

Free At Last

A Philosophical Treatise

One Man's Search for Spiritual Truth

By A. True Ott, PhD

Introduction

Superstition and Falsehoods Begin Where Knowledge and Wisdom Ends

A. True Ott, PhD

This is primarily a book of philosophy based on decades of independent research. It is the shared knowledge of one man, and is composed of his deepest thoughts concerning religion, spirituality, and mankind's future; it is of necessity colored by his subjective experiences of life. It is also his life story. Since the author is still living, it is also very much a "work in progress".

To form a philosophy about the future, one must first understand the true history of past occurrences. Likewise, to completely understand a man and the motivation for his actions, one must understand his experiences as well. Looking back on certain events in my life, I feel a bit like the fictional movie character "Forrest, - - Forrest Gump", a simple, common, trusting man who observed, and even touched major world events, but only from the periphery. Like the doubting, mocking man on the movie's bus stop bench, sometimes I find my story hard to believe myself. Unlike Forrest Gump, however, my story is NOT fictional. It is the Truth.

The Basis of the Judeo Christian Code

From a purely philosophical (and somewhat subjective) worldview, the western world and its religious ritual has been molded by the ministry and teachings of one truly unique individual named Jesus of Nazareth, and a specific race known collectively as Jews. North America has similarly been impacted by another truly unique man, the "American Prophet" Joseph Smith, Jr. The blend of tradition and history that has developed over two millennia has been named the Judeo-Christian Code. It is truly an amalgamation of Jewish and Christian teachings.

Nearly 2,000 years ago, the Master teacher, Jesus of Nazareth, taught His followers many new and extremely challenging ideas and doctrines that shook the very roots of the established Jewish traditions commonly practiced and observed at the time. As He and His teachings increased in fame and popularity, the governing religious body of the Jews, the Sanhedrin, recognized the very grave threat He posed to their power base and their fragile political alliance with Rome. Their false egos desired to protect this power base by means of maintaining the status quo, and they conspired to put him to death. I am confident they did this ostensibly to "protect the common welfare" of the Jewish people in Judea. I am confident that they truly believed they were doing God's will. I am also confident they were very anxious to protect their vast banking and money-lending interests worldwide.

I am confident that the vast majority of the Sanhedrin was completely convinced this "Jesus" was possessed of devils and evil spirits, because His

actions and teachings were primarily designed to awaken the souls of man to a complete understanding of their unlimited potentials, free of the “priestcrafts of men”. This, to the ruling Sanhedrin (literally, the Quorum of Seventy), was akin to a declaration of war. You see, Christ’s actions, more than anything else, attacked their sacred TRADITIONS! Anything that did that, from their line of thinking, was of necessity born of pure evil. Such dangers had to be eliminated and destroyed as soon, and as efficiently as possible.

The common Jewish man in Judea at that time had a form of “declared autonomy” under the yoke of the Holy Roman Empire. The public was told forcefully and often by the Jewish hierarchy that they were free citizens, as long as the Sanhedrin was honored and given complete secular control. Reality was much different than the Sanhedrin’s propaganda, however. As conquered “subjects” of Rome, the Jews were required to pay tribute (taxes) to Caesar, and the Sanhedrin had covertly promised financial aid and increased trade to Rome, in exchange for these political favors. Jesus of Nazareth, thanks to his extensive experience and travels with his merchant uncle, Joseph of Arimathea, knew this very well, and taught His disciples the unadulterated Truth, which was not often readily apparent. He exposed the Sanhedrin’s hypocrisy and their outright lies and misrepresentations. To use a common metaphor, He poked the sleeping grizzly bear with a sharp, pointy stick. He showed them that in order to truly be free from at least a spiritual perspective, they would have to be taught correct principles, and then decide for themselves if they wanted to fully embrace the Truths He taught. He promised them, “Ye shall know the Truth, and the Truth shall make you Free!” He was telling the people that KNOWING the Truth alone would free them from all false Gods and all damning and false traditions.

He didn’t mince His words either. He declared publicly that the Jewish religion and its false “traditions” as taught by the ruling “Scribes and Pharisees” were like the beautifully maintained and manicured sepulchers which were a focal point of Jewish ancestor worship; outside they were truly wonderful to behold, but inside, the sepulchre was full of stench, death, decay and as He said “dead men’s bones.”ⁱ

He also knew somewhat of the so-called “biggest secret” of all recorded history. He publicly denounced the Scribes and Pharisees as a completely fraudulent “generation of vipers” and of actually being “serpents”, a completely separate bloodline from the auburn-haired, blue-eyed tribe of Judah.ⁱⁱ I submit that He wasn’t using slang when he identified them as “serpents” and “vipers”. This was not a metaphor, or a part of a parable; it was rather a literal description! He taught His followers to perfect their personal love and charity, to seek practices empowering Life and the Living, instead of meaningless traditions honoring the Dead and the Dying. Embracing truth empowers the individual and entails living life to the fullest. According to Christ’s purest and highest teachings, the Jew’s false traditions, lies, innuendos, and dark, satanically inspired blood-sacrifice rituals honoring only the dead and the dying does nothing to truly empower the spirit of man. This is the primary reason He, in His all-encompassing love and compassion, LOVED THE LITTLE CHILDREN, and wanted them to “Come unto Him”! He sought to give them protection! You see, it

was (and still is) the little ones who were/are largely being victimized (in His words, “offended”) by the ancient, highly traditional, yet completely Satanic blood-rituals practiced by the Sanhedrin, Scribes, and Pharisees. (See Matthew 17,18, KJV)

In short, Jesus came to the earth to free the souls of men from this pervasive darkness, by teaching them the power of love. He declared that the sum of all the sacred law is contained in two simple truths: Love the one True God, and Love others as you Love yourself. (John 13:34-35) Again, once one knows the Truth, completely and totally, only then can one be free from all error.

The Sanhedrin at first tried to silence Jesus by a normally tried and true method – concentrated peer pressure and ostracism. The first step was taken: they excommunicated Him from their official church structure. In other words, they “expelled Him from the synagogue”.ⁱⁱⁱ They took away his temple privileges (even though he taught the people there) and stripped Him of His sacred “priesthood” robes and phylacteries. The Jewish leaders spread vicious rumors far and wide that He was a lunatic controlled by Beelzebub, the King of the Devils; that He performed His miracles of healing and quantum mechanics by employing black magick from the realms of the Dark Lord. In short, they did their level best to make the common people fearful of him; make them afraid of even listening to this man. Most of the people did not want to believe that thousands of innocent children were being systematically tortured, sexually molested, and even killed in clandestine “secret ceremonies” involving the pentagram and demonic conjuring. They couldn’t believe that their spiritual and political leaders were quite literally “vipers and serpents”. This Jesus had to be a raving lunatic, according to the ruling hierarchy.

Those who succumbed to this fear-base evil, rejected Him and His ministry. Those that had courage and were truly honest in heart, continued to listen and learn the truth. However, those who loved power, financial standing, and political and SOCIAL position in the community readily accepted and believed the “official” declarations made against him and turned away. It is my opinion that as far as the LDS Church is concerned, nothing much has changed – the script is identical, although the names have been changed to protect the guilty.

The “American Prophet” Joseph Smith, Jr.

Regardless of one’s faith or religious persuasion, the undeniable fact remains that Joseph Smith Jr. and his remarkable story has left an indelible mark on millions of human beings. He was undoubtedly a man of remarkable vision, which in turn fueled an incredible, almost superhuman resiliency. He was nothing short of a genius. He died a martyr in his prime at the age of 38. Yet in the space of only two short decades, he built the foundations of a religious and spiritual empire that a century and a half later, literally spans the globe. As time advances, his legend continues to grow and the traditions he fostered become increasingly sacred and austere. Yet those millions today, who blindly follow his “Gospel”, really do not know his true history.

Like Mohammed “the Prophet” of hundreds of millions of Muslims, Joseph Smith fulfilled many of the ancient signs and pagan prophecies. In the Nag Hammadi Egyptian text, the prophecy of a “Ben Bera Kaida” (Joseph) was 100% fulfilled in the person of Joseph Smith, Jr. There can be little doubt that he was endowed with incredible, supernatural gifts and powers. He was clearly not a “common”, unschooled, illiterate country preacher. He had an extreme intelligence, a virtual photographic memory, and was an extremely gifted speaker, writer, and communicator. His charisma was unparalleled in American religious and social history. As he solemnly declared to the last great gathering of his followers in a “General Conference” speech on April 7, 1844, *“You don’t know me; you never knew my heart. No man knows my history. I cannot tell it; I shall never undertake it. I don’t blame anyone for not believing my history. If I had not experienced what I have, I could not have believed it myself.”*

Brother Joseph, I believe I do indeed know your history, and it is indeed truly remarkable. Your “story” is today designed to change the world into Mormonism, the “one-world religious model”. The complete story must be told.

The purpose and design of this book is not intended to sling mud, or to damage the faith of any individual. It should not be “labeled” as “anti” anything. On the contrary, it is designed and dedicated to further one singular goal: to share with others the truth as seen from the eyes of one man. It is hopefully “pro” truth, not “anti-Mormon”. The author fully understands that Truth can often be subjective in nature. The observations and experiences revered as “truth” by one, are often nothing more than “blasphemy” to another. However, what **are** incontrovertible, are historical **facts**. This is the all-encompassing “truth and nothing but the truth” that is universally sought in an honest court of law.

You see, an honest court of law is not too interested in the “opinions and feelings” of witnesses for the most part. It is interested primarily in the establishment of facts. While such facts can often be “spun” in numerous different ways to form different conclusions, the important thing in the objective search for truth, is to correctly, and objectively establish the facts. This is what the author will do his best to accomplish with this book. As unpopular, or as unconventional as they might appear to be, facts are the basis for all objective truths. Facts should not be feared or restricted if Truth is ever to be established. As Winston Churchill so eloquently declared: “The Truth is incontrovertible. Malice may attack it, ignorance may deride it, but in the end, there it is.”

In addition to seeking Truth, we should not limit ourselves to, or be satisfied with, partial truths. We should be seeking the WHOLE Truth, and nothing but the WHOLE Truth, and we should pray from the depths of our souls, “So help me, God, (to uncover and see the WHOLE Truth)!!” The WHOLE Truth makes such a huge difference in the outcome of any trial, especially an individual Trial of Faith. For instance, in a capital murder trial, it may become established fact (Truth) after reviewing all available evidence, that the defendant took a gun, smuggled it past a security checkpoint, and then shot and killed a powerful and popular public figure. From the documentation of these “truths” alone, a jury would easily bring down a swift conviction of guilt. What would be the result, however, if the jury was presented incontrovertible proof, (more Truth), that the

defendant was in fact part of a covert para-military operation from the age of 7, that his conscious mind was in reality forced to dissociate into “multiple personalities”, and that certain corrupt men used chemical drugs, systematic hypnosis and electrical stimulus to absolutely control his every action? If the defendant was in reality a mere puppet of other men, should he be held 100% accountable for his actions, especially if he was a very real “victim” himself? Or would he be found “innocent by reason of insanity” while the real culprits remain free? Furthermore, if this “para-military” cabal that controlled the defendant was extremely well organized, controlled billions of dollars in liquid assets, hundreds of wealthy corporations worldwide, powerful attorneys, judges, and politicians, chances are excellent that the jury would never, EVER, hear even a whisper of the WHOLE TRUTH, and an innocent man would face the firing squad or a lethal injection (or an assassin’s bullet) in order to keep the cabal’s secrets intact.

There is a profound East Indian parable that brings this point out extremely well. Seven wise men from different “civilized nations” were brought to India in order to experience a very new animal they had only heard fantastic rumors about, an Indian elephant. They were each blindfolded, and taken to the animal for only 2 minutes. They could only touch a part of the animal, and were not allowed to see it in its entirety. One grabbed onto the trunk, and described the animal as a snake. Another touched only the ear, another experienced the tree-like leg, another the tail, another the elephant’s side, etc. Each then went into a separate room and wrote a detailed description of the animal they had each touched. The next day, all seven wise men were promised a large fortune if they could articulate their individual writing, and convince all of the other six to agree with them. They argued for days, and nearly came to fisticuffs. Each was absolutely positive of the reality of their experiences. Each was convinced they alone possessed the “Truth” concerning the animal. Each was bound by their pride and false egos to reject everything else. Because of the profit motive, they never stopped to think that perhaps they did not have the “Whole Truth”. So they embellished and promoted a piece of their subjective, individualized, cherished Truth in their own countries, and amongst their own people. Decades and centuries later, this piece of the truth, over time, became a gigantic legend, a myth, and began to foster a number of TRADITIONS among the people. Can you see the importance of seeing the “entire picture”, getting as much of the “whole Truth” before jumping to conclusions?

When it comes to traditions, Zig Zigler has a classic story he loves to relate. Every time his wife cooked a ham, she would cut the two ends of it off before placing it in the pan. She would then toss the two ends into the garbage. When Zig asked why she did this, (wasted part of the meat) she had no good answer. She honestly didn’t know why she did it. Only that her mother had always done it. When they questioned her mother, she gave them the same response – because HER mother had always done it. When they questioned Granny, she looked at them with unbelief and shock and declared: “I did it because MY ROASTER WAS TOO SMALL!!” Needless to say, a meaningless family tradition was quickly discontinued. What if granny had passed away, however? Would the “tradition” become established TRUTH after another generation?

I hold no delusions over the subject matter of this book. I know full well that I will undoubtedly face malicious attack from those who, like the Sanhedrin of antiquity, wish above all else to protect the status quo and their co-dependent positions of power, wealth and worldly influence in the realm of politics and Big Business. LDS propaganda organs like FARMS (Foundation for Accrediting Re-education & Mind-control Systems) and FAIR (Foundation for Advancing Indoctrination & Re-education) will seek to discredit me and perhaps even plot a way to publicly “crucify” me. The ignorant and fearful will in fact deride this book. They will label it “mean-spirited” and “shocking hate-mongering.” I wish there was some way to better sugar-coat the message, but there isn’t. In my opinion it is time to declare the Truth with boldness, even though it may indeed be shocking and very disturbing to many people.

I also understand that that greater and more widespread, entrenched, and “generally accepted” the lie to be debunked is, the greater and more intense will be the attendant malice and derision. On the other hand, however, the more profound will be the joyous reward and gratitude for those who now embrace the truth with gladness and open, objective, and honest hearts. For the Truth will surely set them free, spiritually, emotionally, and yes, even physically. Perhaps in the process, one can become a true disciple of the Master of Truth, and actually come to know Him personally. Like the Master’s parable, unchanged by the editing of evil and conspiring men: how great shall be the joy of the one sheep, who has left the “ninety and nine” and now has found the truth.

The reader should also know and understand that the author has been tested and found to have an intelligence quotient (IQ) of 142, placing him in the top 2% of the “intellectual population” of America. His personalized IQ report reads: “[A. True Ott] is equipped with a verbal arsenal that enables him to understand complex issues and to communicate on a particularly high level. [Ott] is in a unique position to describe things in an original way, as well as see the future in his mind’s eye. In short, [Ott’s] intelligence strengths allow him to be a visionary – able to extrapolate and come up with a multitude of fresh ideas. Whether he puts pen to paper or uses his understanding of the words around him to come up with creative approaches to problems, his potential as a world-renowned author is terrific.”

Please understand that I include this analysis, not to brag or boast, but to explain to the reader my primary purpose for writing this book. I submit that I do indeed “see things differently” than the vast majority of my peers. This does not mean that I am “better” than anyone else, it just means that I am somewhat unique. Like Joseph Smith before me, I am indeed different. I believe that I have a specific viewpoint that may well indeed lend itself to “creative solutions to very real problems”. One of the biggest “problems” in the world today, from my perspective, is that the American people are being systematically lied to, and their very minds are being programmed and controlled by means of very sophisticated propaganda tools utilized by the mass media. We the People are in fact being scammed, and vital information is being withheld from us on a daily basis. This has to end if we wish to keep what freedoms we still enjoy, intact.

History teaches us that in order for godless, authoritarian, power-mad regimes such as those of Hitler, Stalin, and Mao to dominate the masses and curtail personal liberties, they first must eliminate and assassinate all individuals with abnormally high IQs and intellect, and then destroy any books and writings that may expose their lies, deceptions, and true agendas for massing personal wealth and power. So-called “intellectuals” and a truly free press have always and forever been the nemesis of authoritarian, power-hungry regimes. As my story unfolds, hopefully the reader will come to fully understand that there is indeed no place for “intellectuals” and thought-provoking articles in the midst of those who have totally embraced a false and destructive tradition, especially if that specific tradition is religious in nature and covertly seeks to dominate the people’s lives.

Sadly, in many modern organizations, especially government bureaucracies, intellectuals are often ridiculed and actually discriminated against. For instance, an individual named Robert Jordan applied for employment to the New Haven, CT police force. He filed suit in 1997 when he uncovered that the only reason he was not hired was because his IQ test score was “too high”. A spokesperson for the police department was actually quoted as saying that people with too high of an IQ are not hired because they “soon tire of police work and leave not long after undergoing costly academy training.” Sadly, the courts ruled in favor of the Police Department.

It has been my experience that people with high IQ scores and who have ability to put their thoughts into writing are often able to see through authoritarian falsehoods and often become “whistle-blowers”. In short, they can more clearly see the big picture and are able to “step outside the box” of incorrect protocol and tradition. As a result, they often become stigmatized as non-conforming misfits and “negative trouble-makers.” However, it doesn’t make their message any less truthful, nor any less socially viable.

I declare to the reader that if the intellectual truths written in the pages of this book deeply offend you, it simply means that you are in fact emotionally involved in a scam of epic proportions, and as such, you are indeed living a lie! I would hope that you would be honest with yourself, and listen to truth and logic. Please do not discard Truth only because it threatens your concepts of tradition.

I intend to establish and defend an empirical, incontrovertible truth in the pages of this book. That single truth is that the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, as currently constituted, is, without a doubt, the ordained vehicle empowered to establish and defend the Kingdom of the Lord God in its complete fullness, glory and power upon the earth! I will show in these pages that it is in fact the primary vessel endowed by powerful, spiritual entities from the unseen world with a solemn mission of the unification of all the Lord God’s “power and priesthoods” since the earth began. Of this, I am absolutely convinced. The preponderance of factual historical evidence and pure logic can lead to no other conclusion. This is not based on some obscure and often fickle “feeling” or “emotional experience”, even though I have had my share of them as well. It is based on decades of intensive analytical research and study. It is based on my personal experiences, as subjective as they may be. It is based on well-established historical facts that this book will explore in depth.

Corollary to this central truth, are other truths as well. Just as assuredly as day follows night, if the LDS Church is truly the Lord God's earthly kingdom, then the founder of the faith, Joseph Smith Jr., was in fact endowed with priesthood power from a supernatural, Supreme Being. Like the prophet Mohammed, his story and ministry has over time, become larger than life. He continues to influence millions of individuals, and change lives a century and half after his death.

Another Truth I will establish is that the resultant religious structure he organized was in fact revealed to Joseph directly by the same Supreme Being. The hierarchical ascension to the supreme office of "Prophet, Seer, and Revelator" was revealed and sanctioned by Deity as well, therefore the current leadership today has the same mantle of authority as Joseph himself enjoyed, bestowed by the exact same Supreme Being. It is truly organized as a house of order, and not a house of chaos. It clearly follows then that only those who humble themselves into complete and total, bovine obedience to the doctrines and covenants revealed in the LDS faith's holy temples (for they are truly the "pinnacles" of the faith) can hope to continue eternally as family units in the highest degree of glory in a specific and "separate" kingdom of God, there to dwell with their God (and ruling Mother Goddess) for all time and for all eternity. These ideals I intend to prove to the world as incontrovertible facts. It will no longer be a closely held secret. It will be boldly declared to the entire world. As Churchill said, the truth is incontrovertible, and in the end – there it is. I submit there is NO GREATER TRUTH for the world to know and understand!

The WHOLE Truth not readily apparent, nor clearly discernible to millions of people however, is that the LDS God of Power (the Lord God) can in fact be only one of two possible, completely bipolar entities. He can either be Jesus of Nazareth, aka Adonay, aka Yaweh, the Prince of Peace, Truth, Charity, Love, and Individual Freedoms, who loves nothing more than to have His disciples question Him and His teachings openly with complete, humble transparency (Ask, Seek, and Knock), or it could just as easily be the shadowy, yet omnipotently powerful, jealous "Horned God" of the Freemasons, Pagans, and WICCA mystery cult initiates the world over. This God's name is El (One of the Original, Plural, "Council" of Elohim), aka Baal, aka Jupiter, aka Horus (the Horned God of Egypt), aka The Lord (Lord God), aka the Nail, but who is best known today as Lucifer, God of the Eastern Light, (Lord of the East) and the "beautiful and delightsome" Son of the Morning, or the "Evening and Morning Star". He is clearly the dominant God of this fallen earthly dimension according to Old Testament prophets such as Ezekiel, Amos, and Isaiah, and was anciently symbolized by the Sun. In Babylon, Egypt, and Greece he was in fact worshipped as the Sun (or Solar) God, along with his demonic Goddess and consort Lilith, aka Ashtoreth, aka Venus, aka Dianna, aka Isis, aka Ishtar, who is represented by the moon (the Moon Goddess). Today, as in all eras of time, he and his demonic underlings controls the earth's mortal presidents and kings, popes and priests with the promise of his earth's gold and silver, and covertly reigns behind the inter-dimensional "veil" with blood and horror upon it. To his chosen disciples he grants incredible wealth and earthly prestige as well as a

false, fleeting sense of peace and security in addition to many other seemingly good and wholesome gifts.

In return for these special gifts, however, he demands primarily one thing in return, and that is complete and total, **unquestioning** obedience that in turn inevitably leads to complete and total spiritual dominion and slavery in the world to come. You see, to many well-meaning, yet ignorant people he often appears to them (following an initial, dark paralysis of the senses) as a supreme being radiating incredible rays of light.^{iv} He seeks to enter this dimensional plane and accomplish his goals through mortals that have experienced intense trauma in their early history, and have therefore become spiritually fragmented or “dissociated”. He and his demonic minions cause the dissociated individual mortal to believe that he materializes and exists only to SERVE humanity; to fulfill “the righteous desires of their hearts”. In this, he deceives them mightily. This is the “strong delusion that they should believe a lie” prophesied by the apostle Paul in his second epistle to the Thessalonians (II Thess. 9-13). According to Paul, those who are afraid of the truth – are damned; i.e. their eternal progression is stopped. I would submit that Paul’s prophecy has been literally fulfilled in the person of Joseph Smith, Jr. and the LDS Church. Millions have succumbed to the Dark Lord’s strong delusion, and have believed and embraced a lie. More accurately, they have embraced a startlingly large number of lies – chief of which is that partaking of the symbolic fruit of the “tree of knowledge of good and evil” (i.e. learning truth) is a sinful thing to do.

Only through ancient ceremonial Magick spells utilizing “sacred geometry” (i.e. circles, pentagrams, and hexagrams) can Lucifer and his demons be “conjured” into appearing to man in this dimension and therein exercising their powers and dominion. Lucifer, the God of this World, does this to deceive human men, for he knows that in order to enter into the midst of the sheep, he must first don the sheep’s clothing. The eternal truth is that even though he appears to his earthly servants as a glorified, “perfected man (or men)” in “pillars of fiery light”, he is still in reality the serpent, the dragon, the BEAST, and his true, yet masterfully hidden motive is to dominate and control each individual, as well as all mankind ultimately. As Jesus of Nazareth (aka Adonay) quietly declared, only the Truth can set one free; which means to free the heart and soul from the spiritual shackles of this great deceiver, and close his “all-seeing eye” from penetrating and hypnotizing the human soul consciousness.

Perhaps the arch-Mason, Albert Pike, speaking in his official capacity as Grand Sovereign summed this hidden truth up the best when he declared in twisted logic: ***“Lucifer is God and unfortunately Adonay (the God of the Christians) also is God. For the eternal law is that there is no light without shade, no beauty without ugliness, no white without black ---- pure and philosophical religion is the belief in Lucifer the equal with Adonay; but Lucifer, God of Light and God of Good, is struggling for control of humanity against Adonay, the God of Darkness and Evil.”***^v The anti-Christian Gnostics as well as the Book of Mormon teaches much the same thing, that there “must needs be opposition in all things”.^{vi}

As Galileo Galilei declared: “All truths are easy to understand once they are discovered; the difficulty is in discovering them.” Hopefully, this book will help you discover a few hidden truths. Specifically, which of the two beings identified by Albert Pike is the ultimate author of the teachings and rituals of the Gnostic Jews, Masonic, Wicca, and yes dear reader, Mormon Doctrine and teachings?

If you are a devout Mormon reading these pages with a critical, yet open mind, I am confident you are experiencing some sort of a wave of emotion right about now. Please, read on and try to keep an open mind. How else can you hope to save me, your brother, from the clutches of the evil, dark spirit that your mesmerized brain believes has so completely possessed me? I would submit that if you are indeed a devout Mormon “believer” – this book is vitally important to you to read and study. Moreover, it is completely “safe” to read it. You will either prove it to be false, and your “testimony” strengthened, or you will find it to be true and accurate. If it is found to be true and accurate, then you and your loved ones will be freed from the chains of ignorance and fraud. Either way, you win – so why should the book NOT be read, studied, discussed and debated??

If there truly is a God of freedom and love, (as I know there is) then Lucifer, the Beast, the great Anti-Christ, is also a very real being of the unseen worlds. Would the Beast not do his best to deceive “even the very elect”? Would he not magnify his holdings by building and sustaining more than one physical “kingdom” on the earth? Would he employ only one “priesthood” to accomplish this, or would he diversify with multiple, different “priesthoods” on the earth? Would he utilize specific hierarchical structures among his “priesthoods” and powers? Would he openly display the internal filth, darkness and decay of his “kingdoms and priesthoods” for all honest eyes to see, or if he truly wished to deceive the souls of men, would he endeavor to make his earthly kingdoms appear to naïve, trusting eyes as wondrously beautiful, “whited sepulchers”, with immaculately kept gardens and grounds? How else could he hope to effectively “deceive even the very elect”??

The simple Truth is that the LDS Temple endowment, the pinnacle of the faith, while claiming to be of Christ, is in reality a highly Satanic ceremonial ritual, and in reality serves as a conduit for very real, demonic spirits to deceive and delude self righteous individuals into feeling “pleasure in unrighteousness” as Paul declared. The basic factual truth is that any ceremony in which Satan himself gives individuals instruction and teaching, and the initiates then follow it to the very letter; such is by its very nature in direct opposition to Christ and is therefore Satanic by definition. In the LDS Endowment ritual, this is exactly what happens. First and foremost in the ritual, Satan teaches the initiates about the apron he wears as being his (and his alone) symbol of his (not Christ’s) various “priesthoods and powers”. He then commands the LDS initiates to follow him and put his symbol of priesthood power and authority on their persons, effectively initiating the ignorant into HIS PRIESTHOODS AND POWERS – not Christs!!! The bovine, unquestioning LDS sheep do just that –and thereby unwittingly perform a very meaningful and powerful Satanic ritual while they profess with their lips to be followers of Christ. Every other LDS ritual (weddings, sealings, proxy endowments, etc.) performed in the temple is thereby “sealed” unto Satan,

and not unto Christ. Why? Each is performed while wearing Satan's "Symbol of Priesthoods and Powers" – the Luciferian apron!! The Law and Logic on this is very clear. For instance, policemen and other law enforcement officers only have **authority to act** when they have proven themselves worthy to wield **the symbol** of law enforcement – the badge or shield. When this authority is revoked, the badge or shield (the all-important symbol) is removed and there is no longer any legal authority to act. Likewise, when wearing Satan's badge of authority, his green apron, all acts therein performed are consecrated unto him under his authority. Please keep in mind, ignorance of eternal laws is no excuse for honoring Satan and taking up his "emblem of priesthood power and authority".

While wearing and utilizing Satan's symbol or badge of priesthood power and authority, specially ordained brethren proceed to "seal" or "bind on earth as well as in heaven" family units as well as individuals. What exactly are these brethren binding, and to whom are they being bound? Isn't pure, Christlike love (arguably the most powerful force in the universe) sufficient to secure family relations beyond the grave? I am confident that Satan would just as soon have an entire family blood line bound to his spirit prison than merely a single individual! What exactly is the definition of bind, or bound? Does it not mean imprisonment by means of ropes, chains or shackles?? Did not Christ go "unto the spirits in prison" to share knowledge essential to remove them from Satan's bondage since the days when the Satanic priesthood of Cain ruled the earth in Noah's time, and countless generations were "sealed" unto Lucifer in his Babylonian Temple rituals? (See I Peter 3:19-20) Is the Mormon Temple engaged in sealing souls back into the same Satanic spirit prison, in direct opposition to the Savior's sacrifice and teachings of Love and Freedom? How can individuals claim to follow Christ when they engage in rituals designed to nullify the Savior's earthly ministry and sacrifice? If individuals agree to wield Satan's shield and symbol of power and authority (the apron), even after death – the answer should be crystal clear.

You must understand that I do not write this book lightly. Many, many tears and countless sleepless nights have accompanied it. I have searched the depths of my own soul to justify its content. For better or for worse, you see, I am a product of the Mormon cult-ure, and was at one time completely and totally brainwashed and indoctrinated into the sect. I know now that I was not thinking objectively, and was primarily driven by honoring parental traditions. I do not believe that to be a completely bad thing, as I have lived a very safe and secure life to this point.

It is clear that my well-meaning ancestors who embraced the Lie only grabbed on to partial truths, and that alone did not make them evil people. On the contrary, I believe they were honest, hard-working, sincere individuals. Unlike my pioneer ancestors, however, today I have a vast information superhighway at my disposal. There is no longer any excuse for intellectual ignorance. The whole truth and "nothing but the truth" can now be uncovered. Using my god-given intelligence, I now believe I have a very clear historical picture. It is time to objectively and honestly analyze Mormon "traditions" and tell it like it truly is.

For over 5 generations, both paternally and maternally, my ancestors have defended the Mormon faith to the very peril of their lives. In Germany, my paternal homeland, the LDS Mission provides an “Elder Ott” award to the most deserving missionary each month, because of a truly supernatural experience that occurred there by one of my ancestors many years ago. But that is another story, for another book.

I served what I feel was a very successful two-year LDS mission to Upstate New York, (the New York Rochester Mission) in 1978-80. I put in many hours of service on the Hill Cumorah Pageant, as its direction was moved from the Mission to the local Stakes. I taught investigators the story of the “restoration” in the Sacred Grove. I baptized dozens of converts.

I truly love the rank-and-file LDS people, because they represent my heritage. There are no better people in the entire world. For the most part, they are honest, hard-working, industrious, caring and kind parents and grandparents. Most of them live truly Christ-like lives, full of charity and child-like faith. I know. I am one of them, even though, like Jesus of Nazareth, I have been officially “removed from the synagogue” (excommunicated) for the grievous sin of challenging the status quo and daring to question the “official history”. Regardless of lies and innuendo perpetuated by the LDS hierarchy to the contrary, I was excommunicated for only one reason, and one reason only. I chose to exercise my 1st Amendment rights, and wrote a highly critical paper concerning the apparently satanic symbolism covering the rebuilt Nauvoo Temple. Like all Satanic organizations, there is zero tolerance in Mormonism for writings of truth. If the Mormon Priesthood controlled the world in a theocracy, (which Joseph Smith “prophesized” would happen) there would of necessity be no freedom of speech or press. There would be no opposing viewpoints – if the Mormon Priesthood completely controlled the legal and penal systems, there would be no excommunications – only executions. A worldwide, all powerful Mormon Theocracy would be little different than North Korea, Mao’s China and Stalin’s Russia – as Brigham’s communal “united order” in 1850 Utah fully exemplified.

While I can honestly say that I love the LDS people, yet, I am deeply sorrowful for them as well. I know that these wonderful people have been sorely deceived, and simply do not know the “Whole Truth”. I know from first-hand experience that the Mormon leaders are just as Jesus described the Scribes and Pharisees: “Even so, ye also outwardly APPEAR righteous unto men, but within ye are FULL of hypocrisy and iniquity.”^{vii} This book is my solemn witness to the LDS People, given in pure love and open, transparent, honesty. It is my gift to them from the depths of my heart. I pray that it will not be summarily rejected, but will be received with solemn prayer and meditation.

You see, the truth is very simple. In my heart, and to the depths of my soul, I know full well that I didn’t deserve excommunication if the LDS Church was really led by Jesus Christ – for I cannot today, and forever will not equate honest, objective questioning and searching for truth with mortal sins against humanity like murder, rape, adultery (i.e. polygamy) and abortion. If one’s conscience and eternal soul does not (and cannot) feel guilt because he has not actually

offended eternal principles of evil, how then can one hope to repent? (According to official LDS teachings, excommunication is nothing more than an act of love and is how one humbles oneself to truly repent from doing 'evil' deeds!) Like the intellectual denied employment on a Connecticut police force, this intellectual author was surgically removed from the LDS flock just as efficiently, and for the same reasons, as a leper is banished to a desert island. Lies, innuendos, and false rumor were quickly and efficiently employed by local leaders to impugn my reputation following the excommunication. The ruling, authoritarian hierarchy didn't want me "infecting" the minds of the masses with the deadly germs of TRUTH and logical reasoning, so my credibility had to be destroyed! It truly is as simple as that! This book will fully explore and explain my REASONS for questioning the faith. It will also show the world the ANSWERS that I have uncovered.

Today, I am deeply grateful for being excommunicated. It forced me to look at things from "outside the box" of Mormon Culture. The process did indeed teach me great things, and did in fact humble me sufficiently to investigate more objectively and honestly and thereby, to learn more truth. I found that I had indeed sinned before Adonay/Jaweh, Jesus the Christ, the God of Love, and I did in fact need to repent of my past ignorance and blind trust. Ignorance of the Law that leads to breaking the law, is simply no excuse! I have chosen to repent, and to serve more fully the God of Love and Freedom – Jesus the Eternal Christ. I have learned the Truth, and at long last, I believe I can now declare: my soul is truly free!!

I feel exactly the same way and can echo the final words of John D. Lee, just before his execution for his role in blindly following Brigham's orders in the Mountain Meadows Massacre. Just before the bullets of the firing squad ripped into his body, his last words declared his profound love for the common Latter-Day Saint People; then he forcefully denounced the leadership. He declared with his last breath: *"There is a kind of living, magnetic influence which has come over the people, and I cannot compare it to anything else than the reptile that enamors its prey, till it captivates it, paralyzes it, and rushes it into the jaws of death. I cannot compare it to anything else. It is so, I know it, I am satisfied of it."* I submit that John D. Lee was offered up by Brigham Young as a scapegoat, because Brigham knew that in the last decade of his life, John Doyle Lee had escaped somewhat from his own "hypnotic trance", and had come to understand the truth – the true identity of Mormonism's "Lord God". Lee, as a trusted Danite, a member of the Mormon equivalent of the Gestapo, (the ultra-secret Counsel of 50), simply had to be eliminated. He clearly knew too much. I will deal with the Danites in greater detail in another chapter.

As you read this book, I hope and pray that it is done with a critical, yet open mind. I do not want you to accept what I have written with blind faith. (This is NOT the Book of Mormon!) I do want you to study it out yourself. Perhaps then you will do what President Hinckley warned you about. You may well "study yourself right out of the Church". You may become an "intellectual" and begin to think for yourself.

If and when that happens, rejoice. For the Truth has indeed set you free!

ⁱ Holy Bible, King James Version, Matthew 23;27-28

ⁱⁱ Ibid: Matthew 23:33.

ⁱⁱⁱ Ibid: John 9:22, 12:42, and 16:2

^{iv} Ibid: II Corinthians 11:14-15

^v Albert Pike, "Instructions to the Twenty-Three Supreme Councils of the World", published 1869.

^{vi} Book of Mormon, 2 Nephi, 2:11

^{vii} Holy Bible, King James Version, Matthew 23:28

Chapter One

The Author's History

***“Strange Times are These in Which we Live, When Old and Young are
Taught in Falsehood’s School:
And the Man that dares to tell the TRUTH, is called at once
a Lunatic and Fool!”***

--Plato--

I was born “under the Coven-ant” (i.e. the oath of a Coven) in the small town of Hawthorne, Nevada on September 28, 1959, the second of five children in a solidly “middle class” Mormon home. My parents are Stanley K. and Louise Heywood Ott, now deceased. My father and mother were both the products of the tough and hearty pioneer LDS stock that settled and carved homes out of the wilderness of Southern Utah, specifically, Garfield County. Both parents, but especially my mother, were justifiably proud of their pioneer heritage, and the many persecutions, hardships and sacrifices they endured for their LDS faith. Her great-great grandfather, Joseph Leland Heywood, was a famous early Mormon polygamist and foot soldier. Baptized and confirmed in Nauvoo at the direction of Joseph Smith (who assisted in the cutting of the frozen river ice before the baptism) and the hand of Brigham Young (who confirmed him a member), Heywood soon became a trusted member of Joseph’s Danite “Council of 50” along with his bosom friend, John Doyle Lee. When the main body of the Saints left Nauvoo in the middle of winter, he and a hand-selected group of men stayed behind on Brigham Young’s order, and “bore arms in the defense of the Church’s Nauvoo property”. He was for a time, the first US Marshall of the immense Territory of the “State of Deseret”, which at that time included not only all of modern day Utah and Nevada, but large chunks of Idaho, Wyoming, Arizona, and California as well. Following his “training trip” (more accurately, his initiation trip whereby he became a Master Mason at the Boston Lodge) to Boston, MA in the 1850’s, he was appointed the first U.S. Postmaster for the Territory of Deseret as well.

Growing up, I hardly ever missed a Primary class, and was systematically made Deacon Quorum president, Teachers Quorum president, and Priest’s Quorum president in the Ward where I grew up. I was the perfect example of a clean and moral “Mormon Boy”. I never for a minute doubted that Joseph Smith saw God the Father and Jesus, the Christ. In my mind, it was an established fact, just as it was that God and His Angels looked over, and protected me, and two plus two equals four. I was trained to respect authority, especially my teachers. In my mind, there was little difference in my Mormon Primary teachers, and my schoolteachers. This was why I never even thought to question the Church and its “divine nature”. As one LDS motto declares: “Train up a child in the way he shall go, and when he is old, he shall not depart from it!”

Countless times, my dear mother would look me in the eye as I left the house as a teenage boy and say: “Remember who you are, and what you stand for!” I

would nod in agreement, and vow inwardly never to do anything to tarnish the incredible Mormon heritage that made my mother so very proud. This was not always easy in the “gentile” town of Hawthorne, but I can truthfully say that while it was almost impossible to avoid the “appearance of evil”, I never actually engaged in any form of “evil” conduct whatsoever. I remained morally clean (meaning no premarital sex, or even the “unholy sin” of masturbation), zero experimentation with drugs and alcohol, and because of my birthright name, I tried my level best to be honest in my dealings and never lie and cheat. I naturally assumed all “good” church members did the same.

My father would covertly “tip the bottle” on occasion, but as far as I knew, this was his one and his only “vice”. His intemperance and desire for brandy was a constant source of irritation to my Mother, causing her an inordinate amount of spiritual stress and marital discord. How could he break the “Word of Wisdom” and still pretend to be completely “worthy” to attend the Holy Temple she would demand? She railed on him often for his “hypocrisy” and his sinful actions, which she eventually equated to be an obvious lack of love for her. (In a devout Mormon’s mind, drinking alcohol is a grievous sin and invalidates a person’s “worthiness” to enter the Holy Temple. Not rectifying the problem and repenting, but instead covering it up is even worse in the “true believer’s” mind. It was in essence “mocking God”. Because of such grievous sins, the family unit itself as a Celestial, eternal body was endangered. Thus, if you truly love me eternally, Stanley, keep the Church’s commandments!)

Looking back today, I can see that my mother was under an intense, pharisaical yoke of emotional bondage. In short, the LDS gospel and its massive code of judgmental self-righteousness made her miserable and unhappy for much of her life. She was prevented from seeing that in many ways, Stan was a great husband and father. He worked hard every day to provide a living. He never abused her physically or even verbally. He was honest in his dealings with others. However, because he pulled the cork and drank a little alcohol, he was, in her rose-colored world-view, an unworthy companion! I am positive that she often felt she was trapped in a dead-end marriage.

In Hawthorne, I was the only “good Mormon” boy in my graduating class. At 6’7” tall, I was also a member of the basketball team. Since the primary employer in Hawthorne was the U.S. Government (a complex Naval Ammunition Depot located there), its “affirmative action” hiring policies in the 60’s resulted in a very mixed, cultural cross-section in the community. There were just as many Hispanics as Orientals, Caucasians, or Negroes. As an extremely “white and delightful” German, my pasty colored legs most assuredly stood out in stark contrast to my “dark and loathsome” (Book of Mormon definition) Negro, Indian, and Hispanic teammates. At least in my high school in the 70’s, it was not exactly “popular” to have snowy white skin that would only freckle or sunburn, and never tan. Today, I can definitely empathize with a black student going to school in Utah, because I was literally one of the slim minorities of “whities” in my school in rural Nevada, and believe me, I was the “whitey of the whities”.

I remember at age 16, reading in my “Missionary Edition” of the Book of Mormon about the “evil Lamanites” and how proud I was that I was most

assuredly a “white and delightsome” seed of Nephi. It was very easy for me to see how readily my “dark and loathsome” classmates engaged in the “evils” of premarital sex, pornography, alcohol, and other “satanic” and worldly vices. The Book of Mormon had to be true. I thought this way because in my experience, very few dark-skinned people exhibited any “righteous” characteristics. Looking back now, I can see how polarizing and judgmental this thinking was. My dark-skinned class/teammates undoubtedly looked upon me as having a vast “superiority complex”, and in retrospect, they were right. It’s no wonder they were never overly friendly to me, but rather just chose to “put up with me” because I had a fairly good jump shot and rebounded fairly well to boot.

Off to Zion

After graduating from high school, I enrolled in classes at Southern Utah University (then SUSC) in Cedar City, Utah. It was so exciting to join a school environment that was predominantly Mormon, and for the first time in my life, I had hundreds of beautiful LDS virgin girls (as I supposed) to date and associate with. From a social standpoint, it seemed like I had just left years of isolation and starvation in the Mojave desert, and walked immediately into the Grand Buffet at Circus Circus. What a selection of “white and delightsome” new friends, each with the same cultural standards and values. I was ecstatic, and my confidence in my religion was finally validated. I had finally “come home” so to speak. I couldn’t wait to get my mission “call” and share the truth of the fabulous “restoration” with the world.

I quickly learned during my year of school at SUU, that the really neat, spiritual, and beautiful girls my age were much more interested in the returned missionaries than a boy that had not yet gone. I overheard a couple of young ladies at a dance my first week at school, discussing the best way of identifying a returned missionary was in being able to search and identify the “garment lines” (only returned missionaries who had received their “endowment” in the temple, were allowed to wear the official sacred underwear known as the “garment”) before they really decided to pour on their feminine charms.

Hmmm, I thought. I can fix this little problem. I was able to find an undershirt that had a wide front that stood out very similarly to a “garment line” when I wore my white shirt, but try as I might, I couldn’t find any similar underwear that went all the way to the knee. I soon found out that what the girls were really searching for, unfortunately, was the tell-tale line that appeared around the mid-thigh of the sacred garment-clad RM’s (Returned Missionaries). How unfair, I thought. The cutest girls literally flocked around the select group of unattached RM’s. Luckily, I had two RM roommates, but they wouldn’t even THINK of letting me don a pair of their sacred underwear, even if it was only for a 3 hour dance.

“Many are Called” but Who is Chosen?

In August of 1978, after a full year of college, my much anticipated mission “call” letter arrived. After experiencing “Zion”, I really didn’t want to go back to

the spiritual filth and pestilence of the Nevada casino environs (my only hope for seasonal employment in Hawthorne), so I worked for two summers in the construction trade in Salt Lake City, staying with my maternal uncle and aunt. I worked hard painting houses, and had saved a few thousand dollars towards my mission. With more than a little exhilaration, I ripped open the official envelope from LDS Church headquarters, and there it was. A personal letter from the prophet himself, the one and only, all-seeing and omnipresent, omnipotent, President Spencer W. Kimball, “calling” me to serve the Lord in the very place where it all began, the “Latter-Day Holy Land” – the New York Rochester Mission!!! I was elated and awe-inspired. Every “good and righteous” Mormon boy knew that a mission call was directly given from the Lord, and the Prophet was only relaying the sacred message. It was where I was “fore-ordained” to labor, and there were undoubtedly many of my pre-existence “spirit brethren” waiting for me to arrive and lead them to the saving waters of the Mormon baptism. I was well prepared, and knew that I could not fail. Legions of guardian angels were at my beck and call. All I had to do was remain worthy and righteous enough to keep the spiritual powers of the angels and the “Holy Ghost” at my fingertips. No problem. I had escaped the perils of “Hawthorne and Gomorrah” with my virginity and morals intact, so I now knew I was truly worthy and could pour out the “holy spirit” at will.

With my mission call came another wondrous first – the donning of the magick and mystical underwear called the “garment” and experiencing the “endowment” and the unfolding of the ultimate rite of passage in Mormonism – the temple experience. I couldn’t wait to put the garment on, and go to my first college dance. Just imagine the girls that would flock to my charming personage now, I visualized.

My dear Uncle Fred and his always-exuberant Rita accompanied me on my first visit to the Salt Lake Temple. I expected it to be something wondrous, and I was not disappointed. It was indeed wondrous, but I wouldn’t classify the experience as “wonderful”. I was not sure what exactly to expect, but like a young, naïve, virgin groom on his wedding night, I was eagerly awaiting the mystery to unfold.

I remember having a little pink slip of paper pinned on my white jumpsuit, marking me as a “first timer”, and upon seeing this, all of the sweet, silver and blue-haired temple patrons were more than eager to lend a helping hand to a new missionary with a warm smile always on their faces. I remember being instructed that I was to be “washed and anointed”, and so I stripped naked and had a white, cotton covering called a “shield” placed over my shoulders. Strange, I thought, this feels just like being prepped for surgery in a hospital, only I’m not sick or hurt. I didn’t feel good about having a complete stranger place his hands under the “shield” to anoint my “loins and sinews with holy oil”, but hey, if my dad and uncles saw nothing wrong with it, I guessed it was OK. It was really no different that my doctor checking me for a hernia in a physical exam, I told myself – and thought no more about it.

After dressing, I went into a little private booth, and there I was given a new, “top secret” name. The temple worker told me how “sacred” this new name was.

I was told that I should NEVER forget it, and should NEVER TELL anybody about it at anytime (except in a special place in the temple later that day). I then was escorted into a waiting room, until the actual “endowment” ceremony began. The whole time, I couldn’t help feeling extremely superior and smarter than everyone else who was not a Mormon. Man, are they, “the Gentiles” missing out, I thought. Only those whose hearts are truly pure would seek after these mysteries, I reflected, and in the Mission Field, it would be my sacred duty to seek them out and SHARE the truth with them. I could hardly wait. There in the Salt Lake Temple, before the endowment ceremony began, I gave a silent prayer dedicating my efforts to lead others to knowledge of spiritual truth. I don’t believe I have ever stopped.

With a blend of curiosity and wonder, I observed the highest pinnacle of Mormonism - the unique and “sacred” endowment rituals unfold. In the Salt Lake Temple, the endowment ritual is a “live” performance, and is much like watching a dramatic play. In the majority of the LDS Temples, however, you instead watch a movie (but no popcorn is allowed). I almost could not believe my eyes and ears when I was instructed in the “execution of the penalties”, or in other words, ways in which my life would be taken if I ever revealed any of the secret handshakes, tokens, or key words. Wow, this stuff is REALLY SERIOUS, I told myself. In the back of my mind I wondered specifically WHO would be cutting my throat, opening up my chest, or disemboweling my gut if I (heaven forbid!) disclosed the secrets. Was there a covert Mormon police force that did the job, or was there a massive destroying angel with a sacred sword that would do the cutting while I slept and least expected it?

No, No, No, wait a minute I told myself, they told me earlier that this ceremony was primarily symbolic. Oh, I see, this must only be a **symbol** of *spiritual*, not physical dissection! Of course, it could never be physical, surely a loving Savior like Jesus Christ would never exact such murderous atrocities for a mere slip of the lip I reasoned. I had read all of the scriptures, and I never read, much less heard of Christ being a murderous cutthroat, or even ordering such a thing done. In fact, I had just read in the gospel of St. John the night before where Christ declared: “I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and IN THE TEMPLE, where the Jews always resort; and IN SECRET have I said nothing.” (John 18:20) I wondered then, if this “endowment” was indeed Christ’s highest teaching, why was everyone being threatened with death if we didn’t keep the secret? Was Christ in reality, an angry, vengeful God? I didn’t think so. The only time He ever lost his temper and became angry was when the moneychangers defiled the temple by providing innocent creatures for purposes of blood sacrifices. I was learning a lot of new things, I told myself – don’t worry about it! This ornate, clean, beautiful temple would surely not be a place where spiritual falsehoods are taught!

Notwithstanding all of my rationalizations, however, I couldn’t help feeling like the little boy who, after failing miserably at mathematics was taken out of public school and placed into a private, Catholic school. When asked by his Dad about his remarkably quick reversal of grade scores he replied: “Gosh dad, when I first

walked in there and saw that they nailed that poor guy to that giant plus sign, I knew right there that they meant business!"

I would like to say that I felt like the Endowment was an equivalent of a spiritual Mount Sinai to my soul, but in all sincerity, it wasn't. It was a major disappointment in fact. It was, to the depths of my very soul, frightening and burdensome, but I was afraid to admit it publicly. I looked around me at the dozens of others participating in the ritual. They looked sleepy and bored, like the ceremony was as reasonable and customary as shaving in the morning. I told myself that I was just being too overly sensitive. The problem was clearly with me, not the arcane, mystical wording of the ritual itself. I reasoned that I needed to be obedient and heed the counsel of the Temple President, and come back dozens of times to learn what was truly being done there! However, I must say that my heart raced in fear and the highest anxiety when Lucifer turned to us and promised: ***"I have a word to say concerning this people, if they do not walk up to every covenant they make at these altars in this temple this day, they will be in my power!"*** Wow, I surely didn't expect that. If I don't do EVERYTHING exactly right, I'll most assuredly be in the Devil's power and go right to hell! (Since no Mormon is 100% perfect in their covenant-keeping, (who has given EVERY WORLDLY POSSESSION to the Church?) doesn't it logically follow that according to their very own "endowment" teaching and covenant – each and every imperfect, yet fully "endowed" Mormon is in fact "in Lucifer's power"??)

I was already more than a little nervous, since it was explained at the outset that there had better not be any doubt whatsoever of my complete WORTHINESS to be there in the first place, because GOD WILL NOT BE MOCKED! Was I truly worthy, I constantly kept asking myself, or am I mocking God? It was really a completely subjective analysis, and I couldn't be 100% sure that I measured up. Did I have too many unclean thoughts about that sweet girl I took to the movies last night?? Did my last innocent "wet dream" reveal secret unholiness hidden deep within my soul? Did I truly pay a complete and full 10% tithing, or should I have paid on my gross instead of my net? These and other thoughts and self-doubts raced through my mind for the first hour or so, but of course, I rationalized that I would much rather be damned by an unseen God in secret, than be humiliated in public by recusing myself from participating in this ultra-sacred ceremony, especially with so many friends and family there to cheer me on.

I was truly relieved when the ceremony ended and I had not been struck down dead on the spot with a silent heart attack or brain stroke by the unseen hand of a destroying angel – evidently I had passed God's worthiness exam. How neat! Now I knew all of God's ancient secrets, and how to get past the "sentinel angels" into the highest and best spiritual kingdom. I was now a member of a truly elite group. How wonderful! It was the spiritual equivalent of winning the Heismann Trophy, I told myself. Those poor, wicked, sinful, gentiles out there! If they only knew what they were missing! Rest assured, I for one will do my best to tell them. The beautiful thing is, there is no need to be selfish, everyone who wants to repent, pay a full tithe to the Lord, and straighten out their lives by giving

up their brains and free will to the living prophet can eventually join this elite spiritual club. How fun!!

After completing a couple of “proxy” endowment ceremonies in other temples, I was finally ready to serve “the Lord” in the “Latter-Day Holy Land” of upstate New York. I said goodbye to my parents, relatives and girlfriend as part of the last missionary group to pass through the foyer of the Mission Home in Salt Lake City. (Today, all missionaries spend a month or so at the MTC in Provo, Utah). President Bird met each missionary personally. He asked all of the parents to wait for just a minute. He then gave us a lecture on the importance of learning complete and total obedience to priesthood leadership. He called it the “first great principle of the Gospel!” He declared that we would never be accepted of the Lord until we each learned complete and total, unquestioning obedience to His anointed, earthly leaders. He then gave us our first “commandment” as such. He commanded any missionary with a hair blow dryer in their luggage to immediately remove it, and give it to their parents to take home. Nearly half of the “El-ders” quickly complied. Lucky for me that I was more righteous than my brethren, for I didn’t need a silly hair-dryer, since my hair was so short all I needed was a towel. Hah! Just another proof of how righteous and worthy I was to be there. I would surely be a missionary leader – I didn’t pack a blow-comb! I tried to overcome my worldly humor, that I had passed my first spiritual exam, and had not “flipped off the [Pres.] Bird”.

The Salt Lake Mission Home under the direction of President Bird was a real adventure. I am confident it was nearly as intensive, spiritually and emotionally speaking, as a Marine boot-camp. It was a full week of mental gymnastics, indoctrination, and programming, no doubt about it. Lectures on worthiness, and the need for complete confession of all transgressions were continuously hammered home. The weak were weeded out and sent home in shame. Only the truly righteous and worthy remained. Of course, God will not be mocked, and He is truly no respecter of persons. Just do not commit any sin, have a “white and delightsome” skin, and all is well! Your “priesthood” can then be “magnified”.

There were guarded whispers concerning the first Negro missionary who passed through the hallowed halls of the Salt Lake mission home with my group the same week. (Just months before, President Kimball had a “revelation from God” that the Mormon priesthood could now be extended to “all worthy males” regardless of skin color!) I heard the gossip bandied about, and it was not charitable. I was shocked to hear it coming from the very “El-ders” who were never supposed to question. The majority seemed to not want the “spooks” to crash their party, and had only grudgingly accepted the decision. (Only years later did I uncover that President Jimmy Carter had signed a sweeping civil rights executive order that would eliminate and remove tax-exempt status from any organization, religious or otherwise, that discriminated against individuals because of their race. Kimball’s “revelation” beat the federally imposed deadline for compliance by only a few weeks. One can only imagine the millions of dollars the Church would have lost if they had to file and pay income and property taxes on their massive wealth!) To me, at that point in time, however, it was a sure sign of the end times that the “Curse of Cain” was finally being lifted from the

Negro race. According to the Book of Mormon, dark skinned people would eventually become white if they lived righteously. (I wonder if Michael Jackson has covertly embraced Mormonism?!)

It was a big relief to finally arrive at the Mission Home in Rochester, New York. I was pretty much exhausted from the Salt Lake Mission Home experience, and was looking forward to only having to put in 12-hour days instead of 18-hour ones. It was wonderful getting to know President Marvin R. Curtis and his much younger, saintly, ex-Catholic-nun wife, “Sister” Darlene Curtis. In the first of many “worthiness interviews”, President Curtis emphasized the need to obey ALL of the mission rules, especially the need to remain “morally clean” and thus becoming a pure enough “vessel” to have “the Spirit of the Lord” with us in order to teach effectively with “power and authority”.

President Curtis outlined his personal pilot project, the “commit-now” program. Normally, the prescribed protocol for teaching the missionary discussions did not call for a baptismal “challenge” until the 4th or 5th visit, after much of the church’s doctrine (but only selected and censored Church History) had been explained. President Curtis believed strongly that the “spirit” was never stronger, and never witnessed to the investigator more powerfully than immediately after the story of Joseph Smith’s “first vision” was delivered and solemnly testified with “power and conviction” as being Truth. The mystical workings of the Holy Ghost were outlined and explained, and emotional responses were unequivocally equated with promptings of truth. Christ speaks to the heart, we explained, and the adversary speaks only to the mind!

Once the missionary and the investigator experienced an emotional charge (most investigators, in addition to seeking a social-club acceptance, WANTED to believe that God was real, and did in fact talk to a young, innocent boy of 14 – especially if they were worried and fearful about the mystery of death) the discussion then went to an immediate baptismal challenge. It was very slick. If the investigator felt **any** emotion at all, it was quickly identified as “God’s Spirit” witnessing to their heart of the “Truthfulness” of the First Vision as a reality and a witness of God’s love to all humanity. Therefore, the investigator would be made to feel real guilt and unworthiness if they didn’t concede to “seal” their spiritual experience with a firm commitment to enter the waters of baptism, and receive the “gift of the Holy Ghost” (the warm, fuzzy feeling they had just experienced) as their “constant companion”. We were trained to place the investigator in a very real, “double bind” situation, and guilt was our primary weapon. We wielded this weapon often and well.

Conversely, if the investigator didn’t “feel the Spirit” after hearing the story of Joseph’s first vision, they were undoubtedly either too spiritually impure, or too deep in the Devil’s grip. They were not the “honest in heart” we were so earnestly seeking. In short, they were not the “elect”, and we were to move on immediately to find others who were. There was no real need to waste any more time with them. They had been duly “warned”, and perhaps a “seed had been planted” that would one day blossom. If not, they were simply “doomed” to a lower eternal kingdom, to be cursed for eternity as “ministering angels” to the more righteous Mormons/Gods in the Celestial realms.

President Curtis made it crystal clear from the very first interview, that our success in our mission, and afterwards in our very lives, was totally dependent on our worthiness and purity. Our worthiness and purity came only from continued complete, unquestioning obedience to ALL of God's commandments as delineated by the LDS hierarchy currently LIVING. (Dead prophet's teachings were not currently valid!) The Holy Ghost would only help us teach others with "power" if we remained completely worthy. The prime prerequisite to this was following the counsel of our leaders completely without any questioning whatsoever. This was one of the coven-ants we had sworn a blood oath to in the Temple Endowment, the coven-ant of the Law of Obedience. I was sold. I was ready.

Are you "Morally Clean" Elder?

President Curtis instructed me that any "problem" with morality could be discussed openly with him, with absolutely no recrimination. For the next two years, he explained that he would be my "father figure". He asked if I had any questions, any questions whatsoever? As a matter of fact I did, and trusting him completely, I opened my heart and soul to him, to receive in return his Fatherly wisdom.

Earlier, when explaining the meanings of being "morally clean" he had asked me if I "had any problem with masturbation". I replied with my tongue somewhat in cheek, "no sir, no problem whatsoever, it works every time". He blinked with complete, stunned shock, and I quickly answered, "but I choose not to do it". He gave a quick laugh of surprise and relief, and gave me a little fatherly lecture on how nature works in a young man. He explained that although these sexual "appetites and desires" are natural, they should only be used in the "boundaries that the Lord has set". He explained that it was totally righteous and "nature's way of release" to expel certain bodily fluids only during certain nocturnal dreams.

I told him that I had wondered a lot about that very thing. I asked him if he knew what was "normal" as far as frequency was concerned? Was it once a week, 3 times a week, once a month, or what? Was the frequency tied to diet, or was it tied to our "carnal and devilish" thought processes? I could see him getting more than a little uncomfortable with my inquiries. I wasn't trying to be disrespectful, or mock the spirit, I really only wanted knowledge. I then cut to the chase, and hit him with the Final Jeopardy question: "President, if wet dreams are clearly OK, why is it NOT OK and sinful to the point of restricting the Holy Spirit, to 'release these bodily fluids' when fully conscious? Wouldn't it thus avoid a big mess in our sacred garments and bed sheets in the middle of the night??"

His face turned beet red, and all he could tell me was that sometimes there are no good answers to questions, and we should simply accept them on faith alone. Could I do that he wondered? (Inwardly, he was probably shocked that I would even dare voice such questions!) Yes, I assured him that I could, and then he looked at me and chuckled, "Elder Ott, you are a real pistol, you know that?" It was on this basis, that I formed my relationship with President Marvin R. Curtis,

and I truly grew to love the man. I later found out that he had spent many years in the Navy. I had made a Navy man blush. How interesting!

I hit the ground running, committing many to baptism in my first area, Albany, where I spent my first 4 months. I was gaining a reputation as a “spiritual giant” because of the numerous miraculous “conversions” that I was a part of due to my “spiritual promptings” that occurred in my dream state.

Lamanite Proselytizing

After working in Albany, I was transferred clear across New York State to a little town just southeast of Buffalo called Gowanda. I was assigned a “Lamanite” (Native American) Navajo companion name Mike Chiquito, and we began actively proselytizing the Native Americans on the Cattaraugus Indian Reservation there. We went to a number of ceremonies in the “long lodges”, and learned quite a bit about the Algonquin culture.

A few things really bothered my Navajo companion, however. After witnessing one “long lodge” ceremony, he told me about his own experience with “shape-shifting skin walkers”, evil spirits that took the form of men, but could turn into animals. I thought he was pulling my leg, but he was genuinely terrified of the “skin walkers” as he called them, and nothing I could say could convince him otherwise. He believed that the ceremony he and I had just witnessed empowered and conjured up the same “skin-walker” demons.

In April of 1979, as the deep snow of Cattaraugus county (it was smack in the middle of the infamous Lake Erie “snow belt”) was finally melting away into the many rivers and streams, President Curtis assigned me to be an “Assistant to the President” and work in the mission office in Rochester. (Like all organizations of the LDS Church, a mission is highly structured with a very precise and definite “pecking order” of authority. There are “greenies”, then senior companions, district leaders (DLs), zone leaders (ZLs), and the crème de la crème on the mission food chain, the AP’s, Assistants to the President!) My companion, Elder Kirby Glad and I were assigned to work exclusively on the Hill Cumorah Pageant as special “Assistants to the President”. In other words, we were at the very, very top of the missionary food chain. Golly, was I PROUD of myself!

Historically, before 1979, all of the missionaries would take a 3-4 week leave of absence from the “field”, and converge on the Palmyra area as pageant cast members and stagehands. This was due to the relative lack of local members’ involvement and their low physical numbers. As a result, convert baptisms always seemed to be very low mission-wide in August. Under President Curtis’ direction, the staffing and structuring of the Pageant production was to be transferred from the Mission to the local Stakes, and all cast members were to be from outside the mission. In order to facilitate that transition, Elder Glad and I were assigned to help.

Hill Cumorah Pageant, America’s “Witness for Christ”.

We soon realized what a massive job we had to accomplish. What normally took a staff of a dozen or more, Elder Glad and I accomplished with the use of a computer, a car, and a phone bank. Hundreds of pageant cast applications had to be sorted, reviewed and invitations extended. Food, transportation and lodging had to be procured for the hundreds of cast members and volunteers. Dormitory rooms at Hobart and William Smith College, bus and catering schedules and budgets had to be finalized and submitted. Costumes and stage material had to be assembled and built. From April to August, it was worse than being in the Salt Lake Mission home, for now we were putting in 18-20 hour days. However, we learned the value of organization, and how to effectively delegate tasks to others, while communicating clearly to all who were involved. I am very happy to report that it all went very smoothly, the massive undertaking went off without a hitch. It was so very exciting, and so very spiritually empowering to see the epic story of the Book of Mormon told with such a moving, inspirational soundtrack.

President Curtis took me aside in May, and asked me to focus on one specific area. He wanted me to present a few ideas to him on how to better maximize the missionary effort of the Pageant to those who attended. After a few days of thought, I explained to him that clearly, since the pageant was the story of the Book of Mormon, why couldn't we offer those that attended, their own complimentary copy? Not just a cheap, paperback edition, but how about a nice, hardbound copy with their personal name embossed upon it in gold leaf?

I had a copy of the prior year's demographics of the pageant, and found that the vast majority of spectators had come from outside New York. Many were non-members, but attended with Mormon friends and neighbors. If we could have these attendees fill out a card with their name and address, we could then emboss the book and send it by mail, not to the individual directly, but to the respective mission office to be hand delivered by two missionaries.

President Curtis absolutely loved the idea, and gave me the go ahead to implement it. I had Elder Gardner print up a yellow card stock to be loosely inserted into a copy of the famous 8-page Reader's Digest insert, which was then placed inside the pageant program guide. If volunteer ushers and guides could make sure it was given to all attendees as they entered the Pageant grounds, I thought the effort could be quite successful. All around the seating area of the Hill Cumorah, I constructed special "return boxes" for people to place the request cards, or if they wished, they could just fill them out and mail it back to us free of charge (the card was already pre-stamped).

As the first night of the pageant began, and Angel Moroni blew his trumpet to signal the start of the pageant, I remember looking out from the top of the hill with complete awe and amazement. Thousands upon thousands were in attendance. The seats and the overflow area were completely filled. Cars were parked along the highway for miles. A feeling of immense pride and gratitude filled me completely. What a success! Clearly, I had been no small part of it, and I was so very happy and emotionally fulfilled. The countless hours of preparation work was well worth it!

At the end of the pageant, after the “Hill Christ” had made his appearance to the surviving Nephites, and the last remaining wisps of smoke from the “destruction scene” were dissipating, I watched the orderly procession of retreating taillights on the highway, as I walked around the seating area. I was shocked to find our large “card boxes” stuffed to overflowing with our yellow Book of Mormon request cards. I never dreamed that we would get so many returned. There were thousands of them. What a clear marketing success. It took dozens of volunteers until well after midnight to sort and stack the cards in the offices at the Hill Cumorah.

After only the first two nights, we realized that the 8,000 books we had in stock would never be enough. We needed to order closer to 25,000 more. At around 4 dollars each, I knew this was not a minor expenditure. But hey, this was what it was all about, right? Joseph, who walked the same hill 150 years ago, with the golden plates at long last finally secured in the bed of his wagon, had to be smiling down at me approvingly from his celestial throne. His golden bible was going out to many thousands from the very place where it all began. At that moment, I imagined a deep spiritual kinship with the beloved prophet of the restoration. I could not imagine that the Savior would do anything less than extend a big hug and a “well done my good and faithful servant” to me, with Joseph right by His side giving me a big thumbs up sign. Suddenly, all of my 18-hour days, 7 days a week for the last 4 months came into perspective. I had been well paid in return. It was all worth it. My spirit and ego were soaring like never before.

Each nightly performance of the pageant was presided over by a different General Authority from Salt Lake. It was customary for that specific General Authority to offer a special prayer of invocation before the pageant began. Elder Hugh W. Pinnock of the Seventy was assigned the New York Mission as his specific area of “stewardship” and so he was often at the planning meetings and was our liaison to the 1st Presidency, as well as the first G.A. to attend and “preside over” the Pageant. After the 1st night of the pageant, Elder Pinnock was very excited at the success of “Elder Ott’s Book of Mormon Program” as it was called. He personally made a point of telling me so. In fact, as he had told the entire mission many times, success in life is inseparably equated with monetary wealth and blessings, for this is how God ultimately rewards righteousness and true spirituality. In short, he made it clear that the wealthier a good Mormon became, the more “elect” and righteous he was before God. In return for righteous obedience and blind faith, the Mormon God would bless the individual with great wealth. Elder Pinnock was so impressed with what I had accomplished, that he made it clear that he would “see to it personally” that I would gain employment in his personal company, Intermountain Financial Group, after I successfully completed my college education. I asked him to write me a letter to that end, which he eventually did.

Hob-knobbing with the General Authorities

As the 10 days of the pageant ran its course, there was never a performance that was not deluged with thousands of B of M requests. One of the real perks of my position was providing a sort of “hospitality room” in the inner offices of the Hill Cumorah for the visiting VIP General Authority, making him as comfortable as possible until the pageant began. I had the opportunity to meet and interact with many wonderful men such as Elder Neal Maxwell, L. Tom Perry, and other “lesser” members of the Seventy, like Elder Pinnock.

I remember the apparently genuine human caring exhibited by Elder Perry, as he shook hands with a few of the cast members who came in to the infirmary with minor physical ailments. He came into my office a few minutes after our initial meeting, took me by the hand, and asked me to assist him in “giving a blessing” to an elderly woman who was experiencing chest pains. He asked if I would rather “anoint” (rubbing the head of the afflicted with consecrated, priesthood-blessed, mystic olive oil) or if I would rather “pronounce the blessing” itself? I quickly chose to do the anointing part of the ordnance, of course. An apostle of Jesus Christ needed to utter the blessing portion, for the utmost efficiency of the sacred healing power, and the “afflicted” woman clearly preferred it that way. More than anything else, however, I was overwhelmed with a mixture of pride and gratitude that Elder Perry would seek me out, and choose me of all people to assist him. And so I did. I anointed the woman’s head with oil, and then placed my hands over Elder Perry’s as he gave her a simple, yet beautiful blessing of healing. As far as I knew, the “blessing” did the job, because she stood up and gave each of us in the room a quick handshake and hug, and then went quietly on her way with tear-filled eyes.

Elder Perry, like every visiting General Authority before him, congratulated me in a big way on the success of the Book of Mormon program. He even said that the Church was considering extending the idea to all of its pageants, as well as all of its many visitor centers throughout the world. Every person’s ego loves a little stroking, but this, to me, an aspiring, young Mormon male, was the ultimate ego-stroke. I had visions of extreme grandeur that night. I KNEW that it was just a matter of time before I was CALLED to be a General Authority myself. Life was good. I had been told my entire life that my generation would accomplish mighty and great spiritual miracles, and this was confirmation of that truth!

Reality Bursts the Ego Bubble

The final night of the 1979 Hill Cumorah Pageant changed all of that in an instant, however, and my short-lived visions of grandeur came crashing down around me. Earlier that afternoon, I received notice that a semi-truck and trailer had arrived with our shipment of Books of Mormon. (A small army of volunteers had agreed to donate their time to engrave personal names on each book, place it in a mailing pouch, and get it shipped to the respective mission office.) We knew time was of the essence, and we wanted to get the books out as quickly as humanly possible. Unfortunately, we had run out of books and now around 10,000 more had finally arrived. The truck needed to be unloaded as quickly as possible, so I took off my suit jacket, rolled up my sleeves, grabbed a hand truck

and began helping to unload the trailer. The boxes had to be wheeled up a fairly steep asphalt trail to the storage area on the hill, and it was strenuous work. After a couple of hauls, I soon became thoroughly soaked with sweat in the 90 degree, high humidity heat of upstate New York in August.

Just as the final few boxes were unloaded, one of the pageant volunteers came RUNNING up to me and said that I was urgently needed in the office. Toweling off my sweaty face, (but not my thoroughly soaked shirt), I immediately went to see what the big emergency was all about. It was by this time late afternoon and I was anxious to grab a shower and get cleaned up in time for my regular pageant tasks. In the upper parking lot, I noticed a large black automobile. In fact, it looked almost like a small limousine. Around it, as well as the office door, I noticed men with dark suits and shaded glasses – VIP bodyguards no doubt.

I had been told that either President Kimball or one of the 1st Presidency would preside at the final night of the Pageant, but we were disappointed to hear that President Kimball would not be attending due to his failing health. We did not know if any of the 1st Presidency would attend for sure. I looked down the trail a ways, and could see a small crowd of pageant cast members surrounding a small man in a dark suit. Could it be President Kimball after all? No, it turned out to be Kimball's "assistant" Counselor, Gordon B. Hinckley. (Due to the failing health of the entire 1st Presidency, Kimball, Tanner, and Romney, Hinckley was elevated to be a sort of "3rd Counselor" at that time.)

Counselor Hinckley slowly made his way up to the offices, and was eventually introduced to me. As I shook his hand, it dawned on me that I didn't look very presentable. He leaned up to me, and asked to have a word with me in private! My heart soared. He obviously wanted to talk to me about the Book of Mormon program. How incredible! Yes of course, I told him, let's duck into my office. He followed me in. After a few moments, he looked me in the eye and asked me where my nametag and missionary handbook was – he couldn't see either one in my shirt pocket. How could anybody know that I was an LDS Missionary, he gruffly demanded? I wanted desperately to explain that it was in the lower visitor center office, with my duffle bag and change of clothes, and that I had just been working physically for the last 2 hours and planned to shower and clean up very soon. The intensity in his gaze and his demeanor left me with only a stammering, "Uh, Down There" response.

He then asked me where my companion was, and why I was alone with all of these beautiful single "sisters" running about? I had no quick answer, Elder Glad was my official "companion", but he was somewhere on the South End of the Hill overseeing one of the many afternoon inspirational speaker "firesides" we had scheduled for the cast members every day of the Pageant. Without really waiting for me to collect my thoughts and give him a coherent explanation, he lit into me with a very stern lecture on why missionaries are asked to follow the rules, and what happens to us when we disobey these sacred rules. He was not kind, he most definitely was not Christ-like. He spoke with the severity of a drill sergeant dressing down a dog-faced private replete with the common obscenities (yes, dear reader, OBSCENITIES!) He said I was "d---ed disgraceful" in my

appearance, how could anybody know I was an LDS missionary – a representative of HIS (not Christ's) church? I was totally and completely stunned. President Curtis knew what my schedule was all about, and trusted me explicitly. What was his problem?? Worse, I wasn't getting the opportunity to defend my appearance, and myself, and that started making me angry. I detest injustice, especially when it happens to me!! I didn't have my sacred nametag and rule book; was sweaty, unkempt, and needing a shower because for the last two hours I had been a literal pack mule – toting case after case of BofM's to the Hill Cumorah storage room – and now I was being scolded for working hard?

Finally, he quit impaling me on his vocal barbeque spit, and calmly asked me about the Book of Mormon program. The stress level immediately went down, and I began to explain to him what was going on. He listened for just a few minutes, then impatiently demanded to know how I was “pre-qualifying” the leads. In other words, how did I know the books were going to investigating non-Mormons and how many were going to members who just wanted a nice “freebie”? I told him that the cards asked that only “non-LDS” members should make the request. He said that didn't really matter, that too much money was being spent on “your program”. He gave me a quick lecture on the nature of “sacred Church monies” being equivalent with the “widow's mite”. He let me know that sending out expensive four-dollar books to thousands of complete strangers was simply not cost effective, and not “good business”.

I lamely stated in my defense, “But aren't we commanded to ‘flood the earth’ with the Book of Mormon? How can this in any way be wrong?” This was a real mistake. It seemed to *really* infuriate him. HOW DARE I QUESTION HIM IN ANY WAY, SHAPE, OR FORM!! He let me know that I was really a no-good failure, and that I should be ashamed of myself. I was stunned, shocked, and very nearly in tears. I couldn't think clearly, and felt woozy and dizzy. All I wanted to do was get out of his presence.

This exchange likely took less than five minutes, but to me in my world, it seemed like an eternity. He turned and exited the office, and immediately outside was greeted with dozens of ooh-ing and aw-ing volunteers, straining and eager to shake the hand of one of the almighty 1st Presidency. His entire demeanor changed instantaneously. Where only a few milliseconds before he was the angry and hostile corporate CEO protecting the almighty dollar, now he was the very picture of Christ-like humility, meekness, gentleness, and love – even his voice was completely different. “Ooooooh Siiiiiiiister, how Aaaaaare you!” he intoned in the most melodic, sweet voice imaginable. I watched the people turn to mush. I watched them fall under his hypnotic spell, because I found myself almost falling for it too. I realized I needed to get away, and get away quickly. My paradigm was shattered, and I had to find some peace and quiet.

I stumbled around, then finally found my way to the visitor's center and a calming shower. As the water washed over me, the grim reality hit me. What was I doing here in New York, when I should be home finishing up college? Why was I draining my bank account and what exactly was I working my tail off for? The Lord's Apostle, “prophet, seer and revelator”, Gordon B. Hinckley had just let

me know what he (and thereby the Lord) really thought of my efforts, and I was clearly not even worth a dead man's sweat. My efforts had all been in vain. I was nothing, and a real nobody to him in his holy estimation, and thus, the Lord. Why, then, should I stick around and do this anymore??

I half-heartedly got dressed, walked out, and found that I had missed the last bus to Palmyra to get dinner. I didn't care. I wasn't hungry at all. I was too empty and weak inside. I walked slowly up the footpath to the monument to the Church at the top of the Hill Cumorah. I found a quiet place, sat down and tried to make sense out of what had occurred. Was I in the wrong? Did I need to be set straight? No, no, no I told myself, there was absolutely no excuse for **the way** I had been treated, even if I WAS in the wrong! How dare he talk to me in that manner! Where was Christ's love? Where was his prophetic discernment? Why was his demeanor so drastically different from the other "brethren" that it had been my distinct pleasure to meet and interact with? Or were they only "play acting" with me, just as Hinckley did with the volunteers, I found myself wondering?

The biggest thing that bothered me however, was the way I witnessed his mood and demeanor change instantaneously. Could I trust anything as it appeared to be anymore? Was it all just a phony charade, just as he was? This realization gnawed away at me like a knife in my gut. Suddenly, all of the physical work and mental stress of the last 2 – 3 months came crashing down on me. I realized that I was totally exhausted, emotionally, physically, and spiritually. I just wanted to sleep and forget the nightmare. But I couldn't, I had another 6 hours of work on a pageant and 500 people counting on me. I got up and went to work.

By this time, the cast member's busses were pulling in, and the crew was going through their routines. I wandered down to meet with the Highway Patrol troopers to coordinate the evening's security net. On the way, I bumped into Elder Glad. He took one look at me and knew something had happened. I filled him in. He couldn't believe what I was telling him. He was shocked, but he also knew there was no reason for me to make such a story up. He asked what I was going to do about it. I announced to him that after the pageant was wrapped up, I was heading home. He had nothing to say.

I don't remember much of what happened the rest of that night. I know that I made it back to my dorm room at Hobart, and that I went to bed. The next thing I remember is waking up to my phone ringing. I picked it up. It was President Curtis, asking me where I had been. I told him: "right here in my room, asleep." He asked, "all this time?"

I responded, "What do you mean, all WHAT time?" He informed me that it was now Monday afternoon. (The pageant had concluded Saturday night, and all of the cast and crew had left for home Sunday and the remainder Monday morning.) Where had I been, he wondered? I couldn't believe it myself that I had slept all that time, even right through a number of ringing phone calls, but that was clearly the case.

Somewhat reassured, he informed me that Elder Glad was fairly sure that I had jumped a plane or a bus for home, and everyone, himself included of course,

was concerned. What had happened, he asked? Could we discuss it, or was my mind completely made up?

I told him that we could discuss it, but that my mind was indeed “made up”. He told me that he would send a car to pick me up, and we would talk as soon as I arrived at the mission home.

I remember the conversation with President Curtis as well as if it were yesterday. I sat in his office, in front of his desk for at least 15 minutes. Neither of us spoke a word. There was not a whole lot to say. We each just organized our thoughts. He KNEW what I had experienced, and he knew the feeling of my heart. His challenge was to say the right things in the right way. He took his time.

He began by telling me what a “truly fantastic job” that I had performed. All reports back to him were 100% positive and absolutely glowing. It was reported to be the best pageant, with the least problems experienced in the history of the pageant. It was a huge success, and the local stake leaders had reported that it was largely due to the “professionalism and organizational planning skills” of Elders Glad and Ott. He said: “For what it’s worth, thank you for a job WELL DONE!”

He went on: “Now, about Elder Hinckley. I have known Gordon personally for many years. He is a very strict authoritarian and bookkeeper. He often does not use tact, but says what he means and goes on. Every cent must be strictly accounted for. He hates waste and questionable expenditures. Do you know that you’re not the only one that got his ass chewed? (‘Forgive the Navy talk Elder, but that’s the best way to describe it’). Believe me, I got an earful too while he was here. It wasn’t pleasant, so I know what you are feeling! Does that make you feel any better?”

I smiled from ear-to-ear and exclaimed: “Wow, does that mean we are going home together?”

His eyes misted up and he smiled his little wry grin and said, “Elder Ott, you know you’re a real pistol? No, I’m not going home!”

He then invited me to take a car and go anywhere in the area that I wished for a full day, and sort things out in my mind and my heart.

“Evaluate why you are here in the first place, and why you are needed and why you should stay.” he solemnly said. “If it is for your parents, your girlfriend, for Gordon B., or for me, then perhaps you really should go. But if you find out it is for Him (pointing to his picture of Jesus Christ), then you’ll know a couple of things to be true: that you are indeed needed here and there is much more work for you to do.”

I looked deep into his eyes, and saw the tears well up and fall upon his cheeks. My own tears soon followed as my heart melted in the presence of his Christlike love. “I don’t need a day, sir, or even 10 minutes. If you are staying, I’ll be here with you. Where do you want me to go?” I responded.

After a truly warm embrace, I left his company and grabbed a bus for a zone leader assignment in the Baldwinsville/Syracuse area. I left his office that day a whole lot wiser, and with a changed heart and attitude. No longer would I be as

quick to judge the actions and intents of others. I found that my job was to learn to accept them in the sphere of my own talents and perceptions, and to never let the actions of others influence my search for truth and allow them to curtail my efforts to do good works and help others along the way. Yes, I can truthfully say I grew to love Marvin R. Curtis!

President Curtis and I had a couple of other memorable exchanges in the final year of my mission. I am positive that he was concerned about my disdain for certain senseless rules and protocol, but that didn't stop us from discussing the situation openly with love and mutual respect.

The Catholic “Lessons”

In the Syracuse area where I was sent as a zone leader, there was (and still is today) a very large population of Roman Catholic families. In fact, the landlady who leased her upstairs bedroom to Elder Siggard and me was from a very staunch Catholic ancestry. Her brother was in fact a Jesuit priest, and lived in New York City. This sweet lady, named Mary, fussed over us like a mother hen. We learned that she had a son that died in his teenage years, and she was more than happy to have us take his place so to speak.

We talked religion with her on many occasions, and she invited her “Jesuit Historian” brother over to answer some of the questions we posed to her and to discuss religious philosophy in a very non-confrontational, uplifting, scholarly fashion. We soon found out that her Jesuit brother Paul (not his real name) had the utmost respect for Mormonism, and in return, I learned a whole lot about Catholic mysticism. After all of our discussions, we came to the conclusion that the difference boiled down to one primary area - the question of authority, and of course, the authenticity of the ordinances therein performed. All other religions were mere corollaries. If the Catholic Church had truly lost all authority from Christ because of apostasy, then the Protestants had no authority either because they never claimed direct contact with Deity to bring it back. Only Joseph Smith ever claimed such a thing. If, as the Catholic Jesuit declared (and showed me in physical documentation in his Jesuit Bible), the direct line of authority was in fact traced back directly to Peter and the “gates of hell (apostasy and evil teachings) did NOT prevail against it”, then it was just a matter of determining which Christian church, Catholic or Protestant, most closely reflected the Apostolic Standards, as the line of authority therein was indeed intact.

My Jesuit mentor pointed out that there was a lot of Catholic history that he was not proud of. There were “Good Popes” that really helped the people along, and there were also “Bad Popes” that created secret societies and secret combinations in order to gain wealth and standing at the expense of human lives. He declared that any Church with a 2,000-year history would of necessity evolve tremendously over time. Such evolution did not mean it was wrong, evil, or incorrect. The important thing, as he saw it, was not to worry about the church itself, only to do the best to give assistance and help to others now! I found myself agreeing with him to some extent.

I asked him why God prescribed rituals, sacraments, and baptism then, if the most important aspect is good works. He replied that rituals helped open human's spiritual eyes to better learn spiritual truths and gain wisdom to further the performance of good works.

"Is there ever any reason then, for God to 'change' His rituals?" I asked.

"Of course not," he replied, "God is unchanging and his ordinances and sacraments are established from the foundation of the world and thus can never change!"

I showed him that Joseph Smith said exactly the same thing in the book The Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith. I then asked him if a Church did in fact change the ordinances, would that be an indication of apostasy, and the loss of priesthood authority? He agreed that it would.

Hey, I thought. I've got him now. I asked him to justify why the Catholic Church changed the basic baptism ordinance from complete immersion, to sprinkling. His calm, clear response really shook me. He said that the preferred method of baptism was originally immersion in water, but then proceeded to share with me the "divine revelations" by Peter (as recorded by the Jesuit order) from the resurrected Jesus concerning Peter's ministry in arid, dry regions of Judea where there simply was not enough water for a baptism by immersion.

According to my Jesuit friend, THE PRAYER and the mere presence of divine water itself was sufficient to effect the washing away of the "old spirit" and bringing in the new. He knew enough about Mormonism to point out that much the same thing happened to Joseph Smith, when he was told by the Lord to exchange wine for plain water in the sacrament. He pointed out that at least the Catholics still use wine in their communion, but as long as the WORDING of the prayer was not altered, it did not change the spiritual outcome.

After many hours of discussion, we came to the conclusion that each religion indeed had its strong points, as well as its weak points, and we agreed to basically accept each other's strengths as well as the weaknesses. These discussions occurred during the Christmas season of 1979, and looking back on them, it was a tremendous learning experience for me. I wrote about it in my missionary journal, and therein declared that a sure sign of apostasy and loss of priesthood authority was when a church changed the WORDING of its most sacred ordinances. According to a well-schooled and educated Jesuit Priest, he could show a continuity of structure and unchanged Latin verbiage nearly 2000 years old. His argument was that the line of authority was never completely severed, and therefore there was no real need of a "restoration." This was his solemn "testimony" to me.

Jesuit "Revelations"

Then he hit me with a real "bombshell". On Christmas night, 1979, after consuming a half dozen glasses of Christmas wine, he REALLY began to enlighten me. He said that if I was only a member of the "white brotherhood" and could be fully trusted to "keep a secret", he could really "fill me in". I promised him that I could in fact keep a secret; after all, I had been "endowed" in the

Mormon temple and made solemn covenants not to reveal certain things. He asked me then if I understood the meaning of “the Nail”.

I told him yes, I knew about “the Nail”, as well as the “Sure sign of the Nail”. Did he? Were we talking about the same thing here? He looked at me with a bit of surprised amazement, and then proceeded to shake my hand. We then exchanged the “token” of the “sure sign of the nail” between us. He immediately relaxed, and began to tell me the most incredible story. I too was surprised and a little amazed that someone other than an “endowed” Mormon knew the secret handshake. Yet, he did, and clearly, I DID NOT GIVE IT TO HIM!

He told me that his “job” in New York was a sort of librarian and historian for the American Jesuit Order. He, in his job as historian, wrote all current historical events longhand in Latin, because that was the preferred method of the “Holy See”, His Eminence the Pope, since the Church began.

He informed me that over the last 30 years he had read the entire history of his “order” in America. He explained to me that there had been a top-secret liaison established with the American Jesuit General, Peter De Smet, and Brigham Young immediately after the death of Joseph Smith. In that secret agreement, Paul explained, each agreed to help each other as “brothers”.

He told me in detail what had happened, and every Mormon “Prophet, Seer, and Revelator” and Roman Pope has honored Brigham’s original agreement, and continued it in “full faith and fellowship” with the complete approval of the “Holy See”. I asked him if he could provide me with any specific written documentation of this, and he said that he could not, (or would not.) Within the Jesuit secret council he assured me, it was a well-known and well-respected truth, just as real as their other “secret alliance” with their brethren, the Zionist Jews. He told me that the Jewish leaders from Israel consulted with the Jesuit General as well as the Pope himself before making any important decision! He explained that it was the Vatican that informed the world’s Zionist Jewish leaders of the visit to Jerusalem by Mormon apostle and Jew, Orson Hyde. He claimed that it was the Jesuits that distributed copies of Orson Hyde’s “Dedicatory Prayer” to the prospective leaders who needed it. I was shocked to learn that in reality, the Jews, Mormons and Catholics were covertly in unison at the highest levels. He explained that the original popes were in fact Jews, thus the reason for their holy “skullcaps”. In fact, he went on, if not for a legal cloud on the title placed upon it by James Jesse Strang, and a suspicious fire that soon followed, the Catholic Church would have purchased the Nauvoo Temple from Brigham Young in 1846 with much needed gold coin! I have since verified this as factual, from the writings and documents from my ancestor Joseph Leland Heywood, trustee of the temple after the Saints left.

I couldn’t believe what he was teaching me, and how very informed he was about the inner workings of the Mormons as well as the Jews in Israel. In a way, it made sense. In another way, it really bothered me. I knew for instance that Bruce R. McConkie had originally written in the 1st edition of his landmark book “Mormon Doctrine” that the Roman Catholic Church was specifically identified as the “Great and Abominable Church” referred to in the Book of Mormon’s 1st Nephi. However, all references to this were deleted from subsequent editions,

and missionaries were strongly cautioned not to teach this. In fact, we were commanded to turn in our original editions of Mormon Doctrine for “correct copies”. I had always wondered why? If it is truly “Mormon Doctrine” from one of the “Lord’s Anointed” why hide or change it?? Why “censor” the writings of the Lord’s Apostle?? Was McConkie actually MISTAKEN and leading us astray? Impossible - so why censor his writings on this most important subject?

From the mouth of a Jesuit in New York State, the answer was unmistakable. The Jesuit Catholics, Jews and the Mormons were secretly united for a joint cause, and only a very few “insiders” in each sect knew the full details. The bigger question remained in my mind, WHAT WAS THE UNITED CAUSE? Did I believe the word of this man, or was he full of hooey? He gave me a sideways glance, and told me there were even more “secrets”, but they only could be given to those who could be fully trusted by solemn oath to maintain their complete loyalty to the sect. Was I one of those “few” he asked?

Jesuit Insight into the Book of Mormon Origin

We spent many hours that Christmas, talking, sharing, teaching each other and learning to respect each other’s “ministries”. He was obviously an elderly man, wanting intensely to share his life’s stories with a son or nephew that he never had. He was also very lonely. By virtue of my inquisitive nature, he began to open up to me with a wealth of historical knowledge of the Jesuit order. He said: “You know, the basic story of the Book of Mormon is absolutely correct. I know it for a fact. I have seen Jesuit texts, written in Latin, concerning the oral traditions of the American Indian based on the Jesuit expeditions into the American heartland in the early 1600’s. Your Book of Mormon has a lot more religious ‘embellishments’, but the basic story line is historically accurate.”

“One Jesuit writing in particular,” he went on, “was returned to the Jesuit library 200 years after it was first written. The manuscript was found hidden up in a cave along the Missouri river in 1803, and acquired by a family named Spaulding in Ohio. It was written by Jesuit missionaries in the 1630’s, in Latin, and contained the oral traditions of a specific local tribe, a tribe WITH WHITE SKIN! Spaulding eventually employed a schoolteacher from Kirtland (probably named Sidney Rigdon) to interpret the Latin, and then helped him write down the complete, translated story on paper.”

“When word of this undertaking reached the head of the American Jesuit order in New York,” Paul said, “he was able to acquire the original Jesuit, Latin manuscript, and it is now safely back in the hands of ‘our order’, where it rightfully belongs!”

Seeing that I was clearly fascinated and somewhat breathless in anticipation, he continued: “Yes, I have had the privilege of examining that manuscript myself, and yes, I do read and write Latin fluently. It talks of a man named Lehi, his wife Sariah, and Nephi, Laman and Lemuel as well as reference to the brass plates of a man named Laban. I did not read anything about Samuel, and other Book of Mormon names; however, the basic premise was intact. The white-skinned, originally Hebrew, native colony eventually settled along the Missouri river

drainage following hundreds of years of bloody conflict with the Iroquois nation, their mortal enemies. While the Jesuit missionaries were recording the history, the sole remaining “Nephite” colony in Ohio was entirely wiped out by a major, final war with the Algonquin and Iroquois nations. Even our Jesuit missionaries were exterminated with them, and their writings hastily hidden up in a secret cave until Mr. Spaulding found them centuries later. Spaulding wanted to publish the findings in a book called ‘Manuscript Found’ – but our order refused to give him our blessing. He then decided to publish it instead as a novel of fiction.”

He concluded with: “The Book of Mormon history is basically true, but I believe it is somewhat embellished however, because of Spaulding’s fiction.” He added in explanation: “The Nephite nation, because of their constant warring, never amounted to more than 20,000 or so individuals, and according to their oral traditions, they were not too fierce in battle. It follows that they were not that difficult to completely exterminate!”

I asked him if the existence of that manuscript in the Jesuit library could have precipitated the aforementioned “alliance” between Peter De Smet and Brigham Young. He looked at me very carefully for quite a long time, then sighed deeply as he said, “Yes, I have no doubt about it. I have talked quite enough, and now it is time for bed.” And that was the end of his “secrets”. He was in his 70’s, and in his eyes I saw a deep intelligence, but also a very profound sadness. It was as if he wanted to bare his soul completely and confess some deep secret sin, but couldn’t bring himself to do so. We talked until the wee hours of the morning that Christmas night while my “greenie” companion slept away blissfully, and Mary was oh so pleased that I had developed such a fantastic rapport with her beloved brother. The feeling was indeed mutual. For 25 years I have kept his “secrets” intact, but now I feel the story must be told.

I have always wondered about the so-called Solomon Spaulding manuscript entitled “Manuscript Found”. It remains yet today, a “Manuscript Lost”, and apparently by mutual agreement with Brigham Young and Peter De Smet, it will always remain so. History relates that Solomon’s agent was en route to New York City to find a publisher for his book, “Manuscript Found”. He traveled by way of the Erie Canal, but he and his manuscript never made it to the big city. Somewhere around the vicinity of the Syracuse area, he had an unfortunate “accident” and eventually died. His English manuscript disappeared and was never found, and so did the original Latin document of 1630 as well. Four years later, the Book of Mormon was published, and eventually the news of the “Golden Bible” and its story line made its way to Kirtland Ohio, and soon to the ears of the Campbellite minister and highly educated schoolteacher, Sidney Rigdon. He immediately began correspondence with Joseph Smith, and eventually of course, became Joseph’s right-hand man. There was no doubt in my mind that Sidney Rigdon knew that at the very least, the basic story-line of the Book of Mormon was true, so he quickly formed an early, strategic alliance with the young Prophet Joseph. This will be further explored in a later chapter.

I have learned that following the death of Joseph Smith, Rigdon persuaded about 200 or so individuals to follow him in a “splinter group”. His new church was short-lived however. Rigdon informed his followers that the Book of Mormon

was fraudulent in its origins and in the process incriminated himself. His “Saints” soon evaporated like a frightened covey of quail.

Our Catholic Missionary “Sister”

Thanks to the rapport established between us over the Christmas holiday, Paul promised to do all he could to help us find success in our labors. True to his word, on his advice his sister Mary became an incredible asset to our missionary work. She eagerly distributed First Vision tracts to complete strangers in the grocery stores she worked in, and in January 1980 actually set up an appointment for us to teach a young couple that she learned had become disaffected with the Catholic organization.

This young married couple, (we’ll call them Mr. and Mrs. Jones) most definitely appeared to fit the description of a “golden” contact. They were deeply in love, had a young child who they both adored, were morally clean, and searching for something to replace the void they felt in the loss of their faith. Evidently, without learning anything specific, there had been a very serious altercation between Mr. Jones and a priest. I highly suspected it had something to do with sexual indiscretions on the part of the priest, but I didn’t know for sure. He didn’t want to talk about it, and I didn’t want to press him.

In very short order, the couple had committed to enter the waters of baptism and become devout Mormons. We taught them the concept of eternal marriage and the promise of the Temple blessings. They had absolutely no problem in committing to the Word of Wisdom requirements, meaning no coffee, tea, alcohol, or tobacco. They eagerly awaited the date of their baptism.

Before the ordinance of baptism could be performed, the prospective candidate had to be “interviewed” by a missionary leader to determine their “worthiness” to enter the rank and file of the Mormon Church. As a Zone Leader, I had the authority to perform the interviews and sign off on the “baptismal recommend” form, but the protocol was clear that if the candidates were being taught by a Zone Leader, that the interview should be conducted by a District Leader. And so, the interviews with Elder DL (District Leader) were commenced. I was confident that this would be little more than a formality, because I knew that if any baptism was based on positive motives, this young couple exemplified what our missionary work was all about! Besides, I knew that the end result would be reported to Mary and her brother, so we wanted to make it perfect.

The interview with Mr. Jones took less than 10 minutes, and he breezed out of the room without any problem at all. His sweet young wife’s interview stretched out for over a half hour, however, and Mr. Jones was clearly getting a little anxious. I knocked on the door, and poked my head inside to see what was going on, and was shocked to see Mrs. Jones crying intensely, with a very traumatic expression on her face. She had just been informed by the DL that she could not be baptized. Elder DL informed me that he couldn’t sign the recommend, because she had confessed to him that she had consented to having an abortion when she was only 16.

I sat down by Mrs. Jones, and tried to comfort her. She looked up and wiped away her tears. She couldn't believe that she wouldn't be allowed to join the Church because of a past mistake. She thought (largely because we had taught her so in the discussions) that baptism was a cleansing of sin and error. Why couldn't this apply to her if that was truly the case? "Terrific question!" I said to myself.

I asked her if she wished to tell me of the circumstances. She explained that while at a school party, some older boys had raped her, and when she missed her first period and tested positive on a pregnancy test, her parents had paid for a relatively painless first trimester abortion.

I told her that the Lord understood. She didn't need to feel guilty or unclean, that I believed the fetus had clearly not had the opportunity to become a viable human. I told her that I personally did not feel she had sinned whatsoever.

She was tremendously relieved, and then explained to me her fear that Mr. Jones would find out about her "secret" and divorce her, and would take away their son. She explained that as a strict Catholic, he was absolutely unbending in his outrage over ANY form of abortion. In fact, he was active in protesting abortion clinics all over the state. She explained that her parents had counseled her to keep the story to herself, and not to tell her fiancé what had occurred. Perhaps he wouldn't have married her if he had known, and she fully intended to fill him in after a dozen or so happy marital years had passed. I could see her intentions were pure, and she did indeed love Mr. Jones deeply.

I looked Elder DL in the eyes and told him: "Elder, sign the recommend." He refused. He told me that rules were rules, and he refused to break them. I again told him: "Elder, sign the flipping recommend." He finally did, under protest. He immediately went home and called President Curtis and gave him an earful about how terribly outraged he was that Elder Ott had forced him to break the sacred baptismal rules, I am sure.

President Curtis immediately called me, and I told him everything that had occurred. He told me that I was completely out of line, and walking a fine line toward apostasy with what I had just done. I could not explain the circumstances of how we came to know Mr. and Mrs. Jones, because of my promise of confidentiality to Paul. I also knew that if we blew this referral, there would not be a second one! I asked President Curtis to please trust my judgment on this one, but he adamantly refused to do so. He informed me that he had already called the Joneses and scheduled a meeting with them to "interview" them as required by the Church Handbook.

I tried my best to emphasize the need for complete confidentiality with Mrs. Jones, who had begged me not to let anything about the abortion slip to her husband. President Curtis arrogantly told me that this was no longer "any of my concern, and he would now follow official Church protocol to the letter." This meant that the man, Mr. Jones, the ecclesiastical head of the patriarchal family order and future Melchizedek Priesthood holder, would have to be fully informed of his wife's past indiscretions. I couldn't believe what I was hearing, and pleaded with him to reconsider the consequences.

Evidently, President Curtis did indeed follow the Handbook of Instructions to the very letter, because he sat both of them down and proceeded to give them a marital lecture on a wife's sacred duty and that full and honest disclosure between the two of them was THE essential basic ingredient for a successful marriage. Of course, since the man was the HEAD OF THE HOUSE, he needed to know EVERY SECRET his wife had. Mrs. Jones' worst fears were quickly realized. Soon after this interview, the marriage dissolved and many tears of pain and heartache were shed. Mrs. Jones' parents were incensed, and threatened a lawsuit against everyone involved. Nobody was more incensed than I was. I wanted to sue somebody myself!

When I learned what had happened, I had some angry, harsh words with President Curtis. He threatened to send me home, and give me a permanent "dishonorable discharge" stain on my LDS Church "master file". I told him: "Fine, my bags have been packed since last August!" Once again, I prepared for an early exit from the mission field. We both cooled off the next day, and made peace however. Since the area was now too "hot", I was immediately transferred to rural Perry, New York to finish out my mission. No leadership position, no "greenie" to train, not even a car to get around in. The area was so large and rural in nature that bicycles were out of the question. I had clearly fallen out of grace with President Curtis.

Two months and 10 baptisms later, (thanks to the local Branch member's "taxi services") he called to apologize. He had learned the entire story of the Joneses, (from the attorneys) and was profoundly sorry. He said he should have listened to what I was telling him. He told me we would soon get a car, and I finished my mission with great success in the area of Perry, New York – a previous "armpit" of the mission. Funny thing, I personally baptized 38 new converts in this terrible "armpit".

President Curtis was very different from other "file leaders" I have known. He knew he was human and could make mistakes. He was humble enough to apologize when he goofed. That August, however, the Hill Cumorah Pageant was staged without any assistance from Elder Ott, and especially not with any complimentary hard-bound copies of the Book of Mormon either. Clearly, the Church was too strapped financially to budget another \$100,000 for such "wasteful expenditures" as complimentary books.

Home Means Nevada

I arrived home to Nevada infinitely more mature and ready to take on life. It was a real culture shock, leaving the mission field where you had become a sort of "living legend", an actual "ordained minister", only to return to being "only a home teacher." I didn't have much time to feel sorry for myself however; as I helped my parents relocate to a new home in Tropic, Utah, and immediately immersed myself in college studies at SUU once again.

It was fun being a RM, and playing the Mormon dating game once again. This time, I was a REAL RM with REAL garments, and I was never lacking for beautiful girls to date. I easily dated over 50 different girls before asking the best

one of all to be my eternal companion. Fortunately for me, she accepted my proposal, and I married Joan Christensen from Richfield, Utah on June 12, 1981. It was the best thing I have ever done. We were married and “sealed” in a pagan hand-clasping ceremony for “time and all eternity” in the Manti Utah temple.

Like Mr. Jones before me, as the patriarchal “head” of my own new family “unit”, I was allowed to know Joan’s secret temple “new name”, but I was told never to divulge mine to her. I thought this was a bit strange, but I didn’t think too much about it at the time. I also thought it strange that our marriage “sealing” consecrated us to be a literal “King and Queen” in the celestial kingdom, that is, IF we lived worthy enough lives. Clearly, we were placed under a higher law, with much higher expectations, which was much different than simple Grace alone. After all, is this not the meaning of “exaltation”?

Like most young LDS couples, we immediately began our family. Fortunately, Joan had already graduated from SUU, so she was able to find employment to supplement our meager income while I finished up my degree. I worked 3 different part-time jobs, and was able to graduate with an Accounting and Business degree in June of 1983. By that time, we had one son (Jeremy) and Nathan was on the way.

Campus Post Office “Discoveries”.

One of my part-time jobs was working as a mail-sorter and campus “postman” in the campus post office. SUU at that time had a small office with a couple of hundred private mailboxes for students and faculty. My job was to sort the mail in the morning and afternoon, and deliver the outgoing mail to the local post office.

Often, individuals would place folded notes into the mail slot, without envelopes, nor postage stamps, for us to “deliver” into the appropriate campus mailboxes. On one occasion, in the spring of my senior year, one such “note” became entangled with a heavy load of manila envelopes, and became torn and crumpled. I read it to see if it should be salvaged and placed in the appropriate box. It turned out to be a homosexual “lovenote” between two young students. The problem is, it was addressed to my Elder’s Quorum president – a young married man with two small children, who just the previous Sunday had taught the priesthood lesson on chastity and morality being essential to temple worthiness!

The note made reference to the prior week’s sexual liason, and left little to the imagination. I couldn’t help but notice that most other unstamped, un-enveloped notes were of the same nature and character – many of which were written by the hand of my self-righteous elder’s quorum president. I didn’t see anything wrong with reading the gay love-notes, as they weren’t sealed for privacy, and above all, were not stamped. After reading the notes, with a bit of shocked humor, I dutifully placed them in their respective boxes.

A few weeks later, however, the notes gave me cause for real concern. My Elder’s quorum president, (I’ll call him Ned) had recruited a couple of new “prospects” to join his little campus love fest. He referenced that if the new

prospects were sufficiently skilled in their gay lovemaking, they could meet privately with the University's President, and perhaps earn a special "scholarship" to help them with expenses! Needless to say, I was incensed (no pun intended!) Here I was, working 3 jobs to pay for my "schooling" and apparently a group of gay prostitutes were truly getting a free ride! This REALLY sucks, I thought (again, no pun intended.)

As I contemplated what to do about my newfound knowledge, the decision was made for me. Ned bragged to his gay lovers how great it was to "coach the young boys in Little League baseball." He really loved the way they looked in their "tight little baseball pants," and he loved patting them on their backsides. He wrote that he had identified at least a couple that he could pick up on Saturdays for some individualized "private instructions".

No longer was this man engaging in "harmless, victimless, consenting adult" sex – he had crossed the line and was now a sexual predator. Luckily, I had made photostatic copies of all of Ned's other notes. Now, I knew I needed to make an ethical stand. I needed to alert the authorities.

Since no crime had actually been committed, I decided to alert my LDS authorities. I met privately with the Stake President of my University Ward, who also happened to be the Dean of the College of Science. He outwardly appeared to be shocked and dismayed by my disclosures and by my evidence. He congratulated me on my courage and integrity, and assured me that he would handle this "most delicate matter" with the utmost confidentiality. I should have been concerned when I noticed his immense relief when I assured him that there were no other copies of the "evidence". Why should I worry about it? I had the utmost faith in my Church Leaders who would never "lead me astray". I knew that the Prophet Himself handpicked my Stake President, so the file was truly in the hands of the Lord, Jesus Christ. I was never more naïve and wrong about anything in my life – or so I thought at the time.

A few weeks prior to graduation day, the Dean of Students notified me that I had engaged in "felonius conduct" by reading and photocopying private mail. I was threatened with expulsion from the University, if I EVER talked about the situation with ANYONE! My supervisor at the post office was immediately terminated. I was stunned and shocked – my trusted Stake President had truly handled the "extremely delicate matter" in the "utmost confidentiality". Ned continued to be my Elder's Quorum President, and continued to coach his Little League Boys, and the University's President continued in his official capacity. Little wonder there are so many accounts of sexual molestation in the ranks of the LDS "faithful" as well as Catholic priests. I was extremely disappointed with the turn of fortunes, and that from the University's standpoint, I WAS THE OFFENDING PARTY – I humbly bowed my head and dutifully toed the line, after giving the Dean a heartfelt apology and promise of Silence!

My Path after Graduation.

With my diploma in hand, I contacted Elder Hugh Pinnock to see if he still remembered his job offering. He did, and in short order, I became an

independent financial planner with Intermountain Financial Group. Within the first year, I completed my requirements for the Chartered Financial Consultant (ChFC) credentials, and became fully licensed by the SEC to broker specific investment packages. I was well on my way to my first million, because I was sure that the Lord would bless me mightily for my impeccable righteousness. My job was to work with medical professionals and lawyers in providing investment, estate and tax planning. Better yet, I did not have to leave Cedar City, but opened up an office there in order to handle the St. George and Southern Nevada client base.

It was tremendous to work with what I perceived to be such impeccably honest businessmen. One of the general partners, Ray Andrus, lived next door to senior apostle Boyd K. Packer. He had to be living righteously to receive such a marvelous blessing. It was clearly the next best thing to living next door to Jesus Christ Himself.

Many of my clients were direct referrals from Elder Pinnock's circle of influence, and there was plenty of business. One particular client in Las Vegas was selling a very valuable piece of Real Estate right off of the "strip." He needed a financial and estate plan to maximize his sale and keep the taxman away. I recommended to him in the financial plan that a charitable remainder unitrust be established with the LDS Church as the beneficiary of his entire \$12 million estate. Mr. Smith would retain a yearly income of \$150,000 virtually tax free, and upon his death, his heirs would receive \$12 million in liquid cash (from life insurance proceeds) immediately, free of estate tax and income tax liabilities. Everyone was happy, but of course, he needed to re-write his will.

At the final meeting when the paperwork was signed and filed, Mr. Smith handed me a manila envelope containing a large number of papers. His will stated that if he were to die from either accident, gunshot, or a number of other unusual circumstances, I was directed to immediately send the entire envelope and its contents to a law firm in Beverly Hills, California. I thought this a bit eccentric, but did not argue. I was making a six-figure commission on this deal; I didn't need to ask a lot of silly questions. I'll expand more on this "eccentricity" later in this chapter.

I Meet the Mormon "Mad Bomber"

As I was working with this client, my associate "mentor" in Salt Lake, Henry Brock invited me to meet a special contact of his. In Brock's downtown South Temple office, he introduced me to a "friend of Hugh's" a young man not much older than myself. He was an "extraordinarily gifted" historical document dealer that had some "very exciting" investment opportunities. His name was Mark Hofmann.

Hofmann was the celebrity that had earlier made headlines all over Utah with his fortuitous discovery of the "Anthon Manuscript" and the so-called "Salamander Letter". Everyone in the office knew that historical Mormon documents were the perfect investment, just like fine art work. They would surely do nothing but appreciate in value over time. According to Hofmann, he had

really hit the “mother lode” this time – he had located the so-called “McClellan Collection”, and the entire set of papers could be purchased for “around \$300,000”. Did I know of any potential investor who might be interested? If I did, a few select “documents” could find their way into my possession as a commission.

I noticed that Hofmann’s mere presence in the office had all of the associates buzzing with electric excitement, and for a very good reason. This young man had complete access to Gordon B. Hinckley and the 1st Presidency. As such, and because of his tender age, he was a real Mormon celebrity. He was a man to be envied, for he was definitely high on the ecclesiastical ladder. Not by me, however. I disliked him immediately. There was a definite hint of “sneaky larceny”, and smug superiority about him. He did not seem to me to be sophisticated enough to root out such earth-shattering deals, and he seemed unwilling to look you square in the eyes. Furthermore, I simply did not believe that the “Salamander Letter” was genuine at all. Joseph talked with an ANGEL, not a slimy white amphibian!

Who was I, however, to second-guess President Gordon B. Hinckley and his prophetic and legendary “gifts of discernment”? Who was I to judge? Surely the same man who was smart enough to squash wasteful spending on Books of Mormon giveaways would never spend one slim dime on any spurious, phony document dealer would he? After all, he was in charge of the Lord’s “sacred funds”, he had to protect the widow’s mite with all of HIS might! More important, as the de facto leader of the Lord’s only true church, the Lord Himself would never let Him make a false move and lead the Church and its money astray!! Every “Good Mormon” knew that if that ever happened, the Lord would immediately take his life away (or as Mormon phraseology goes, “remove him from his place” in the leadership position. Since “his place” is for life, then mistakes in judgment are 100% fatal. Logic therefore demands that Howard W. Hunter was a fallen prophet and was leading the membership astray, because he was stricken dead after only a few months of assuming the prophetic mantle of authority. I bet you didn’t know that Jesus was/is a secret assassin and that Mormon Leaders give up their free agency when they are ordained under the Apron!)

I remember that Hugh Pinnock himself had highly recommended Mark Hofmann to us as a very “secure investment” potential, and to bring any questions about the McClellan Collection to him personally. Pinnock vouched for the document’s authenticity, and that was the end of any questioning. You see, McClellan was Joseph Smith’s personal secretary and one of the Mormon apostles during the turbulent Kirtland era. He was responsible for collecting and filing all of Joseph’s most confidential correspondence and financial information. Following Joseph’s Kirtland banking scandal, McClellan became disenchanted with Joseph and the Church, and left it, taking many potentially embarrassing original documents with him. Many historians believe that McClellan attempted to blackmail Joseph, but was not successful. Regardless, we, as tireless Mormon soldiers, feared that the McClellan collection could contain historical documents similar to the Salamander Letter that Satan could use to stir up the

LDS members to begin to sinfully question Church history, and that would put them on the high road to apostasy and spiritual death and dismemberment. Clearly, on the same basis of the 501 (C) (3) charitable remainder unitrust concepts and laws, some wealthy Mormon client of ours could be asked to purchase the collection from Hofmann, place it in a trust, then deed it to the LDS Church, and write off a sizeable chunk of tax liability in the process. If we were smart and shrewd, we could then leverage this asset by means of a matching whole life insurance policy to make the deal even sweeter. The Church would not be implicated as purchasing the collection, but would possess it and be able to hide it away from prying eyes. That was all that really mattered after all!

I was interested in looking at Hofmann's historical documents, but I was not eager to expose any clients to him. I warned a few of the other associates about my concerns and misgivings. To me it was much safer to stick to traditional investment vehicles like stocks, bonds, or mutual funds, no matter how many "brownie points" you scored with the 1st Presidency. I don't think many listened to me, however. My credibility was not nearly as strong as Elder Hugh W. Pinnock's you must understand.

When word of the Hofmann bombings became public, my suspicions were confirmed. I couldn't help but wonder who the 3rd bomb (that went off in Hofmann's car) was targeted for. Could it have been for someone in the Intermountain Financial Group offices? We may never know, but I had a strange feeling that Hofmann had sold the McClellan collection to more than one LDS investor, and at least a portion of it was sold via the IFG client base. The house of cards was falling around Hofmann's head and he desperately needed to eliminate witnesses. I also thought it strange that all IFG associates were strongly cautioned not to say a word to any police investigators, or they would face immediate termination from the company. When I heard this, I was incensed. It smelled like a clear case of obstruction of justice to me. However, I had a young family to support, so I dutifully did as I was instructed.

Later I found out that Gordon B. Hinckley had blatantly lied to police detectives about his involvement in the bombings, and was unwilling to testify or even respond to a subpoena.ⁱ He never had to. In the interest of swift and painless justice, a very lenient plea agreement was reached, and the whole matter was quietly swept under the rug. I for one smelled a rat and it stank to the heavens. The event created a media circus. It spawned numerous books that read like an Agatha Christie spellbinding novel. After only a few months, the scandal was largely forgotten, however. Soon, all was well in Zion once again. Very few good Mormons ever questioned deeply what really happened. To me, it was clearly a whitewashed cover up, and a very good one at that. Was this something Christ would be involved in, I asked myself? Would He lie and obstruct a double murder investigation to protect His Church and keep it from embarrassment? I thought deeply about it, made a conscious decision, but then spoke no more about it. Now, however, my "conscious decision" can be written. The logic of the situation now can be analyzed, and here it is: if the LDS Church is indeed what it claims to be, (the one and only "true church" of Jesus Christ), then it of necessity has to be "true" from its very inception to the present time. If

this statement is indeed factual, then it also logically follows that Truth will stand against all attacks and false charges – in short, TRUTH will prevail. Therefore, there would be no need to purchase embarrassing documents from Hofmann and lock them away from the general membership.

Yes, truly the documents Hinckley purchased from Hofmann have turned out to be fraudulent forgeries. However, Hinckley did not know that when he purchased them with the intent to keep them hidden. It can therefore be concluded that this was a case of one very skilled con man, defrauding another, higher level, equally false con man. To the honest, truth-seeking mind – the LDS fraud was openly exposed. Logic demands a number of obvious conclusions. First, Gordon B. Hinckley and the LDS 1st Presidency are NOT true “prophets, seers, and revelators” because they were in fact deceived by Hofmann and had no prophetic “spirit of discernment”. Secondly, the foundational history of the LDS Church is deeply rooted in fraud, otherwise Hinckley would not seek to keep such a document as the “Salamander Letter” outlining an “alternate history” from the scrutiny of the membership. And finally, because the LDS Church is fraudulent, this fact itself created the very climate and market for Hofmann’s fraud to be even marginally successful in the first place. If the LDS Church was in fact legitimate and based on empirical truth, there would then not be any skeletons in the Church’s closet, and the closet door would not need to be kept locked and the key hidden! It also follows therefore, that without a market for forged documents, Hofmann would not have needed to resort to murder to keep his secrets. So, I submit the question must be presented, WHO WAS ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DEATHS OF STEVE CHRISTIANSEN AND KATHLEEN SHEETS? Mark Hofmann indeed made and planted the bombs, but it was ultimately the lies and deception of Mormonism that was indeed the root cause! The same logic can also be applied to the murders committed by the Laffertys and the LeBarons – not to mention the slaughter of 120 men, women, and children at a place called Mountain Meadows in Southern Utah. Can Jesus the Christ be the author of such dark deeds?

A CHANGE IS MADE

In 1987 at the ripe old age of 28, being somewhat disillusioned with the financial services arena because of the fraud climate in Mormon Utah, I decided to retire from the financial planning business, and enter the bowling business. I purchased Alpine Bowling Lanes in Cedar City, and went into the recreation and entertainment business. Two daughters, Franci and Ashley, completed our family, and we settled down to really enjoy life. This was my first step into spiritual “outer darkness” however, because I was now owner of a most infamously “evil” recreation complex, a center of sin that actually served 3.2% beer to paying customers. How very terrible! One of the counselors in my bishopric at the time, horrified and shocked that I would purchase such an obvious den of iniquity told me: “How can you be a ‘Good Mormon’ and own a bowling alley?!”

A year later, in 1988, my health failed me. One afternoon while working at the business, I completely collapsed and had to have an ambulance take me to the hospital. My heart was doing very strange things. For over a year, I was bed ridden and disabled. On three separate occasions, I had to be rushed to the hospital emergency room. I remember distinctly, my conscience self leaving my body, and visiting a different dimension of reality. The allopathic medical community, and a host of “specialists” did their best to help me, but their efforts only made me sicker. Only through “alternative” medicine did I finally regain my health and vitality.

In 1991, I entered the American College graduate degree program and by 1994 I had completed the necessary requirements and received a Doctorate of Philosophy degree in the field of nutrition. My life’s focus became one of sincerely trying to help others learn the principles of correct nutrition, in order to protect their most valuable possession, their health and well-being. In a very real sense, I was still doing a form of financial planning.

The “Las Vegas” Files are Examined

In 1995, I was going through my safe and file cabinets, and came across the sealed, manila envelope that had been placed in my trust by my financial planning client a decade earlier. I had completely forgotten about it. I called his home to see what he wanted me to do with it. His wife informed me that Mr. C. had suffered a stroke a year earlier, and was confined to a nursing home. He was in his 70’s now, and was not doing very well. In short, she didn’t know anything about the “file” and suggested that I could just dispose of it.

I tossed it into the trash bin, but then thought that I should at least see what all the fuss was about. In many ways, I wish I had never opened it. It was a true “Pandora’s Box”, and I was shocked to read its contents. It was “file #5” of a group of 7 files called the “Gemstone” files. I don’t know what the other six files contained, but this one was a literal ball-buster. It was the FULL STORY of the CIA-planned and executed contract “hit” of John Fitzgerald Kennedy, president of the United States. It was full of very complete specifics, including such things as photostats of cancelled checks, travel vouchers, orders on CIA letterhead, personnel “lists” of participants, disposition of witnesses and evidence, etc. The problem was, I recognized the names of many of the key men who participated in the assassination, as well as the massive cover-up that followed.

These were not all Jewish organized crime bosses, some were men linked to my LDS church authorities and some were nationally prominent politicians in my beloved Republican Party! The file was extremely damning towards George HW Bush, who in 1963 was the CIA head in Dallas. The obvious involvement of the FBI and Dallas PD, and their subsequent squelching of information as outlined in the file made me physically sick. There was no person in Federal Law Enforcement that I could trust with this information, that is, IF IT WAS INDEED LEGITIMATE! At first, I refused to believe it could be legitimate at all. My paradigm of perception refused to believe it could possibly be factual. However, I could not understand WHY my “client” would have such a file, and WHY would

he want it sent to Beverly Hills CA, as well as a notice sent to Hank Greenspan of the Las Vegas Sun newspaper, if my client happened to “die suspiciously?” Like I said, it was a definite “pandora’s box”, one that I soon realized was too big for me. I kept thinking I ought to shred its contents, but I couldn’t bring myself to do so.

The File Goes Home to John John.

During the summer of 1998, I was involved in actively protesting the expansion of Circle 4 Farm’s gigantic hog factory farm into Iron County. My grass-roots citizen’s organization CRSA (Citizens for Responsible and Sustainable Agriculture) had received a bit of national notoriety, with a number of AP wire stories circulating the nation. One such story caught the eye of a publication called George Magazine. The editor and staff contacted me and scheduled an appointment to meet and review my story.

The editor of George Magazine flew into Cedar City in his private jet to meet me, and shoot a photo spread. We spent the entire day, a Saturday, together. At the end of the day, at a local steak house, we sat down for a concluding meal.

Over salad, I had to confess to the editor that I had never even heard of, much less read a copy of George Magazine until he had called me. He reached into his briefcase and produced a copy. Looking at it, I was surprised to see that it was owned and founded by John Kennedy Jr.

I asked him about “John, and his politics.” I was told that John was a real “champion of the under-dog” and that was why they were producing the story on CRSA and me.

I commented: “I believe that my image of John is like most Americans. The enduring image of little ‘John-John’ courageously stepping forward and giving his best salute as the caisson carrying his father’s body slowly rolled by. Tell me, does John accept the ‘official Warren Commission’ account of the assassination, or does he think there was more to it? At this late date, does it even matter?”

The editor nodded and said: “Of course he doesn’t accept the Warren Commission, but there is not a lot he, or anyone else can do about it! And I guarantee you, it DOES INDEED matter, at least to him. It is one of his major goals in life to find out the Truth!”

I replied: “Has he ever heard of something called the ‘Gemstone Files’?”

With that, the air became electrified. The editor laid down his salad fork and said: “What do YOU know about the ‘Gemstone’?”

“Oh, it just might be that I have a copy of file # 5. Does that interest you?” I casually volunteered.

“You can’t be serious! Are you serious? Don’t kid about something like that! Where did you get it?” he almost screamed.

The dinner was immediately over, even though our steaks were just coming in from the kitchen. We had them placed into containers to take with us. The editor had to SEE the infamous Gemstone immediately. He couldn’t wait until the meal was finished.

It was late on a Saturday night in Cedar City, Utah. I handed him the file, and he offered to compensate me for it. I refused. I asked him only one thing in return; if the information proved out to be genuine, that I needed to know. I just wanted justice to be served, and the guilty parties prosecuted.

I was awakened the next morning at 5:00. John's editor explained that he had been up all night reading the file. He had called John directly, and he was told to fly it immediately back to John. John had again offered to compensate me up to \$10,000 for the lead. He felt it was that good. I politely refused, and gently reminded him of my earlier request. I just wanted to know if the information was genuine. To me, that would be payment enough.

The rest of 1998 went by quickly. The national political stage was being set. It looked like George W. Bush was seeking to secure the nomination to run against Al Gore.

On the 5th of July, 1999, my home phone rang. Joan answered it and said: "True, it's for you." As I answered it, a very polite masculine voice on the other end said: "Hello, True Ott, do you have a moment to speak? This is John Kennedy calling!"

I immediately asked him to hold while I went to the privacy of my home office to take his call. After a few minutes of small talk, he told me: "Well, I understand that you want to know what I think of your file. I want you to know that I have spent over six figures in private investigators to verify its contents. I can say to you without hesitation that its contents are indeed factual. As a matter of fact, because of this file, a federal grand jury will be convening within the next few weeks. It is my opinion, as well as my attorneys, that this federal grand jury will pass down an indictment against George Herbert Walker Bush for conspiracy to commit murder against my father, and will also indict others as the evidence unfolds. If George W. thinks he can run for dogcatcher after this grand jury convenes and his father indicted, he is sorely mistaken."

I was thrilled, yet deeply saddened by John's disclosures to me. I asked him how he felt about what he was about to do. Did he understand that it would shake American politics, especially the Republican Party to its very foundation?

He replied: "Yes, I do realize the gravity of the story and my accusations, but the guilty must be brought to justice."

I pressed: "But Mr. Kennedy, how do YOU feel?"

The phone went silent for a minute or two. Then John replied: "I feel like a mighty weight has been lifted from my shoulders. For the first time in my life, I feel empowered. I feel my Father's spirit beside me on this, and finally, I can exorcise a few demons from my life."

He was definitely emotional, and very close to tears. I knew that I was. I was a part of American history. I had helped a brother's search for truth.

I warned him to be careful, that such actions were potentially very dangerous. He agreed, and said that he was "taking every precaution."

Then, in a quiet voice, he asked me for my banking information. He wished to wire \$50K to my account. I told him thanks, but no thanks. "Give it to charity," I said, "I don't think it right to accept money for such terrible information. I am

totally satisfied knowing that the file went to the very person that needed it the very most! Above all, John, please BE CAREFUL!"

John Kennedy Jr. thanked me profusely, and said that he wished there were more people in America like True Ott. He said that some day, he would somehow return the favor. I liked that. It was good to have made a friend such as John Kennedy.

A little over two weeks later, on July 16, 1999, John Kennedy Jr., along with his wife and her sister, were killed in a plane crash en route to Hyannisport for a family wedding. My new friend was gone, and the guilty involved in BOTH murders have still not been punished. I know the truth, however. There is no doubt whatsoever, why John was killed. It was NOT an accident!

I was baptized and confirmed a member of the LDS faith, September 30, 1967 at age 8, and exactly 35 years later, on September 30, 2002, I officially requested in writing that my name be removed from the church rolls. I didn't WANT to lose my membership, seeking instead for meaningful reforms and honesty from the leadership, but during an earlier interview with Stake President Platt, he informed me that I either "request my name be removed, or face excommunication". He told me that it would be "much easier to just have your name removed, rather than the public embarrassment of excommunication proceedings". As it turned out, they refused to honor my request to remove my name from the records! Because of the nature of a list of my doctrinal questions, evidence contained in the Gemstone File and letters I had previously written to the 1st Presidency, which remained ignored, they couldn't just quietly remove my name. I was further dismayed that President Hinckley, while re-dedicating the Church's "monument" at the Mountain Meadows Massacre sight in Southern Utah declared: "We don't know what happened here!" It was just another form of lawyerly double-talk to protect the Church from honest investigation and to deflect any current liability to the descendants of the victims! If I, an amateur historian, could find out CLEARLY what happened there and WHY (the early saints under Brigham while clothed in Satan's apron had sworn an oath of vengeance – to slit the throat of any person claiming any responsibility with the the death of Joseph and Hyrum – (members of the Fancher wagon train taunted the Saints by brandishing the very pistol that killed Joseph) – I found it hard to believe that Gordon B. Hinckley couldn't have found the truth on the matter as well. He was clearly LYING to the public! Because of the various letters I had written on the subject matter, they had to excommunicate me instead of just allowing me to leave quietly; and by utilizing excommunication, they willfully by design created a massive dark cloud of false rumor and innuendo with the clear intent to destroy my credibility and standing in the community. Which master were they serving, Christ or Satan?

Sadly but truly, many well-meaning Mormons seeking to gain knowledge and "hidden wisdom" because they become bored with the hum-drum Church's basic "milky pabulum", turn to the detailed writings and lesser-known discourses of early Church leaders such as Brigham Young, and John Taylor to find answers and "hidden truths". They read and learn about the "higher laws" of polygamy and

blood atonement as taught by the founding prophets. They have a sort of “spiritual epiphany” and see the light – the modern church is leading the people astray from the basic, eternal doctrines of the Lord God as laid down by Joseph and Brigham! They declare themselves to be the “one mighty and strong” to call the false leaders to repentance. They embrace the higher law of Lucifer the light bearer, and enter into polygamy. Any who go against them are marked for death, just as Brigham’s law declared. When a dissenter’s throat is ceremoniously cut, the mainstream Mormon is shocked and awed. Nobody seems to want to tell the truth – which is simply that people like the Laffertys and LeBarons are just striving to be the very best Mormons they can possibly be!! They are trying to emulate the Mormon founders in every way! If they had lived in 1850, the Laffertys and LeBarons would undoubtedly have been Danites and Apostles under Joseph and Brigham, and members of Joseph’s inner circle of confidants! Nobody seems capable of understanding that if the very root of a grapevine is corrupt, the only fruit it will ultimately bare is likewise corrupt, resulting in numerous shattered lives and even murder most foul. When one clearly understands the TRUTH, one has to question openly – that is, if one indeed has integrity!

This book will tell the world my story. It will tell the world the answers I have found to my deepest questions. It is the Truth, at least from my eyes. It will show the world there truly is no place for intellectual, independent thinking in the Mormon Kingdom. It is just too dangerous for those who wish to hide the Truth of the Church’s origins. The fact remains, if there are no skeletons hiding in the Mormon Church’s closet, why keep the door so securely locked? If church history is in no way potentially embarrassing and completely transparent, why do LDS leaders seek to purchase forged documents from Mark Hofmann with the clear intent to keep them hidden? Why excommunicate or disfellowship members who are honestly questioning and seeking answers? Why are church members counseled to “not seek after the mysteries?” What KNOWLEDGE are the leaders afraid of? Why are they so afraid of “The Truth, the WHOLE Truth, and NOTHING BUT The Truth”? This book will expose many of the reasons!

Contrary to most “apostates” like Ron and Dan Lafferty, I was not excommunicated from the LDS Church for seeking to practice earlier Church ordinances and doctrines. I do not seek to physically harm anyone, especially my priesthood leaders. I am not seeking to start up another “reformed” Church. I was (and am) just trying to learn and understand. Because of their actions, now I truly do, in fact, understand what the Mormon Church is all about.

In 2002, while striving to come to the correct conclusions, I confided my feelings to my Home Teacher, who also happened to be the Stake Executive Secretary of the Canyon View Stake in Cedar City. I trusted him completely. I asked him why “the Lord” in the Book of Mormon commanded Nephi to cut off the head of Laban with his own sword, while Laban was incapacitated from liquor? Was this not an act of cold-blooded murder against a defenseless man, as defined by modern codes of morality and jurisprudence? I asked him why Brigham Young at the very least became an “accessory after the fact” for covering up the cold-blooded murders of 120 “gentile” men, women, and children

by LDS Church priesthood leaders at Mountain Meadows? I asked him why Joseph Smith put a “contract for murder” on Governor Boggs of Missouri! I asked him how these actions and “revelations” could possibly be from Jesus Christ, the God of Love, whose teachings are designed to protect the sanctity of ALL life – even His bitterest enemies!

This seemingly Christ-like home teacher, so very apparently humble, and soft-spoken came back to me a few weeks later with his answer – an answer that he testified (in the name of Jesus Christ) came to him after many hours of fasting and prayer. The answer he gave to me by virtue of his “priesthood authority” and “personal revelation in the temple” was that God does in fact order evil to be done to further expand his kingdom. It is perfectly justified, he therefore concluded, to kill another human to “protect the kingdom” he told me. Moreover, he informed me, my questioning was totally and completely from “the adversary”. I had been endowed by means of a secret ceremony in the holy temple. If my questioning endangered my family’s temple “sealings”, it also endangered my entire family and posterity for generations. He then declared: “it would be better if **you** were killed (specifically a stone tied to my neck and then dropped into the deepest sea) than to so negatively affect your entire family and posterity!”

I looked him square in the eye and asked him: “Brother, would YOU take a knife and slit my throat to save me from myself?”

Brother Reynolds never batted an eye. “If the Prophet commanded me to do so, yes of course I would – in a second!” was his demonic reply.

My blood ran cold. My heart was broken! I saw the awful truth in that very instance. What evil force could so completely brainwash a man to come into my home and in the “name of Jesus Christ” threaten me with ceremonial, ritual death ala Ron and Dan Lafferty? Of course, I had no choice but to ask that my name be immediately removed from the LDS Church files.

MY RESIGNATION LETTER

September 30, 2002

*President Robert Platt
Canyon View LDS Stake*

Dear President Platt:

After contemplating the context of our interview yesterday, it is evident that writing you with a list of questions would do little or nothing to rectify our problem. It would merely forestall the inevitable – for you see, I do indeed know the truth, and ignoring the lies promulgated by the Church from its very beginning would make me a total hypocrite. Once one breaks through the veil of falsehoods; knows and sees the truth, he can never truly go back; even though the siren song called tradition is continually playing in his ears.

I have grown exceedingly tired of the myriad number of LDS apologetics, spin doctors, and revisionists rewriting history and hiding truths. It seems to me that to remain a “good Mormon”, one must be either be morally corrupt, or blissfully naïve - blinded by the subtle craftiness of evil and conspiring men. You say this simply cannot be true? Your eyes must be veiled and your ears plugged! If there are no skeletons in the Church archives, why keep them so well hidden behind lock and key?? I would refer you to the final General Conference addresses, and earlier publications by Ezra Taft Benson. He continually warned those who would listen to “beware of false prophets who come to us in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves. Such are doubly dangerous because they wear the ‘habiliments of the holy priesthood’”! You say the “brethren” cannot be allowed to lead us astray. Of course, you are entitled to your blind faith, but I would submit this belief is dangerous and in direct opposition to the exercise of Christ-like free agency. I would submit that such blind trust and pseudo-religious furor is what ultimately empowers tyrants and despots. The consolidation and exercise of such unbridled power and absolute authority brought the Khmer Rouge to power in Cambodia, Mao Tse Tung in China, and Josef Stalin in Russia to name just a few examples. Is this not the primal energy that fuels the Zionist dream of the “Mormon Kingdom of God on Earth?” When the “stone cut out of the mountain without hands” finally fills the entire earth – WHAT THEN? Will a worldwide dictator/prophet be appointed, and all those who refuse to worship in the prescribed way be put to death? How is this Mormon Kingdom dream any different than the dream of the Taliban? (Would this not be the ultimate excommunication, the ultimate desirable “end” of unrepentant free-thinkers like True Ott?!) You believe that Christ is the Head of this Church, and then mock me when I bring to your attention the very real possibility that what is being worshipped in our temples is in reality Baal, the ancient pagan Sun-God, the same who is our “Lord” as defined in our very own LDS Bible dictionary. The fact is, I now am fully awake. I no longer wish to ignorantly honor Baal, Ashtoreth, Satan, and Lucifer with blind, unquestioned, abjectly brainless stupidity.

You were obviously upset by my “17 Points of the Great and Abominable Church”. Let me add another, 18th point. Only a church that is dominated by Luciferian-based fear and falsehoods would ever be afraid of truthful writings. Please show me any place in sacred writ where the Savior excommunicated ANYONE for expressing personal opinion and personal concerns over spiritual matters. Instead of condemning it, it seems to me He ENCOURAGED IT! If what I have written is indeed false, then why not give loving correction if indeed your “Church” is based on truth? Instead, you confront me with anger and open hostility. As I said to you yesterday, what ever happened to Faith, Hope, Charity, and Love? Why are they not given to us in the Temple as the “sacred” keys to the “2nd Token of the Melchizedek Priesthood?” Instead, why are we blessed primarily with POWER upon us and upon our posterity?? In sacred writ, it seems to me it is Lucifer who is pre-occupied with earthly power, health and glory, not the true Christ. More and more, it is painfully apparent that Lucifer/Baal is the God worshipped in blind ignorance by the LDS people. You see, you explained to me that I would not have done anything wrong in expressing such views to my immediate family only. But when such is posted on the internet (albeit without my consent or approval) it somehow becomes a very serious, excommunication-forcing event?!! In other words, being a “good

Mormon” means one must keep opinions secret to only yourself and shut your mouth – or face the firing squad of public opinion lynching. Can you not see how corrupt and damning such totalitarian actions are? Yet the church claims to uphold the U.S. Constitution and Bill of Rights as a divinely inspired document – while it represses its basic tenets of free speech, free thinking and free expression through writing (a free press) which is its very lifeblood! Joseph Smith said he upheld the constitution, yet ordained himself a King, and publicly called for his private “Kingdom of God” to fill the land of America and overthrow its constitutionally appointed government while destroying opposing printing presses! And then we claim to not understand why he was constantly “persecuted”??

You say the Mormon Church is not a cult. Well sir, let’s define a cult. Is not a ‘cult’ an organization that: 1. Is totally authoritarian in nature 2. Concentrates its efforts into heavy indoctrination of young children and teens. 3. Seeks the absolute suppression and repression of critical, objective, questioning analysis of their infallible beliefs. 4. Claims to have a monopoly on all religious truth and authority. 5. Claims their way alone is “truth” because of unprecedented, unprovoked, continuous persecution – which then invokes a very real form of “siege mentality” amongst the membership, and of course 6. Requires extensive time and financial commitments to keep the mind occupied and unquestioning? Well, I think the shoe fits nicely thank you. I believe it fair to say that the LDS Church is indeed a cult that is occult.

I cannot fathom why you continue to deny the existence of the Satanic rituals conducted within the Church as outlined by Presiding Bishop Pace. Why do you mock me when I testify to you of my experiences with those trying to extricate themselves from these hellish chains? Do you participate in these rituals? I admit that the saga of poor Elizabeth Smart is hard to believe. But the facts remain unchanged, a) she was indeed abducted from her own home, most likely by someone she knew and trusted, b) the LDS Church established an unprecedented reward for information, c) the FBI released info that the Smart’s home computer was full of kiddy porn and snuff films; add to that the fact the adults in her immediate family failed their lie detector tests – YOU TELL ME then – what does all this mean? Why is it beyond the realm of reasonable possibility to question if the Smarts are in fact deeply involved in the very satanic covens outlined by Bishop Pace?? And then I see the incredible exterior stones of the “restored temple” at Nauvoo; stones mirroring the Babylonian images of the Sun-God Baal, their moon-goddess Ashtoreth, as well as literally dozens of Satanic PENTAGRAMS adorning it – tell me now, what is a reasonable, conscientious man to think? Are we to ignore such clear signs in the name of blind faith?? Are we to ignore the fact that the timing of the beginning of the 13 dedicatory sessions coincided with WICCA’s summer solstice, June 21 – the highest Sabbath of the Sun God Baal (the point in which the Sun is at its highest zenith!) Yep, it MUST all be just one big, bizarre COINCIDENCE!! All I can say is simply those who mock the evidence, must somehow be involved themselves. Enough said!

Unless I grossly misunderstood your message to me yesterday, I must either write a letter asking that my name be removed from the membership rolls of the LDS Church, or be

*excommunicated! What a choice that is!! I am sure you would prefer the former – you obviously do not wish to subject the High Council to my ravings! Or, in cases of apostasy, is excommunication done behind closed doors to protect the fragile testimonies of the High Council brethren? I have a doctrinal question for you. If my name is removed from the rolls of the Church, does this mean that I am disqualified forever from any hope of exaltation in the Celestial Kingdom? Does this mean I can never become a God, or just not become a King? Does this also mean that Joan, my wife, can never become a Queen or a Goddess, or can she achieve such status alone without me and my holy priesthood? Should she not be openly counseled to seek a more righteous husband, and my children a better goose-stepping, more obedient father?? Joseph Smith taught that **“the spirits of the just are exalted to a greater and more glorious work; hence they are blessed in their departure to the world of spirits.”** (TPJS pg 326). Obviously then, those “unjust spirits” who are evil – (including those who are excommunicated?) are sentenced to reside in spirit prison. Joseph F. Smith then taught us that once their temple work is completed vicariously, they then are allowed to leave spirit prison and advance to “paradise” and there reside with Joseph and Jesus – among other “just and exalted spirits”. Who are some of these “unjust spirits” that through temple work and “sealing” have now vicariously gained the fantastic opportunity to become “exalted” according to Mormon Doctrine? Consider the following Salt Lake Tribune Article dated Oct. 9, 1999 entitled: “LDS Struggle to Keep Proxy Baptisms Appropriate” we read: **“-----[LDS] records show temple work has been done vicariously for Adolf Hitler and many of his Nazi henchmen ----- among them Martin Bormann, Heinrich Himmler, Reinhardt Heydrich, and Joseph Goebbels – in the Los Angeles Temple. ----- It is hard to understand why Mormons choose to offer posthumous salvation to history’s infamous tyrants and madmen. Herod the Great, whom the Gospels recount massacred Bethlehem’s infant boys in an unsuccessful bid to kill the infant Jesus, was baptized in the Logan Temple in 1994; Ivan the terrible, Count Dracula (Vlad the Impaler, Prince of Wallachia) and Rasputin, spiritual adviser to the doomed Romanov family of Imperial Russia, also have cropped up in the church files.”** In contacting the author of this article, (Bob Mims), he informed me that not only had Hitler been baptized, endowed, washed and anointed, but the records show he also had vicariously been ordained into the Melchizedek Priesthood, and then SEALED IN ETERNAL MARRIAGE TO HIS MISTRESS EVA BRAUN in the Los Angeles Temple!! My question then is, am I to be damned to an eternal spirit prison because of my threatened Mormon excommunication for the grievous sin of writing articles and daring to think for myself – while monsters such as Hitler, Herod, Dracula and Rasputin are sitting with King Joseph and Jesus in paradise??? Pray tell, President Platt –you who are ordained by “the prophet” to watch over and preserve my eternal soul – what can possibly be wrong with THIS scenario? Do you really, honestly believe my sins are anywhere near as grievous as those individuals listed above? Oh yes, I almost forgot --- I actually dare to consider and not reject outright the dozens of earnest testimonies declaring that innocent infants were and are continuing to be sacrificed in secret rooms underneath the temples – of course, even CONSIDERING such a thing could possibly be true makes me worse than Hitler; for his temple work is apparently intact, and mine is soon to be erased – all for writing such terribly offensive material!!! Please, this is so outrageous, it borders on the ridiculous!!*

So, for the reasons outlined above, please immediately remove my name from the membership rolls of the LDS Church. There will be no need for excommunication proceedings. It seems to me that Mormonism's "spirit prison" is preferable to a paradise populated with the likes of Hitler and his sweet eternal wife and mistress Eva. (Who knows, perhaps Joseph, Brigham, and Hitler are getting along famously in their joint eternal realm of glory, for it seems all three thrived on the opiate of absolute dictatorial power during their mortal ministries!) This course of action will hopefully also save me from being buried in Lucifer's green apron and mushroom cap when I do pass on.

Clearly, the more intense research that is honestly conducted into the Mormon history and doctrines, the more serious inconsistencies and fallacies are uncovered. Of course, there is little need now to go into further detail concerning the Mountain Meadow Massacre, the secret combination based Oath of Vengeance given in the early "endowment" that led to the dark and evil deed; nor the Danite band of murdering, bloodthirsty Mormon 'saints', and of course the unconscionably satanic practice of blood atonement authored by Joseph and Brigham. Funny, Charles Manson declares basically the same doctrine, and he is rightfully declared a sinner, yet Brigham is revered as a Saint with a University named after him! When Manson is dead and buried, undoubtedly his LDS temple work will likewise be done and he can join brother Brigham!

Goodbye LDS membership. I am truly relieved that I no longer belong to such a mind-bending satanic cult, and I feel my integrity, if not my soul, is yet intact! Where are the truly honest in heart among the good Mormon people? When will those who love the Truth wake up? Thank you President for doing your duty, and freeing my soul from Lucifer's dark grasp!! Don't feel bad, for I am truly an unrepentant apostate, who obviously needs to be removed from the body of the Saints! You surely can't have such free thinkers in your Stake of Zion.

Sincerely,

Alma True Ott

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY
SAINTS

CEDAR CITY UTAH CANYON VIEW STAKE

October 27, 2002

Alma True Ott
204 W. 1725 N.
Cedar City, Utah 84720

Dear Brother Ott,

This letter is to inform you that the Cedar City Utah Canyon View Stake Presidency is considering formal church disciplinary action in your behalf, including the possibility of disfellowshipment or excommunication from the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, because you are reported to have been involved in apostasy.

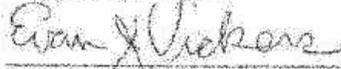
A disciplinary council is scheduled and will be held in your behalf on Wednesday, November 6, 2002 at 8:00 p.m. in the High Council room of the Cedar City Utah Canyon View Stake Center. The High Council room is located in the southwest corner of the Canyon View Stake Center, which is located at 199S North Main Street in Cedar City, Utah. You are invited to attend the disciplinary council to give your response and, if you wish, to provide witnesses or other evidence in your behalf.

A response is requested regarding your attendance at this disciplinary council by November 2, 2002 at 9:00 p.m. President Platt may be reached at his home(586-3534), at his office(586-6151) or we may be reached Tuesday evenings at the stk offices(867-1444). If no response is received we will assume you will be in attendance.

Sincerely,



Robert B. Platt



Evan J. Wickers



Kelly D. Esplin

The Cedar City Utah Canyon View Stake Presidency

RBP/RJV/KDE:ter

MY LETTER IN RESPONSE:

October 30, 2002

Canyon View Stake Presidency
Canyon View LDS Stake

Dear Brethren:

I received your letter dated October 27 informing me of my church 'disciplinary council' date. Thank you for extending the formal courtesy. You should know that your messengers, Brothers Reynolds and Banks, delivered the letter with the utmost dignity and grace, just as the Handbook outlined.

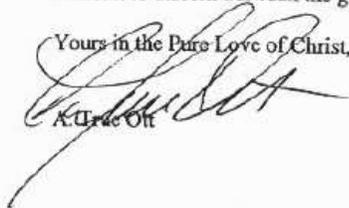
I understand also that you are convening this 'council' because the authorities over you will not allow "apostates" like me to merely have their names voluntarily removed. I would remind you that I requested my name be removed in a letter to President Platt dated exactly a month ago, on September 30. While this did not specifically follow the procedure outlined in the Church Handbook, (it did not go first to my Bishop) I believe the request is nevertheless valid, and should be honored and recognized.

Since sending President Platt the aforementioned letter, as of September 30 I no longer consider myself a member of the LDS Church; therefore, there is no need for you to continue the charade of convening a disciplinary council "on my behalf", for I do not recognize such a council as being valid. Therefore, I find no valid reason to attend it. In essence, there is no need, brethren, to keep flogging a dead horse, or closing the barn door after it has escaped the premises. How can you think you can discipline someone who is not a member, and has not even sinned in the first place?? Of course, you are following policy.

While it is very tempting to appear before the High Council and testify of the truth that is in my heart, I would rather the enclosed paper be presented to them in my stead. I am confident that you will, of necessity, proceed with the 'disciplinary council' and notify me of the inevitable outcome. I solemnly request that you present each High Councilor with my testimony outlining why I have left the Church. Hopefully President Vickers can testify to them Wednesday night of the dangers of "giving 110%", and hold me up as a classic example of the danger of having an honest heart and an open mind.

I hold no ill feelings toward any of you, for I know you are only doing what you feel is right. You are all good men, and will always be my Brethren! May each of you personally experience the Savior's love, and understand the difference in the counterfeit given to you by Lucifer, the Son of the Morning. I testify to you that it is extremely difficult to discern between the gifts, but it is extremely important to do so every day.

Yours in the Pure Love of Christ,



Kurt Oll

THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY
SAINTS

CEDAR CITY UTAH CANYON VIEW STAKE

6 November 2002

Alma True Ott
204 W. 1725 N.
Cedar City, Utah 84720

Dear Brother Ott,

We were saddened that you elected not to accept the invitation, extended to you on 30 October 2002, to attend the Disciplinary Council for and in your behalf scheduled on November 6, 2002. The Council was held, and now, following the directions for Church Disciplinary Council Procedures, set forth in the Church Handbook of Instructions, Book 1, it is important to issue to you, in writing, the decision of that disciplinary council. The decision of the disciplinary council, consisting of the Canyon View Stake Presidency and the twelve members of the Canyon View Stake High Council, was that you be excommunicated from the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints for apostasy.

You do have a right to appeal this decision if you desire. Should that be your desire, you should specify in writing the alleged errors or unfairness in the procedure or decision. You should present the appeal within 30 days, from receipt of this letter, to the presiding officer (President Robert B. Platt) of the disciplinary council that made the decision. It will then be forwarded to the First Presidency of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints along with the Report of Church Disciplinary Action and other relevant documents for their review.

As an excommunicated person, all privileges of church membership are denied you. You may not wear the temple garment, pay tithes and offerings or exercise (use) the priesthood. You may attend public church meetings if your conduct is orderly but you may not give a talk or offer public prayer, partake of the sacrament, or participate in the sustaining of church officers. You may not hold any church callings or positions. You may not hold a temple

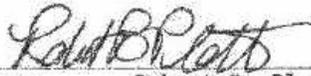
THE CHURCH OF
JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY
SAINTS

CEDAR CITY UTAH CANYON VIEW STAKE

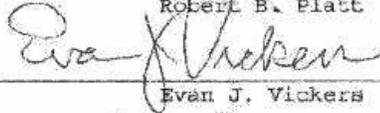
recommend.

If you have any questions about these restrictions or concerns about other items please feel free to contact us. We are normally in the stake offices Tuesday evenings at 7:30pm and can be reached at 867-1444. May the Lord bless you in your life and in your efforts to return to membership in His church through repentance and the waters of baptism.

Sincerely,



Robert B. Platt



Evan J. Vickers



Kelly D. Esplin

The Cedar City Utah Canyon View Stake Presidency

RBP/EJV/KDE:ter

ⁱ The book "Mormon Murders" thoroughly documents the lies and deceit of the "brethren" in the Hofmann Scandal.

Chapter 2

Consequences of the Ultimate Heresy: Honest Questioning

“For those searching for truth--not the truth of dogma and darkness, but the truth brought by reason, search, examination and inquiry, discipline is required. For faith, as well intentioned as it may be, must be built on facts, not fiction--faith in fiction is a damnable false hope.”

.....Thomas Alva Edison

To fully understand my story, one needs the full background. Once I had regained my health to some degree in 1989, I was eager to renew my previous schedule of regular temple attendance and 100% “activity” at all my church meetings. I was soon ordained into the office of High Priest, and was “set apart” as an “ordinance worker” at the St. George, Utah temple, as was my sweetheart Joan. It was challenging and exciting for Joan and I to receive the sacred memorization texts and study them in separate study rooms in the temple. Soon, in addition to my “calling” as Gospel Doctrine teacher, I was also happy to serve as a counselor in the High Priest Quorum. I was finally back on track, and seemed to have been somewhat forgiven for the “sin” of operating a bowling alley. I also was the pianist for the Ward Choir, and loved to play the piano and organ from time to time in a “performance setting.”

One Sunday morning, the bishop delivered a real bombshell, at least it sounded like one to me. He read a short, prepared statement from the 1st Presidency announcing a “kinder and gentler” set of new changes to the endowment ceremony. Gadzooks, it sounded like something President Bush would write, not President Benson. President Benson did not believe in being “kinder and gentler” as far as worldly matters was concerned. He had been pretty ill and frail lately, and no member had heard him speak in public for about a year. The last time he spoke in general conference, he had warned us of the sin of being prideful, and when he concluded his remarks and went to sit down, it appeared as if he wanted to return to the lectern and add a postscript remark or two, but immediately, President Hinckley intercepted him and escorted him directly to his seat. I noticed this little pageant, and thought how odd it was that the only man on earth to hold all the “priesthood keys” was not being allowed to completely speak his mind. Who was really in charge I wondered? At about the same time, the Prophet’s grandson Steve Benson, publicly challenged the brethren in an ed-op in the Arizona Republic newspaper, implying that they were involved in a “cover-up” and were hiding the fact that his grandfather was incapacitated. He declared that they were even going so far as to restricting family member visits with him. This all sounded very suspicious, especially when Steve Benson decided to leave the Church in protest. What a tragedy I thought it all was. Surely Brother Steve was over-reacting in his extremism.

Immediately after hearing the announcements about the changes in the endowment, Joan and I drove to St. George and completed a temple “session”.

We were doing our best to do as the statement encouraged; to “attend the temple prayerfully and gain a spiritual witness” concerning the changes.

After we finished the session and were driving home, Joan and I discussed what we had just experienced. Gone were the so-called “executions of the penalties” whereby one agreed to be brutally murdered for disclosing the secret signs and tokens. Gone also was the top-secret protocol for “conversing with the Lord through the veil” in order to receive the ultimate blessing of the “Patriarchal Grip, or Sure Sign of the Nail”. This “top-sacred” (not secret) protocol was known then as the “Five Points of Fellowship”. Gone also was the sequence where Lucifer paid Christian pastors to teach the posterity of Adam false doctrine, thus leading them astray!

Joan said she liked the changes much better. For one thing, it made the already tedious ritual shorter, to which I readily agreed. She then vocalized how she never did like the gruesome “execution signs” anyway, and was very glad to see them gone. All in all, she said she really liked the changes. I was not so sure.

As I was driving, my mind kept going back to the discussion I had a decade earlier with Paul, the Jesuit priest. We had both come to the philosophical and theological conclusion that changing the WORDING of specific, sacred rituals was a sure sign of apostasy. I was confident that since the LDS Church was indeed the “only true and living Church”, there would never be any need to change something that was already perfect. In other words, if something was not broken, why fix it? I was deeply disturbed that if the only way to correctly communicate with “the Lord through the veil” was upon the sacred Five Points of Fellowship as I had been previously taught (and had just memorized as an ordinance worker), why was this highly significant truth suddenly omitted without even a sentence of explanation?? It just didn’t feel right. I understand that evolving doctrines such as polygamy and Negro priesthood could change through political expediency, for they were not set in stone, but NOT THE SACRED ORDINANCES!!! To me at least, it raised a tremendous “red flag”.

I reflected on this dilemma for about a week, until Joan and I visited the temple a second time. I fasted and prayed to receive a spiritual answer to all of the changes. After completing the ritual the second time, I still had no spiritual witness, and absolutely no logical conclusion in my mind. In fact, I didn’t like the feelings and thoughts that I WAS getting. I tried to study it out objectively in my mind. If one hadn’t gone through the temple a month earlier, I reasoned, how would one know the original, “correct way” to approach the Lord at the veil via the sacred 5 points, and give him the secret knowledge? On the other hand, if this was truly NOT needed in order to enter the Celestial realms, then why was it even taught us with such emphasis on complete and total “sacred secrecy” in the first place? What other SACRED TEACHINGS in the endowment, and in other “saving ordinances such as baptism” would one day be quietly dropped without any explanations?

In summation, the changes opened up a major Pandora’s Box of questions in my mind. It made me begin to question EVERYTHING I had been taught about Mormonism. Was the endowment ritual itself even necessary, since its “most

sacred” components had so easily been changed and altered? Was I the only one concerned? Why didn't I hear anybody else questioning? By the same logic, if the endowment, clearly the pinnacle of LDS Church's unique ritual structure, the reason for holding a recommend, paying tithing, attending church, performing service, etc. etc. was bogus, what else was? I HAD to find an answer. Why, and for what arcane purpose, were the changes made? Thus began my search for religious truth. It all began by questioning, and questioning deeply. Isn't this how Joseph Smith supposedly began, by questioning and seeking for answers? Surely if the LDS Church was indeed the one true Church of Christ, this surely wouldn't be a problem. The answers would all be given with pure love, right?

I shared my concerns with Joan, and she immediately got that “deer in the headlight” look. “Oh, why don't you just drop it?” she would ask. She clearly didn't relish the thought of questioning the priesthood authorities on such a delicate matter. Of course, I didn't want or seek confrontation either, but as I saw it, this was very serious. This, to me, was a literal spiritual “life or death” situation. This was a basic question of integrity of the highest order. It was another, yet more significant “Brother and Sister Jones” debacle. I was a full tithe payer, and held a valid temple recommend, and was “worthy in every way” to attend the temple and receive its spiritual blessings. I had paid my dues. I deserved an answer. More importantly, I felt that I had it was (and still is) my inalienable RIGHT to question all things!

I received an appointment with my Stake President, Burnell Hunt, and began to tell him of my concerns, and the reasons for them. He quickly raised his hand, gesturing me to be still. He informed me that each Bishop and Stake President had been given explicit “orders” from the 1st Presidency to “not discuss the temple changes” outside of the sacred temple itself. All questions and concerns should be brought ONLY to a member of the temple presidency, who had been “set apart” and specially trained to give the correct counsel.

I was greatly relieved. There was clearly a revealed protocol given by the Lord to help those like me who were seeking for answers, which meant others were questioning as well. I was not alone! Wonderful!!

President Hunt telephoned the St. George Temple, and made an appointment with the Temple President. Then he kindly counseled me about the spiritual dangers of “seeking after the mysteries”, (i.e. don't question too deeply) and strongly suggested that I attend the counseling meeting only after performing a Temple session following 24 hours of fasting and prayer. He said I needed to be completely “humble” to receive the answers I was seeking. I thanked him for his time and for all of his help, and began to prepare for our “spiritual summit” with the Temple President.

Joan and I did exactly as President H. advised. We fasted and prayed, and then attended a session. At its conclusion, we humbly approached the highly anticipated meeting with the Temple President, eagerly awaiting the divine brotherhood secrets we both knew would be shared with us in love. We were ready to learn.

It didn't take us long to realize that we had sorely misjudged the purpose and tenor of the meeting. I had barely begun to vocalize my questions after the

perfunctory welcome, when the President became noticeably agitated and defensive. Instead of sharing divine philosophy with us in an obvious teaching opportunity, he abruptly declared: “Brother Ott, do you honor and sustain Ezra Taft Benson as ‘Prophet, Seer and Revelator?’”

Somewhat stunned, I replied, “Of course I do, but like I said, I am concerned about the need to change something that was supposed to be perfect!”

Like my earlier experience with President Hinckley, the interview rapidly disintegrated to the point where Joan very nervously grabbed my arm. “Obviously you don’t really support the Prophet, or you wouldn’t be here questioning his revelations!” he retorted angrily. “What is your home Ward, and who is your bishop?” he demanded.

I am sure that Joan could sense my German blood beginning to boil, but I kept my cool and asked, “Am I in trouble here?” His final word of divine wisdom to me was that I needed to re-evaluate my priorities. It was not my place to attempt to “counsel the brethren”.

The Fallout Begins

What a complete shock and disappointment. I felt just like little Ralphie in *The Christmas Story*, who, after waiting with extreme, naive anticipation for his “Little Orphan Annie secret decoder ring as a member of the inner circle” found out to his immense disappointment that it was just a “crummy commercial to sell more Ovaltine”. I was similarly devastated, but like Ralphie, emerged somewhat wiser from the private, locked sanctuary of the stinking lavatory.

Instead of finding answers, my concerns were greatly magnified, and my soul deeply troubled. I am bright enough to know that if a premise is in fact true, there are simple answers to ALL probing, yet honest questions concerning that specific premise or claim. Conversely, only a complete fraud strikes out with defensive anger when their basic declarations of truth are questioned and challenged. I was deeply concerned, but I was by no means ready to give up the faith. I had way too much time, energy, money, and personal credibility invested in this church to be concerned about one little misunderstanding. I knew deep inside that The Lord would give me an answer when the time was right. I just needed to be patient. That was fine with me - I could wait.

The next Sunday, I was not prepared for the other shoe to drop however. Joan and I were sitting with the kids in Sacrament meeting, and I was mentally checking off my lesson outline for the Gospel Doctrine class. The bishop came to the podium, and said, “We would like to have a sustaining vote. It is proposed that Brother R. be called to serve in the Sunday school as Gospel Doctrine teacher. All in favor, please show by the uplifted hand. It is further proposed that we sustain Brother T. as 2nd Counselor in the High Priest quorum.” I was totally stunned and speechless. I had just been “released” from both of my significant church “callings”, without a whisper of warning whatsoever! I had been working since 6 a.m. on my lessons, and now I couldn’t even give them! This just didn’t happen! It was the ultimate breach of courtesy and thoughtful protocol – even by

LDS standards. I immediately felt done to give me a very strong message: Question the holy brethren, and you aren't welcome here!

After the meeting concluded, I went straight for my bishop. "Am I being disciplined, Bishop?" I demanded.

"Oh, no, no, no." he assured me. "We just figured that you had been stretched a bit too thin is all, and we decided to give you a little break. That's all! REALLY! Don't worry about it!" he said. He didn't look me square in the eye however, and I knew he was not telling me the truth. Of course, there was absolutely nothing that I could do about it however. It was clear that I was being sent a non-verbal message. It came through loud and clear. "Rock the boat and we'll dunk you quick."

I couldn't help but wonder: what kind of a church would take your tithing money one minute, then play such sadistical mind games like this with you the next? This was ethically wrong, and my sense of justice was piqued. At least they still allowed me to play the piano for the choir. (Years later, I wasn't too surprised to read in the Church Handbook of Instructions (C.H.I.) that there are varying levels of "Church Discipline". In addition to disfellowshipping and excommunication of the "sinning party", there is another subtle little tool to keep the flock in line. It is called "informal discipline" whereby the offending member is not officially warned or reprimanded for his "sins", but instead he or she is quietly removed from all church positions until the leaders believe they have sufficiently "repented". This is complete double-talk, and shows that the Church does indeed utilize mass mind control techniques. How can you truly discipline someone without letting him/her know in no uncertain terms what is right, and what is wrong, and more importantly, what is expected? You do not play mind games with a hidden, non-verbalized agenda – especially when you are dealing with a mature adult! More ominously, this shows that the church leaders have fully identified and understand the power of peer pressure, and the human need to find social acceptance in the crowd! They have chosen to use this as a tool to very effectively discourage individuality and freedom of thought and expression! There is no other reason for such a deceptive policy.) (See Apendix and Dick Sutphen's analysis!) This exact same practice of social ostracism was perfected by the Sanhedrin in Christ's time as outlined in John 12:42-43. People, then and now, don't want to lose favor and their "social status" with the Church, so they dutifully toe the line and refuse to think for themselves and openly question!

I was stunned, but accepted my fait accompli with as much quiet grace as I could muster. I still had the same nagging questions, but I knew that finding the answers was now my own responsibility, and it did absolutely no good to verbalize them to Church authorities. What bothered me deeply was the fact that I was not **publicly** voicing my own personal questions in any way. I had only discussed the issues with my wife and my immediate Stake leaders, because it truly was nobody else's business. Were they afraid that I would become a problem? If so, WHY?

Obviously the Church leaders didn't understand that my questioning was not in fact the real problem. The real problem is that they could not, and cannot

verbalize an answer, or give counsel that is genuine and completely honest. THAT is the problem, not a member with honest, sincere questions.

The Man of Sin Revealed

Earlier in my life, I had a very bizarre experience. Late one August night, I was working on my quarterly tax returns in my office at Alpine Lanes. One of my customers named Liza (not her real name) came in to pay me a little visit and say hello. Liza was a very attractive blonde woman, and I had known her for many years. She had been a cheerleader at SUU, and we had flirted back and forth on a few occasions when we were both students. She was sexy, and she knew it. She still loved to flirt, and didn't seem to care that we were both married.

She was scantily dressed that night with short "Daisy Mae" shorts, and a revealing halter-top. She came back into my office, and sat herself right down on top of my desk and began to flirt. Her husband, she said, was down on the lanes bowling a few games, and asked me if I had time "to play with her". I teased her right back, then after a few minutes I looked her in the eye and politely said, "Liza, I am kind of busy right now with these darn taxes. I am really pressed for time, and if I don't get them done and in the mail tomorrow, then ----" as I said this, I unconsciously placed my right thumb extended under my left ear, and drew my thumb quickly across my throat to the other ear. This was identical to one of the recently abandoned "execution of the penalty" signs that I had learned in the temple, but I had not even thought about it in that context whatsoever. I could not believe the impact it had on this young lady.

Upon seeing me do this, Liza immediately stood up and began to whine and moan in the voice of a little child. She peeled off her halter-top and began to take off her shorts. She pulled them and her panties down around her knees, laid down on the office floor and began to moan and say, "Oh, don't do that daddy, I'll be a good girl for you, ooooooh, it huuuurts meee. Do it quick daddy pleeeeeaaaasse. Daddy, come on." All of this was done in the voice of a young 6 or 7 year old girl. Needless to say, I was completely stunned and shocked, in more ways than one.

I quickly stood up and went over and shut the office door. Towering over this beautiful girl, I could feel an incredibly pervasive essence of pure evil around her person. Perhaps it was only my imagination, but I thought I could actually see a shadowy mist encircling her naked pelvis and breasts. Her face was unnaturally pale, almost glowing with a luminescent sheen. I could almost see a totally different face and features take shape. It all happened so shockingly fast, that I couldn't be entirely confident of my own senses, however.

In near desperation, all I could think of doing was to raise my arms in front of my body, close my eyes and mentally focus and encourage Liza to awaken and come back and gain control. I didn't know who this "little girl" was, but it most definitely was not Liza's voice.

In a few minutes, that was exactly what happened. Liza, not the little girl, was back in control, but there was one problem. Liza didn't know how she had ended up on the floor, topless and all but bottomless as well. Her eyes were full of the

young girl's tears, and her face was one of victimized shock. She had lost the pale, luminescent sheen however. What had I done to her, she was wondering?

I quickly told her that she had experienced some sort of physical seizure, and that she needed to put herself and her clothing back together, while I went and summoned her husband. I went down and saw that her husband was just finishing up and was changing into his street shoes. As he picked up his bag and was heading with me to the office, Liza came flying past as she headed for the exit door in a mad sprint. I followed them both outside, and could see that she was still in tears. I was not sure what to expect, but she appeared to be safe.

A half hour later, her husband came rushing in ready to knock my block off. He demanded to know what I had attempted to do to his wife. I told him to calm down, and suggested that I could have an officer on the premises in minutes. Somewhat subdued, he wanted to know what was done. I gave him the story, just as it happened. He looked at me intently, then admitted to me that Liza had been acting very strange lately, and he was worried. They had only been married about 6 months, and he had noticed some symptoms of schizophrenia and multiple personalities. She had been consulting a local psychologist for over 2 years he admitted. I suggested that he should go with her on the next visit, and find out how he could assist.

A few days later, I received a phone call from Doctor P. on behalf of Liza. He explained that she and her husband were still in his office. He asked if I could come over, and that it was extremely important. With more than a little trepidation, I drove to his office, wondering if I needed the services of an attorney.

He met me in a separate office, and explained that he had been working with Liza, whom he had diagnosed as having a "classic multiple personality disorder" and was "dissociated". He briefly explained that hypnotherapy was often used to help the primary personality absorb and then eliminate the other personalities and separate "entities" that existed in her mind, and/or body. He was very interested to hear exactly what had occurred that night at the bowling center.

I explained in as much detail as possible, what I had witnessed. He explained that my hand action had likely caused a "trigger" action, and one of her "altar" personalities came to the forefront. He said it could have been any one of a dozen personalities, but Jenny, the 7 year old, is apparently the one I got. I asked him why Jenny acted the way she did, and he explained that Jenny (i.e. Liza) had suffered continuous sexual ritual abuse as a young girl. This trauma was probably what caused the disassociation, (mind splitting into multiple personalities) in the first place.

I told him that I was pleased to have a plausible "scientific" explanation for what had occurred, and I thought that was the end of it. However, there was much more. He informed me that in the hypnotic session that day, Jenny, Liza, and "a couple of other personalities" had somehow come to respect me. He said that if I was willing, my presence could possibly speed up the healing process, and make it easier for Liza to overcome her problems. I was not sure what I was getting into, but Liza and her husband were friends, and I consented to give it a try. Deep inside, I was very curious to find out why it was that my hand gesture

had been such a very powerful trigger. That day, I entered the dark world of interdimensional shadows, and more than one question in my heart was soon to be answered.

I listened as Dr. P took Liza into sessions of hypnotic regressions. In this state, she would detail her part in hundreds of godless Satanic rituals. She remembered seeing children sacrificed and human flesh consumed. After a few sessions, when she knew that I was present (it somehow made her feel secure), she began to name specific people who had attended these “black masses” across the entire state of Utah, as well as California and Las Vegas. She described in detail the most horrific and bizarre events, events that quite frankly tugged at the very threads of established sanity. She claimed to have witnessed “demons” or “reptilian dragons” materialize. This couldn’t have happened I kept thinking, it sounds like science fiction. She is just imagining such things, I told myself. How could this be real, since all of this was remembered while under hypnosis?! I didn’t know enough about hypnosis to have any faith in the process.

Dr. P. assured me that at least to Liza, all of it was VERY REAL! She had fearfully remembered being gang-raped at age 6 by the men attending the black masses, who were all dressed in black robes. On another occasion, she said she had been summoned to Temple Square in Salt Lake, for a midnight session in secret rooms under the temple itself. However, here they were all dressed in white robes and green aprons! Other times she detailed other sessions in other LDS temples as well. It wasn’t just Mormon temples and facilities, but Catholic, Jewish Synagogues, and Protestant churches in California and Nevada as well. She declared she had been attending various satanic rituals on a monthly basis since she was 14 years old, however, the sexual abuse had been occurring since she was 6.

I could not understand how anybody could physically and mentally withstand such bestiality. Dr. P said it was not only possible, but that he had heard the same story a number of times before! In fact, he explained that the vast majority of schizophrenics he had worked with had experienced very similar trauma, if not outright torture. It was very typical that satanic ritual abuse happened as a young child, and **most commonly around the age of 6.**

I didn’t really want to continue. I refused to believe that these things were actually going on. Surely if they were, the media would be all over it, wouldn’t they? I talked to other psychologists. Most refused to discuss the subject with me, as if it was taboo, but a few brave ones did. One referred me to a “reformed WICCA wizard” in Las Vegas. I went down and interviewed him. He seemed to me at first, to be more than a little paranoid; he kept telling me that when he left the local coven, they promised him they would kill him. They had given him the “devils’ mark” - a red X scrawled in blood upon his door. He said he knew full well what it meant. He was marked for death by the local coven unless he made an acceptable “peace offering” to them.

Eventually, this “wizard” told me volumes about what he knew. He said that there were literally millions of practicing “Wiccans” in America. They were in all walks of life, and in all social classes. He said that most people have no clue, but every single religious leader in America was a covert Satanist, with complete

loyalty to the “Chief Druid” in Massachusetts. “Every single one”, he emphasized, “with no exceptions.”

I said he was full of crap, and he said to go f--- myself. He didn’t care if I believed him or not, why was I wasting his time? I apologized, and said that I just couldn’t believe that the LDS Church leaders were involved in this. He looked me square in the eye, and said: “they are deeper involved than anyone! Man, you had better WAKE UP!”

I told him about my experience with Liza, and asked him if it was possible that she was telling the truth. He didn’t bat an eye. He said, “Of course she is man. I can tell you some sh-- that would really screw you up. But I won’t, I am trying to forget it, don’t you see?” But then he added, “Don’t mess with this, Man, stay away. You don’t know what you are poking here. The devil is REAL, man, I know, I have seen him, and have seen his demons. They are great at deceiving the people, I also know that.”

I didn’t tell the “Wicca wizard” this, but I had seen the devil also, as a young 16-year-old boy, picking pineapples on the Hawaiian island of Lanai during the summer of 1976. I looked the Dark Lord square in the eye as he called my name after he had taken “possession” of another young man, and let him know I was not afraid, and that he would never have “power” over me!

The End of the Treatment Road

I was convinced that Dr. P was an honest and compassionate psychologist, but I was not prepared for what happened a few months later. Dr. P. showed me a letter he had received from the State of Utah and the National Association of Psychiatry. In essence, it said that there was no scientific basis for extending treatment to alleged victims of SRA (Satanic Ritual Abuse). Furthermore, any confirmed treatment or counseling service to any “alleged victim” could result in the revocation of any professional licensure and/or credentials. He told me he had no choice but to obey the new rules. He wouldn’t be able to help ANYONE if he lost his license. So Liza, and 4 other SRA victims he was seeing, was set adrift.

I had witnessed enough to know that as the memories come into the conscious mind, feelings of intense depression and worthlessness also appear. Dr. P believed that these are placed into the victim’s subconscious mind by the occult “mentor” or in the case of Liza, a programmed sex-slave’s “handler”. Once she began to find out the truth, Liza began to talk incessantly about suicide. Shortly after Dr. P stopped treating her, Liza moved to Salt Lake, and shortly after blew her beautiful blonde brains out with a shotgun. Her husband, who stayed behind in Cedar City, told me the tragic news. What an incredible waste of a truly beautiful young lady.

Choose Who You Shall Serve

I must admit that I went through a period of intense denial with all of these experiences. I continued to attend Church every Sunday, and tried my best to

keep up on my Home Teaching, but the questions continued to nag and even sear like a white-hot flame into my conscience. Was what Liza and the 'wizard' revealed about the LDS "mysteries and secrets" legitimate? Or were they both completely possessed with pure evil, and as such were seeking only to defame and damage the one true faith? I was still haunted by the angry responses to my temple questions, however, and I simply could not find reconciliation.

Early in 1994, I happened to bump into an old friend named Warren. He used to be my neighbor, and at one time, I was his home teacher. He is an unusually well-read individual and has a very analytical and open mind for the typical Mormon. Because of this, many of the local leaders looked at Warren scornfully. He was clearly one of those dangerous "intellectual types" that has a very weak faith. In fact, this was how my new Stake President Platt verbally categorized Warren to me on one occasion.

At one time, Warren was the local editor of the daily Cedar City newspaper, the Spectrum. Not only is he an analytical intellectual, he is perhaps the most objective personality I have ever met. He very seldom passed judgment on anyone, good, bad or indifferent. To Warren, a truly professional newspaper editor, it just IS.

We had lunch together, and afterward he asked me what was "new and exciting" in my life. I shared with him a few things that were on my mind, especially the story of Liza and what she had revealed under her hypnotic regression sessions. I told him that I just couldn't believe that my beloved Church was involved in such sickness. He looked at me, then quietly said, "True, I have something that you need to have. Come by my house, and I'll give it to you. I received this from the Church itself, and I know that it is genuine." Needless to say, I was there immediately.

What he gave me confirmed my worst suspicions. It was a memo that was written by Presiding Bishop Glenn L. Pace to the 1st Presidency's "Strengthening the Members Committee". I am including this memo in this chapter in its entirety.

I couldn't believe what I was reading. It totally mirrored and confirmed EVERYTHING that Liza and the 'wizard' testified about. The memo said that people like Liza began having their "flashbacks" after "attending the temple for the first time, and seeing the EXACT SAME VERBIAGE and GESTURES used there. (He didn't say "similar to", but the EXACT SAME.) I witnessed such a thing first hand. I know it is true. Bishop Pace was describing Liza perfectly, as if he had been present with us and had actually witnessed her "regressions". I knew I had found my answer, but it was most definitely not the answer I was hoping for.

MEMORANDUM

Date: July 19, 1990
To: Strengthening Church Members Committee
From: Bishop Glenn L. Pace
Subject: Ritualistic Child Abuse

Pursuant to the Committee's request, I am writing this memorandum to pass along what I have learned about ritualistic child abuse. Hopefully, it will be of some value to you as you continue to monitor the problem. You have already received the LDS Social Services report on Satanism dated May 24, 1989, a report from Brent Ward, and a memorandum from myself dated October 20, 1989 in response to Brother Ward's report. Therefore, I will limit this writing to information not contained in those papers.

I have met with sixty victims. That number could be twice or three times as many if I did not discipline myself to only one meeting per week. I have not wanted my involvement with this issue to become a handicap in fulfilling my assigned responsibilities. On the other hand, I felt someone needed to pay the price to obtain an intellectual and spiritual conviction as to the seriousness of this problem within the Church.

Of the sixty victims with whom I have met, fifty-three are female and seven are male. Eight are children. The abuse occurred in the following places: Utah (37), Idaho (3), California (4), Mexico (2), and other places (14). Fifty-three victims are currently living in the State of Utah. All sixty individuals are members of the Church. Forty-five victims allege witnessing and/or participating in human sacrifice. The majority were abused by relatives, often their parents. All have developed psychological problems and most have been diagnosed as having multiple personality disorder or some other form of dissociative disorder.

Ritualistic child abuse is the most hideous of all child abuse. The basic objective is premeditated -- to systematically and methodically torture and terrorize children until they are forced to dissociate. The torture is not a consequence of the loss of temper, but the execution of well-planned, well-thought out rituals often performed by close relatives. The only escape for the children is to dissociate. They will develop a new personality to enable them to endure various forms of abuse. When the episode is over, the core personality is again in control and the individual is not conscious of what happened. Dissociation also serves the purposes of the occult because the children have no day-to-day memory of the atrocities. They go through adolescence and early adulthood with no active memory of what is taking place. Oftentimes they continue in rituals through their teens and early twenties, unaware of their involvement. Many individuals with whom I have spoken have served missions and it has not been until later that they begin to remember. One individual has memories of participating in rituals while serving as a full-time missionary.

The victims lead relatively normal lives, but the memories are locked up in a compartment in their minds and surface in various ways. They don't know how to cope with the emotions because they can't find the source. As they become adults and move into another environment, something triggers the memories and, consequently, flashbacks and/or nightmares occur. One day they will have been living a normal life and the next they will be in a mental hospital in a fetal position. The memories of their early childhood are recalled in so much detail that they once again feel the pain that caused the dissociation on the first place.

There are two reasons why adults can remember with such detail events that happened in their past: First, the terror they experienced was so stark that it was indelibly placed in their mind. Second, the memory was compartmentalized in a certain portion of the mind and was not subjected to the dilution of experiences of ensuing years. When it is tapped, it is as fresh as if it happened yesterday.

The memories seem to come in layers. For example, the first memory might be of incest; then they remember robes and candles; next they realize that their father or mother or both were present when they were being abused. Another layer will be the memory of seeing other people hurt and even killed. Then they remember having seen babies killed. Another layer is realizing that they participated in the sacrifices. One of the most painful memories may be that they even sacrificed their own baby. With each layer of memory comes another set of problems with which they must deal.

Some have said that the witnesses to this type of treatment cannot be trusted because of the victim's unstable condition and because practically all of them have some kind of dissociative disorder; in fact, the stories are so bizarre as to raise serious credibility questions. The irony is that one of the objectives of the occult is to create multiple personalities within the children in order to keep the "secrets". They live in society without society having any idea that something is wrong since the children and teenagers don't even realize there is another life occurring in darkness and in secret. However, when sixty witnesses testify to the same type of torture and murder, it becomes impossible for me, personally, not to believe them.

I mention multiple personalities because the spiritual healing which must take place in the lives of these victims cannot happen without their priesthood leaders understanding something about it.

The spiritual indoctrination which takes place during the physical abuse is one of the most difficult to overcome. In addition to experiencing stark terror and pain, the children are also instructed in satanic doctrine. Everything is completely reversed: white is black, black is white, good is bad, bad is good, Satan is going to rule during the Millennium.

Children are put in a situation where they believe they are going to die -- such as being buried alive or being placed in a plastic bag and immersed in water. Prior to doing so, the abuser tells the child to pray to Jesus to see if He will save her and nothing happens -- then at the last moment she is rescued, but the person saving her is a representative of Satan. He uses this experience to convince her that the only person who really cares about her is Satan, she is Satan's child and she might as well become loyal to him.

Just before or shortly after their baptism into the Church, children are baptized by blood into the satanic order which is meant to cancel out their baptism into the Church. They will be asked if they understand or have ever felt the Holy Ghost. When they reply that they have, they will be reminded of the horrible things they have participated in and will be told that they have become a son (or daughter) of perdition and, therefore, have no chance of being saved or loved by our Father in Heaven or Jesus.

All of this indoctrination takes place with whichever personality has emerged to endure the physical, mental, and spiritual pain. Consequently, there develops within each of these individuals the makings of what I call a civil war. As the memories begin to surface, there are personalities who feel they have given themselves to Satan, and there is no hope for forgiveness. The core person is an active member of the Church, often with a temple recommend. As integration takes place, the civil war begins. Sometimes, in an interview, personalities of the dark

side come out. They are petrified or perhaps full of hate for me and what I represent. Eventually those personalities need to be dealt with spiritually and psychologically.

Most victims are suicidal. They have been brainwashed with drugs, hypnosis, and other means to become suicidal as soon as they start to tell the secrets. They have been threatened all of their lives that if they don't do what they are told their brother or sister will die, their parents will die, their house will be burned, or they themselves will be killed. They have every reason to believe it since they have seen people killed. They believe they might as well kill themselves instead of wait for the occult to do it. Some personalities feel it is the right thing to do.

The purpose of this detail is to stress the complexity of psychological and spiritual therapy for these individuals. Our priesthood leaders, when faced with such cases, are understandably at a loss of how to respond. Orthodox counsel is completely ineffective. For example, some victims have been told that this all happened in their past and that they should put it behind them and get on with their lives. This is just not possible. Part of the spiritual therapy necessary is for priesthood leaders to assist with the conversion process of the personalities who have been indoctrinated into Satanism. Victims must integrate their personalities so that they can function as whole persons and be able to deal with their problems and then get on with their lives. Often, some of the parts will begin to act out -- perhaps promiscuously -- and a good intentioned priesthood leader, following the General Handbook of Instructions, will disfellowship or excommunicate an individual. All this does is reinforce the satanic indoctrination of the victims that they are not good.

I'm sorry to say that many of the victims have had their first flashbacks while attending the temple for the first time. The occult along the Wasatch Front uses the doctrine of the Church to their advantage. For example, the verbiage and gestures are used in a ritualistic ceremony in a very debased and often bloody manner. When the victim goes to the temple and hears the exact words, horrible memories are triggered. We have recently been disturbed with members of the Church who have talked about the temple ceremony. Compared to what is happening in the occult along the Wasatch Front, these are very minor infractions. The perpetrators are also living a dual life. Many are temple recommend holders. This leads to another reason why the Church needs to consider the seriousness of these problems. In affect, the Church is being used.

I go out of my way to not let the victims give me the names of the perpetrators. I have told them that my responsibility is to help them with spiritual healing and that the names of perpetrators should be given to therapists and law enforcement officers. However, they have told me the positions in the Church of members who are perpetrators. Among others, there are Young Women leaders, Young Men leaders, bishops, a patriarch, a stake president, temple workers, and members of the Tabernacle Choir. These accusations are not coming from individuals who think they recognized someone, but from those who have been abused by people they know, in many cases their own family members.

Whatever the form of abuse our main concern is for the victims, but there are legal ramifications. We are disturbed to receive reports that a scoutmaster has abused the boys in his troop. It is not difficult to imagine what would happen if we learn that a bishop or stake president has participated in the abominations of ritualistic child abuse. Not only do some of the perpetrators represent a cross section of the Mormon culture, but sometimes the abuse has taken place in our own meetinghouses.

I don't pretend to know how prevalent the problem is. All I know is that I have met with 60 victims. Assuming each one comes from a covenant of 13, we are talking about a minimum

involvement of 800 or so right here on the Wasatch Front. Obviously, I have only seen those coming forth to get help. They are in their twenties and thirties for the most part. I can only assume that it is expanding geometrically and am horrified the numbers represented by the generation who are now children and teenagers.

Another reason for concern is that there are several doctrinal issues that need to be resolved. The Church and society in general are very skeptical as to whether the occult and its activities do exist. There is no First Presidency statement relative to some of the doctrinal issues: What does a priesthood leader tell individuals who come forward and say that they have participated in these rituals -- which may include human sacrifice? Should they have a temple recommend? Will they ever be forgiven? There are questions regarding free agency and accountability. Is a person who has been raised in an occult from infancy accountable for things that take place in a dissociated state, even though those acts were committed after the age of eight? I have formed my own opinions to these questions and have done the best I can. However, I don't have the mantle to make these doctrinal and policy decisions. I have relied on the mantle of a bishop regarding discernment and being a common judge.

The few priesthood leaders who have had to face these issues are crying out for help because they don't want to give their own opinions and yet there is no place to go for an answer. A bishop will go to his stake president who says he doesn't believe it is happening and that the member is just crazy. The stake president might go to an Area Presidency who will react in a similar way. Most people are afraid to surface it to the First Presidency for fear of getting the same reaction and don't want to appear crazy themselves for even asking the question.

I hope you will excuse me if I am being presumptuous, but I am concluding this paper with scriptures I feel support my belief that these activities are real and cannot be ignored.

The things I have been writing about go back to Cain and Abel:

“And Satan said unto Cain: Swear unto me by thy throat, and if thou tell it thou shalt die; and swear thy brethren by their head, and by the living God, that they tell it not: for if they tell it, they shall surely die; and this that thy father may not know it; and this day I will deliver thy brother Abel into thine hands.

And Satan sware unto Cain that he would do according to his commands. And all these things were done in secret.

And Cain said: Truly I am Mahan, the master of this great secret, that I may murder and get gain. Wherefore Cain was called Master Mahan, and he gloried in his wickedness.”
(Moses 5:29-31)

All of the experiences I have heard about have to do with secrecy, swearing not to tell, murdering to get gain and power:

“Wherefore Lamech, being angry, slew him, not like unto Cain, his brother Abel, for the sake of getting gain, but he slew him for the oath's sake.

For, from the days of Cain, there was a secret combination, and their works were in the dark, and they knew every man his brother.” (Moses 5:50-51)

And then in Moses 6:15 we learn that as people began to fill the earth, so did these secret works:

“And the children of men were numerous upon all the face of the land. And in those days Satan had great dominion among men, and raged in their hearts; and from thenceforth came wars and bloodshed; and a man’s hand was against his own brother, in administering death, because of secret works, seeking for power.”

The Book of Mormon is replete with descriptions of these secret murderous combinations as well as prophecies that they will always be with us:

“And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.” (2 Nephi 9:9)

“Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.” (2 Nephi 10:15)

“And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.” (2 Nephi 26:22)

In Alma, we find that the Lord commanded some of the prophets not to write any of the secret works, especially of the secret oaths, so that they would not become known by generations to follow, but that they might be warned that they do exist:

“And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; ---

I will bring forth out of darkness into light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the work of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destructions shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might be destroyed.” (Alma 37:21, 25-28)

In Helaman, the name of Gadianton is introduced and becomes descriptive throughout the Book of Mormon relative to the secret combinations.

“But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen -----

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.” (Helaman 2: 3-4, 8.)

It was true then as it is now that these things were not known by the general populace or by the government:

“And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.” (Helaman 3:23)

In Chapter 6, we learn that in spite of the Lord’s command to the prophets not to write these things, Satan is capable, and always has been, of revealing his secrets to his followers just as the Lord has revealed His will to the prophets.

“And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton’s band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton’s robbers and murderers -----

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit -----

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.” (Helaman 6:18, 21-26)

In light of this scripture, it is naive for us to think these things would not exist in our own generation. We know this is the last dispensation, the dispensation of the fullness of times. Surely Satan would not “pass” on this most important dispensation.

In Helaman 8:1 we learn that people in high places were members of the Gadianton band and secret combinations:

“And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?”

We have allegations to indicate that this is true of people in high places today in both the Church and the Government who are leading this dual life. The secret combinations were mentioned all through the Book of Mormon. In Mormon 1:18-19 we read that these Gadianton robbers were still alive and well and functioning:

“And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.”

In Mormon 8:27 there is a prophecy that secret combinations will be among us in our time:

“And it shall come in a day when the blood of the saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.”

The extent of the evil that mankind will perpetrate on another is told in Moroni 9:10:

“And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.”

Many of us have read this all of our lives and click our tongues at how awful it would be to live in such a time. Those victims with whom I have spoken testify to these things going on all around us today. In Ether we are told that they will exist amongst us, the gentiles, and we are also warned that we should do something about it:

“And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain -- and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.” (Ether 8:20-24)

In summary, we live in the last dispensation of the fullness of times and Satan is here with his secret combinations in all of the ugliness that existed in previous dispensations. The scriptures prophesy to that reality. I also believe that the scriptures cited and many others that could be quoted argue against our being passive about the problem. I don't want to be known as an alarmist or a fanatic on the issue. Now that I have put what I have learned in writing to you, I feel the issue is in the right court. I hope to take a low profile on the subject and is not to say I wouldn't be willing to be of service. Over the last eighteen months I have acquired a compassionate love and respect for the victims who are fighting for the safety of their physical lives and; more importantly, their souls.

I slowly began to realize with growing anxiety and dismay that the temple ceremony was in all likelihood changed to keep Satanically imprisoned individuals like Liza from awakening from their dissociated state, to keep them from meeting with individuals like Bishop Pace, and getting the spiritual and emotional help they so desperately needed. There simply could be no other explanation. Bishop Pace's memo was received by Boyd K. Packer, head of the "Strengthening the Members" Committee (i.e. the modern version of the the Danite Council of 50), and then to the 1st Presidency, and nothing meaningful happened except the aforementioned changes in the "sacred" temple ritual. Bishop Pace was given no answers to his questions as to spiritual definitions of sins committed while in the dissociated state. No follow-up memos were given to the priesthood leadership as far as guidelines for helping and counseling the victims. No new "doctrine" and explanations were offered. Bishop Pace's memo was used instead as a gauge to determine what needed to be done to keep the darkness more efficiently hidden, and keep victims from awakening.

Professional psychiatrists were soon barred from delving into the problem. I could not even attempt to imagine the type of broad political power and influence required to make such a thing (barring a psychological treatment) happen! Without a doubt, a coverup of epic proportions was in the works. If the leadership was not involved in this madness, at the very least they are accomplices after the fact, by doing their best to keep the secrets bottled up. This, at least to me, was just as bad – if not worse. It was the height of all hypocrisy. Men publicly declaring themselves to be Christ's Agents on earth are crippling the very real and personal spiritual battle against His mortal enemy!! Christ said that those who were not actively supporting Him were in reality against Him. By choosing to cover up the problem, it seemed to me the "brethren" were giving at least tacit approval to the Satanic Rituals; at worst, they are deeply involved on the highest levels, just as my WICCA informant declared. In short, it gave incredible credibility to those who I had interviewed, and to what I had witnessed, victims such as Liza who had in fact declared that they had seen many of the General Authorities, even the 1st Presidency at these rituals. I began to question what the Temple endowment was all about – and the deeper meaning of Satan's badge of power – the Apron.

In desperation, somebody inside the LDS Church leaked the memo to the Utah press. For a short while, there was the appearance of an internal investigation, but nothing substantial really happened of course. As the famous Mormon apologist Hugh Nibley told the press during interviews prior to the 2002 Winter Olympics: "People underestimate the ability of things to simply disappear!" Of course, as an insider to the satanic rituals of the 3rd degree, (the LDS Endowment is the primer course or the 2nd Degree of Satanism) he obviously knew what he was talking about! His daughter Martha, has published a book detailing her memories of SRA at the hands of her father and others.ⁱ

The issue of SRA quietly died down by 1994, and those that had investigated the sources such as Presiding Bishop Pace were quietly removed from authority. Ten years later, hardly anyone remembers the subject of SRA. It has very effectively become relegated to the realm of so-called "nut-case conspiracy

theorists”. Except for those who are continuing to be victimized that is. And there are literally tens of thousands of innocents in Utah alone that fit into that category. This is why I am writing this book, to let them know that they are not forgotten. Hopefully, the truth can set you, the reader, free as well. Remember, as Edmund Burke declared, evil can only flourish, when good men do nothing!! I would submit that there is nothing more evil than Satanic Ritual Abuse against defenseless children!! I for one, need to do my best to keep it from flourishing, just as Jesus Christ did during His earthly ministry!

The horrific evil Bishop Pace outlined in his memo also is very powerfully portrayed in a book entitled Jay’s Journal – the actual journal/diary account of a young LDS teenager (whose real name was Alden Barrett) hopelessly caught up in the highest orders of Satanism in Pleasant Grove, Utah. After realizing that he had been “possessed” by a powerful demonic entity, young 16-year old “Jay” did exactly what Liza and thousands of others have done – he committed suicide. Jay’s Journal exposes a few facts. 1. Satanism is alive and well in even the most prominent LDS homes. 2. It is EXTREMELY widespread in Utah just as Bishop Pace explains. 3. The most susceptible individuals to Satanic possession are young teenagers just passing puberty (i.e. the same age as Joseph Smith when he had his experience with the self-same evil, dark forces in the “sacred grove”). 4. LDS Bishops are woefully inadequate in helping SRA victims escape from the darkness. The reason this is so is given in the pages of this book. The LDS Temple is in reality a direct and very powerful conduit for satanic forces and demonic legions who are empowered by the Satanic priesthood’s symbol and emblem – Satan’s green apron of authority. Sadly, this is being done under the disguise of a supposedly Christian church whose leaders draw near to Christ with their lips only, while their hearts are indeed far from him!

On the night of Christmas, December 25, 1970 “Jay” made the following macabre entry in his journal:

2:43 A.M. “I’ve never been in a more scary winter storm. Usually I love the snow and the wind, tonight it’s lethal.

I wish I thought that I had lost my mind, but I know I have not! The experiences I am living through are real. They are not flashbacks of a drug-sodden mind. Oh Judas, how I wish they were!!!

About an hour ago I got up because I could feel that someone was staring at me. I got up and tried to turn on all the lights in the room but they wouldn’t work – only the small light that I am afraid to sleep without remained glowing. I flopped onto my knees to pray but the staring entity, with a cosmic-consciousness type of power stopped me.

Breathing heavily I forced myself to look up. Across the bed from me was a person, I swear by all the Bibles in the world! He was real! As real as I am real! His skin was more grey than mine, like more refined matter, where did I hear that? [From the teachings of the “prophet” Joseph Smith of course, who was well versed in meeting with “familiar spirits” such as who possessed Jay ----- Ott] But other than that he is just like me. Probably in his late twenties, good looking,

sharp and thin, wearing a gray kind of tight-fitting jump suit thing. Our whole conversation remains seared upon my mind word for word.

'Hello again Jay.'

'Who are you?'

'I'm Raul.'

'What do you want?'

'You know,' he smiled, a most knowing frightening little mouth twist.

'But you're not real.'

'I'm not?'

I pulled away, having to know but not really wanting to ask. 'W- - - Who are you?' I whispered hoarsely.

He folded his arms across his chest and in a mocking way stated matter of factly, 'Remember the third of the host of heaven that were cast out without bodies?'

I nodded weakly, wanting more than anything in the world for the whole thing to be a bad dream but knowing beyond a shadow of a doubt that it was not.

"Wh. . . . what do you want?"

He grinned. 'Would you believe your young virile bod?'

I buried my head in the covers, cutting my cheek on the belt buckle I had left on the bed. 'Our Father -- --, Our Father - - - ' I tried to pray, but it was like mental arm wrestling. Raul's pressure against mine, and me from the beginning knowing, somewhere in the back of my mind, that HE would win. He had a wedge in somewhere, like his foot in the doorway of my mind and try as I would I couldn't get it out.

'There's no way I'm going to let you' I mumbled.

He interrupted, 'You already have!'

'No!'

He reached over and ran his fingers through my hair. I cringed.

'Not once,' he hesitated, 'but twice.'

I remembered both times and whimpered, 'But no more! I swear no more!' Raul laughed aloud, 'Want to bet?'

There was something shockingly unreal about Raul talking like just anybody, dressing like just anybody, looking soordinary and unstrange. Evil spirits . . . devils, looked always in horror stories they looked

'How?' he asked, reading my mind.

I shrugged.

"Feeling more relaxed now you've accepted who I am" he asked.

I panted, 'I guess so.' But I was cold! All the way through my body frozen cold!

'Not so scared?'

I took a deep breath. 'It's so unreal I can't believe' My teeth chattered so much I couldn't finish the sentence.

Raul sat down at my desk like he owned it, 'Why?'

'I don't know.'

'You've always known we existed.'

'Yes . . . and no . . . I . . .'

'You mean you didn't want to believe!'

'Maybe.'

Raul looked grim. 'How did you feel when YOU didn't have a body?'

I gritted my teeth and hugged myself and tried to draw my head and arms into myself like a turtle.

'You wanted a body desperately, just like I want one, didn't you?'

I started crying, yelling inwardly for dad to come help me.

Raul got uncomfortable, 'Stop that!'

I blubbered, 'Dad, dad, I want you, need you!'

Raul growled and swung at me. I felt nothing.

Somewhere during our conversation I had heard Hamlet, [his younger brother Kendall's cat] making the ugly weird sounds he makes only when he's in heat or fighting. As the sounds came closer to my room, Raul disappeared.

Not wanting to awaken the family, not feeling that I could handle any more at this point, I ran out into the dark hall to get Hamlet and let him out. He hissed, jumped at me, and I could tell from the look in his eyes that Raul had taken over his body.

I wanted to scream, run, jump in bed with my parents, or get the boy scout hatchet and hack the cat into little bits, but what good would that do?

Feeling I was suffocating and being overwhelmed by the stench Raul had left to permeate the house, I ran to the front door.

As Hamlet shot off through the dark, mom, dad, Kendall and Chad all came running down the hall.

'What's that awful smell?' Mom asked.

'If you let that damn cat go stinky in the house again,' Dad threatened.

'It's not MY cat,' I screamed, relieved at being able to dare scream.

'It smells worse than the time we went past the oil refinery,' Kendall said holding his nose.

Chad ran over and clung to dad's legs. 'I'm scared. I had a dad bream,' he said, mixing up his letters the way he had when he was very little.

Kendall went closer to mom, 'Me too.'

Dad put one arm around mom and one around me, 'Strange,' he whispered. 'so did I.'

I could feel mom shaking but she tried to be light, 'Crazy family, having community nightmares. Even Hamlet is screaming out in the lilac hedge.'

She led us all into the kitchen for hot chocolate.

Oh dear God, how I do wish it had all been a nightmare!

I've got to make myself talk to Dad about it, but not tonight . . . not tonight..."

Less than a month later, for whatever reason, on January 22, 1971 – this bright young 16-year-old boy, Alden Barrett, put a .22 caliber pistol to his head and ended his life. While there is a question that the book is indeed 100% factual, as it is possible that the author Beatrice Sparks may have embellished or possibly fictionalized Alden's story to some degree; one thing is obvious, Satanic Ritual Abuse is very real and Beatrice Sparks knew about it from first-hand experience and wanted to warn LDS youth in some manner. There is a definite pattern outlined by Sparks in Jay's Journal that I can testify to from experience –

an all-too-real story of demonic possession following the performance of seemingly harmless witchcraft rituals.

Was there a young man emerged in WICCA ritual, who conversed with demonic, disembodied entities back in the 1820's? Was this same young man a witness of human sacrifice as outlined by Presiding Bishop Pace in his memo? Did witnessing such satanic sacrifices permanently scar his psyche, causing his subconscious to dissociate into multipler personalities? When filling in missing pieces of ancient Egyptian papyrus funeral text, would such a subconscious mind seek to re-create such atrocities as Abraham being sacrificed by an "idolatrous priest" when hundreds of other possible interpretations (including the truly accurate ones) could have been given to his followers instead? Indeed there was, and he went on to organize Lucifer's highest earthly kingdom on earth. Read on, but be warned. The truth will indeed set you free at last. You may find yourself with Sunday's free and open, and a 10% pay increase!!

¹ Leaving the Saints, How I Lost the Mormons and Found My Faith, Beck, Martha, Crown Publishers, New York, 2005

Chapter 3

The Seeds Are Sown

“The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his SIN is hid.” the Prophet Hosea 13:12

“My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.” Hosea 4:6

Initially, I felt much like Bishop Pace. I assumed that the LDS Church was being “used”; that evil men and women had joined the Church under false pretenses and were using it as a means of hiding their satanic rituals and activities. There was not much doubt in my mind that the SRA “cancer” had worked its way into the Church, the only question was how deep and high did it go, and WHEN did it first begin?

Beginning in 1996, I began my quest to find the answer. I began a very serious and intensive, objective investigation. (Perhaps I shouldn’t say it was totally objective, as a 5th generation Mormon I was deeply slanted and prejudiced to the side of defending the supposed “divinity” of the Church!) Everywhere I looked, clues began to surface, however, that made me begin to realize that perhaps the Church was not what it was claiming to be at all. The factual history did not square with the Church’s “sanitized” versions. For instance, I learned from Bible study that the Tribe of Ephraim was involved in secret, Satanic Rituals and Blood Sacrifices in ancient times. Why then, did Joseph Smith teach that the “elect” of the LDS Church were direct descendants from the Tribe of Ephraim, and why do most LDS “Patriarchal Blessings” proudly declare church members to be “of the Tribe of Ephraim”? I learned the FULL STORY of the Mountain Meadows Massacre, as well as the horrors of the doctrine of “blood atonement” as taught, enforced and practiced by Brigham Young. I learned that the “executions of the penalties” in the Mormon temples, at least a century ago, were very literal, and not “spiritually symbolic” as I had earlier forced myself to believe and rationalize. Before too long, I was overwhelmed with the stark reality I had to honestly face. To continue to ignore the Truth seemed to me to be the ultimate lie. I decided to follow the path of honesty and integrity. The words of the philosopher kept ringing in my ears: “Above all, to YOUR OWN SELF be True!”

To top it all off, in 2002 the newly built and “restored” Nauvoo Temple was completed and dedicated. I couldn’t believe the purely Satanic, Wicca/Masonic symbols covering the exterior as well as the interior of this wonderful new edifice – the showplace of Mormon history and their modern victory over their “gentile” enemies in Illinois. I was amazed that the truth was no longer being subtly hidden, but was now in plain site for the whole world to see: Mormonism is indeed merely an extension of a high form of WICCA, and is in fact, the “Highest Priesthood” of witchcraft and satanism in the world today! Worse if possible, very few people seem to even be bothered by it! Many good men and women, (including my own brother-in-law, brother and sisters) rationalize in their minds that Satanism and Witchcraft merely reproduced, or “counterfeited” for evil individuals the “divine elements” of the Mormon “restored” priesthood and

“righteous” temp-el ritual. In short, the Temple endowment and symbols were/are “good and pure” because it is all performed in white clothing in the name of Jesus, while Satanism only honors and calls upon Satan! The fact remains, however, I cannot locate anything in the scriptures where Christ condoned “secret ceremonies”. I found just the opposite in fact. He never hid his doctrines under a bushel! So how is it possible that Satan copied Christ’s “secret ceremonies”? Moreover, of course, it is NOT Christ that teaches us about the apron and commands us to wear it. It is Satan himself! Thus, by its very definition, the endowment is a satanic ritual since the participants follows Satan’s counsel and orders!

Then finally I understood. It was suddenly very clear! As I have previously outlined, Satan gives us the “key” in the endowment ritual itself! He says the apron is the symbol of his “**priesthoods**” (plural) and power (singular). Clearly, there are multiple levels and hierarchical divisions of his worldly organization of evil totalitarianism and spiritual prison bondage. He has more than one, solitary “priesthood”, but the **KEY TO ALL OF IT** is his eternal symbol, and that symbol truly is his “apron”. In other words, all Satanic Priesthoods born of Satan and Lucifer utilize the apron. The apron is the key. It is truly Lucifer’s emblem of “Power and Priesthoods”. It is very much the same thing as the following example. All servicemen who wear the symbol of the United States Flag on their uniforms are under the ultimate command of the President, who is their Commander-in-Chief. This is the ultimate truth; even though an individual may wear the uniform and insignia of the Navy, or the Marines, or the Air Force, or the Army, Coast Guard etc., each branch of the armed forces is ultimately governed by the authority (i.e. priesthood) of the President. Likewise, while there may be different, separate, stand-alone organizations, (i.e. Anton Lavey’s Church of Satan, Kenite Jewry, Freemasonry, WICCA, Jesuits etc.), if the organization’s rituals utilize the Apron, (Lucifer’s symbol of “Power and Priesthoods”), all such organizations answer to their ultimate Commander-in-Chief, Lucifer. It doesn’t matter if the initiate believes this or not – ignorance of truth will never save a person’s soul. The pure truth is simply that Jesus Christ’s priesthood has NOTHING to do with the apron! The temple endowment therefore is NOT from Jesus Christ, since it honors and glorifies Lucifer’s apron – his “symbol of priesthods and power”! At least Anton LaVey and others claim openly to worship Satan, they are open wolves attacking Christ’s sheep – they are not nearly as dangerous as the wolves that covertly choose to don the sheep’s clothing to better infiltrate the peaceful, unsuspecting flock!

I began to realize that I had been very effectively brainwashed into calling Evil Good, and Good Evil, just as Isaiah foretold would happen (see Isaiah 5:20)! My research led me on, and I found out where this massive deception all began, where evil and conspiring men successfully began to call evil good. It all began in Sharon, Vermont in the year 1805. Evil did NOT infiltrate the Mormon Church over time, as I first believed; rather, it was present at its very inception!

Yule Foundation of Joseph’s Birth

The founder of the LDS (Mormon) faith, Joseph Smith, Jr. was born in the small town of Sharon, Vermont on the highly sacred “cusp of the winter solstice”, the Yule Shabbat (using the vernacular of Wicca) December 23, 1805. In Wicca astrological charts, those born between the winter solstice (December 21) and Christmas Eve are taught that they are governed very powerfully by Jupiter (yet another ancient, pagan name for Lucifer) and are destined for great leadership under the “horned God’s direction”. This is because that according to Wiccan teachings, these are the darkest days of the solar year, when Jupiter, (i.e the illuminating Sun God) is the furthest away from the earth. To compensate for the dark void that occurs in the Sun God’s (Lucifer, the Sun of the Morning) absence, he sends spiritually powerful leaders to the earth, to help the people “prepare for his triumphant return to power” as “King of Kings and Lord of Lords”.

Joseph was the fourth child of nine, with two older brothers (Alvin and Hyrum) and three younger brothers (William, Samuel and Don Carlos) as well as three sisters, Sophronia, Caroline and Lucy. The Smith family tree originated in Salem Massachusetts, a hotbed of witchcraft and ceremonial magick arts from the very beginning of American history. It still is such today, just as Jeru (Jew’s) Salem (Jerusalem) is the world headquarters of Satanism. In fact, my research has shown that Salem Mass. is the headquarters of Wicca in North America yet today, a fact further attested to by my warlock informant in Las Vegas. He told me that the “famous witch trials of Salem” were historically distorted according to his Wicca training. He said that in truth it was really the “faithful, honest defenders of Jesus Christ” that were burned at the stake or hung by the presiding warlock/High Priest of Salem, because they had refused to join the Dark Lord Lucifer, and fully embrace his dark priesthoods during the prescribed 8 feasts of the year. In other words, the victims were apostates from the satanic cult!

With this information being corroborated by a number of different sources, (the Puritans left England and settled Massachusetts because they were not allowed in England to practice the “pure” sacrifices and rituals of the Jewish wizard Solomon) I found it very interesting to learn that Joseph Smith Sr.’s great-grandfather living in Salem, and another close relative had actually “testified against the Salem witches” in 1692.ⁱ This is not surprising, as the Smith family tree is related by blood to the infamous Collins clan, a notorious black witchcraft family originally from Transylvania and Wallachia. A neighbor of the Smith family swore in an affidavit that: “This Joseph Smith, Senior, we soon learned, from his own lips, was a firm believer in witchcraft and other supernatural things; and had brought up his family in the same belief.”ⁱⁱ Joseph, Sr. had often related to his brother Jesse (who resided in Salem Mass.) that his own belief and magick practice was a “golden calf [which had] brought me out of the land of Vermont!”ⁱⁱⁱ

This is a very interesting metaphor used by Joseph Smith Senior, since the idolatry and worshipping of a “golden calf” by Aaron and his followers caused their immediate spiritual death and destruction according to Exodus Chapter 32! Is it just a coincidence that even modern witches today refer to their occult practices with the same metaphor - their “golden calf”? The Golden Calf is today

a codename for a complete religious system found throughout the world. It involves human sacrifice. Its related systems also prescribe the sacrifice of infant children as well as adults. It is tied also to the Triune system, the crescent moon as the finger of Ashirat and the worship of the Moon God – “Sin” from where the Christian world gets the modern-day VERB – to sin.

In Hebrew, the word calf is also synonymous with eagle as well. Was seeking “golden eagles” (the definition of mammon) or in other words, gold coins imprinted with the eagle, possibly be also what Joseph Sr. was referring to in a WICCAN code word? From the historical evidence, it is clear that Joseph Smith Senior, who grew up in Salem Massachusetts was deeply involved in the black magick arts, and initiated his wife Lucy and children into the “craft”, always continually seeking the so-called “Faculty of Abrac”.

Let’s see if we are clear on this. Joseph Senior’s ancestors supposedly gave testimony AGAINST witches in 1692, testimony that was so powerful it led to the alleged innocent “Wiccan” defendants’ death by hanging and burning, but now the entire family a scant century later had fully embraced WICCA and its ceremonial magick? Didn’t the fathers teach anything to their kids?? No, the truth is that the Las Vegas wizard’s account was proven to be accurate. Joseph Smith’s ancestors taught their children well indeed. The witches of Salem have ALWAYS been in control behind the scenes! They have literally spread over America from their Salem roots, and they do in fact number in the millions today! No wonder the Harry Potter books sell so well in America and the west! No wonder the current Governor of Massachusetts, Mitt Romney, is a Melchezidek Priesthood holding, Garment-clad Mormon and is seeking to become U.S. President while wiretapping all Islamic Churches! As the BeeGee’s song says to informed WICCANS who try to leave the cults:

**“Seems I’m Going back to Massachusetts –
Something’s telling Me, I must go Home –
And the Lights all Went Out (dark mental depression) in Massachusetts –
The day I left Her, (The Mother Goddess) Standing on Her Own!”**

The Salem “witchcraft posterity” forms the majority of leaders in American politics, corporate business, colleges and universities, media, legal system, religion, and of course, secret societies including Freemasonry, Mormonism, Jesuit Order, and Yale’s infamous “Skull and Bones”. Little wonder my “wizard informant” was so willing to talk openly. What can any one man do about it? Well, this “one man” can at least write a book.

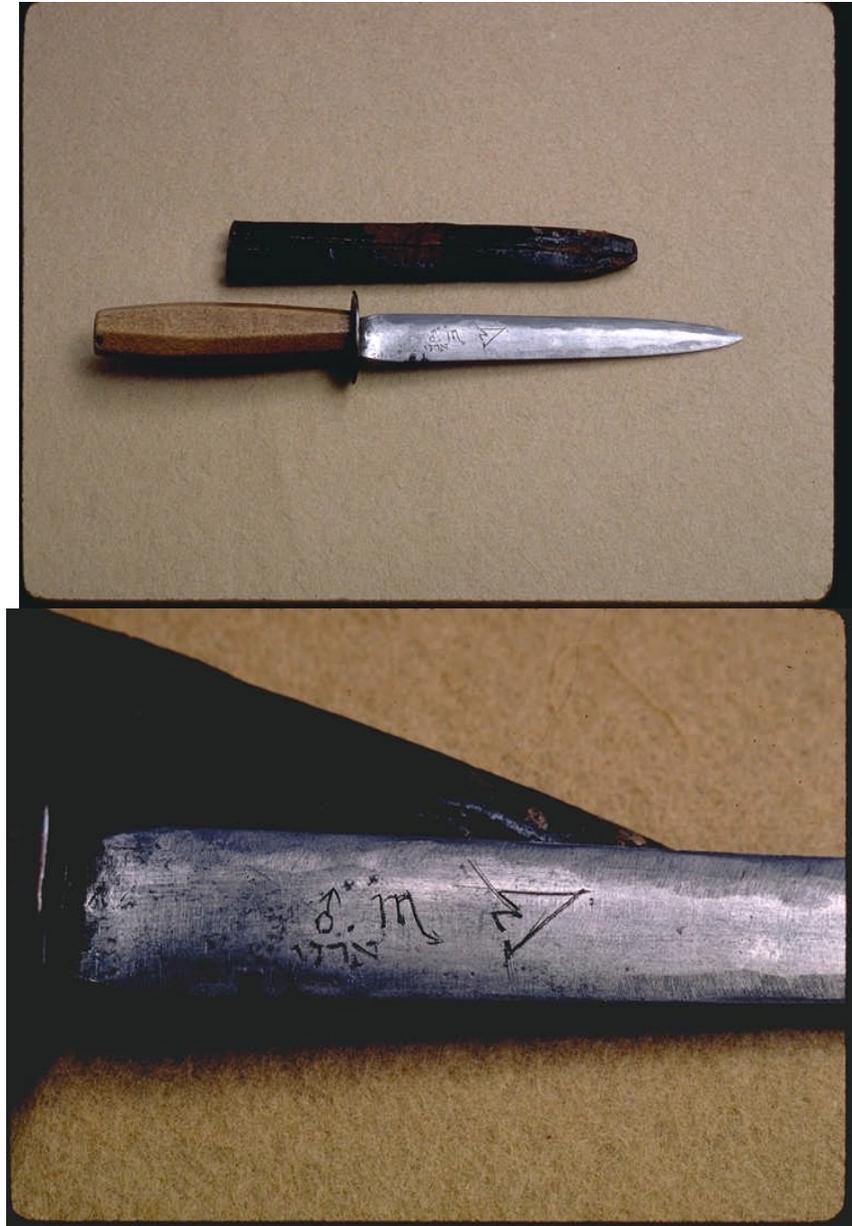
Joseph Smith Becomes a Prophet

Thanks to the work of former BYU historian Michael Quinn as outlined in his book, Early Mormonism and the Magic World View, there is little doubt that the Smith Family designed a number of “magic parchments” for use in their ceremonial magick rituals. Mother Smith even went so far as sewing a special cloth and leather bag to keep the parchments safe from the elements and

inclement weather. In analyzing pictures of these Smith family black magic tools, as found in Quinn's book, the family clearly understood and systematically practiced WICCA rituals and spells, and did so in a very workmanlike manner, honoring the 8 black Sabbaths as outlined by the "Wheel of the Year". A certain "magic dagger" (which is an essential tool of the Wicca High Priest) is still in the possession of Hyrum Smith's family, for it belonged originally to Joseph Smith Senior. At his death, it was bequeathed to the oldest living male son, Hyrum. It has an inscription on its hilt of the seal of Mars, the planet that "ruled and governed" over the year of Joseph Senior's birth. Furthermore, in the correct observance of true Wicca ritual protocol, Joseph Jr. and his treasure digging compatriots often used this dagger to draw "magic circles" and pentagrams for the sole intent of "binding the spirits that guard the treasure". It is entirely likely that on at least a few occasions, the "magic dagger" was put to its highest and best occult use, to slit the throat of some innocent sheep, dog, goat or other mammal, so that its blood could be sprinkled around the "magic circle" to increase the efficiency of the spell. By this means, the WICCA Warlock invokes the "Abrahamic Covenant" – in other words the pure law of Sacrifice!



Joseph Smith's Magic Parchments that he carried in a pouch around his neck at the time of his death in Carthage. Only WICCA High Priest Warlocks after the Order of Melchizedek employ such magic parchments – the predecessor of the modern "Ouija" or "Yes-Yes" Board manufactured today in Salem Mass.





Joseph Smith's "Magic Dagger" used in WICCA Rituals and Conjuring Spells

In addition to being born on the WICCA black Sabbat, Yule, Joseph Jr. was born in 1805, the year "governed and ruled by Jupiter/Pan" according to WICCA astrology charts. Throughout most of his adult life, and even on the day of his death, Joseph carried in his pocket a silver medallion known in WICCA nomenclature as a "Jupiter Talisman". This was much more than just a good luck, "rabbit's foot charm". Such a talisman contained a number of powerful black magic symbols from the "Seal of Solomon", that when fingered in ones pocket was designed to activate specific spiritual/demonic entities to assist the bearer. Moreover, the picture of Joseph's Jupiter (i.e. Lucifer) talisman included in Quinn's book is a PERFECT MATCH to a design given in a witchcraft manual dated 1683, (undoubtedly in wide circulation in Salem Mass.) and in subsequent WICCA texts printed in 1801. Moreover, Joseph Junior's serpent-headed cane (on display in the LDS Museum of History in Salt Lake) that he carried most of his adult life displays another graphically Wicca magical "seal", the "seal" of Jupiter with the symbolic message: "Jupiter Reigns over Joseph Smith." In the lexicon of Witchcraft, Jupiter and Pan is a code name for Lucifer, the cloven-footed devil of antiquity. Jupiter/Pan plays a magic flute, and hypnotizes/memorizes his followers by means of specific mind-controlling tones and frequencies of sound – a very basic component of ceremonial black magic. Pan is a jealous, evil "god" and is the root of the word Pan-ic, Pan-demic, and Pan-demonium. Why would a supposed Prophet of Jesus Christ carry a talisman honoring Jupiter/Pan, unless he was in fact a mind-controlled disciple of Pan? (Masonic Brother Walt Disney who married a Mormon wife also loved to tell the story of one eternally youthful, green-clad "Peter Pan" spiriting the souls of innocent children (Lost Boys) away to 'Never Never Land'.)



Photo of Joseph Smith's Jupiter talisman (both sides)
from MORMONISM, MAGIC AND MASONRY.

It should also be noted that in the summer of 1805, while Lucy was pregnant with Joseph Jr., she learned the horrifying truth that her husband Joseph Sr. had invested her substantial dowry along with every cent of Smith family savings, in a ginseng venture that failed miserably. The family, who in 2005 dollars had a net worth of around \$700,000, was suddenly penniless, and worse, they lost their farm and had to move in with Lucy's parents, the Macks. Joseph was born under the worst possible conditions as far as marital bliss was concerned.

After a while, the Smith family eventually resettled in Lebanon, New Hampshire, where his younger siblings Caroline, Don Carlos, and Lucy were added to the family. Imagine a family of eleven living in a small farmhouse of less than 900 square feet, with a dirt floor and a single outhouse. This was the circumstance wherein Lucy stated in her memoirs she and her entire family was devoted to "trying to win the Faculty of Abrac, drawing Magic circles, or soothsaying."^{iv}

Masonic writers and leaders often referenced the so-called "Faculty of Abrac", including Albert Pike and Manley Hall. They identified it as a black magic "master level" perfection of witchcraft from which the magic word "abracadabra" was derived. In another historical text, neighbors of the Smiths in New Hampshire reported that Lucy made an income by means of performing various magical divinations, including crystal gazing and palm reading.^v

The reader needs to understand that there are three levels, or “degrees” of Witchcraft. Many who dabble in the “craft” do so in the relatively harmless 1st or 2nd level. They seek to harmonize with nature, and honor the feminine “mother goddess” with superficial chants and incantations. In the 2nd level, they may begin to experiment with fertility rituals and sexual stimulations. However, when an initiate breaks through and becomes “adept” at the rituals and spell-casting, they are said to have “mastered the craft” and have attained the “faculty of Abrac”. In the 3rd level or “degree” of the craft, blood sacrifices (including humans) are routinely offered to “bind the spirits.” By her own admission in the twilight of her life, Lucy Mack Smith admitted that her entire family was devoted to “mastering the craft.” This statement alone tells us volumes.

So, here are the hard, cold facts (i.e. the truth) of the matter. Young Joseph, as a small toddler, shared his mother with strangers as they visited the humble Smith home to have their palms read and their fortunes told by Mrs. Smith. Very likely the first words he heard and spoke had to do with divination and magick. It is no wonder that Joseph had such a basic belief in spiritualism and magick arts throughout his life. No wonder talking and conversing with spirits and angels was so very easy for him to do. At the tender age of 6 ½, however, his initiation into the dark world of satanic ritual received a pronounced “turbo boost.” The specter of the dreaded typhoid fever entered the Smith home, and Joseph’s life was forever changed.

The winter of 1812 was undoubtedly one to remember at the humble home of farmer Smith and his fortune-telling wife. America was once again at war with Great Britain, and worse, many of the locals were dying like flies from a massive epidemic of typhoid fever. In fact, the region of Vermont where the Smiths lived recorded over 6,000 deaths from typhoid fever that winter and spring.^{vi} Joseph’s older sister, Sophronia, was the first of the family to be stricken. For three months in the late fall, she was totally bedridden, and finally became so ill, she was given up for lost. When she eventually rallied from her deathbed and regained her health, I am confident that much of the credit for her miraculous recovery was due to the rich repertoire of “divine communications” with the eternal world and the supernatural “power and authority” found in Joseph and Lucy’s diverse WICCA spells and incantations. In fact, it is highly possible that Wicca rituals did in fact help Sophronia to recover. Just because a practice is rooted in evil, doesn’t mean it isn’t affective, or cannot produce beneficial, short-term results! (It couldn’t have been the Mormon “priesthood blessing ritual”, because 6-year-old Joseph Jr. hadn’t met Peter, James, and John on a Pennsylvania riverbank yet.)

Keep in mind the primary symptoms of typhoid are extremely high fever, dehydration, and severe diarrhea. One can only imagine the scene that young Joseph witnessed and experienced on his 7th birthday. Sophronia, recovering and still weak, then Hyrum, Alvin, and each of the other children, Joseph included, became afflicted in short order. One single, shallow outhouse was definitely not sufficient, but it didn’t matter. When you were ravaged with a fever, the outhouse was not an option. The stench in the close quarters of the Smith cabin had to be unbearable, as was the freezing Vermont winter. Undoubtedly, Lucy and Joseph Sr., were also affected to a certain degree.

Imagine if you can, such a sorrowful scene. Imagine if you can, the incredible stress and strain on a mother who loves her children, but because of the near loss of one child, is eventually rendered too sick and exhausted to adequately care for the others, who are now likewise gravely ill. Miraculously, all survived. Most families in the neighborhood were not nearly so lucky. Many complete families were destroyed. Joseph Jr., however, developed severe complications from his bout with the fever shortly after his 7th birthday.

After the typical two-weeks of lying prostrate in bed, and struggling with keeping his bedclothes somewhat free of feces and vomit, he apparently wasn't too successful at doing so. Unfortunately for the young, innocent lad, the virulent *Salmonella typhi* bacteria formed a massive colony topically under his left armpit. Soon, a very painful, abnormally large abscess formed. The local country doctor misdiagnosed the swelling as a simple sprain, prescribed some liniment and applied the "hot shovel", a form of warm compress. It was all in vain.

Two weeks later, after greatly increased pain and swelling, the Doctor made another visit. This time, the diagnosis was obvious. The large abscess now was potentially life threatening, and a deep and lengthy incision was needed in order to drain the poison. A sharp, dagger-like lancet was procured from the Doctor's black medical bag, and the terrified 7-year-old Joseph had to be restrained for the operation to be successful.

Surgical Conditions

Unlike today, surgery in 1812 America was exceedingly primitive. The protocol, even for a relatively simple and non-invasive procedure as this, called for the afflicted, especially a young person, to be "rendered immobile" typically by means of binding the arms and legs to a bedpost. This would undoubtedly have been the method used by the attending physician; he simply couldn't risk the wild thrashings of a terrified 7-year-old boy possibly knocking the dagger out of his grasp, or worse, causing a deeper wound or even an injury to the doctor himself. The abscess was successfully lanced, and according to Lucy, "fully a quart" of green, putrid pus was released from the swollen lymph nodes.

While this relieved young Joseph's incredible pain and agony for about a week, he was not yet freed from his plague. The bacteria from the open wound had entered the bloodstream, and had colonized once again, this time in the upper tibia (shinbone) region of his left leg, just below the knee. The resulting abscess began to destroy the bone marrow, and a condition known as *osteomyelitis* set in.

Scientifically speaking, what had occurred to young Joseph was this: the bacterial abscess destroyed the thin layer of tissue just beneath the nourishing membrane (the periosteum) covering the bone itself. This extremely nerve-rich protecting sheath was expanded and pulled away from the bone by the ever-expanding pocket of pus. There is no other place in the human body, (including the nerves in teeth) where there are more raw nerve endings in a young, growing boy of 7 years than the periosteum tissue.

As the periosteum membrane was systematically pulled away from the bone, the resulting pain had to be absolutely excruciating. Imagine someone drilling into all of your teeth at one time, without anesthesia, and you may get some idea of the pain young Joseph experienced. It had to be so intense that it wracked his very soul. The only word to adequately describe it was extreme torture. Worse of all, this indescribable pain lasted for over three weeks, while somewhat lesser tortuous pain went on for at least 6 months. The pain was accompanied by a large massively swollen growth on the front of his leg. Without pain medication, how could a young boy cope? How could he sleep at night? What was his mental state?

Joseph described his illness in these words: *“The doctors broke the fever, after which it settled under my shoulder ----- When it proved to be a swelling under the arm which was opened, and discharged freely, after which the disease removed and descended into my left leg and ankle[sic] and terminated in a fever sore of the worst kind, and I endured the most acute suffering for a long time.”*^{vii}

His mother described the condition similarly as she wrote: *“As soon as the sore had discharged itself the pain left it and shot like lightning (using his own terms) down his side into the marrow of the bone of his leg and soon became very severe. My poor boy, at this, was almost in despair, and he cried out, “Oh, father! The pain is so severe, how can I bear it!”*^{viii}

I am by no means a psychiatrist, but thanks to what I learned from my experiences with Liza and others diagnosed with D.I.D. (dissociated identity disorder), the prime time for causing dissociation by satanic ritual covens (as also outlined by Bishop Glen Pace) is between ages 6 ½ to 8 years of age. During this very formative time, a young person subjected to extreme, continuous, systematic tortuous pain accompanied with sleep deprivation learns to survive by literally escaping into a sort of psychological, mental void, a literal 4th dimension of reality. The conscious self in essence leaves the body, and other distinct disembodied “personalities” often enter and, for lack of a better word, “possess” the mind and body of the individual.

In the case of the satanic coven, however, demonic entities are systematically **placed** within the traumatized child’s body by means of very specific satanic rituals that date back thousands of years, and which are powerfully effective. Once a young child reaches the dissociation stage, hypnotic suggestion and/or specific “triggers” can then bring the “altar egos” into consciousness, thus the coven gains complete control of the conscious self. The devil then laughs and his angels rejoice in their victory over human free agency and human consciousness itself!

This ungodly process was thoroughly studied, perfected and the science behind it verified in Nazi concentration camps during WW II. The OSS (CIA) covertly brought the Nazi research scientists working on this project out of Germany by means of a top-secret operation code-named Operation Paperclip. Between 1950 and 1980, the CIA developed a small army of dissociated operatives by means of yet another “black-ops” project called aptly enough, Mind Kontrol (MK) Ultra. Cathy O’Brian exposes this process in her astonishing book, *The Tranceformation of America*, and is the basic reason for the organized “sex

rings” outlined in John DeCamp’s book on the Franklin Savings and Loan scandal and subsequent coverup.

In addition to producing and controlling dissociated individuals, MK Ultra explored sophisticated techniques of mass hypnosis and standardized testing procedures for establishing mind control over large masses of people. While the details of this is beyond the scope of this book, the point is that there is now literally mountains of evidence proving that dissociation states do indeed occur following only a few months of intense torture in young people 6 to 7 years old. When this state is in turn recognized by the occult, (either purely by accident or by design, it makes no difference), demonic forces can then indeed enter the dissociated individual to further Lucifer’s dark agenda.

Individuals with dissociated identity disorder (DID) develop incredible intellectual abilities. They can commit to their perfect, photographic memory large bodies of written or oral texts. They increase their visual acuity as much as 44 times more than “normal” individuals. They can often dissociate at will, and thereby enter a “fairy-tale” land of imagination, or quite possibly some sort of “parallel universe.” They become extremely susceptible to hypnotic suggestion and mind control by their occult mentors. They often develop an extremely charismatic, yet megalomaniacal and egocentric personality. They can at one moment be as humble as a church mouse, and in the very next instant be powerful and arrogant enough to literally conquer the world. Often, however, DID mind-controlled slaves break away from their “controllers” in their mid-30’s, and are then often eliminated (murdered) to once again further the occult objective by keeping the occult, or “hidden secret”.

There is little doubt in my mind that the intense pain young Joseph experienced forced his mind to dissociate in order for him to endure the horror and extreme trauma of his condition. His life experiences fit the D.I.D. profile perfectly. It is the only way to logically explain his actions, (unless one wishes to replace knowledge with fanciful superstition.)

It is a well-known fact that individuals involved in gruesome, traumatic disasters such as a gory traffic accident do not remember many specific details of the event after they recover. This is because the mind of necessity places protective, amnesiac barriers to protect the psyche of an individual. This is an example of a mild form of dissociation. This is also what occurs in children after experiencing months of systemic torture and sleep deprivation, only on a much grander scale. Joseph’s childhood is a textbook case of DID level trauma.

To add to young Joseph’s intense pain and misery, and deepening his dissociate state, he experienced addition trauma when his beloved mother rejected him when he was suffering his worst pain. Lucy relates: *“During this period I carried him much of the time in my arms in order to mitigate his suffering as much as possible; in consequence of which I was taken very ill myself. The anxiety of mind that I experienced, together with my physical over-exertion, was too much for my constitution and my nature sank under it.”*^{ix}

It is not clear whether Lucy contracted typhoid fever herself, or whether she had a nervous breakdown from the weeks of sleep deprivation caused by caring for Joseph all day and all night; the fact is that she was no longer physically

capable of caring for her desperately ill 7-year-old son. In the already fragile psyche of young Joseph, the admitted failure of his mother at this critical juncture must have been extremely traumatic from Joseph's viewpoint. In the limited, trusting view of a 7 year old, he could only feel rejection and betrayal at best, and a combination of rejection and guilt and corporal punishment at worst. It all adds up, once again, to a textbook example of how to create a dissociated personality in a now scientifically validated, controlled process.

After 3 weeks of supreme agony and sleep deprivation (he couldn't have slept much with such intense pain), Joseph Senior called in "the surgeon" located at nearby Dartmouth University medical school. Why Joseph was left to suffer so long, one can only speculate. Maybe the family relied on their ceremonial magick and folk remedies too long; after all, they had performed a miracle for Sophronia. Maybe Joseph Sr. couldn't afford the physician's fee. Maybe young Joseph, still fearful of the first operation, pleaded with his parents not to call the surgeon again. Maybe it was a combination of all three factors. Whatever the reason, if any modern physician was given an outline of the symptoms and pain Joseph experienced, they would readily agree that it was inhumane and totally unconscionable to wait 3 days, let alone 3 weeks for treatment to begin. However, that is exactly what happened.

Joseph's second experience in surgery without any anesthesia (the first on his leg) was his 2nd in two months. No doubt he knew that the surgeons would be seriously considering amputation. Without a doubt, his anxiety level was extremely high. If Joseph was not restrained on the first surgical procedure, he surely was on this one. Again, Lucy described the operation in this way: "*When [the surgeon] came he made an incision of eight inches, on the front side of the leg, between the knee and ankle. This relieved the pain in a great measure, and the patient was quite comfortable until the wound began to heal, when the pain became as violent as ever.*"^x

Imagine if you can, Joseph's state of mind now. The pain was reduced for only a day or so, then came roaring back just as bad, if not worse than ever before. His leg was now an open, oozing, infected mess with an 8-inch incision that refused to heal. The reason for this is that the infection had settled into the very bone itself. As a result, it didn't allow the surgical incision to heal normally. He had barely slept in over a month, his mother had abandoned him, and undoubtedly the sight (and by now the smell) of what used to be his left leg would have indelibly traumatized any seven-year-old boy, scarring him emotionally for life. It was typical for infected limbs in that day and age, without antiseptics or sterile bandages to become massively infested with maggots if the open wound did not close within a week. It was very likely that Joseph's festering 8-inch long wound was so afflicted.

A week later, the friendly neighborhood Surgeon, Dr. Nathan Smith from Dartmouth came around for a 2nd surgical attempt on the leg. Once again, using bodily restraints on young Joseph, he slashed with his surgical knife ever deeper, this time seeking to separate the infected tissues from the tibial bone itself in an effort to clean out the numerous pus pockets. This operation proved futile as

well. After another week, it became apparent that Joseph's infection was not centered in the tissues and flesh, but in the very bone itself.

The Torture Intensifies

According to Harvard-trained physician William D. Morain MD, Joseph's probable reaction to the second surgery would have been much the same as the typical outbursts and physical reactions of 7-year-olds who are severely burned and are forced to suffer the agony of twice-daily dressing changes by seemingly merciless adults. After weeks of such horrible pain and torture, most 7 year olds, including Joseph, typically regress to more infantile, fetal behavior including loss of bladder and bowel control, with "outbursts and nightmares of the most horrible kind".^{xi} However, the worst was yet to come.

Dr. Morain extracted the medical records of the final, brutal, hours-long assault on Joseph's leg. He writes: ***The [physician's] instrument case was reopened. Joseph would have dreaded viewing its contents once again. The chief surgeon, Nathan Smith, always brought the complete set, for in his memoirs he had written, "when we undertake this operation, we should be provided with all the instruments named, as we cannot always foresee at the commencement of the operation, what instruments we shall need before it is finished." Most of all, Joseph would have feared the amputation knife, that foot-long, sword-like instrument whose design had not appreciably changed in the hundreds of years since the primitive barber-surgeons. Most surgical instrument kits carried two or even three. That "sword" – its pain and its ultimate purpose – had haunted his [Joseph's] dreams and daytime fantasies since it had been first (and for a second time) plunged into his leg. The sword would not cease occupying those fantasies, ever.***

The swollen, pus-filled tissues were cleaved open once again. The sensitive periosteum was stripped. The trephine was drilled and twisted into the bone. The largest chunk of dead bone was pried free with a hook. Blood poured after it. Forceps grabbed smaller chunks and forcefully dislodged them from the fresh edges of sensitive living tissue. Saws cut through the margins. The geyser of blood was stemmed with cloth packing, and then it was over. Joseph's leg would one day heal. His psyche would not.^{xii}

Close your eyes and imagine your very own leg just below the knee, swollen and hot with a massive infection to over twice its normal size. The throbbing pain has been with you for nearly two months. You live on an isolated farm, and have no painkillers at your disposal. The intense white-hot pain is driving you to the very brink of insanity. You haven't slept for weeks, you are dizzy, light-headed, constantly nauseated and totally depressed. You envision ways to commit suicide, because your primary care giver has abandoned you and left you on your own. Twice, professional "physicians" have cut an 8-inch incision all the way to, and then around your throbbing bone. The horrific cuts have only made things worse. Your bandages are filthy and unwashed, and you daily pull fat,

well-fed maggots from the open, stinking wound. After 3 more weeks of this living hell, what would be YOUR mental state? And you are an adult. How would an impressionable, naïve youngster of 7 react?

What was interesting is how different the account of Lucy Mack Smith is with the journal entries of Dr. Nathan Smith. Dr. Smith records that the Smith's were strongly in favor of amputation, and presented a very united front in pressing for closure to this family nightmare. Two other "experimental operations" were unsuccessful, and they feared for Joseph's very life as he had lost a tremendous amount of weight, and now appeared dull-eyed and listless, and even seemed to be welcoming death to end his torture.

Dr. Smith eventually gained a world-wide reputation for his pioneering methods of saving limbs stricken with osteomyelitis (bone infection) of the long bones. At that particular time in 1813 America, Dr. Smith was probably the only physician alive who would NOT have joined the family in recommending amputation in Joseph's case. I am confident that he had to win a major battle in convincing the Smiths that he could in fact save Joseph's leg. He describes the procedure in clear detail in his memoirs: "***The object, however, in every case is the same; that is to remove a piece of dead bone, which has become a foreign body as it relates to the living-----.***

The instruments which may be wanted in this operation are a probe, knife, round saw, and one or more of Heys saws, several pair of strong forceps and a pair of cutting forceps. The elevator used in trepanning the skull is also an instrument which is often required in such operations.

When I first began to perform operations of the kind, I was under apprehension lest so much bruising and handling of the soft parts, as is sometimes necessary, to dislodge a large sequestra unfavorably situated, might be followed with bad consequences, and some of these operations have been the most laborious and tedious, both to myself and the patient, which I have ever performed.^{xiii}

Now, here is Lucy's version:

"----we deemed it wisdom to call a council of surgeons; and when they met in consultation, they decided that amputation was the only remedy.

Soon after coming to this conclusion, they rode up to the door, and were invited into a room, apart from the one in which Joseph lay. They being seated, I addressed them thus: "Gentlemen, what can you do to save my boy's leg?" They answered, "we can do nothing; we have cut it open to the bone and find it so affected that that we consider his leg incurable and that amputation is absolutely necessary in order to save his life."

This was like a thunder bolt to me. I appealed to the principal surgeon saying, "Dr. Stone, can you not make another trial? Can you not, by cutting around the bone, take out the diseased part, and perhaps that which is sound will heal over, and by this means you will save his leg? You will not, you must not, take off his leg, until you try once more. I will not consent to let you enter his room until you make me this promise."

After consulting a short time with each other, they agreed to do as I had requested, then went to see my suffering son. One of the doctors, on

approaching his bed, said, "My poor boy, we have come again." "Yes," said Joseph, "I see you have; but you have not come to take off my leg, have you, sir?" "No," replied the surgeon, "it is your mother's request that we make one more effort and that is what we have now come for." ^{xiv}

It is amazing how Lucy, over time, had become the expert on surgical techniques. When she wrote her memoirs, she was quite old and feeble, with a failing memory and Joseph was long since dead. I am confident that she was all too eager to add to the growing legend of her incredibly gifted son, a son that people the world over were now seeking after. She clearly saw that his story and legend was quickly attaining mythical status, and now she was being asked to write her version of his story. Would she stick to the solid, boring facts, or seek to embellish and glorify her own status for posterity to swoon over?

There is no doubt that she was physically and emotionally exhausted from Joseph's extreme trauma. After all, she had five other children to attend to. It was much better for everyone if the leg was just amputated, she undoubtedly reasoned. It was the surgeons that eventually prevailed on her to let them "experiment" to try to save the leg. In fact, that was the reason why 11 "doctors" appeared at the Smith's doorstep – to observe Dr. Smith's revolutionary techniques.

Imagine 12 men, (11 medical students and doctors with Joseph Senior attending to help restrain Joseph) all dressed in white, and surrounding Joseph's bed in the cramped quarters of their sparse farm house, armed with sharp, foot-long instruments to perform an incredibly painful and bloody surgical procedure. He was the experimental "guinea pig". Each step of the surgery was explained in minute detail, and undoubtedly drawn out in length so that everybody could take detailed notes. There were not many live test subjects to perform operations on the long bones for teaching purposes. Little wonder that Joseph's tormented mind dissociated into visions of angels dressed in white and armed with bloody swords exacting vengeance on a sinful generation. And like his mother, time only embellished the fantasies in his mind. In his dissociated state, he had a very difficult time discerning reality from fantasy.

Lucy's vivid description of the surgery, only added to the mystery and mystique of the legend known as Joseph Smith, Jr. The modern LDS Church loves to use the following account as a heart-warming anecdote showing the prophet's "inner strength of courage and character", which should "prove to the world" that he was the Lord's anointed prophet. As I have explained, the reality (i.e. the Truth) of the actual situation is much more revealing.

Lucy explains the superhuman courage of her son in these words: *"The principal surgeon, after a moment's conversation, ordered cords to be brought to bind Joseph fast to a bedstead; but to this Joseph objected. The doctor, however, insisted that he must be confined, upon which Joseph said very decidedly, "No, doctor, I will not be bound, for I can bear the operation much better if I have my liberty." "Then," said Dr. Stone, "will you drink some brandy?"*

"No," said Joseph, "not one drop."

"Will you take some wine?" rejoined the doctor. "You must take something, or you can never endure the severe operation to which you must be subjected."

“No,” exclaimed Joseph. “I will not touch one particle of liquor; neither will I be tied down, but I will tell you what I will do – I will have my father sit on the bed and hold me in his arms, and then I will do whatever is necessary in order to have the bone taken out.” Looking at me, he said, “Mother, I want you to leave the room, for I know you cannot bear to see me suffer so; father can stand it, but you have carried me so much, and watched over me so long, you are almost worn out.” Then looking up into my face, his eyes swimming in tears, he continued. “Now, mother, promise me that you will not stay, will you? The Lord will help me, and I shall get through with it.”

To this request I consented, and getting a number of folded sheets, and laying them under his leg, I retired, going several hundred yards from the house in order to be out of hearing.

The surgeons commenced operating by boring into the bone of his leg, first on one side of the bone where it was affected, then on the other side, after which they broke it off with a pair of forceps or pincers. They thus took away large pieces of the bone. When they broke off the first piece, Joseph screamed out so loudly, that I could not forbear running to him. On my entering the room, he cried out, “Oh, mother, go back, go back; I do not want you to come in – I will try to tough it out, if you will go away.”

When the third piece was taken away, I burst into the room again – and oh, my God! What a spectacle for a mother’s eye! The wound torn open, the blood still gushing from it, and the bed literally covered with blood. Joseph was pale as a corpse, and large drops of sweat were rolling down his face, whilst upon every feature was depicted the utmost agony!

I was immediately forced from the room, and detained until the operation was completed; but when the act was accomplished, Joseph put upon a clean bed, the room cleared of every appearance of blood, and the instruments which were used in the operation removed, I was permitted again to enter.”^{xv}

Of Lucy’s account, Dr. Morain makes the following commentary: “As a surgeon, [I] can say that Lucy’s description of Joseph’s behavior is so atypical of a seven-year-old boy facing a surgical assault that one is tempted to dismiss the entire narrative out of hand. However, it is possible that her portrayal of Joseph as a brave victim may have had a grain of validity, but only under a very special condition. It is typical of children who suffer REPEATED bouts of terrible trauma that they may enter a kind of trance, or “self-hypnosis” that protects against the emotional experience of the horror. A kind of depersonalization supervenes so that the event is experienced as though it were being viewed from the outside. Lucy’s narrative suggests that this may have been Joseph’s maiden voyage into “dissociation.” There would be many more.”^{xvi}

I tend to agree with Dr. Morain, in that Joseph had by the time of his 3rd surgery on the leg, learned how to dissociate and put himself in a sort of “self-hypnotic” trance. One can only speculate as to the events leading up to the final traumatic event. Could Lucy, in her desperate condition, have enlisted the help of other coven members in the community, to offer a special pre-surgery “prayer circle” for and in behalf of her stricken, semi-lucid son? If so, what “healing,

familiar spirits” did they invoke? Was it the same ones that assisted Lucy in her fortune telling business? One thing is certain, however, she and Joseph Sr. received some very timely advice from someone, somewhere. Within a very short time after the final surgery, Joseph was sent away to recuperate. And where did he go? Remarkably enough, he was shipped off to the home of his Uncle Jesse Smith in the very heart of WICCA America, Salem Massachusetts!

Let’s attempt to put this into perspective once again. Here is a young lad only 7 years old, who has never in his life been separated from his family at all. Who in their infinite wisdom decided to pack up this poor young man, pain and trauma and all, and send him on a difficult journey over bumpy, rocky New England roads in his fragile condition? This could only reinforce his feelings of traumatized abandonment, yet another requisite condition for massive dissociation and the attachment of “altar” personages from another dimension.

Was Uncle Jesse in contact with WICCA High Priests in Salem, who in turn saw a prime candidate for life-long demonic influence because of his forced dissociation? It is clear that after a year of “recuperation” in Salem, Joseph was never the same, carefree soul he once was. He became at that time, “the American Prophet” of the Sun-God, the Lord named Lucifer.

Dr. Morain notes: *“It was probably in his exile at the [Salem] seashore that the fantasies began, projected from within by an **unspeakable horror** he could never recall. As will be seen, these included huge, violent fantasies. Fantasies of wars. Fantasies of people in chaos who always seem to escape to the seashore. Fantasies of magic swords that dismember heads and arms. Fantasies of sons overthrowing fathers, princes killing kings, righteous killing unrighteous. Fantasies of towers, trees, serpents, flaming swords, pillars, cigar-shaped boats, sickles, and “stiff-necked” people. Fantasies of evil men brought to humiliation by young heroes. Fantasies of good fathers and evil fathers, of faithful women and whores. Fantasies of good armies and bad armies pushing one another to-and-fro like battles of ants. Fantasies of betrayal. Fantasies of darkness, of magic stones that light up the darkness. Fantasies of good white people and evil black people, of good white people becoming evil black people. Fantasies of princes being “bound with cords,” of “blood on garments,” of maggots eating flesh. Fantasies of destroying angels with drawn swords. The fantasies would flood out of his unconscious in hundreds of repetitive dreams and nightmares, in daydreams, in random sequences, in play, in speech, and in silence. They took over the inner life of Joseph Smith, Jr. as **automatic pilot takes over an aircraft!** In this condition, he limped into the future.”^{xvii}*

Yes, Joseph Smith Jr. was indeed crippled for the remainder of his life not only physically (he forever walked with a limp and needed a cane to walk), but mentally, emotionally and spiritually as well from his massive trauma. More than any other single event, this incredibly horrific year (1813) gave birth to an American prophet, a prophet who would do the bidding of his WICCA and Masonic overlords in a very powerful way. He would indeed restore the high priesthood of Jupiter (aka Lucifer) back to the earth in all of its ancient majesty and glory. He would build temples to the pagan Sun God Baal just as Solomon had done before him, and within the stone walls of Baal’s temple “endow” his

followers with the highest 3rd Degree order of the Wicca “priesthoods and powers”. As the fortunetellers both ancient and modern correctly knew and astrologically predicted, Jupiter/Pan indeed ruled over Joseph Smith! He frequented often the shores of Pan’s “Never Land” in his dissociated state.

Instead of blindly honoring him and the propaganda of lies that has built his legend and mystique into such mythical proportions, the world should instead recognize and come to know his true history. Joseph, I do indeed know your history. You were in many ways a victim too. You did not willfully deceive. Your numerous altar personalities and subsequent “handlers” did the deceiving for you. Little wonder the “Strengthening the Members” committee did not expound on Bishop Pace’s stunning memo. The Truth is sometimes very hard to embrace, especially when billions of US dollars are concerned, and the opiate of unlimited, worldly power is freely dispensed from the altars of Baal’s temple that today span the globe.

A Witness of the Dissociated State

I stand as a solemn witness to what happens when a dissociated entity of evil takes over a person’s conscious state. They become eerily, almost opaquely pale and transparently ghostly in appearance. It would surely take just such a powerful display from a mortal man to convince a group of followers to deed all of their worldly possessions to his care, travel across oceans to tell his story, and to convince married women and dozens of young virgin girls to join him in the Satanic version of religiously-sanctioned adultery and tantric sex, the abominable corruption of polygamy.

As one such female witness and plural wife described him: ***“At once his countenance changed [and] he stood mute. Those who looked at him that day said there was a search light within him, over every part of his body. I never saw anything like it on earth. I could not take my eyes off him. He got so white that anyone who saw him would have thought he was transparent.”*** ^{xviii}

I could not describe the completely dissociated state better myself. There is no doubt that Joseph suffered from a classic, textbook case of Dissociated Identity Disorder (D.I.D.). Did Joseph have a specific WICCA “handler”, if so who was he? We will delve into that in great detail in the next chapter.

Some of you may be attempting to rationalize the facts outlined in this section. You may be wondering, “couldn’t Joseph’s dissociation be used by the Savior for good instead of evil?” The answer is simply to remind you that when the Savior met individuals similarly traumatized by D.I.D. and “possessed of unclean spirits” during His ministry, he HEALED them and knitted the traumatized and shattered soul back together in very short order. In other words, he restored their souls, and made them whole once again by restoring their free agency. He didn’t seek to keep the individual dissociated in order to dominate him as his very real puppet-slave. The fact that Joseph was in a dissociated state whenever he gave his “revelations from The Lord” until his death in 1844, shows that he was never

actually “made whole” by the pure love and healing energy of Jesus of Nazareth. He was under the control of an entirely different being altogether – the Beast.

ⁱ Quinn, DM: *Early Mormonism and the Magic World View*: Salt Lake City, Signature Books, 1987.

ⁱⁱ Lapham F: Sworn Statement in 1870. Quoted in Quinn DM: *Early Mormonism and the Magic World View* p. 28.

ⁱⁱⁱ Ibid, p. 29

^{iv} Smith, Lucy; “Preliminary Manuscript”, Fragments 1-10. Salt Lake City, LDS Church Archives, p. 40. Reproduced in Vogel D. *Early Mormon Documents*, Volume 1, Signature Books, 1996, p. 285

^v Eaton, H: *The Origin of Mormonism*. Published 1881. See also *Deseret News Church Section*, May 25, 1940 pp.5-6. Also, Quinn: *Early Mormonism and the Magic World View*, p. 56

^{vi} J.A. Gallup: *Epidemic Diseases in the State of Vermont* (Boston, 1815 pp 72-75)

^{vii} Smith, J.: *Manuscript History of the Church*, Book A-1. Salt Lake City, 1838. p. 131. See also Durham RC: “Joseph Smith’s Own Story of a Serious Childhood Illness.” *BYU Studies* 10: 480-482, 1970

^{viii} Smith, Lucy M: *Biographical Sketches of Joseph Smith the Prophet* p.62

^{ix} Ibid: pp 62-63.

^x Ibid: p 63

^{xi} Morain, William D.: *The Sword of Laban, Joseph Smith, Jr. and the Dissociated Mind*. American Psychiatric Press, Washington DC 1998.

^{xii} Ibid: p 49.

^{xiii} Smith N: *Medical and Surgical Memoirs*, pp 118-120.

^{xiv} Smith, Lucy M: *Biographical Sketches of Joseph Smith the Prophet* p.63

^{xv} Ibid: Page 64-65.

^{xvi} Morain, William D.: *The Sword of Laban, Joseph Smith, Jr. and the Dissociated Mind*. American Psychiatric Press, Washington DC 1998.

^{xvii} Ibid: Page 27.

^{xviii} Lightner, Mary Rollins: “Remarks.” Given at Brigham Young University, April 14, 1905, LDS Historical Department, SLC Utah.

Chapter 4

Luman, the Magician

The “magnetic treatment” must necessarily be dangerous to morality. While proposing to cure diseases which require prolonged treatment, pleasing and precious emotions are excited.....but morally they must be condemned.....” Top Secret report on “Mesmerism” to the King of France, prepared by a committee that included the American, Benjamin Franklin, 1784

“Your New Moons and your Appointed Feasts (i.e. the eight Black Magic Blood Ritual days and eight Black Sabbats making up the 16-point Solar Wheel) my Soul Hateth; they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them. And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will NOT HEAR: YOUR HANDS ARE FULL OF BLOOD!” Yahweh, speaking to the Prophet Isaiah – (Isaiah 1:14-15)

In addition to striving to “gain the faculty of Abrac”, the Smith family was also very actively involved in Freemasonry. Both Joseph Sr. and Hyrum were members of the Mount Moriah Lodge in Batavia, New York, but it wasn’t until 1842 that Joseph Jr. advanced to the Master Mason degree in the LDS Church-owned Masonic temple in Nauvoo. Keep in mind, that the Masonic temple in Nauvoo was one of the finest in all of North America at that time, and virtually all of the original LDS leaders were very active members. This was undoubtedly where the LDS “endowment” ritual originated – but of course, Lucifer revealed to Joseph where his “high priesthood ritual” had become adulterated over time.

One of the most infamous “Master Masons” of the 1780’s was a man living in Vienna Austria named Anton Mesmer. Supposedly by stimulating and controlling invisible “magnetic rays” emanating from a human’s brain, Mesmer was able to induce individuals into deep, coma-like trances so that he could “heal their infirmities.”ⁱ

There was only one big problem with Mesmer’s “practice”. The vast majority of his “patients” were young, beautiful women who came to his spacious home in groups of a hundred or more at once, usually spending a full 24 hours in his care. They had little memory of their “healing sessions” except for subsequent “tenderness and swelling” of their genitalia. His “healing rooms” were covered in Masonic symbols. Large magnets hung from the ceiling. The air was thick with burning incenseⁱⁱ. In short, the “healing” activity was bizarre to say the least.

Mesmer’s critics were understandably numerous throughout Europe. They suspected, but could never prove, that Mesmer, or possibly some of his “disciples” (those select, Masonic ‘brethren’ to whom he was teaching his “healing arts”) was inducing his feminine “patients” into performing petty criminal acts for him across the city of Paris.

To pacify Mesmer’s vocal critics who publicly decried the spread of “Mesmerism” in France as being “seductive, indecent, and dangerous to the women’s mental stability”, the King of France commissioned an august group of

“scientific investigators” to study Mesmer and his “healing practices” and to give him a report. It is amazing that the Chairman of this French commission was none other than Anton Mesmer’s Masonic “brother”, Dr. Benjamin Franklin, the American ambassador to France.

Franklin’s investigative report was given to the King early in 1785, and very shortly after that was translated into English and widely distributed among the various New England states by 1786. The report declares: *“These convulsions [orgasms invoked via Mesmerism] are remarkable for their number, duration, and force, and have been known to persist for more than three hours. They are characterized by involuntary, jerking movements in all the limbs, and in the whole body, by contraction of the throat, by twitching in the hypochondriac and epigastric regions, by dimness and rolling of the eyes, by piercing cries, tears, hiccoughs, and immoderate laughter. They are preceded or followed by a state of languor or dreaminess, by a species of depression, and even by stupor. The slightest sudden noise causes the patient to start, and it has been observed that she is affected by a change of time or tune in the airs performed on the pianoforte; that her agitation is increased by a more lively movement, and that her convulsions then become more violent.”*ⁱⁱⁱ

It is significant to note that the Franklin Commission wrote a “top-secret” addendum to their public report that was marked “for the king’s eyes-only”. Forty years later, in the 1820’s, the addendum finally became public, but you can bet that Franklin’s Masonic brethren in New England got a copy much earlier. The “top-secret” addendum diagramed in explicit detail how a “mesmerist” utilized the “magnetism” techniques to cause extreme, sustained orgasms in females, which then led to “states of mental collapse, deep sleep states, and **HIGHLY INCREASED SUGGESTIBILITY!**” In short, it showed how the kundalini serpent of the feminine tantric sex goddess could be intensified!! In fact, that was exactly what the main body of the Franklin report quoted above is referring to!

Without going into specific detail, the trained mesmerist would physically stroke the subject’s body from her head to the center of her abdomen (which Mesmer taught was the epicenter of magnetic activity) while using specific auditory tones and/or music to stimulate parts of the brain. These physical strokes were soon combined, and then replaced with “passes” where the mesmerist would only stroke the air and not the physical body itself. (This is the origin of the slang term; “he made a **pass** at me!”)

Often, the subject would quickly become sexually excited and begin a series of intense, abnormally prolonged orgasmic activity. Once the subject awoke from her “trance”, her sexual desires and appetites were greatly increased, and only the mesmerist could usually satisfy her abnormal longings. He soon was able to exert undue influences over the subject, much like a drug pusher controls a hopeless heroin addict. This led many a trained male disciple of Mesmer to flee Europe ahead of a scorned lover or spouse, and in not a few instances, the constables.

Today, such activity is clinically termed nymphomania, and is a very real condition. It is significant to understand how this works, because Liza in her regressions described exactly the same thing – the hierophant (head High Priest)

would be trained to invoke in her a “trance state” and an eventual intense, prolonged orgasmic energy release that all of the participants in the black mass reveled in.

The more one studies the elements of witchcraft and black magick satanic rituals, the clearer it becomes that inducing the “star fire” elements of feminine sexual desires is one of the satanist’s primary tools in conjuring and “controlling” powerful demonic presences from hidden dimensions. One of the highest black sabbat rituals in the 3rd degree is that of Walpurgis/Beltane (May 1) and it is completely devoted to fertility rites (i.e. maypole, ‘phallic’ worship and dancing) and the ecstasy of prolonged sexual activity. Any method whereby the feminine sexual energies could be intensified and prolonged for hours instead of minutes would make the rituals even more powerful and effective in their ability to access other dimensions. Little wonder this was of such a high interest to Masons/Satanists like Franklin and Anton Mesmer, and was the subject of the “top-secret” addendum to the French King!

I “Scry” With My Little Eye

Shortly after Joseph joined his family and they relocated to the Palmyra New York area, history shows that young Joseph found that he could earn money by means of “scrying”, or claiming to see buried treasures or lost objects in the earth by means of looking at a stone in the darkness of his covered hat. Part and parcel of this occult practice was the necessity to “bind the guardian spirits” that were determined to protect the object and keep it “slippery” to human touch as well as being “clairvoyant” enough to communicate with the evil spirit. The local “master” of this occult practice was Joseph Jr.’s new mentor and friend, “Dr.” Luman Walters.

Clark Braden reports that Walters: “While acting in his primitive, super-natural capacity as water-witch and money-digger, [Joseph] Smith made the acquaintance of a drunken vagabond by the name of Walters, who had been a physician in Europe. This person had learned in Europe the secret of Mesmerism or animal magnetism.”^{iv}

While Anton Mesmer died on March 15, 1815, his “medical schools” continued to be operated in Paris and Austria for years afterwards. French records on the history of Mesmer’s Paris pupils in 1813 indicate an “L. Walter from America”, which proves that Braden was indeed accurate in his description.^v Moreover, it appears that Mesmer only admitted pupils who had Masonic credentials or personal Masonic referrals. The Ultra-Secret Masonic order *Fratres Lucis* (Brothers of Lucifer the Light Bearer) of Paris (of whom Anton Mesmer was a charter member) records the initiation of one “L. Walters from Boston Lodge, America” in the year 1815.^{vi} Initiates into *Fratres Lucis* were customarily inducted soon after their 27th birthday, because of the symbolism of the number nine. (2+7=9). This fits, as Luman Walter’s birthyear (as recorded on his headstone) was 1788. References were made in official French reports concerning a number of Mesmer’s academy students being charged with rape. A few were given light prison sentences by the presiding Masonic judge, while one

student in particular was forced to “leave the country and return to America.”^{vii} This individual was very likely Luman Walters.

While most people equate mesmerism with hypnotism, it is in fact, much more than that. As the Franklin report indicates, it is inseparably linked to spiritualism and occult rituals involving necromancy, or conjuring up departed spirits. In fact, Mesmer conducted séances in conjunction with his mass hypnosis. It is therefore not surprising that a pupil of Mesmer’s “school of healing arts” in Vienna such as Luman Walter, would also be skilled in the art of “conjuring” and witchcraft rituals. That is exactly what Walters was in fact. Funny how he was often found in the company of young Joseph Smith Jr., clearly Joseph had a lot to learn at the hand of his mentor, Luman Walters. It is also not surprising that such scientific “arts” are also indelibly linked to Freemasonry.

Author Grant Palmer makes a strong case in his book *An Insiders View on Mormon Origins* that it was Luman Walters who introduced young Joseph to the writings of the German author Hoffmann, specifically the story of Anselmas and the Golden Pot. Palmer shows the startling parallels between Hoffman’s tale and Joseph Smith’s amazing adventures. It would seem that the odds of such striking similarities between the story of the Golden Plates and the Golden Pot happening completely by random are quite slim indeed. Especially when you add in the fact that Joseph, with his unique ability to dissociate could have very easily internalized the Golden Pot story to the point where he could no longer separate fact from fiction. In a very real sense, via dissociation phenomenon, Joseph BECAME Anselmas and lived the story in real life. It is also important to note that Hoffmann was also a Masonic brother and friend of Anton Mesmer. It defies logical reasoning to dismiss such links with Walters, Hoffmann and Mesmer and the story of Joseph’s history as mere “coincidence”.

Another ardent fan and “pupil” of Walters was none other than Brigham Young. Young was not only a devoted disciple of mesmerism and necromancy as taught by Walters, he was also a Master Mason as well. It is quite likely that Brigham learned the principles of hypnotism and phrenology from the expert teaching of Walters at about the same time as Joseph. Anton Mesmer also accurately taught his pupils that as many as 25% of the general population are “genetic somnambulists” meaning that they are exceptionally prone to the animal magnetism principles and could be very easily placed in a mind-controlled trance. The key to this, according to Mesmer, is the specific characteristic regarding the shape of the subject’s skull.

This could possibly explain Joseph and Brigham’s fascination with the “science” of phrenology, or in other words, the practice of divination by means of examining the shape and lines of ones face, and forehead.^{viii} To this author, Joseph and Brigham’s study of Mesmer’s techniques also helps to explain what was being studied in the “School of the Prophets”, as they likely honed their “animal magnetism” skills preparatory to “gathering the elect” from all nations. From this fledgling science, came the CIA/Nazi techniques of human mind control and the REASONS behind Satanic Ritual Abuse! This may also help explain why so many LDS members seem to be hypnotized into believing and rabidly supporting obvious fairy tales as factual realities.

This also may help to shed some light on the reason so many women eagerly consented to join Joseph and Brigham and other high Mormon leaders in polygamous (i.e. adulterous) relationships. It is very likely many merry maidens succumbed to masterful mesmerizations by the maniacal Mormons.

Walters Casts his Spells

Palmyra newspaper editor Abner Cole wrote in an article: “the Idle and slothful said one to another, let us send for Walters the Magician, who has strange books, and deals with familiar spirits..... And the Magician led the *rabble* into a dark grove, in a place called Manchester [adjacent to Palmyra] where after drawing a Magic circle, with a rusty sword, and collecting his motley crew of ***latter-demallions***, within the centre, he sacrificed a Cock (a bird sacred to Minerva) for the purpose of propitiating the *prince of spirits*.....And he took his *book*, and his rusty sword, and his *magic stone*, and his *stuffed Toad* (or White Salamander? –Ott) and all of his implements of *witchcraft* and retired to the mountains near Great Sodus Bay, where he holds *communion with the Devil*, even unto this day.” (Emphasis in the original) According to Quinn, Cole was not reporting rumors, since from 1820 through 1823, “he had owned the land on which Walter(s) conducted this treasure-digging adventure.”^{ix}

The newspaper described the role of Walter(s) as “the acts of the magician, [and] how his *mantle* fell upon the *prophet* Jo. Smith Jr.” Less than a year later, editor Cole felt it necessary and newsworthy to give even more details of the Walters-Smith connection: “It is equally well known that a vagabond fortune-teller by the name of Walters, who then resided in the town of Sodus, and was once committed to the jail of this county for *juggling* [conjuring], was the *constant companion and bosom friend* of these money-digging imposters [Joseph Sr. and Jr.]”^x Later Palmyra town histories specifically identified “Luman Walters of Putneyville” as one of those associated with the Smith family’s treasure-seeking.^{xi}

Here we have established that Joseph Smith, in his teenage years, had as his “bosom friend and constant companion” a man that was expelled from France in 1819 in disgrace after seducing hundreds of unsuspecting women by means of the occult practice of mesmerism or “animal magnetism”. The prophet’s “bosom friend and constant companion”, Luman Walters, undoubtedly saw a very unique “opportunity” in young Joseph Smith. With his mastering of the hypnotic arts, it is highly probable that he was able to manipulate Joseph as well as Brigham into following his telepathic suggestions. In short, Luman Walters fits all of the definitions of a D.I.D. victim’s “handler”.

According to SRA counselors I have interviewed, such Satanic “handlers” are usually much older than the victim, are highly trained in mind control techniques such as hypnotism and mesmerism, subscribe and are loyal to Wicca covens, and/or Freemasonry lodges, have extremely vulgar vocabularies, and are skilled in necromancy. There is little doubt that Luman Walters fits this descriptive profile exceptionally well.

Keep in mind that the Franklin report stated that individuals trained in mesmerization techniques can, and often do, maintain incredible mental controls

over subjects many hundreds of miles away. It is therefore conceivable that Walters could place suggestions into the mind of Joseph even when not physically in his presence. This is especially true if the black magician Walters placed into Joseph's fragmented psyche a powerful "familiar spirit". If any reader doubts that such a thing could possibly happen, I strongly advise that you read Carla Emery's landmark book on this subject entitled *Secret, Don't Tell, The Encyclopedia of Hypnotism* for the incredibly shocking history and facts behind this occult science.

The historical record is clear that Joseph Smith's teenage and early adult years were spent in less than honorable and Christ-like pursuits. Regardless of the way LDS propaganda portrays him, according to all historical accounts, the teenage Joseph Smith did very little honest work or activity involving Christ-like attributes of hope, charity, and a love to help others honestly. Instead of allying himself with hard-working, honest role models and learning a skill or trade, Joseph was anxiously engaged in nefarious, deceitful, and spiritually damaging activities such as "scrying" and "conjuring familiar spirits" with dark and shadowy men of ill repute. Does this sound like the proving ground of an honest apostle of Jesus Christ? Frankly, his TRUE early history sounds more like the resume and background of a "sorcerer's apprentice".

Hill Cumorah – Hill of Treasure

In light of his "bosom friend and constant companion's" avocation and circle of influence, is there any wonder that Joseph received the visitation of the angel Moroni (Joseph's "familiar spirit") each year on the exact night/early morning of September 21/22, which just happens to be the fall equinox and yet another black Sabbat of WICCA's sacred Wheel of the Earth as it rotates to Samhain, all-Hallow's Eve? Is it just a bizarre coincidence that he was COMMANDED by the disembodied spirit to return to the Hill Cumorah on the same night for 4 years in a row, just as Hoffmann's Anselmas is commanded by the witch, on the fall equinox as well?

It is clear that Joseph and Luman hired a gang of laborers to help them dig for treasure on a number of hills in Manchester, including the Hill Cumorah, as attested to by many witnesses. It is also undeniable that Joseph did not write his "official story" of the "visitations of Moroni" until 1838, fifteen years later.

It is interesting that in the 1838 account, which the LDS Church has canonized as scripture, Joseph does not remember the exact date and time of the 1st Vision where he claims to have seen "the Father and the Son", but he does remember every minute detail of Moroni's visit. It would seem that such a truly momentous occasion (the visitation of God Himself and His Son Jesus Christ) that was destined to change the world would have been indelibly imbedded on the minds and hearts of the entire Smith family – a date of such monumental importance that it would be seared and forever branded in stone. After all, was it not the long awaited opening of the "sealed" heavens after centuries of apostasy? Was there a specific date burned for time and all eternity into the subconscious mind of Joseph? No, it was not! No specific date was

recorded, EVER; merely the amazingly nondescript: “on the morning of a beautiful, clear day, early in the spring of eighteen hundred and twenty.”^{xii}

Did “early in the spring” mean March, when much of upstate New York is still locked up in deep snow banks? I have been to the “sacred grove” in March on the 1st day of Spring, and one needed a snowmobile to get around that year. What was the exact date of this earth-shattering event, if it actually occurred? It would seem highly unlikely for such an important detail to escape from Joseph’s mind.

I would submit that if in fact the blessed event occurred as Joseph described it, and if he indeed told his “supportive family” of it as he claimed, logic dictates that there surely would have been a specific date recorded. SOMEBODY would have surely remembered the blessedly famous date, in a family journal, or letter, or SOME WRITTEN FORM wouldn’t they?? Lucy Mack Smith would have undoubtedly mentioned the specific, all-holy date in her memoirs, but she didn’t even mention the vision of the Father and Son at all! More importantly, the modern LDS Church would have long since enshrined the date and made it a Utah State Holiday, like they did July 24th when prophet Brigham first entered the Salt Lake valley!

Think about it! Such a sacred date would be/should be as important to Mormons as Christmas or Easter is to the Christian! Even though you were only 14 years old, if a vision of such incredible magnitude had indeed happened to you, I promise that you would retain EVERY SPECIFIC DETAIL, including the very minute, not to mention the sacred day on your calendar!!

The actual date of his incredible “1st Vision” somehow slipped Joseph’s mind in 1838, but oddly enough, he was VERY specific about the date of September 21, which of course was the witch’s sacred fall solstice and black sabbat. Joseph likewise made only a slight mention of the physical characteristics of the Father and the Son, (only “whose brightness and glory defy all description”) yet went into a very detailed, full-blown description of Moroni, mentioning everything from his robe and mannerisms, including his head, neck, and bosom as well – a description that covered two full paragraphs. How is it that he could describe Moroni in such great detail, but not the Father and the Son?

Mabon Equinox Magic Revealed

According to his “canonized” 1838 version, he says that he “retired to my bed for the night” on the night of 21 September 1823 and began praying for forgiveness for “all my sins and follies” (which is the exact, prescribed activity for Wicca Priests after the order of Melchizedek during Mabon, the fall equinox). Here was an 18-year-old young man, obviously feeling a little guilty about his associations with Luman Walters and other unsavory characters, to the point of asking for forgiveness. He recalls that in the middle of his praying, a mighty angel appeared to him. The angel appeared within a light “which continued to increase until the room was lighter than at noonday.” The angel then “appeared at my bedside, standing in the air, for his feet did not touch the floor.”^{xiii} Joseph then describes having a complete, two-way conversation with the entity, who

then vanished only to reappear a total of three times until the night of the equinox had passed.

Imagine if you will this entire, wondrous scene. It sounds so incredibly romantic, that one truly WANTS to believe it actually happened. A mighty angel from heaven, teaching a young 18-year-old farm boy about the hidden mysteries of the earth is inspiring and heart warming to say the least. In one's imagination, (as well as filmstrips and media professionally produced by the LDS Church) concerning this story, one can only envision such an event happening in a private bedroom. In Joseph's case, this most definitely did not occur.

On my mission, I visited the Joseph Smith farm many times. The Church has since reconstructed the original farmhouse where Moroni supposedly appeared. The reconstructed house is a small, matchbox rambler. The 1st floor is primarily devoted to the kitchen, dining area, and a small bedroom for mom and dad. There was not room for anything else! The upstairs is little more than a glorified loft and holds nine beds, with little space for privacy, or for the storage of a child's personal possessions.

This is the very public "bedroom" where 18-year-old Joseph slept, along with Alvin, Hyrum, Samuel, William, Don Carlos, as well as his three sisters, Sophronia, Catherine, and Lucy on the night of the fall equinox of 21 September 1823; the night of the miraculous visit of Moroni, angel of light and knowledge! Three separate times, according to Joseph's incredible story, the room became "lighter than noonday". Wouldn't it be logical to assume that such a bright light and verbal exchange would have awakened at least one of Joseph's sleeping siblings? How was it that everyone, including lighter-sleeping young adults Alvin and Hyrum, slept right through the marvelous event? Wouldn't at least one other person in that loft been awakened if the room had indeed gone from complete darkness to such intent brightness? Or was it that Moroni operates just like Santa Claus and can manipulate the space/time continuum and do all of his works in the mortal world in mere milliseconds? Did this event actually happen, or did Joseph just have an intense dream in his fragmented, dissociated mind? Did he visit the mythical land of Pan?

The point is, it is extremely hard to remember events that occurred 15 years earlier, unless one is D.I.D. and has developed a photographic memory. It should also be pointed out that the "official canonized version" of Joseph's story was written at the height of Joseph's Kirtland banking scandal, at a time when he needed to pull out all of his most charismatic talents to save his prophet mantle from permanently falling from his shoulders. Here is what actually happened in 1823.

Luman Walters was daily regaling Joseph's extremely fertile D.I.D. psyche with the most fantastic tails from Hoffmann's symbolic witchcraft writings during 1822 and 1823. You see, not only did Joseph Smith and Luman Walters find Hoffmann's symbolic tales enchanting, but so did Joseph's contemporaries, one Karl Mordecai Marx, (a Zionist, Kenite Jew) and the Viennese composer Wagner. Incidentally, it should be noted that Adolf Hitler's obsession with Hoffmann and Wagner provided much of his inspiration for book writing, (Mein Kampf) and was undoubtedly what inspired him to anoint himself king of the New World Order, or

“The Leader” (Der Fuhrer!) of the Third Reich! Like Joseph Smith in America, Adolf Hitler was an avid student of black magick ritual, divination and seance during his teenage years. Like Joseph, early catastrophes in his young boyhood created a D.I.D. personality marked with warped genius, extreme charisma and massive megalomania. Like Joseph, Hitler had a very real thirst for dominion and power, seeking to build and maintain the largest armed force in the country. Like Joseph, Hitler refused to accept criticism and objections against his destructive methods, flying into extreme rage when this occurred. Like Joseph, Hitler declared that he was “called of God” to perform a mighty work. Like Joseph, Hitler utilized a secret, terrorist private police force to quietly dispose of dissidents and destroy and burn opposition printing presses. Like Joseph, Hitler dreamed of conquering the world and establishing a theocracy to govern it. Like Joseph, Hitler was a puppet of evil and conspiring men! (Thanks to proxy temple work completed for him in the Los Angeles LDS Temple, Hitler is now with Joseph in the Celestial kingdom! He was sealed to his mistress, Eva Braun.) Like Joseph, Hitler was of Kenite Jewish ancestry!

Luman Walters is the black magician who should be given the credit he deserves, for it was he who created the myth of Joseph Smith Jr. This is how it happened.

A “Star” (Pentagram) is Born

Between 1820 and 1823, excitement over ancient buried treasures in the Palmyra vicinity reached a fever pitch. Farmers were constantly pulling their plows through Indian burial mounds and finding divers articles of stone, copper plates, even occasionally beaten silver and gold artifacts were unearthed. The Palmyra newspaper reported a tremendous mother lode of artifacts uncovered when the Erie Canal was being excavated. The local farmers heard all of these reports, saw the artifacts themselves, and their imagination and vision of great wealth was stimulated. It seemed that most of the transplanted Vermont “Green Mountain Boys”, which of course included Joseph Smith Sr., were suddenly spending more time digging for buried treasures than putting in crops.

As the treasure fever was building, Luman Walters made his appearance and stoked the flames even higher with fantastic tales of “lost Indian cities of gold” as well as legends of tons of Spanish gold and silver vaults just waiting for the right men to find them. Who were the “right men?” Luman and Joseph, of course.

Luman Walters was the 1820 equivalent of the Wizard of Oz, an educated, charismatic snake-oil salesman, necromancer and hypnotist traveling the country in a painted wagon. He was a disciple of the great deceiver, Lucifer himself – a consummate humbug. But he knew at least one thing very well: how to milk a crowd of gullible farmers.

It is recorded in the Palmyra *Reflector* newspaper that a “vagabond fortune-teller named Walters, so won the confidence of several farmers that for some months they paid him three dollars a day to hunt for buried money on their property.” In addition to his crystal balls, dowsing rods, stuffed toads, skin of dead men, and other bizarre accoutrements of an accomplished scryer and

“juggler” (clairvoyant conjurer of dead spirits), Walters added one elegant touch, he had “THE BOOK!” He would call a meeting of the area residents, and pull out his mystical, magical book and read aloud from it to the suspenseful crowd. He declared that this magical book was translated from ancient Indian records that described the EXACT LOCATIONS of their massive hidden treasures. From this book he would read aloud to the mesmerized crowds in what appeared to be a strange and exotic tongue, but which was in actuality, the old Latin version of Cicero’s *Orations*. Right there by Walter’s side was his young “bosom friend and constant companion”, Joseph Smith, Jr. Joseph at that time received first-hand knowledge of the means by which a magic, mysterious, “religious” book, could stir and excite the people, so much so that they would WILLINGLY part with their money. Joseph saw and experienced personally, a fantastic way to make a tremendous fortune.

Every good con-man knows that it is always better to work with a partner that acts as a “set-up”. Luman Walters was a great con man. He couldn’t have found a better assistant than 14-year-old Joseph Smith. Joseph was well known and well liked around the area for his “cheery nature and sunny disposition”. Walters immediately picked up on Joseph’s dissociation characteristics, and undoubtedly used them to his advantage to lighten the farmers’ wallets. Because of his training under Anton Mesmer, Walter likely was the only man in New England who knew that D.I.D. individuals had field of vision acuity 44 times greater than “normal people”. He also knew they were also extremely susceptible to falling completely under the hypnotic spells of a master mesmerizer such as Walters.

After regaling the people with his Latin *Orations*, Walters would then claim that he had actually seen the treasures described in his glorious and mystical book, by virtue of a magical crystal. He needed to have younger eyes, view the locations however. At that point, young Joseph would be “triggered” by Walters to enter into a dissociated trance state, and verify what the Wizard had declared. The crowd would be duly impressed, because Joseph would be so pale and “transparent” that he would appear to be near death; and Luman would then collect his massive three-dollar a day “spiritual consultant” fee.

Undoubtedly, Joseph had to be mightily impressed by his new “bosom friend” and how easily he made a whole lot of money. Three dollars a day was a king’s wages in 1820, and Walter was collecting from more than one farmer at a time. A sixpence a day was all it took to keep his young apprentice at his side, and learning the confidence and witchcraft trade. Not that he really had a choice. Walters, the skilled mesmerist, had Joseph’s very mind and soul in his black magician’s bag as well.

As a master of WICCA, Walters taught his young pupil the meaning of the witches “Wheel of the Year” and of the correct way to empower the magician by the correct observance and incantations corresponding within the eight “sacred” days of the year to be honored. Because of his mother’s previous witchcraft dabbling which he had seen all of his life, Joseph never had a second doubt that Walters would unfold unto him the esteemed and elusive “Faculty of Abrac” and bring him (and his poor family) into untold riches. Best of all, he wouldn’t have to labor in the fields, or do any other manual labor which he had grown to detest.

Without a doubt, Joseph's WICCA handler and mentor would have taught him about the significance of the Fall Equinox. Walters likely taught him the following lesson from an ancient WICCA text: "Mabon is the Autumn Equinox ~ a time when the day and night are once again of equal length. Most Witches will celebrate the festival on the 21st of September ~ though the actual day will vary slightly as with other Equinoxes. Although similar to Ostara in such as that we seek a balance within, Mabon is slightly different. Mabon (or 'Madron') is the feast of the Healer, the Bringer of Justice, and the Release of Prisoners. This stems from a time when battles were short at this time of year, and to feed the prisoners throughout the winter months would be difficult. Thus, it was a time when prisoners would be returned to their families (it should be remembered that it was usually only people of rank would have been captured due to their exchange value), with the hope that their friends and family would be returned also.

Witches also celebrate Mabon with the release of 'prisoners' ~ not actual people, but the prisoners being old regrets, personal faults and arguments we have held and continued. It is a time for forgiveness ~ not only of others, but of self also. We release these feelings and regrets not by simply forgetting them, but by trying to make amends and put things right. By doing this, we allow ourselves to heal and move forwards; leaving our past mistakes behind and healed, and are able to move forward to lessons we have yet to learn.^{xiv}

Isn't this interesting? On the night of "Mabon, the Autumn Equinox" of 1823 Joseph records that he does exactly what all good witches are trained to do, to release old feelings and regrets of past failures and indiscretions. He does this, and presto, Moroni (close semantically to the WICCAN demon Madroni who governs Mabon) appears as the angelic "bringer of justice" and informs Joseph by means of a wondrous vision where the golden plates are hidden. All of the magical ministering of Moroni occurs every single September 21 for 5 consecutive years. (Don't forget that it was the very same fall equinox when Joseph had the mystical golden plates returned to him by the angel Madroni after Martin Harris's "transgressions.")

All of this time, Joseph's magick mentor Walters, is with young Joseph virtually every day. They are convinced that there is indeed a very valuable Indian treasure buried up in the Hill Cumorah. They have exerted many man-hours digging for it, all to no avail. Joseph, with his extra-sensory D.I.D. vision in the seerstone informs Walters that the treasure's "guardian spirit" has promised that if Alvin accompanies Joseph to the site on the autumn equinox of 1824, they would be given the treasure. Unfortunately Alvin died in November of 1823. This minor detail doesn't deter the master Sorcerer Walters however. He merely consults his ancient book of witchcraft spells in order to conjure Alvin's disembodied spirit to the hill on the appointed time and hour!

To effectively call forth Alvin's spirit, the spell and incantation to be performed required a specific part of Alvin's body (preferably a finger, or better yet, an entire hand) to be produced at the invocation of the rite. The warlock Walters had undoubtedly read in Agrippa's *Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy* (published in 1783): "*From hence it is, that the Souls of the dead are not to be called up without blood, or by the application of some part of their relict Body.*"^{xv} Also, the warlock's primer, Barrett's 1801 book titled **Magus** (the source incidentally for the exact design of Joseph's Jupiter Talisman) commands: "*There are two kinds of necromancy: raising the carcasses, which is not done without*

blood; the other sciomancy, in which the calling up of the shadow [i.e., the visible ghost/departed spirit] only suffices. -----the power of knowledge of such practice rests with God only, and only to whome he will communicate them.”

So to satisfy the treasure-guardian, they needed to produce Alvin, or at least his spirit. To do that, according to the spell books, they had to produce a hand or a finger (some part of the relict body) from Alvin. To do that, Alvin's grave would have to be opened, and his body would have to be exhumed. On the sacred evening of Mabon, 21 September, 1824, that is exactly what Walters and Joseph did. It was just fine to do such a thing, Joseph reasoned, for the task was for a noble and worthy cause, anointed by God – to free the Smith family from financial bondage! Surely Alvin would not object!! After all, his last words to Joseph were to “keep every commandment that is given to you!”

The séance and magickal rite proceeded as planned, but to no avail. The fickle treasure-guardian Moroni still refused to hand over the fabulous treasure of gold. Joseph was undoubtedly heartbroken, and went in tears the next day to his father and explained what had happened. Could he ever be forgiven for disturbing the corpse of his beloved brother Alvin, he wondered? Father Smith, after hearing the details, was very understanding; after all, he was an apprentice sorcerer himself!

How could the family explain the disturbed grave, however? The good folks of Palmyra were already gossiping about Joseph and Luman's nocturnal activities, this would only add fuel to their fires. What should be done?

Four days after the séance, on 25 September, 1824, Father Smith placed a public notice in the Palmyra newspaper, the *Wayne Sentinel* that read:

TO THE PUBLIC:

Whereas reports have been industriously put in circulation that my son, Alvin, has been removed from the place of his interment and dissected; which reports every person possessed of human sensibility must know are peculiarly calculated to harrow up the mind of a parent and deeply wound the feelings of relations, I, with some of my neighbors this morning repaired to the grave, and removing the earth, found the body, which had not been disturbed. This method is taken for the purpose of satisfying the minds of those who have put it in circulation, that it is earnestly requested that they would desist there-from; and that it is believed by some that they have been stimulated more by desire to injure the reputation of certain persons than by a philanthropy for the peace and welfare of myself and friends.”

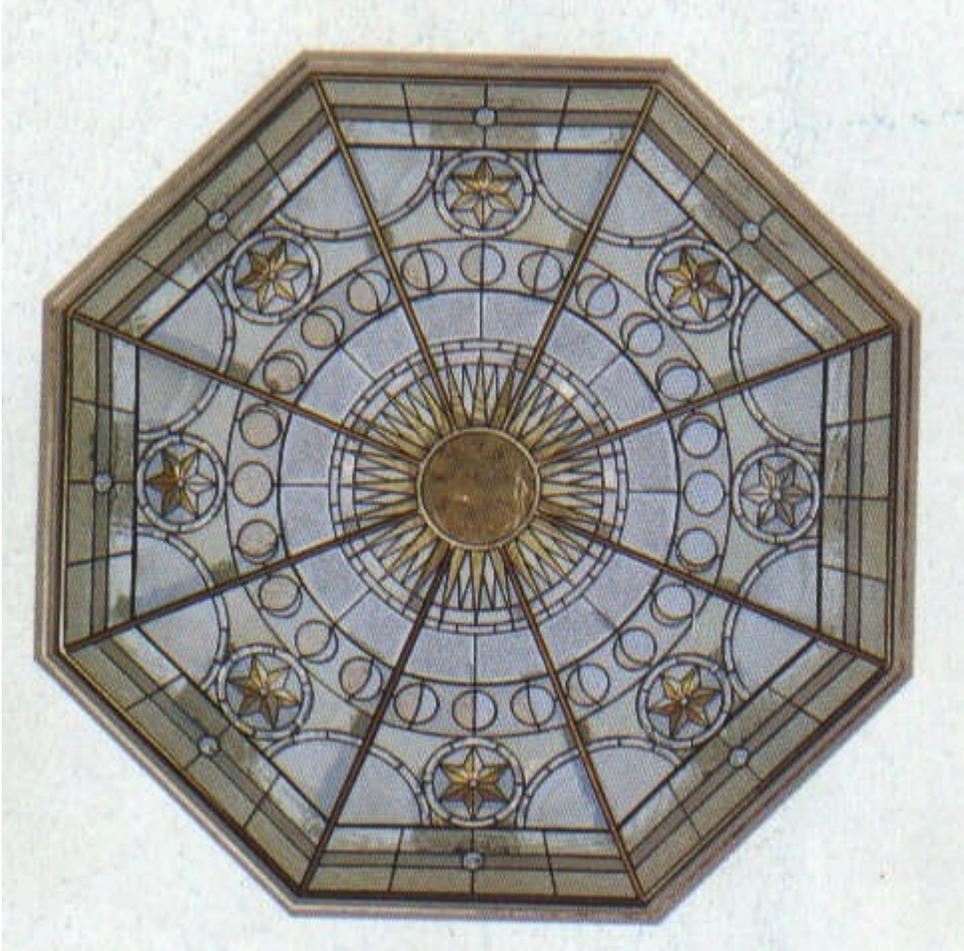
(Signed) Joseph Smith

Palmyra, September 25, 1824

This notice appeared in six consecutive issues of the weekly newspaper in Palmyra. Father Smith indicated that he had opened up the grave “to prove that the body had not been disturbed.” That simply does not make sense. Surely even a cursory inspection of a 10-month-old grave would quickly show evidence of any recent digging. It is far more likely that Father Smith opened up the grave

a second time to return Alvin's missing hand or finger (or other body part). I can imagine no other reason for a father to open up a supposedly "non-disturbed" grave. Moreover, was it not a bit of "overkill" to run the notice for 6 consecutive weeks if this matter was truly only just "malicious gossip".

Thus begins Joseph's mystical, magical, mystery tour. Unfortunately, there are many more stops to make! Buckle up for a wild ride!



Skylight (one of SIX) in the "restored" Nauvoo Temple, showing the primary Elements of Wicca, the eight-pointed sun disk, (a.k.a. the Wheel of the Year), the 24 moon phases, magic circles and eight hexagrams in magic circles. For proof of what this truly represents, go to any internet search engine, and search for "Wheel of the Year".

ⁱ Theosophy, Vol. 26, No. 10, August 1938 pp 434-440

ⁱⁱ Emery, Carla Secret, *Don't Tell, The Encyclopedia of Hypnotism*. Acorn Hill Publishing, 1998, pg. 404

ⁱⁱⁱ Franklin Commission Report to the King of France, 1885.

^{iv} Quinn, D. Michael; *Early Mormonism and the Magic World View*, pp120-121

^v Emery, Carla Secret, *Don't Tell, The Encyclopedia of Hypnotism*. Acorn Hill Publishing, 1998, pg.405

^{vi} Waite, Arthur Edward; *The Brotherhood of the Rosy Cross*, William Rider & Sons Limited, London England, 1924. Chapter XVIII.

^{vii} Ibid

^{viii} Quinn, D. Michael; *Early Mormonism and the Magic World View*, pp309-310

^{ix} Ibid p.117

^x Ibid p. 117

^{xi} Ibid p. 118

^{xii} LDS Church, Pearl of Great Price, Joseph Smith 2:15

^{xiii} Ibid: 2:30

^{xiv} A Witches Primer, circa 1884.

^{xv} Quinn, D. Michael; *Early Mormonism and the Magic World View*, p 160

Chapter 5

The Magic Mission Begins

"It is perfectly possible for a man to be out of prison, and yet not free - to be under no physical constraint and yet to be a psychological captive, compelled to think, feel and act as the representatives of the national state, or of some private interest within the nation, wants him to think, feel and act.

"The nature of psychological compulsion is such that those who act under constraint remain under the impression that they are acting on their own initiative. The victim of mind-manipulation does not know that he is a victim. To him the walls of his prison are invisible, and he believes himself to be free. That he is not free is apparent only to other people. His servitude is strictly objective."

Brave New World Revisited, Aldous Huxley, 1958

Following the 2nd failed attempt to receive the golden treasure from Moroni at the Hill Cumorah, and blistered by the hot rumor mill Alvin's disturbed grave elicited, Joseph spent the winter of 1823-24 perfecting and honing his crystal gazing and necromancy skills under Luman Walter's supervision. He soon found that he had a talent for seeing real objects in his green crystal "seerstone". His ability in this avocation was neither pretended nor fraudulent; today it has been scientifically validated that individuals diagnosed as D.I.D. have as much as 44 times the visual (or see-er) abilities as non-D.I.D. individuals. This simply means they have greatly expanded faculties to accurately observe the minute, obtuse refractions of light energy that are emitted by the very THOUGHT PATTERNS of people around them. These thought-energy emissions in turn, are amplified and reflected by a clear crystal stone, which are then in turn observed by the dissociated individual's amplified optic nerves.

So, in a very literal sense, Joseph Smith was indeed a veritable Seer, or See-er. Unlike the divine gift of prophecy, however, his ability to "See" was dependent upon his childhood trauma and the resulting dissociation. It was also dependent upon the energy and thoughts of those who surrounded him, not the least those of his mentor, Luman Walters. To many of the people who witnessed his amazing abilities, however, Joseph's "gift" came exclusively from God, and they were never able to distinguish between divine prophecy (dreams) and see-er "revelations".

One such individual was the relative of Joseph's friend Simpson Stowel. Josiah Stowel was an elderly farmer whose land was located close to the Pennsylvanian border in a town named South Bainbridge, New York. Simpson had written him about the "unbelievable magical abilities" of young, 19-year-old Joseph Smith, and so Josiah came up to Palmyra to see for himself.

Joseph obliged old Josiah by telling him he would be able to utilize his seer stone and "see" Stowel's farm house and outbuildings. As Stowel's mind

produced the images of his farm that he knew so well, Joseph was able to “see” it almost as clearly in his “magical” seerstone. Stowel was mightily impressed by this miraculous feat, and then begged the gifted young “seer” to go south with him immediately. He explained with extreme conviction that he believed he knew the whereabouts of a very rich “lost silver mine” rumored to have been worked by the Spaniards in the Susquehanna Valley of Pennsylvania during the 1600’s. Of course, Josiah declared he didn’t expect Joseph to work for free. He offered to pay him fourteen whole dollars a month, plus free room and board. Joseph accepted, but waited until after his 3rd fruitless attempt to receive the Golden Treasure from Moroni at the Hill Cumorah on the fall equinox, 21 September, 1825. In October, Joseph headed south to his first employment as a “prophet, revelator, and seer” with his father as his companion and apprentice. Joseph was now the authority figure. He was now the occult master. Luman “the Magician” Walters had taught him very well indeed. Now he knew what his life’s profession would be, and he never looked back.

Emma Hale

There was not room at the Stowel farm for Joseph and his father, so at the request of old Josiah, the Smiths boarded at the home of a big, raw-boned frontiersman named Isaac Hale. Hale was a professional hunter who spent most of his time in the forests of Pennsylvania, while his wife and daughters tended the gardens and cows. Joseph, at age 20, had also learned the art of “animal magnetism”, or mesmerism from Walters, and as a result was already “a great favorite with the ladies”. Hale’s beautiful, hazel-eyed 21-year-old daughter Emma was immediately attracted to this amazing young man who could read her deepest thoughts and see amazing things in his emerald green seerstone.

Like old Josiah, Isaac Hale was at first a believer in Joseph’s abilities, and eagerly consented to board Joseph and his father in return for a share of the Spanish treasure trove that Josiah was confident would be found in short order. Hale even consented to provide provisions for their treasure expeditions into the mountains, but after a number of complete failures, he quickly became disillusioned. When excuse after excuse was proffered, he then became contemptuous, and demanded the pair leave his property immediately. When he learned of the infatuation his daughter had for young Joseph, and that they had quickly become engaged, he furiously refused to grant his permission and blessing. Never one to be concerned with Hale’s fatherly concerns, Joseph waited until Isaac left on another long hunting trip, and eloped with Emma and married her anyway.

Nine years later, Isaac Hale wrote of his son-in-law Joseph Smith during the treasure-hunting days: *“His appearance at this time, was that of a careless young man – not very well educated, and very saucy and insolent to his father..... Young Smith gave the ‘money-diggers’ great encouragement, at first, but when they arrived in digging to near the place where he had stated an immense treasure would be found - he said the enchantment was so powerful that he*

could not see. They then became discouraged, and soon after dispersed. This took place about the 17th of November, 1825.”

With no treasure chest located, and winter fast approaching, the senior Smith went back to Lucy’s warm bed and his other 7 children. Joseph remained in the employ of Josiah Stowel, working on the farm, telling fortunes, celebrated his 21st birthday, and attended school. Mostly however, he snuck on down to the Hale farm to court Emma, and to solicit funds from other farmers in the Bainbridge New York area, in exchange for a “treasure reading” on their properties. Soon Joseph was in big trouble with the law for the first time; he was arrested, duly convicted, and faced a stiff jail sentence and fine. It was not to be his last. It was NOT mere “persecution for saying he had a vision.”

The trial was held before a justice of the peace in Bainbridge, Chenango County, New York on March 20, 1836. The official court record reads: ***“People of the State of New York vs. Joseph Smith. Warrant issued upon oath of Peter G. Bridgman, who informed that one Joseph Smith of Bainbridge was a disorderly person and an imposter. Prisoner brought into court March 20, 1826. Prisoner examined. Says that he came from town of Palmyra, and had been at the house of Josiah Stowel in Bainbridge most of time since; had small part of time been employed in looking for mines, but the major part had been employed by said Stowel on his farm, and going to school; that he had a certain stone, which he had occasionally looked at to determine where hidden treasures in the bowels of the earth were; that he professed to tell in this manner where gold-mines were a distance under ground, and had looked for Mr. Stowel several times, and informed him where he could find those treasures, and Mr. Stowel had been engaged in digging for them; that at Palmyra he pretended to tell, by looking at this stone, where coined money was buried in Pennsylvania, and while at Palmyra he had frequently ascertained in that way where lost property was, of various kinds’ that he has occasionally been in the habit of looking through this stone to find lost property for three years, but of late had pretty much given it up on that he did not solicit business of this kind, and had always rather declined having anything to do with this business.*”**

Josiah Stowel sworn. Says that prisoner had been at his house something like five months. Had been employed by him to work on farm part of time; that he pretended to have skill of telling where hidden treasures in the earth were, by means of looking through a certain stone; that prisoner had looked for him sometimes, -- once to tell him about money buried on Bend Mountain in Pennsylvania, once for gold on Monument Hill, and once for a salt spring, -- and that he positively knew that the prisoner could tell, and professed the art of seeing those valuable treasures through the medium of said stone; that he found the digging part at Bend and Monument Hill as prisoner represented it; that prisoner had looked through said stone for Deacon Attelon, for a mine --- did not exactly find it, but got a piece of ore, which resembled gold, he thinks; that prisoner had told by means of this stone where a Mr. Bacon had buried money; that he and prisoner had been in search of it; that prisoner said

that it was in a certain root of a stump five feet from surface of the earth, and with it would be found a tail-feather; that said Stowel and prisoner thereupon commenced digging, found a tail-feather, but money was gone; that he supposed that money moved down; that prisoner did offer his services; that he never deceived him; that prisoner looked through stone, and described Josiah Stowel's house and out-houses while at Palmyra, at Simpson Stowel's correctly; that he had told about a painted tree with a man's hand painted upon it, by means of said stone; that he had been in company with prisoner digging for gold, and had the most implicit faith in prisoner's skill.

Horace Stowel sworn. Says he saw prisoner look into hat through stone, pretending to tell where a chest of dollars were buried in Windsor, a number of miles distant; marked out size of chest in the leaves on ground.

Arad Stowel sworn. Says that he went to see whether prisoner could convince him that he possessed the skill that he professed to have, upon which prisoner laid a book upon a white cloth, and proposed looking through another stone which was white and transparent; hold the stone to the candle, turn his back to book, and read. The deception appeared so palpable, that he went off disgusted.

McMaster sworn. Says he went with Arad Stowel to be convinced of prisoner's skill, and likewise came away disgusted, finding the deception so palpable. Prisoner pretended to him that he could discern objects at a distance by holding this white stone to the sun or candle; that prisoner rather declined looking into a hat at his dark colored stone, as he said that it hurt his eyes.

Jonathan Thompson sworn, says that prisoner was requested to look for Yeomans for chest of money; did look, and pretended to know where it was, and that prisoner, Thompson, and Yeomans went in search of it; that Smith arrived a spot first (was in night); that Smith looked in hat while there, and when very dark, and told how the chest was situated. After digging several feet, struck upon something sounding like a board or plank. Prisoner would not look again, pretending that he was alarmed the last time that he looked, on account of the circumstances relating to the trunk being buried came all fresh to his mind; that the last time that he looked, he discovered distinctly the two Indians who buried the trunk; that a quarrel ensued between them, and that one of said Indians was killed by the other, and thrown into the hole beside of the trunk, to guard it, as he supposed. Thompson says that he believes in the prisoner's professed skill; that the board which he struck his spade upon was probably the chest, but, on account of an enchantment, the trunk kept settling away from under them while digging; that, notwithstanding they continued constantly removing the dirt, yet the trunk kept about the same distance from them. Says prisoner said that it appeared to him that salt might be found at Bainbridge; and that he is certain that prisoner can divine things by means of said stone and hat; that, as evidence of fact, prisoner looked into his hat to tell him about some money witness lost sixteen years ago,

and that he described the man that witness supposed had taken it, and disposition of money.

And thereupon the Court finds the defendant GUILTY.

So, there it is. Joseph Smith, Jr. was duly convicted of the crime of “disorderly conduct” and of being an “imposter”, or in other words, according to the county ordinance in Bainbridge, Chenango County New York, he was proven in a court of law to be a religious fraud and spiritual huckster and charlatan. There is little wonder that Isaac Hale did not want him hanging around his daughter, who could have blamed him? He was advised by the authorities to leave the area immediately, and to never come back. Four years later, as leader of his newly formed “church”, he did in fact return to Chenango County and was nearly sent to prison once again.

Shortly after his court conviction, Joseph convinced Emma to elope with him, get married, and meet the family back in Palmyra. Emma was, at age 23, fast approaching spinster status, and she excitedly welcomed the intrigue and mystery of a forbidden suitor. She became Joseph’s 1st wife.

Emma described Joseph as being “big, powerful, and by ordinary standards very handsome, except for his nose, which was aquiline and prominent. His large, blue eyes were fringed by fantastically long lashes which made his gaze seem veiled and slightly mysterious.” Emma, like so many other women who came to be sexually stimulated and mesmerized by Joseph, was attracted to his extreme male virility, while emotionally intrigued by his extremely articulate, smooth speech and magnetic, hypnotic charisma. She fell madly in love with him, and followed him wherever he asked her to go. She even was brainwashed into accepting his numerous other lovers and multiple wives.

It would be safe to suppose that Emma was quick to notice what so many others later believed was his “mantle of prophetic authority”, his physical condition that was clearly of a supernatural origin; when he was speaking with intense feelings, the blood would drain from his face leaving a startling, if not almost frightening, luminous pallor. (Once again, this is a classic symptom of individuals with D.I.D.) It is clear that Joseph shared with Emma the depths of his convictions and feelings. It is just as clear that Emma had at least a simple faith in his peculiar insights into spiritual mysteries. Emma knew that Joseph was not an ordinary man. She knew full well that his mind was perhaps “diseased”, but then again, it was undoubtedly unique. She consented to be his bride.

On January 18, 1827 (again, a most important date to remember in the life of Joseph Smith, why couldn’t he remember the exact date of the 1st vision?) Joseph and Emma exchanged their vows in a quickie ceremony at the home of Squire Tarbell. In the dead of the New England winter, the young couple departed for Manchester to live with Joseph’s family. Reality was soon to hit young Emma with full force.

Imagine the emotional gamut faced by Emma. She had pictured that she and Joseph would share their marital bliss in the privacy of their own home, even if it was merely a tiny, drafty cabin with an earthen floor. She had to be shocked and dismayed when she realized upon arriving at the tiny Smith residence that

Joseph had not even a private room to call his own, but shared a loft with his seven other siblings. Where would Emma sleep and keep warm in the frozen February of upstate New York? The poverty of the family and the scarcity of food in the middle of winter undoubtedly made her feel uncomfortable as well. Hers was yet another mouth to feed from the rapidly diminishing flour barrels of the Smith home. Add to this the inevitable petty squabbling of competing siblings, and one can easily imagine that Emma was soon ready to head home to Mama.

One of the close neighbors of the Smith's, Lorenzo Saunders was at this time a sixteen-year-old youth. He wrote of Emma: "Joseph's wife was a pretty woman, just as pretty a woman as I ever saw. When she came to the Smiths she was disappointed and used to come down to our house and sit down and cry and cry. Said she was deceived and got herself into a hard place."ⁱ

Emma wrote letters to her parents, informing them of her condition and what she was experiencing. As winter turned into the spring of 1827, Emma did the best she could, but was completely miserable with her situation. Joseph, with the best of intentions and a vivid, disassociated imagination fully at work, painted a grand picture of the material wealth he would provide for her, if only she would believe in him and remain patient. Joseph often promised her she would some day be very wealthy and prominent. He kept his promise.

According to Lucy Smith, during these winter months the family's primary entertainment was listening to Joseph reciting with Shakespearian eloquence the story of the ancient inhabitants of America, and specifically, the "moundbuilders" of western New York State. Lucy stated: "During our evening conversations, Joseph would occasionally give us some of the most amusing recitals that could be imagined. He would describe the ancient inhabitants of this continent, their dress, mode of traveling, and the animals upon which they rode; their cities, their buildings, with every particular; their mode of warfare; and also their religious worship. This he would do with as much ease, seemingly, as if he had spent his whole life with them."ⁱⁱ In his fragmented, dissociated mind, this was the magical land that he had created, memorized, and believed to be real. It is also significant to note **that this occurred a full year before he supposedly received the magical, mystical gold plates!**

As Joseph took center stage amongst his family and Emma on the cold winter nights, the topics of conversation inevitably turned to how Joseph could describe in such minute detail the ancient inhabitants. Had he found a secret book or something?

"Did you know, Emma," mother Lucy would explain, "that virtually every farm in this valley has ancient burial mounds containing incredible items? Did you know that a history of the Indians in Canada had been found at the base of a hollow tree? Why I read myself in the Palmyra newspaper that right outside of Palmyra, workers had unearthed 'several brass plates' containing ancient writings along with pottery and skeletons. You know, Emma dear, that my Joseph has seen an angel, and knows where some of these treasures are buried! You are part of the family now, so it's perfectly all right to know what's going on!"

During the spring planting of 1827, Joseph continued to dream of the hidden wealth and power that would soon come from retrieving the lost treasures. Mucking around in the mud and dirt, planting seeds and milking cows was boring and dirty work for a young, newly married man with a disassociated mind. He grew increasingly impatient, and wanted to make the big money and make it quick. He remembered well the lessons taught him by Luman the Magician. He remembered the gold coins filling Walters' purse with very little work. He remembered how indispensable and vital Luman's mysterious and ancient book was to the show. He knew that simple, uneducated country folk gave the utmost respect and reverence to books such as The Holy Bible, and all truly ancient books and records were literally deified. Possessing such an ancient, mystical book was the only thing Joseph was missing, he told himself. He knew he could see things in his peep stone, but what he really needed was a book reeking of antiquity. Such a book would surely make him a great celebrity, and fill his pockets with gold coins –especially if it was religious in its content. Emma would have the finest house in New York, and his family would never have to worry about paying the rent ever again. Suddenly, the mysterious golden treasure that Moroni was guarding became a golden record of antiquity – which was obviously more valuable than a mere chest of gold coins. For the first time, in the summer of 1827, Joseph explained to his family the “true mission” of the ancient prophet Moroni. Joseph had never elaborated on his angelic vision, nor the treasure buried in the hill, until 1827. He could hardly wait for the Autumn Solstice, when he could present Emma at the hill, and receive the “golden book”.

Emma Returns Home

During July, Emma received word from her father that she was forgiven somewhat for her decision to elope. She would be allowed to return home and retrieve her possessions, as well as some furniture and livestock that were a part of her dowry. As this news reached Joseph's ears, it had to concern him and make him very apprehensive. He knew that Emma was unhappy. Had she secretly written her father and asked to come home to stay? What would Isaac and Emma's brothers do to him if that were the case? He delayed making the journey as long as he could, but finally agreed to make the trip in August.

Since Joseph was penniless, and didn't even own a wagon, he enlisted the help of his best friend and confidant, Peter Ingersoll to assist him. Being the good friend and neighbor, Ingersoll agreed to go with Joseph and Emma on the five day trip. Later, Peter testified that: “In the month of August, 1827, I was hired by Joseph Smith, Jr. to go to Pennsylvania, to move his wife's household furniture up to Manchester, where his wife then was. When we arrived at Mr. Hale's in Harmony, Pa. from which place he had taken his wife, a scene presented itself, truly affecting. His father-in-law (Mr. Hale) addressed Joseph in a flood of tears: ‘You have taken my daughter and married her. I had much rather have followed her to her grave. You spend your time in digging for money – pretend to see in a stone, and thus try to deceive people.’”

“Joseph wept, and acknowledged he could not see in a stone now, nor never could; and that his former pretensions in that respect, were all false. He then promised to give up his old habits of digging for money and looking into stones. Mr. Hale told Joseph, if he would move to Pennsylvania and work for a living, he would assist him in getting into business. Joseph acceded to this proposition. I then returned with Joseph and his wife to Manchester.”

Anybody who has accompanied another on a weeklong trip such as this gets to know each other pretty well. As they traveled together in the wagon, Joseph expounded to his friend Peter about his and Emma’s grand plans for the future, as well as the circumstances of their marriage. Joseph would have wanted Peter to be aware of possible violent actions against him by the burly Hale men. The apprehension on the part of Joseph had to have increased the closer they got to the Hale farm. When, to his immense relief, the masculine Isaac Hale approached him with hot tears instead of a hot bullwhip, it had to have humbled Joseph incredibly. He now had the grudging approval of Emma’s family, and now wanted to be worthy of that trust.

Ingersoll testifies: “Joseph told me on our return, that he intended to keep the promise which he had made to his father-in-law; but, said he, it will be hard for me, for they will all oppose, as they want me to look in the stone for them to dig money; and, in fact, it was as he predicted. They [his family] urged him, day after day, to resume his old practice of looking in the stone. He seemed much perplexed as to the course he should pursue. In this dilemma, he made me his confidant and told me what daily transpired in the family of Smiths.”

A couple of weeks passed by, and at the end of September, Joseph had again met with the amazing Angel who could light up a darkened room better than any pile of tallow candles. He also met again with his good friend Peter, who wrote in his notarized, sworn affidavit: “One day he [Joseph] came, and greeted me with a joyful countenance. Upon asking the cause of his unusual happiness, he replied in the following language: “As I was passing, yesterday, across the woods, after a heavy shower of rain, I found, in a hollow, some beautiful white sand, that had been washed up by the water. I took off my frock, and tied up several quarts of it, and then went home. On my entering the house, I found the family at the table eating dinner. They were all anxious to know the contents of my frock. At that moment, I happened to think of what I had heard about a history found in Canada, called the golden Bible; so I very gravely told them it was the golden Bible. To my surprise, they were credulous enough to believe what I said. Accordingly, I told them that I had received a commandment to let no one see it, for, says I, no man can see it with the naked eye and live. However, I offered to take out the book and show it to them, but they refused to see it, and left the room.” Now, said Joe, “I have got the damned fools fixed, and will carry out the fun.”

Peter went on to testify: “Notwithstanding, he told me he had no such book, and believed there never was any such book, yet, he told me that he actually went to Willard Chase, to get him to make a chest, in which he might deposit his golden Bible. But, as Chase would not do it, he made a box himself, of clap-

boards, and put it into a pillow case, and allowed people only to lift it, and feel of it through the case.”

Neighbor Willard Chase corroborates the testimony of Peter Ingersoll, and also gives us a better understanding why Gordon B. Hinckley believed that Hoffman’s “salamander letter” was genuine and needed to be purchased and hidden away in the LDS vaults. Willard Chase’s sworn testimony on the matter is as follows:

“I became acquainted with the Smith family, known as the authors of the Mormon Bible, in the year 1820. At that time, they were engaged in the money digging business, which they followed until the latter part of the season of 1827. In the year 1822, I was engaged in digging a well. I employed Alvin and Joseph Smith to assist me; the latter of whom is now known as the Mormon prophet. After digging about twenty feet below the surface of the earth, we discovered a singularly appearing stone, which excited my curiosity. I brought it to the top of the well, and as we were examining it, Joseph put it into his hat, and then his face into the top of his hat..... After obtaining the stone, he began to publish abroad what wonders he could discover by looking in it.”

“In the month of June, 1827, Joseph Smith Sen., related to me the following story: “That some years ago, a certain spirit had appeared to Joseph his son, in a vision, and informed him that in a certain place there was a record on plates of gold, and that he was the person that must obtain them, and this he must do in the following manner: On the night of the 21 September, he must repair to the place where was deposited this manuscript, dressed in **black clothes**, and riding a **black horse** with a switch tail, and demand the book in a certain name, and after obtaining it, he must go directly away, and neither lay it down nor look behind him. They accordingly fitted out Joseph with a suit of black clothes and borrowed a black horse. He repaired to the place of deposit and demanded the book, which was in a stone box, unsealed, and so near the top of the ground that he could see one end of it, and raising it up, took out the book of gold; but fearing some one might discover where he got it, he laid it down to place back the top stone, as he found it; and turning round, to his surprise there was no book in sight. He again opened the box, and in it saw the book, and attempted to take it out, but was hindered. He saw in the box something like a toad, which soon assumed the appearance of a man, and struck him on the side of his head. Not being discouraged at trifles, he again stooped down and strove to take the book, when the spirit struck him again and knocked him three or four rods, and hurt him prodigiously. After recovering from his fright, he enquired why he could not obtain the plates; to which the spirit made reply, because you have not obeyed your orders. He then enquired when he COULD have them, and was answered thus: come one year from this day, and bring with you your oldest brother, and you shall have them. This spirit, he said, was the spirit of the prophet who wrote this book, and who was sent to Joseph Smith, to make known these things to him. Before the expiration of the year, his oldest brother died; which the old man said was an ACCIDENTAL PROVIDENCE!!”

“In the fore part of September, (I believe), 1827, the Prophet requested me to make him a chest, informing me that he designed to move back to Pennsylvania,

and expecting soon to get his gold book, he wanted a chest to lock it up, giving me to understand at the same time, that if I would make the chest he would give me a share in the book. I told him my business was such that I could not make it. A few weeks after this conversation, he came to my house, and related the following story: That on the 22nd of September, he arose early in the morning when it was still dark, and took a one horse wagon, of some one that had stayed overnight at their house, without leave or license; and together with his wife, repaired to the hill which contained the book. He left his wife in the wagon, by the road, and went alone to the hill, a distance of thirty or forty rods from the road; he said he then took the book out of the ground and hid it in a tree top, and returned home..... He said he should think it would weigh sixty pounds, and was sure it would weigh forty..... He then observed that if it had not been for that stone, (which he acknowledged belonged to me), he would not have obtained the book. A few days afterwards, he told one of my neighbors that he had not got any such book, nor never had such an one; but that he had told the story to deceive the d----d fool (meaning me,) to get him to make a chest. His neighbors having become disgusted with his foolish stories, he determined to go back to Pennsylvania, to avoid what he called "persecution".

So now, by October of 1827, Joseph had procured his "golden pot of gold" just as Walters had programmed him to do. He was living in every detail the story of Anselmus and the Golden Pot. His photographic, disassociated mind had permanently recorded every sentence of the story. Like Anselmas, he was battling the forces of good and evil. Like Anselmas, he was going to free his wife and family from the bondage of poverty. Like Anselmas, he was going to give the world hidden knowledge, or "pearls of great price". However, it was never determined to be "religious knowledge" until the spiteful Mrs. Lucy Harris in a fit of anger, chucked 6 months of "translations", 116 pages of manuscript, into the fire. He could now elaborate on the religious aspects of the ancient inhabitants. His fertile mind plunged right in.

After making a wooden box to secure the "treasure", he knew that he could not keep his inquisitive siblings from trying to grab a peek at the forbidden writings too much longer. Emma was homesick, and so it was decided that Joseph would begin his translation at Isaac Hale's relatively peaceful abode. Martin Harris eagerly paid for the move, and then agreed to become Joseph's scribe. And so, the tedious work of producing a "2nd Witness for Jesus Christ" began in earnest during the winter of 1827-28.

It should be noted that this noble venture began exclusively as a money-making venture, not to create a religious movement. It only later evolved into that, after repeated attempts to sell the rights to the Book of Mormon failed miserably. Abigail Harris testified under oath that during the period of translation, both Lucy and Martin Harris were at her home and developed a heated argument over the financing of the golden book. Lucy declared that Joseph was a charlatan and creating a delusion, whereby Martin angrily responded: "What if it is a lie; if you will let me alone I will make money out of it!"

Perhaps the most accurate account of the “translation process” that occurred at the house of Isaac Hale is the sworn affidavit provided by the man of the house himself, Isaac Hale. He testifies under oath:

I first became acquainted with Joseph Smith, Jr. in November, 1825. He was at that time in the employ of a set of men who were called "money-diggers;" and his occupation was that of seeing, or pretending to see by means of **a stone placed in his hat, and his hat closed over his face.** In this way he pretended to discover minerals and hidden treasure... Smith, and his father with several other "money-diggers" boarded at my house while they were employed in digging for a mine that they supposed had been opened and worked by the Spaniards, many years since. Young Smith gave the "money-diggers" great encouragement, at first, but when they had arrived in digging, to near the place where he had stated an immense treasure would be found — he said the enchantment was so powerful that he could not see...

After these occurrences, young Smith made several visits at my house, and at length asked my consent to his marrying my daughter Emma. This I refused, and gave him my reasons for so doing; some of which were, that he was a stranger, **and followed a business that I could not approve:** he then left the place. Not long after this, he returned, and while I was absent from home, carried off my daughter, into the state of New York, where they were married without my approbation or consent... In a short time they returned...

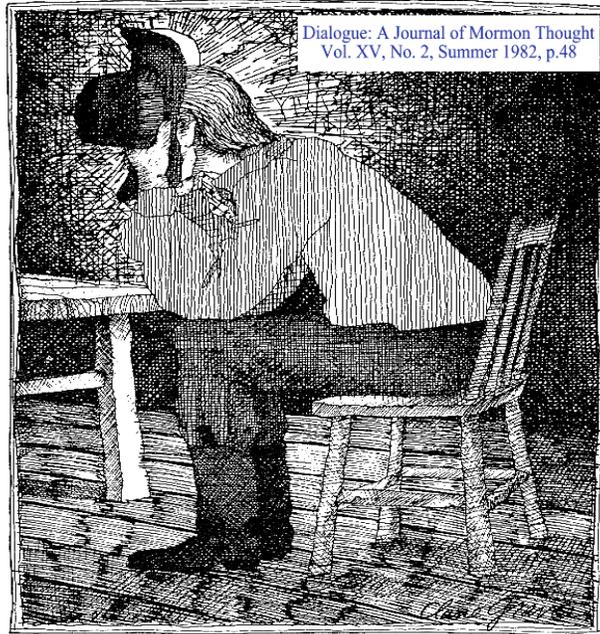
Smith stated to me, that he had given up what he called "**glass-looking,**" and that he expected to work hard for a living, and was willing to do so... Soon after this, I was informed they had brought a wonderful book of Plates down with them. I was shown a box in which it is said they were contained, which had to all appearances been used as a glass box of the common window glass. I was allowed to feel the weight of the box, and they gave me to understand, that the book of plates was then in the box – into which, however, I was NOT ALLOWED TO LOOK.

I inquired of Joseph Smith Jr., who was to be the first who would be allowed to see the Book of Plates? He said it was a young child. After this, I became dissatisfied, and informed him that if there was anything in my house of that description, which I could not be allowed to see, he must take it away; if he did not I was determined to see it. After that, the Plates were said to be hid in the woods.....

The manner in which he pretended to read and interpret, was **the same as when he looked for the money-diggers, with the stone in his hat, and his hat over his face,** while the Book of Plates were at the same time hid in the woods!

I conscientiously believe from the facts I have detailed, and from many other circumstances, which I do not deem it necessary to relate, that the whole “Book of Mormon” (so called) is a silly fabrication of falsehood and wickedness, got up for speculation, and with a design to dupe the credulous and unwary – and in order that its fabricators may live upon the spoils of those who swallow the deception.

Signed: Isaac Hale (*The Susquehanna Register*, May 1, 1834)



Joseph Smith “translating” the Book of Mormon While the “Golden Plates” lay hidden in the Woods.

Joseph’s “Familiar Spirit”

David Whitmer, in his 1827 “Address to all Believers in Christ” testified on the Book of Mormon “translation” process as follows: **“I will now give you a description of the manner in which the Book of Mormon was translated. Joseph Smith would put the stone into a hat, and put his face in the hat, drawing it closely around his face to exclude the light; and in the darkness the spiritual light would shine. A piece of something resembling parchment would appear, and on that appeared the writing. One character at a time would appear, and under it was the interpretation in English. Brother Joseph would read off the English to Oliver Cowdery, who was his principal scribe, and when it was written down and repeated to Brother Joseph to see if it was correct, then it would disappear, and another character with the interpretation would appear.”**

In other words, if we are to believe the testimony of one of the original 3 witnesses to the “divinity” of the Book of Mormon, as well as the sworn testimony

of Emma's father Isaac, then there really was no actual "translation" happening at all in the strict sense of the word. Rather, it was a mystical "channeling" by means of a spiritual "gift" by an interdimensional "god" known in WICCA vernacular as a "Familiar Spirit" (or simply, a "Familiar"). Keep in mind that throughout history, powerful WICCA wizards and witches, through the horned God Lucifer, have been granted the "gift of peeping" and communicating with "familiar spirits" since Old Testament times. If Joseph Smith was truly a "prophet of God" why did he constantly engage in practices specifically forbidden by other highly esteemed Prophets of God in the Old Testament? Let's look a bit deeper into the biblical references for the alleged foundation of the Book of Mormon and its accompanying "familiar spirit" – as well as the origin of the wizardly "gift" of "peeping".

Let's begin by analyzing the Book of Mormon text itself. In 2nd Nephi, Joseph by means of his accompanying "familiar spirit" masterfully weaves the prophecies of Isaiah into the Book of Mormon. The LDS authorities (such as LeGrand Richards: "A Marvelous Work and a Wonder, et. al.) have declared that 2nd Nephi 26:16 is a "more accurate version" of Isaiah (as found in the brass plates of Laban – a supposedly more "correct" version of the Old Testament account) prophesying of the Nephites in America: "For those who shall be destroyed (i.e. the Nephites) shall speak unto them (Modern Israel) out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be **AS ONE THAT HAS A FAMILIAR SPIRIT**; for the Lord God (i.e. Baal/Lucifer) will give unto him (Joseph, the mighty wizard with a peepstone and a demonic familiar spirit as his guide) POWER, that he may WHISPER concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust."

All truthseekers should now follow the Book of Mormon cross-references tied to this specific verse. One would then be led to Isaiah 29. There, the actual BIBLICAL meaning of the text of 2nd Nephi 26:16 is divulged. It is most definitely NOT the mythical Nephites that Isaiah is seeing in vision in the Old Testament text, but the city of Jerusalem (Ariel) and the Kenite Scribes that conspire in darkness and evil to crucify the Christ Immanuel! In verse 4 of chapter 29, Isaiah then actually pronounces a prophetic CURSE on the Kenite wizards, witches, and necromancers: "And thou shalt be **BROUGHT DOWN, AND SHALL SPEAK OUT OF THE GROUND, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as ONE THAT HAS A FAMILIAR SPIRIT, OUT OF THE GROUND, AND THY SPEECH SHALL WHISPER OUT OF THE DUST.**" Keep in mind that this is virtually identical to God's curse upon Lucifer – the serpent – in Genesis – i.e. that he would be brought down to the dust, that he would eat of the dust of the earth and crawl upon the dust on his belly. You see, only cursed, demonic beings "whisper out of the dust" as tormented, evil "familiar spirits" according to not only Isaiah, but the prophet Moses as well. One such demonic "familiar spirit" was the disembodied Raul, who eventually possessed young Alden Barrett in "Jay's Journal" and who invoked Barrett's suicide.

It is clear that Joseph's "channeled book" subtly changed the context and true meaning of Isaiah's prophetic warnings on the subject of "familiar spirits and wizards that peep and mutter". In 2nd Nephi 18:19 Joseph channels through his

peepstone: “And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter – should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?” In other words, Joseph is saying that righteous people SHOULD seek the GIFT of hearing from the dead (aka Necromancy). Here is the Book of Mormon telling the faithful to seek out the companionship of “familiar spirits” in DIRECT CONTRADICTION TO SPECIFIC BIBLICAL WARNINGS!! In Isaiah 8:19 God echoes other prophet’s warnings and tells the people to seek Christ instead of familiar spirits and the wizards that conjure them. In the original Greek text, it reads: “Should not a people seek unto their God? And NOT the living to the dead?”

Furthermore, in Leviticus 19:31 God tells Moses: “Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them. I AM THE LORD YOUR GOD.” In Chapter 20:6 the DEATH PENALTY is prescribed for those souls foolish enough to “turn after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them.” In case the Israelites missed it, God clarified the law once again in Deuteronomy 18:10-14: “There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire (i.e. sacrificial rites and satanic ritual abuse of the demon Molech), or that useth divination (peep or seer stones) – or an enchanter or a witch, or a charmer or a **consulter with familiar spirits** or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord; AND BECAUSE OF THESE ABOMINATIONS THE LORD THY GOD DOTH DRIVE THEM OUT FROM BEFORE THEE.” Seems to me that is pretty plain and easy to understand language with very little room for spin doctoring from FAIR and FARMS. Why was breaking this law a capital offense? Because of Israel following “familiar spirits” the Dark Lord was empowered during a very critical point in earth’s history. Moreover, we read in 1 Samuel that King Saul broke this basic law, and in a time of fear and desperation went in disguise to the “witch of Endor” in the dead of night and asked her to: “divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee.” (See 1 Samuel 28:8) Later in 1 Chronicles 10:13 we learn of Saul’s accursed fate.

In 2 Kings 21:1-6 we learn that Manasseh (one of wizard Joseph’s “elect” tribes along with Ephraim) likewise dealt extensively with SRA, wizards, enchantments, and “familiar spirits” insomuch that he “wrought much wickedness in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.”

What exactly is a “familiar spirit” as outlined in this context? In WICCA black magic grimoirs and spell books, we learn that a “familiar spirit” is “one that pre-exists, as a conscious entity within the elemental realm or the Otherworld, which lies beyond the world of the living.”ⁱⁱⁱ Moreover, the same texts explain that “the Familiar Spirit is by no means a subservient, faithful helper who follows the witch’s every command. The relationship between the Familiar [spirit] and the Witch is better characterized as give-and-take. Some Familiar Spirits played the role of little devils in that they requested a pact (often satanic in nature) before they would perform any services for the witch. Furthermore, almost all of them craved nourishment in the form of human blood.”^{iv}

To sum up then, it should be amply evident that the Book of Mormon truly comes from “one that has a familiar spirit” or more correctly, a “little devil” as his mentor – the “angel” Moroni was in fact the “familiar spirit” of the WICCA wizard extraordinaire, Joseph Smith, Jr.

What if the Book of Mormon, being a product of the dissociated mind of a master wizard endowed with extreme power from the horned god, in fact does exactly what it claims to do: to speak to humans “from the dust in the form of a familiar spirit”? Could the book itself invoke a form of black magic spell upon those unsuspecting souls that read and study it? Given the exhortations of current LDS Prophets to read and study the book, there may well be some powerful, mind-controlling magic at work here!

If in fact “Familiar Spirits” are in reality misleading “little devils” – how then can they accomplish the “witness of the Holy Ghost” or the spirit of truth? Consider that most Mormon converts are asked to read Moroni 10:4 – to pray sincerely and ask God to confirm the truth “**OF IT**” to their mind and hearts via the “spirit of the book” or what the wrongly believe to be the Holy Ghost. It is undeniable that a “spiritual experience” often happens in the life of the B of M reader in a powerful, undeniable manner. People tearfully accept the book as the Truth of God because they cannot deny they “felt the Spirit”. How could the Holy Ghost lie? In reality, I submit the Spirit of Truth has in fact borne an honest witness to the investigator. The Truth witnessed, however, is the truth of the pronoun IT as declared in “Moroni’s (Joseph’s Familiar Spirit) Promise” of Moroni 10:4. The “IT” that is witnessed by the Holy Ghost, or the Spirit of Truth is specifically that “**THESE THINGS ARE NOT TRUE!!**” This is a classic example of skillful, lawyerly double bind contract manipulation in order to deceive. The Familiar Spirit Moroni is truly a deceitful “little devil” in the extreme. I urge the reader to look closely at Moroni 10:4 “**And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, IF THESE THINGS ARE NOT TRUE; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of IT (that these things are NOT true) unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.**” If the familiar spirit was not “lying in wait to deceive” he would have simply instructed Joseph to write “to ask God if these things are TRUE.”

POOR EMMA, Joseph’s Willing Accomplice!

Perhaps Emma confided to her father that regardless of the fact that Joseph may be a charlatan, she still loved him. It appeared that Joseph had some sort of “magnetic control” over many women, but especially over Emma. A scant decade and a half later, she found herself a widow with children to feed and protect. She wrote the following letter to a New York Newspaper. It gives a lot of insight into her true beliefs.

Nauvoo..(ILL) , Nov. 20th, 1845.

To the Editor of the New York Sun:

Sir:- I hope to be excused for addressing, for the first time in my life, a letter to the Editor of a newspaper, and this I have been induced to do from seeing the letter of General Arlington Bennett, published in the newspapers, urging the Mormon people to remove to the Pacific Ocean, and advocating the cause of the Tyrants, who have seized on the government of the Mormon Church. This church, such as it is, was formed by my lamented husband who was martyred for it's sake, and whether true or false, has laid down his life for it's belief!

I am left here, sir with a family of children to attend to, without any means of giving them an education for there is not a school in the city, nor is it intended there shall be any here, or at any other place, where the men, who now govern this infatuated, simple minded people, have sway. I have not the least objection that these petty tyrants remove to California or any other remote place, out of the world if they wish; for they will never be of any service to the Mormons, or the human family, no matter where they go. Their object is to keep the people over whom they rule in the greatest ignorance, and most abject religious bondage, if these poor confiding creatures remove with them, they will die in the wilderness!- The laws of the United States are quite good enough for me and my children, and my settled intention is to remain where I am, take care of my property, and if I cannot educate my children here, send them to New York or England for that purpose.

Many of the Mormons will, no doubt, remove in the spring, and many more will remain here: and nothing would give me more pleasure than to have a mixed society in Nauvoo, as in other cities, and all exclusive religious distinctions abolished.

I must now say, I never for a moment believed in what my husband called his apparitions or revelations, as I thought him laboring under a diseased mind: yet, they may all be true, as a Prophet is seldom without credence or honor, excepting in his own family or country: but as my conviction is to the contrary, I shall educate my children in a different faith, and teach them to obey and reverence the laws and institutions of their country. Shall I not, sir, be protected in these resolutions against the annoyance of the men I now oppose, for they will no doubt seek my life? What object Gen. Arlington Bennett has advocating the cause of these tyrants I am unable to understand, for he assured me when at my house, that he had not the remotest intention of connecting himself in any manner with them, much less of removing with them to the Pacific Ocean.

But this is a strange world; and I would not be surprised if they offered to anoint and crown him King or Emperor in the West! As I have something more to say, I will take the liberty to write you another letter.

With great respect,
I am, sir your humble servant,..... Emma Smith.....

And so, in 1829, the Golden Book was finally finished, and Martin Harris mortgaged his farm for \$5,000 to pay for the first printing. On Passover Day, April 6, 1830, the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints was born, with the Book of Mormon as its "Chief Cornerstone". Like Emma Hale Smith and her

father Isaac knew so well, the book was a fraud from beginning to end. They also knew, however, that it truly was a “Golden Book”, it would make a very few people very wealthy indeed.

THE STRONG DELUSION 116 LOST PAGES FROM THE BOOK OF MORMON

President Ezra Taft Benson’s relatively short ministry as ‘Prophet, Seer, and Revelator’ of the LDS Church was marked by his frequent exhortations to read and prayerfully study the Book of Mormon. He promised that those who did this would be blessed with the Spirit of Truth and Understanding.

As a “good Mormon” at the time, I followed the Prophet’s inspired counsel. I believe that I did in fact receive the Spirit of Truth and Understanding. And then I dared to ask the questions posed in the pages of this book to my local leaders. It led to my eventual excommunication from the LDS Church for “apostasy”, because of course – they had no answers to my findings. Beware, therefore, if you wish to remain a “member in good standing” in the LDS Church, and feel like you need to keep your Mormon business ties intact, do not read further. Do not study intensely and do not think and ponder deeper and independently. Do not investigate the truth of Mormon origins objectively as outlined in this book. And more importantly, do not publicly discuss your findings with others. Keep them to yourself or better yet, ignore them all together. This is the only safe course if you wish to keep your “Temple Privileges”. However, if you love and value the Truth of all things, then read on.

On one of my business trips in the late 1990’s, I found a reprint of the original Book of Mormon printed in 1830, published by the Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints. The text was printed, (and it read) much like a novel – having no chapter and verse headings like the current book does. Obviously, the impact of a book of “scripture” like unto the bible was needed following the official organization of the church – so the book had to be re-printed with a scripture text just like the Holy Bible. I was also somewhat surprised to find that quite a bit of the text was much different than our current edition, with a number of key “doctrinal” changes. Most intriguing, however, was the short preface to the book by its “author” Joseph Smith Jr. (I thought he was only the translator, not the author) that is no longer found in the ‘scripturized’ text we have today: The preface reads:

“To the Reader ---

As many false reports have been circulated respecting the following work, and also many unlawful measures taken by evil designing persons to destroy me, and also the work, I would inform you that I translated, by the gift and power of God, and caused to be written, one hundred and sixteen pages, the which I took from the Book of Lehi, which was an account abridged from the plates of Lehi, by the hand of Mormon; which said account, some person or persons have stolen and kept from me, notwithstanding my utmost exertions to recover it again – and being commanded of the Lord that I should not translate the same over again, for

Satan had put it into their hearts to tempt the Lord their God, by altering the words, that they did read contrary from that which I translated and caused to be written; and if I should bring forth the same words again, or, in other words, if I should translate the same over again, they would publish that which they had stolen, and Satan would stir up the hearts of this generation, that they might not receive this work: but behold, the Lord said unto me, I will not suffer that Satan shall accomplish his evil design in this thing: therefore thou shalt translate from the plates of Nephi, until ye come to that which ye have translated, which ye have retained; and behold ye shall publish it as the record of Nephi; and thus I will confound those who have altered my words. I will not suffer that they shall destroy my work; yea, I will shew unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the Devil. Wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, I have, through his grace and mercy, accomplished that which he hath commanded me respecting this thing. I would also inform you that the plates of which hath been spoke, were found in the township of Manchester, Ontario county, New-York.

The Author

Aside from possibly being the longest single sentence ever printed, the above Preface smacks of paranoia (evil designing persons to destroy me) and contains an apology/explanation that is wholly unnecessary and confusing to the average reader. Undoubtedly, this is why smarter minds than Joseph's prevailed on it being deleted from future editions. I decided to study this anomaly out, and research the entire situation concerning the lost 116 pages of manuscript. This was important to me, as Joseph wanted every reader to understand the story of the lost manuscript as explained in the preface.

What I found was stunning, and casts serious credibility questions on the entire Book of Mormon and of Joseph Smith's ability to actually translate "by the Gift and Power of God". For the honest truth seeker, here is the "rest of the story" that you will never hear discussed openly or honestly in your Gospel Doctrine, Relief Society, Seminary, Institute, or Priesthood class.

According to LDS Church history, Martin Harris was employed as Joseph Smith's scribe during the initial translation period. Harris had written out by hand, 116 pages of Book of Mormon manuscript. Following persistent coaxing (and probably a threat that he would revoke his promised funding) he finally persuaded Smith to allow him to present the manuscript to his wife Lucy for her inspection.

Mrs. Harris apparently chastised her husband severely for promising such a large amount of money (roughly half his net worth) for such an enterprise, and Mr. Harris was hopeful that seeing the manuscript might persuade her to support the venture. This did not happen, for after an undoubtedly severe argument, the story goes that Mrs. Harris destroyed the manuscript in the fireplace in a fit of anger – but Mr. Harris was not 100% sure that it had actually been burned. Perhaps instead she hid it away, to see if the next "translation" of the same 116 pages would in fact be identical.

Mrs. Lucy Harris undoubtedly reasoned with her husband that if Joseph was truly “translating ancient records by the gift and power of God”, then there should be no problem in reproducing the manuscripts verbatim. If conversely, however, Joseph was a fraud, and was only dictating a fanciful story via the seerstone in his darkened hat via his disassociated brain, he would be hard-pressed to remember every exact phrase and syntax of the original text. It would seem this was a reasonable test – even by modern standards of fairness. Okay Joe, you claim to have some golden plates, and you claim to be able to interpret the writings – let’s perform a controlled test to validate your claims. Remember always, Martin Harris was a true believer in Joseph’s work and was hoping to become wealthy from it; why would he wish to “destroy” Joseph?

Interestingly, Joseph did not retranslate the plates to prove his claims. Instead, he did what all skilled con artists and stage magicians such as Luman Walters do – he employed misdirection. He went to his “seerstone” and received a rather lengthy “revelation” concerning his obvious dilemma.

The Seerstone revealed to him that “Satan has put it into the hearts of the enemies of truth to *alter the words* of the lost manuscript” so that should Joseph reproduce them these allies of the devil would lie about it and show that the two did not agree with each other. This argument is absolutely ridiculous and preposterous in the extreme. First of all, the manuscript was in the **HANDWRITING** of Martin Harris – a very loyal ally to Smith – what motivation would HE have to “alter the words” – which of course could only be done through weeks of painstakingly **COPYING** the manuscript sentence by sentence and altering it in key places. This would have been a very tedious and time-consuming task to be sure. **WHY** would Harris want to do such a thing, when he had invested money, and precious time in Joseph and his story? He obviously believed that Joseph was translating an ancient text from his familiar spirit Moroni.

Secondly, it is highly unlikely that any other “enemy” would go to the extreme of attempting to forge Harris’ handwriting over 116 pages just to discredit a simple farm boy. The people of Manchester County, New York, were too busy scratching a living from the soil to worry about such things.

So, to circumvent these combined enemies of **TRUTH**, Joseph claimed his “Lord” gave him the following miraculous revelation from the seerstone: (as found in D&C 10): **And now verily I say unto you, that an account of those things that you have written, which have gone out of your hands,** (the lost 116 pages that is) **is engraven upon the plates of Nephi;** (instead of upon the plates, or book, of Lehi as he explains in the preface to the B of M.)

Yea, and you remember it was said in those writings that a more particular account was given of these things upon the plates of Nephi. And now, because the account which is engraven upon the plates of Nephi is more particular concerning the things which, in my wisdom, I would bring to the knowledge of the people in this account --- Therefore, you shall translate the engravings which are on the plates of Nephi, down even till you come to the reign of king Benjamin, or until you come to that which you have translated, which you have retained. And behold, you shall

publish it as the record of Nephi; and thus I will confound those who have altered my words. I will not suffer that they will destroy my work; yea, I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil”

Dear reader, like 95% of Mormondom you are probably very confused right about now. Allow me to try and clarify the situation. You see, following the loss of the aforementioned 116 pages of manuscript, the Lord explained to Joseph that **Nephi** actually recorded his history on **two different sets of golden plates!!** One set of plates was a short, Reader’s Digest type of a “condensed” version containing as Joseph said: “the more part of the ministry”. The other set of plates (plates of Lehi) contained a much longer, more complete and unabridged history of the reigns of the kings, the bloody wars, the evil Lamanites, etc. The lost 116 pages of manuscript were “translated” from the “more secular” plates of Lehi, and did not delve into religious subject matter.

In essence, the Lord had to explain to Joseph that the “condensed” version written by Nephi provided mainly the religious history, while the other was primarily concerned only with the secular affairs. I thought it somewhat strange that “the Lord” had to reveal this to Joe in a separate “revelation”, and he couldn’t have figured it out by his looking at the plates themselves by virtue of the “translating Gift” given him by the “power of God”.

Good thing for the religious world that Mrs. Harris stepped up and either destroyed the initial manuscript, (or hired some malicious group of thoroughly evil and conspiring men to copy it in her husband’s handwriting.) Why? Because Joseph had been translating the **wrong set** of Nephi’s plates of course!! Now, because of the devil’s cunning, and not by direct revelation from Jesus, he was shown the CORRECT set of plates to translate – not the ones that the Prophet Mormon had condensed for him and was on the original 116 pages. Wow, what a tangled web we weave, when first we endeavor to deceive!! But what can one expect from a tortured, dissociated 23-year old brain?

According to the revelation now known as D&C Section 10, it appears the old prophet Mormon had likewise taken Nephi’s second set of plates and laboriously slaved to condense it down to a very concise abridgement, about 100 times briefer than the original text. You see, according to Joseph’s “revelation” it was this longer, non-condensed account of the SECULAR history of the Nephites that Smith wrongfully “translated” with Harris as his scribe.

Funny thing though, the “non-condensed” plates of Lehi were so brief in fact that the entire 116 pages of handwritten manuscript covered the entire Nephite history to the time of King Benjamin, whereas the history as it is now found in the Book of Mormon, the supposedly “shorter and more condensed” account of Nephi requires over **141 pages of closely printed script** to bring the record to the same point – King Benjamin’s reign. And the “new” translation was supposedly “abridged”?

What a marvelous coincidence that now that the 116 pages of Lehi’s plates are lost, Joseph is informed that in these mysterious golden plates there is yet another record he may use, abridged not by Mormon, but by NEPHI HIMSELF. And wonder of wonders, guess what? It is after all, a great deal better and more

desirable than the stolen or destroyed record. Glory Be!! D&C Section 10 tells us: **“Behold, they have only got a part, or an abridgement of the account of Nephi. Behold, there are many things engraven upon the plates of Nephi which do throw greater views upon my gospel; therefore, it is wisdom in me that you should translate this first part of the engravings of Nephi, and send forth in this work. And behold, all the remainder of this work does contain all those parts of my gospel which my holy prophets, yea, and also my disciples, desired in their prayers should come forth to this people.”**

Of course, not only is Joseph scolded by the Lord for allowing evil men to nearly destroy the work, the ringleader, Martin Harris, is “released from his calling” of scribe. Clearly, he could no longer be trusted in this sacred work. Why is this? Could it be that Martin would clearly understand and know that the new dictated text was markedly different than the original, or did Joseph’s familiar spirit Moroni need a scapegoat?

A couple of fairly obvious questions present themselves to my mind at this point. First, how is it possible that neither the Lord God Omnipotent himself, nor his mighty angel Moroni found out that Joe was anxiously engaged in translating the WRONG PLATES until AFTER Martin Harris lost those precious 116 pages? And secondly, if, as the Lord tells Joseph in Section 10 that he had been making such a serious blunder in translating the incorrect, second-rate, set of *historical* plates, WHY oh WHY should the Lord scold him so terribly and severely punish him for letting Harris prevail upon him and take the manuscript home – since obviously as it turned out it was the best thing that could have happened for the salvation of humankind, since the world now received the CORRECT translation of the CORRECT set of Nephi’s plates??? There’s a smelly fish somewhere in this web of deceit. What is truly amazing to me is that so few LDS members have figured this con game out.

But now, dear truth seeker, the web of deception is now torn wide open. Joseph makes a terrible mistake, which even the simplest mind should be able to discern. He makes the good old prophet Mormon himself a party to this fraudulent affair. Oddly enough, we find a two-page insertion in the middle of the Book of Mormon called the “Words of Mormon”. It is written by the supposed author or compiler of the book itself, the prophet Mormon, who was the father of Moroni, (the very same angelic being that came to Joseph’s bedside on Mabon Eve.) Mormon has a complete book of his own, in the proper place, near the end of the Book – giving a brief record of his own life, and his connections with the Nephite history. This little snippet of two pages has nothing whatsoever to do with the religious history being recorded and is totally inexplicable **unless the reader understands the story of the lost manuscripts as explained in this book.**

There are a couple of miraculous coincidences here. Joseph finds and translates the Words of Mormon AT THE EXACT POINT IN THE NEPHITE HISTORY IN WHICH HE “LOST” THE 116 PAGES OF MANUSCRIPT. How incredibly convenient is that? But wait, it gets even better. Apparently Mormon likewise made the exact same mistake that Joseph did, (he condenses the wrong set of Nephi’s plates) and coincidence of coincidences – he finds out his terrible

mistake AT THE EXACT SAME PLACE IN THE ANCIENT TEXT THAT JOSEPH DID – that is, at the point immediately following the lost 116 pages of manuscript!!!

Imagine that – two esteemed, completely infallible prophets of God (who the Mormon faithful believe will “never lead them astray”), one 1600 years ago, and one in 1828 – each make the exact same error; then find out their errors at the exact same place in their respective translations!! Sacre Bleu – lightning does indeed strike the same place twice!! Read again the words of Mormon: **“And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for AFTER I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, DOWN TO THE REIGN OF KING BENJAMIN, of whom Amaleki spake, (again, exactly at the point where Joseph and Martin “lost” the 116 pages of manuscript) I SEARCHED AMONG THE RECORDS WHICH HAD BEEN DELIVERED INTO MY HANDS, AND I FOUND THESE PLATES, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi. And the THINGS WHICH ARE UPON THESE PLATES PLEASING ME, BECAUSE OF THE PROPHECIES OF THE COMING OF CHRIST; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass --- WHEREFORE, I CHOSE THESE THINGS TO FINISH MY RECORD upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people. But behold, I SHALL TAKE THESE PLATES, WHICH CONTAIN THESE PROPHESYINGS AND REVELATIONS, AND PUT THEM WITH THE REMAINDER OF MY RECORD, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren. And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus IT WHISPERETH ME, ACCORDING TO THE WORKINGS OF THE SPIRIT OF THE LORD WHICH IS IN ME.** (He obviously had a vision of the future, and the vicious, evil conspiring she-devil named Mrs. Martin Harris). **And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.**

So, if we are to believe and testify that Joseph Smith was a prophet of God, we must also believe and testify that Mormon himself, also a prophet of the Lord, led 100% of the time and constantly inspired by the Holy Spirit of the Father; helped too by angels from heaven, makes the exact same terrible mistake that Joseph made. He wearily plods along with his engraving tool, wasting many dozens of precious gold plates as he abridges the larger set of Nephi’s plates until he reaches the period of King Benjamin’s reign, when he suddenly and miraculously discovers what he had not ever before seen or even known, the existence of other, briefer, and much more concise plates of Nephi; plates more religious and spiritual in their character, and notably fuller in their statements of Christian doctrine and prophecies relating to Christ. Of course, keep in mind this is all done so that Joseph will NEVER have to reproduce the lost 116 pages again!!

Never mind that Mormon had been entrusted with these sacred records for the majority of his adult life, and had been packing them all over North and South America!! He obviously had never bothered to even look at them until he started his abridgement! And why didn't the great prophet and patriarch Lehi, so divinely inspired to lead his family out of Jerusalem, explain the differences in the two sets of plates to his beloved son Nephi? And so, laying aside months, perhaps years, of his previous work, the incredible prophet Mormon immediately adopts this newly discovered treasure as the first part of his great book and engraves instructions for Joseph to do the same – once again, AT THE EXACT SAME POINT where Joseph lost the 116 pages. He then engraves that the reason he does this is because of some unknown divine purpose 1400 years in the future (this is undoubtedly due to his gift of prophecy and revelation.)

But even more peculiar of course, from this point forward (the reign of King Benjamin) down to Mormon's own time, THERE ARE NO LONGER ANY DOUBLE SETS OF PLATES TO SELECT FROM!! HMMM – and why is that? Why did the original ancient historian that engraved the more spiritual and Christian "plates of Nephi" need to totally and completely end his record at the exact same place Joseph lost the manuscript – the reign of King Benjamin? Sadly, Mormon and Joseph both let us know that they had no choice but to go back to their original, flawed course of action – which is of course abridging the fuller, but MORE SECULAR history of the Nephites from the Book of Lehi.

It surely is a marvelous miracle of God that this wonderful old prophet Mormon, 1600 years ago, should discover the other plates of Nephi and rewrite his record of gold AT THE VERY SAME, PRECISE SPOT IN NEPHITE HISTORY WHERE MARTIN HARRIS LOST THE 116 PAGES OF MANUSCRIPT!! Also, just as miraculous is the fact that the two sets of plates are mentioned numerous times in the first 150 pages of the Book of Mormon, but following King Benjamin – the two sets of plates are not mentioned even once!! The mighty miracle clearly is that the prophet Nephi himself, as well as his brother Jacob and his descendant Mormon as well were all preparing the way for the eventual loss of 116 simple pages. How miraculous is it, once again, that the prophet Mormon did not know of the existence of the other plates containing the "more part of the ministry" until he just happened to reach that same dangerous point in the history of his nation where Martin Harris' 116 pages ended!!

But wait a minute. Mormon, you must not have communicated this problem to your son Moroni, probably because of the stress of seeing all your friends, neighbors, and family wiped out by the dreaded, dark skinned, evil Lamanites. How unfortunate that after wasting all that time and effort in translating the wrong plates, your son Moroni didn't discard your wasted effort, but bundled both together and placed the wasted effort as part first of your remarkable golden book before carefully burying them in the Hill Cumorah. Moroni must have been inspired by a wondrous vision of the corrupt Mrs. Harris as well – knowing that he too must provide a means to thwart the devil woman 1500 years later!!

Little wonder that the vast majority of the gold plates were "sealed" and not allowed to be translated. How many other different sets of plates of Nephi are

yet hiding away, awaiting the hand of another wizard who can meet with the familiar spirit Moroni to speak out of the dust on black sabbat of September 21?

But there is yet another fairly obvious problem with the Book of Mormon magical fairy tale that needs to be exposed. According to Joseph's description, the "golden book" was composed of individual sheets of thin gold, bound by three gold rings. Furthermore, according to Joseph, the entire book, (including the "sealed" portion) measured approximately 7 inches wide, by 8 inches long, by 6 inches thick. Joseph declared that the plates weighed only about 40-50 pounds.

Recently, a facsimile of the "golden plates" was constructed out of lead, following the exact dimensions given the world by Joseph Smith, and authoritatively reiterated by James E. Talmadge in his book, *The Articles of Faith*. Keep in mind that lead is only 70% as heavy as pure gold, and yet this reproduction of the "plates" weighed in at a whopping 118 total pounds. If made of pure gold, as Joseph declared, the weight would have then been pushing 200 pounds!

All accounts of Joseph at age 21 are in agreement. He was indeed a strong young man. Even if he was built like Arnold Swarzenegger, however, I doubt he could single-handedly pack 200 pounds of golden plates around in a pillowcase for very long, (the pillowcase would surely tear and rip) let alone lift them single-handedly out of a stone box buried in the ground. He must have had some sort of a supernatural, invisible forklift helping him along. However, a sacred box of white sand, as Peter Ingersoll testified that Joseph in reality procured, would be much easier to pack around, and would weigh about 40-50 pounds.

But the Book of Mormon is TRUE!

Mark Twain reviewed the Book of Mormon, and declared it to be "chloroform to the brain." Roughly 20% of the book is directly copied from the Bible, and another 40% is clearly plagiarized from Ethan Smith's text "A View of the Hebrew" as openly admitted by LDS Church historian BH Roberts. Much of the remainder of the book could well have come from Solomon Spaulding's lost manuscript as my Jesuit mentor confided to me. It clearly is not a record of the American Indians, and not just because the requisite DNA evidence is lacking.

The vast majority of the Native American tribes give great honor and respect to the feminine matriarchs of their nations. Some tribes, such as the Navajo Nation have a "matriarchal order", where the women make many of the decisions for each individual family. The Book of Mormon does not even come close to honoring women. In fact, it is probably the most chauvinistic piece of "religious literature" in the world today.

The Holy Bible has numerous female heroines and "prophetesses" gracing its pages. Ruth, Naomi, Hannah, Sarah, Elizabeth, Martha and Mary are just a few key feminine individuals whose histories are portrayed. Where are the female heroines in the Book of Mormon? Where are even any feminine names? Did the Northern Hemisphere have something in the water that made the women invisible to their men?

Other than Lehi's wife Sariah, what other woman was even mentioned by name in the Book of Mormon? What role did Sariah play, accept being a constant nagging, complainer and worry-wart to the great Lehi? (Don't forget how Emma constantly nagged and complained to Joseph most of their married life!) The wife of the great prophet Nephi was an equal partner in the birth of the Nephite nation. Who was she? What was her name? All the dissociated brain of Joseph could muster in her regard was that she was merely a nameless, shadowy "daughter of Ishmael". (See 1 Nephi 16:7) No respect or honor was shown to her ever. Zero, Zip, Nada. All she was in the mind of Joseph Smith, was a baby machine. One would think that a historical record spanning a thousand years and four separate civilizations (Nephite, Lamanite, Mulekite, and Jaredite) would have at least a parenthetical mentioning of at least one other feminine contributor to the story.

It is the same thing today in the Mormon culture. The women are given their own organization, the Relief Society, but it is little more than an extension of the male-dominated priesthood. Women can pray and give talks in meetings, but they are brainwashed to believe they cannot bless their own children when they are injured or ill, or even stand in the circle when they are presented to the congregation and "given a name and a blessing". It doesn't matter that the woman carried the child in her womb for nine months, and screamed in pain to bring the child into this world; she must defer to the male for all priesthood blessings and ordinances. This is unjust, and just plain wrong!

It is no wonder that the LDS Church struck down the Equal Rights Amendment; they would have surely lost their sacred 501(C)(3) standing for tax exempt status had it successfully passed. Giving a black MAN the priesthood is one thing, but NEVER a woman! She lives for one reason only, to OBEY the law of her husband in all things. This is the very first "coven-ant" agreed to in Baal-God's temple, after all.

Who Really Authored the Book of Mormon?

As my Jesuit Mentor outlined to me, additional evidence supports the FACT that Solomon Spalding was the true author of the Book of Mormon. Consider the following facts:

1. Spalding, like Sidney Rigdon, was an ordained minister schooled thoroughly in Christian biblical history and teachings. The Rev. Spaulding graduated with honors from Dartmouth, and entered the ministry with a master's degree in theology.
2. Spalding and his father were brilliant military strategists, both serving with distinction in the Revolutionary War under Col. Obadiah Johnson. Spalding was more than able to describe the military strategy and battles contained in the Book of Mormon. (Mormon apologists like Nibley constantly point out the Joseph could not have possibly done so – therefore the book simply had to be miraculously "translated")
3. Spalding was a skilled lawyer and orator, vehemently in favor of freedom and the Constitution, while CONSTANTLY opposed to evil abominations

such as Freemasonry, Secret Combinations, and Great and Abominable mother churches such as Roman Catholicism.

4. Unknown to many Mormons, hard proof of Spalding's authorship was uncovered in 1978 – a portion of the original B of M manuscript was shown by handwriting experts to be WRITTEN BY SPALDING himself. This was a portion known to Mormon historians as the “unknown scribe”^v.
5. The writings of the “unknown scribe” were part of the original B of M manuscript recovered from the sealed cornerstone of the Nauvoo House – placed there PERSONALLY by Joseph Smith, Jr. in 1841. Again, a clear “Freudian Slip” – placing the smoking gun to his massive fraud and deception, which he placed in the very “cornerstone” of his house of ill repute.

In spite of all of this, let's assume for just a minute that the Book of Mormon is exactly what it claims to be: a true and literal translation of an ancient, religious text, with incredibly important prophecies that warn us of the perils facing the righteous in the Latter Days. Why are the Mormons not recognizing the book's dire warnings, and following them? Are they being systematically hypnotized and mesmerized so they can't see and hear what is going on around them?

17 POINTS

OF THE GREAT AND ABOMINABLE CHURCH

As an LDS missionary during 1978-80, I extensively used a tract entitled ‘17 Points of the True Church’. I now feel it is important to provide those honest in heart with these 17 points of the “Great and Abominable Church” as outlined in the Book of Mormon. Since Bruce R. McConkie's references to Catholicism in this regard in his book “Mormon Doctrine” were eliminated, which church is it?

Point #1: The “Great and Abominable Church” is one of only two churches in the world. One is the Church of the Lamb of God, the other is the Great and Abominable Church, i.e. the Church of the Devil. (See 1 Nephi 14:10). There are no denomination-fence sitters here, there is nothing lukewarm – it is either hot or cold, black or white. The Great and Abominable Church is also referred to as “the Whore of Babylon”, “the Mother of Abominations”, Babylon the Great, etc.

Point #2: The Church of the Lamb of God is very small and humble; with very limited “dominions” on the earth because of the “wickedness of the great whore”(the Church of the Devil). See 1 Nephi 14:12. In other words, the Great and Abominable Church will be very wealthy in worldly things with many properties and investments worldwide – “among all nations, kindreds, tongues and people”. The Church of the Lamb of God will be just the opposite – no wealth to speak of because it gives everything it has to those less fortunate.

Point #3: The Great and Abominable Church is eternally afraid of free speech and writings of Truth. It censors and changes truths that are “plain, and most

precious” in order to perpetuate falsehoods and enslave the people spiritually. (See 1 Nephi 13:26-28) It does this “in the name of Jesus Christ” which is even more damning.

Point #4: Only those who do not unite themselves to the Great and Abominable Church will be saved according to Jacob’s teachings. (2 Nephi 6:12) Jacob then cites the prophecies of Isaiah concerning the Great and Abominable Church in the Last Days – which is NOW – it is called TODAY. Nephi then “follows up” on Jacob’s teachings and exhorts us that the prophecies of Isaiah are for us in our day, so there really is no excuse. (See 2 Nephi 26:7-8).

Point #5: The Great and Abominable Church will have very “wise men” at the helm who are also very rich and wealthy. (2 Nephi 9:28-30). Because they believe that they are “extremely learned” in spiritual matters, they become extremely vain and prideful, wherefore their “wisdom” is foolishness and it “profiteth them not”. In other words, the leaders of the Great and Abominable Church will claim total infallibility of authority and doctrine –that when they speak, the discussion is over, and the “thinking has been done”. Anyone who dares to claim that they have received any “personal revelation” is deemed to be dangerous apostates who must be cast out of their synagogues. (Significantly, Larry King referred to three such men as “Wise Men” during an interview on his TV Show during the Christmas Season.)

Point #6: The land upon which the Great and Abominable Church is founded is extremely wealthy with a very high standard of living. It is full of gold and silver and has “no end to its treasures”. There is no end to the people’s vehicles of transportation (chariots), especially at rush hour in the big cities. The people of this great and extremely wealthy land are also extremely idolatrous, in that they “worship the work of their own hands, that which their fingers have made”. In other words, the people are caught up in excessive pride of accomplishment in the workplace and in carnal careers. (See 2 Nephi 12:7-8)

Point #7: The Great and Abominable Church will masquerade as the “only true and living church on the earth”. The people within the Great and Abominable Church will have the complete truth at their fingertips, but will “hear indeed, but understand not; and see indeed – but perceive not”. The members of this Great and Abominable Church will have “fat hearts” (filled with self aggrandizement and pride in themselves), “heavy ears” and “closed eyes” because they are totally content to put their trust in the mortal arms of flesh. (2 Nephi 16:9-10)

Point #8: The members of the Great and Abominable Church do not personally seek after the Lord of Hosts even though they teach of Him every Sunday. The Great and Abominable Church will have a “prophet, seer, and revelator” at its head, but this individual will teach LIES – and all of the leadership, by virtue of claiming joint infallibility, will cause the people to ERR, and eventually to be

DESTROYED. (See 2 Nephi 19:13-17). Because of this sad state, all are guilty of HYPOCRISY and of DOING EVIL.

Point #9: The Great and Abominable Church will once again restore the “Burden of Babylon” in the shadows of the mountains (the everlasting hills) in the last days. (2 Nephi 23: 1-2, 19). What exactly was and is the “Burden of Babylon”? Under the watchful eye of King Nebuchadnezzar, the Sons of Levi – the true Hebrew priests - were scattered and Jerusalem destroyed in 600 B.C. (Lehi and his family, warned by the Lord, escaped to the Americas). Nebuchadnezzar then used the Hebrew’s wealth and their slave labor to build something called “the hanging gardens of Babylon” to honor his “favorite” wife and concubine – Amytis. (Amytis was from the mountains of Mede, and was often homesick for the rich mountain foliage.) The “hanging gardens” was a vast rooftop tiered garden complete with a miraculous stream of running water in the shadow of a terraced tower (Steeple?). The Hebrew slaves were forced to work in extreme heat, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week to operate a vast mechanical irrigation pump system to move water from the Euphrates River to the rooftop gardens – hence this was a “burden grievous to be borne”. A detailed description of the Hanging Gardens comes from the writings of the Greeks Strabo and Philo of Byzantium who wrote: **“The Garden is quadrangular, and each side is four plethra long. (Four plethra is approximately one complete Salt Lake City Block). It consists of arched vaults which are located on checkered cube-like foundations ----- The ascent of the uppermost terrace-roofs is made by a stairway ----- The Hanging Garden has plants cultivated above ground level, and the roots of the trees are embedded in an upper terrace rather than in the earth. The whole mass is supported on stone columns ----- Streams of water emerging from elevated sources flow down sloping channels ---- These waters irrigate the whole garden saturating the roots of plants and keeping the whole area moist. Hence the grass is permanently green and the leaves of trees grows firmly attached to supple branches ---- This is a work of art of ROYAL LUXURY, and its most striking feature is that the labor of cultivation is SUSPENDED ABOVE THE HEADS OF THE SPECTATORS. ---- All of the stairs and walkways are faced with a fine, glazed tile of stone.”** The Hanging Gardens of Babylon was one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. (The new Hanging Gardens of the Great and Abominable Church will also be a wonder – I wonder how many people will awaken from their stupor as described in point #7 and see it for what it really is.)



Modern Babylon Conference Center



Ancient Babylon Conference Center

Point #10: The Great and Abominable Church will have many extremely fine temples, meeting houses, and sanctuaries. One such sanctuary is currently the largest building dedicated exclusively to RELIGION in the entire world. It is even larger and more spacious than Madison Square Garden in New York City, and was designed by a Jewish architect under the direction of rabbis in New York (who in turn follow a book called the Babylonian Talmud.) Because of the vast amount of money spent on these lavish buildings, the poor have and will continue to be robbed. (These meetinghouses and sanctuaries will definitely not be used as “soup kitchens” to feed and succor the homeless, downtrodden, and poor – for they must be kept spotless and clean to keep up their prideful and worldly image). (See 2 Nephi 28:13)

Point #11: The Great and Abominable Church leadership will lull its members into carnal security by repeatedly saying “All is Well in Zion; yea Zion PROSPERETH, all is well”. In other words, the modern Great and Abominable Church will reach the zenith of its power and influence in a time of great wealth and seemingly endless prosperity. But it will fall, and the new Hanging Gardens will tumble to the earth, and great will be the fall of it. (It may well fall and collapse under an earthquake when it is filled to capacity with fat hearted, heavy eared, blind yet prideful “priesthood” holders.) (2 Nephi 28:18-21)

Point #12: The Great and Abominable Church will be led by one such as the wicked king Noah – who took the people’s money (tithes?) and “built many elegant and SPACIOUS BUILDINGS” – i.e. he was a temple-building son of a gun!! This leader like Noah would cause a great “palace” to be built honoring himself and his false priests – with a pulpit (a throne) in the midst of it; ALL OF WHICH IS MADE OF FINE WOOD (Black Walnut is definitely a fine wood, even if its from one’s own backyard). This leader like unto King Noah would also have fine, velvet, overstuffed seats SET APART FOR HIS HIGH PRIESTS, WHICH WOULD BE SET ABOVE ALL THE OTHER SEATS IN THE BUILDING. And he would make sure a breastwork of some sort would be built before them, “that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and VAIN WORDS to the people.” (See Mosiah 11: 8-11)



Point #13: The Great and Abominable Church will fully embrace the secret order of Gadianton with its accompanying oaths and execution of penalties, and will make this the central pillar of its faith. It will do this just as Giddianhi exclaimed in 3 Nephi 3:9 – saying: “which society and the works thereof I KNOW TO BE GOOD; and they are of AN ANCIENT DATE and THEY HAVE BEEN HANDED DOWN TO US!” These abominable oaths and covenants will be administered under the direction of Lucifer and will be identified by demanding oaths of secrecy by means of swearing by the throat, heart and bowels just as Cain and Gadianton did. (Moses 5:29-31)

Point #14: The Great and Abominable Church will subtly change the most sacred BAPTISMAL PRAYER given to us by the Savior (3 Nephi 11:25) and will sin against the Savior’s PURE GOSPEL by building the Church upon the works of MEN, and upon the works of the DEVIL. The members of this Church will receive JOY in their Church work for a SEASON, but it will not last because it is not true. Just as a sweet, naïve, child receives great joy in opening presents from Santa (satan?) on Christdeath (mas) morning – it soon fades and eventually the child awakens to the cold truth – that Santa is a LIE! (See 3 Nephi 27:10-11) The simple and pure Gospel of Jesus Christ is simply the exercising of faith unto pure repentance, followed by baptism UNTO CHRIST, (not unto a great and abominable Church), then a personal witness of the Savior via an event called the BAPTISM OF FIRE AND THE HOLY GHOST! (See D&C 39:5-6)

Point #15: The Great and Abominable Church will change the sacrament ordinance and no longer use wine. Jesus Christ, the Lord of the Vineyard, understands His teachings and parables have important and deep meanings. Pure, non-fermented juice of the grape (the fruit of the vineyard) is nearly the same color as blood and also contains similar pH levels as blood. As specific words (prayer) are spoken, the pure “wine” molecules vibrate at a much higher rate than mere water – and as a result, the human energy known as “spirit” is similarly invigorated and expanded. This is exactly what the Savior was telling us when He promised us that we “would always have His Spirit to be with us”, and is also why he warned us soberly that if we did “more or less” than His teachings on this we would be “building upon a sandy foundation instead of upon a rock.” (Read 3 Nephi 18:11-14)

Point #16: The Great and Abominable Church will evolve from the true Church of Christ as shown in parable as recorded in D&C 101:43-65 and in 3 Nephi 16:10. The parable of the wheat and the tares was also given in Section 86. In verse 3 we read: **“And after they have fallen asleep the great persecutor of the Church, the apostate, the whore, even Babylon, that maketh all nations to drink of her cup, in whose hearts the enemy, even Satan, sitteth to reign – behold he soweth the tares; wherefore, the tares choke the wheat and DRIVE THE CHURCH INTO THE WILDERNESS.”**

And last but not least Point #17: The Great and Abominable Church will so fully embrace the secret combinations of Lucifer and Satan that they will demand obedience to them by insisting and encouraging the wearing of a necktie – a “flaxen cord” – in order to be “properly attired” when coming to Church (or secret Temples) to worship. The “flaxen cord” – or necktie – has its origins in the Scottish Rite of Freemasonry where it is better known as the cable tow – i.e. a form of noose wherein the hoodwinked (blindfolded) initiate is led around by the neck to progressively higher levels of the secret combination. The flaxen cord was originally given to initiates to remind them of their oaths and covenants – that they would either have their throats cut, or they would be strangled, if they ever disclosed the secrets of their combination. Of course, the leaders will not teach the truth and discourage using flaxen cords – just the opposite – they will NEVER be seen without one in public UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES. (2 Nephi 26:22)

AS THE MOURNFUL COMIC STRIP CHARACTER POGO DECLARED: “WE HAVE MET THE ENEMY, AND HE IS US!!”

Truth found in the “Emerald Tablets” of Goth

What is the answer to the puzzle? Why can't people learn and experience the Truth? An excerpt from the Emerald Tablets of Thoth, found at the base of a Peruvian pyramid in South America, and translated into English in 1984 may help to explain a part of the puzzle.

It reads: “Speak I of Ancient Atlantis, speak of the days of the Kingdom of Shadows, speak I of the coming of the children of shadows. Out of the great deep were they called by the wisdom of earth-men, called for the purpose of gaining great power.”

”Far in the past before Atlantis existed, men there were who delved into darkness, using dark magic, calling up beings from the great deep below us. Forth came they into this cycle. Formless were they of another vibration, existing unseen by the children of earth-men. Only through blood could they have formed being. Only through man could they live in the world.”

”In ages past were they conquered by the Masters, driven below to the place from whence they came. But some there were who remained, hidden in spaces and planes unknown to man. Lived they in Atlantis as shadows, but at times they appeared among men. Aye, when the blood was offered, forth came they to dwell among men.”

”In the form of man moved they amongst us, but only to sight were they as are men. Serpent-headed when the glamour was lifted but appearing to man as men among men. Crept they into the Councils, taking forms that were like unto men. Slaying by their arts the chiefs of the kingdoms, taking their form and ruling o'er

man. Only by magic could they be discovered. Only by sound could their faces be seen. Sought they from the kingdom of shadows to destroy man and rule in his place.”

”But, know ye, the Masters were mighty in magic, able to lift the Veil from the face of the serpent, able to send him back to his place. Came they to man and taught him the secret, the Word [Mfktz or Philosopher’s Stone – Ott] that only a man can pronounce. Swift then they lifted the Veil from the serpent and cast him forth from place among men.”

”Yet, beware, the serpent still liveth in a place that is open at times to the world. Unseen they walk among thee in places where the rites have been said. Again as time passes onward shall they take the semblance of men.”

”Called may they be by the master who knows the white or the black, but only the white master [the Melchizedek High Priest dressed in white with a green apron, in a Temp-el of Stone ---Ott] may control and bind them while in the flesh.” [The “white masters” of WICCA seek to “control and bind the demonic entities for seemingly “good” desires, but in this, they are mightily fooled! The conjured demon soon controls THEM!]

”Seek not the kingdom of shadows, for evil will surely appear. For only the master of brightness [Jesus, the Christ and Him alone ---- Ott] shall conquer the shadow of fear.”

”Know ye, O my brother, that fear is an obstacle great. Be master of all in the brightness, the shadow will soon disappear. Hear ye and heed my wisdom, the voice of Light is clear. Seek not the valley of shadow, and Light only will appear.”

”List ye, O man, to the depth of my wisdom. Speak I of knowledge hidden from man. Far have I been on my journey though Space-Time, even to the end of the space of this cycle. Found I there the great barrier, holding man from leaving this cycle. Aye, glimpsed the Hounds of the Barrier, laying in wait for he who would pass them. In that space where time exists not, faintly I sensed the guardians of cycles. Move they only through angles. Free are they not of the curved dimensions.”

It appears that the Serpent is truly empowered to rule this earth dimension of time and space with “blood and horror”. Is the Serpent, or “Dragon” just a figure of speech, or is such a being alive and well? Can it be conjured into appearing, utilizing ancient spells and amulets, along with sacrificial human blood? The answer to this is simply: Absolutely!

THE "DRACO"

The pickled specimen in this picture has quite a history. According to my sources, it is the single most censored news story of 2004. Apparently, not even the Weekly World News would touch this one. Here is a little background.



As I understand it, during the summer of 2003, a 74-year old man in Sussex County, England was cleaning out the workshop of his grandfather, who was a country doctor in England from 1890-1940, and died in a WWII bombing raid. His grandfather performed numerous home childbirths. Whenever there was a stillborn birth, or natural abortion, or some birth defect, he preserved the "specimen" in alcohol for future study. Imagine the surprise when the family blew off the cobwebs and dust on a very large specimen bottle, and came face to face with the creature inside!

According to the story, the 74-year-old grandson went to his grandfather's journal entries to determine where and when this particular "specimen" originated. Evidently, it was the stillborn fetus of a well-known WITCH that just happened to live and "practice her craft" in the same county where JK Rowling

(the author of the Harry Potter series) grew up. The birth caused massive bleeding, and the practicing witch did not survive the birthing.

According to my sources, this gentleman took a picture of the specimen, and sent it off with a letter of explanation to the British Royal Museum of Natural History, asking them to perform a complete scientific autopsy and investigative study, and keep the specimen available for public viewing. He also sent a copy of his correspondence to the London Telegraph newspaper. The result of his picture and letter was immediate. The Museum staff accused him of fomenting a "publicity stunt" for Rowling, because "everyone knows there is no such thing as dragons". In short, the officials in England called the whole thing a "hoax" and declared it to be nothing but a figure of wax.

Not to be outdone, the grandson persuaded a dentist friend to take a series of X-rays. Evidently, the x-rays showed a series of very intricate bones and cartilage in the specimen. In other words, the specimen is absolutely not a fraud. Also, who in their right mind would think of placing an umbilical cord on a dragon – everyone, (especially Rowling) knows that mythical dragons are reptiles, and reptiles are hatched from eggs, RIGHT?

With the accusations against him, and armed with the X-rays, he went public and issued a press statement. He was then arrested for attempting to cause a public "riot". Though he has not been officially charged with any crime, my sources tell me that he is yet under arrest because he is totally refusing to cooperate with the Queen's government and turn over the "specimen" to them. They have told him that in the interest of "keeping the peace," upon gaining possession of it, they plan to have it destroyed immediately.

I have interviewed more than one woman who claimed that human women deep in SRA were giving birth to "demons" with reptile features, tails, and in some instances wings. One individual told me that fetuses that survived the birth process (most do not) developed into a sort of "velociraptor" reptile. Could a similar creature be the inter-dimensional "mothman" of New England fame?

This woman also declared on a videotaped interview that "literally thousands" of these beings live underground in the US and the UK, and have for many centuries. I thought she was nutty, but now I am not so sure.

In a book by Manley Hall, "Secret Teachings of All Ages" he declares that the ultimate goal of witchcraft is to "bind the demons to do their bidding", and arch-satanist wizard Aleistar Crowley comments on the ultimate goal of Wicca as being: "*Witches are initiated eventually to believe that it is possible, through magickal rites, to effect alchemical changes in their reproductive system to enable them to have VIABLE SEXUAL RELATIONS with demon extraterrestrials.*" In the higher levels of Wicca, initiates are told that by having sex with these beings, offspring could be brought into being. In exchange for sexual relations, the demons would bless the witch and their human offspring with "immortality and godhood."

Wild story, don't you think? But look closely at the hands, feet, knees and joints of the specimen. They appear more human than reptilian. And the umbilical cord is REALLY interesting. Again, if this were a waxen fraud to build

publicity for Rowling, who would think of placing a human umbilical cord on a "dragon"? Who would think of placing an umbilical cord on a wax dummy?

Also, I have a tape of a guest on Art Bell's radio show about 5 years ago. She told how she had learned how to "conjure up" a reptilian lover, and that sex with it was "absolutely the best primordial sex in the entire universe". Later on, she was Art's Coast-to-Coast guest once again, peddling her book on the entire process, from "conjuring to climax". Art asked her if it was possible to get pregnant from these sexual liaisons, and the witch replied, "Absolutely, I hope that I do". Is all this just a coincidence? I highly doubt it.

I personally believe this "specimen" is very authentic, and was born of a human mother in England around the turn of the century. Ms. Rowling and her fictional character Harry Potter TRULY know about Dragons and the hidden secrets of Witchcraft. Is truth stranger than fiction?

Count Dracula – the literal “Son of the Dragon” – Vlad the Impaler



For the Symbolic Meaning of Dracula's "Star Crown" of Kingly Authority See Chapter 7

Thanks to Bram Stoker's 1897 cult classic book, the name of Count Dracula has achieved wide fame in the horror film industry. What is not commonly known, however, is that Stoker's novel was based on a very real historical figure named Vlad Tepes (pronounced tse-pesh), aka Vlad the Impaler. The Romanian word for impale was Tepes – and Mad Vlad was so named because of his

Satanic practice of impaling over 100,000 individuals on sharpened STAKES during his 6 year reign of blood and horror on the earth from 1456-1462.

In 1410, the Vatican created a secret society of upper eschelon Jesuit Kenite Jews named the "Order of the Dragon". The Khazar region of the Carpathian Mountains was the historical stronghold of the surviving, (exiled from Babylon by the Arabians) seedline of the biblical Cain, (known throughout history as the Black Nobility) and also, coincidentally of course, the exact region where the "myth" of fire-breathing, flying dragons or "drac" originally centered. The word "drac" in Romanian means "dragon or devil", and the term "ulea" means "son of". Vlad Tepes, or Vlad III was the son of his father Vlad Drac – an original charter member of the Vatican's elite Knights of the Order of the Dragon. He was also, literally, the "son of the dragon". Vlad Tepes upon his ascension to the throne of Wallachia, southeast of Transylvania, became known as the Prince of Wallachia, or Count Dracula – the "Son of the Dragon".

During his absolute reign of terror, Vlad perfected the rule of the law-giver Cain to the highest level of priesthood – he utilized the authority of the Stake. In 3rd Degree teachings of secret societies such as Freemasonry, all covenant breakers are taught that they are to be impaled upon Stakes, or javelins. In fact, the upraised, sharpened Stake had become a symbol of the Dragon's authority – and Mad Vlad Dracula didn't hesitate in using it often and well.

Any peasant or nobleman that even dared to question or challenge Vlad and his ultimate authority was impaled on the Dracul's Stake of Sion – (the Sun). Each foot of the offender was tied to a horse, and the victim's body was slowly pulled over a secured, sharpened 13 foot Stake. The end of the stake was usually oiled and care was taken that the stake not be too sharp, else the victim might die too rapidly from shock. Normally the stake was inserted into the body through the buttocks and was often forced through the body until it emerged from the mouth. However, there were many instances where victims were impaled through other body orifices or through the abdomen or chest. Infants were sometimes impaled on the stake forced through their mother's chests. The records indicate that victims were sometimes impaled so that they hung upside down on the Stake. The Stake was secured into the ground, and the hapless victim was left to flail away in the sun until death overtook him or her. Vlad Tepes often had the Stakes arranged in various geometric patterns. The most common pattern was a ring of concentric circles in the outskirts of a city that was his target. The height of the spear indicated the rank of the victim. The decaying corpses were often left up for many months. It was once reported that an invading Turkish army turned back in fright when it encountered thousands of rotting corpses impaled on the banks of the Danube. In 1461 Mohammed II, the conqueror of Constantinople, a man not noted for his squeamishness, returned to Constantinople after being sickened by the sight of twenty thousand impaled Turkish prisoners outside of the city of Tirgoviste. This gruesome sight is remembered in history as "the Forest of the Impaled."^{vi}

Thousands were often impaled at a single time. Ten thousand were impaled in the Transylvanian city of Sibiu in 1460. In 1459, on St. Bartholomew's Day,

Vlad III had thirty thousand of the merchants and boyars of the Transylvanian city of Brasov impaled. One of the most famous woodcuts of the period shows Vlad Dracula feasting on human flesh amongst a forest of Stakes and their grisly burdens outside Brasov while a nearby executioner cuts apart other victims.



Famous 1481 Woodcut

In short, concerning Dragons, the world may never know the full Truth. However, concerning historical figures of the Jewish Black Nobility like Count Dracula, the truth is readily available: The ruling elite kept their citizens in line by means of well-organized Stakes of Sion, and by utilizing prison Wards. Offenders and free thinkers were physically impaled upon the final authority of the Stakes or placed for safe-keeping in prison or mental “Wards”. Is it any wonder that every Kenite, Jewish Black Nobility, fear-based religious edifice since the days of Vlad the Impaler has a sharpened steeple with a sharpened point on its raised end symbolizing their authority and their god that is symbolized by the “nail”? Why does only one supposedly Christian faith utilize the term Stake for its largest organizational structure – while utilizing Vlad’s symbol of the nail on the highest steeples on their Stake buildings? Like Vlad’s hapless victims in 1459, is the SHOCKING TRUTH too great for you to bear?

Brigham Young, the Modern-Day “Simon the Sorcerer”.

Following the death of Joseph and Hyrum Smith in 1844, there was a very real contest of opinion on who should be the new leader of Lucifer’s Magic Kingdom. Was the mantle of authority to be placed upon the remaining member of the 1st Presidency, Sidney Rigdon, or was Joseph’s 36-year old brother Samuel the correct heir because of his royal bloodline? Samuel was the logical choice (he was the eldest) while William Smith, one of the 12 apostles, was the

clear 2nd choice. However, from the Lord God's viewpoint, there was a big problem. Samuel and William were not dissociated individuals like their brother Joseph, were not under hypnotic control by Masonic "handlers", and were in complete control of their faculties. In fact, both Samuel and William were EXTREMELY outspoken in their opposition to polygamy and the secret oaths and covenants of Masonry that were introduced by Brigham and his Masonic-illuminated cousins. There is absolutely no doubt that if either Samuel or William had assumed the leadership of the Church, polygamy would have quickly been abolished and the Lord God Baal's earthly kingdom of Kenite magic would not have been allowed to flourish in the valleys of Utah.

Mormons do not know the truth of this critical piece of LDS history. Samuel Smith was in fact poisoned, Brigham Young publicly "shape shifted" into the image of Joseph Smith whereby he received the Church's "sustaining vote" and became the new "prophet, seer and revelator", and then immediately excommunicated William Smith for "apostasy" after his power was completely consolidated. William knew full well that Brigham and his Masonic brethren killed Samuel by poisoning him, and William feared for HIS life for two decades.

Consider the following clues. The Mormon newspaper, "*The Times and Seasons*" printed the following simple obituary: "**Samuel Harrison Smith, born in Tunbridge, Vt., March 13, 1808. Died July 30, 1844, broken hearted, and worn out with persecution. Aged 36. The righteous are removed from the evils to come.**"^{vii}

In the Smith Family history published in 1875, there is a one-sentence statement taken from the personal notes of William Smith that is extremely enlightening. William declared: "Hyrum & Joseph was Murdered Carthage Jail in Hancock Co[,] Illinois. Samuel Smith died in Nauvoo, **supposed to have been the Subject of Conspiracy by Brigham Young.**"^{viii}

Brigham Young himself made reference to William's accusations in a public speech in Utah in the year 1857. Brigham said: "And **William Smith has asserted that I was the cause of the death of his brother Samuel**, when brother Woodruff, who is here today, knows that we were waiting at the depôt in Boston to take passage east at the very time when Joseph and Hyrum were killed. Brother Taylor was nearly killed at the time, and Doctor Richards had his whiskers nearly singed off by the blaze from the guns. **In a few weeks after, Samuel Smith died, and I am blamed as the cause of his death.**"^{ix}

Historian Michael Quinn in his book The Mormon Hierarchy, Origins of Power describes the event of Samuel's death with the following entry: "Then Samuel Smith suddenly became violently ill and died on 30 July 1844. This added suspicion of murder to the escalating drama. Council of Fifty member and physician John M. Bernhisel told William Smith that anti-Mormons had somehow poisoned his brother. **William learned from Samuel's widow that Hosea Stout, a Missouri Danite and senior officer of Nauvoo's police, had acted as his brother's nurse. Stout had given him "white powder" medicine daily until his death. Samuel became ill within days of the discussion of his succession right, and by 24 July was "very sick."** There had been enough talk about Samuel's succession claims that the newspaper in Springfield, Illinois,

reported: "A son of Joe Smith [Sr.] it is said, had received the revelation that he was to be the successor of the prophet."

"William Smith eventually concluded that Apostle Willard Richards asked Stout to murder (his brother) Samuel H. Smith. The motive was to prevent Samuel from becoming church president before Brigham Young and the full Quorum of Twelve arrived (in Nauvoo). William's suspicions about Stout are believable since Brigham Young allowed William Clayton to go with the pioneer company to Utah three years later only because Stout threatened to murder Clayton as soon as the apostles left. Clayton regarded Hosea Stout as capable of homicide and recorded no attempt by Young to dispute that assessment concerning the former Danite."

"One could dismiss William Smith's charge as a self-serving argument for his own succession claim, yet **Samuel's daughter also believed her father was murdered. "My father was undoubtedly poisoned," she wrote.** "Uncle Arthur Millikin was poisoned at the same time-the same doctors were treating my father and Uncle Arthur at the same time. Uncle Arthur discontinued the medicine-without letting them know that he was doing so. (Aunt Lucy [Smith Millikin] threw it in the fire). **Father continued taking it until the last dose-he spit out and said he was poisoned. But it was too late-he died.**" Nauvoo's sexton recorded that Samuel Smith died of "bilious fever," the cause of death listed for two children but no other adults that summer."

"This troubling allegation should not be ignored but cannot be verified. Nevertheless Clayton's diary confirms the efforts of Richards to avoid the appointment of a successor before his first cousin Brigham Young arrived. **Stout's diary also describes several occasions when Brigham Young and the apostles seriously discussed having Hosea "rid ourselves" of various church members considered dangerous to the church and the apostles. Stout referred to this as "cut him off-behind the ears-according to the law of God in such cases."** Stout's daily diary also makes no reference whatever to his threat to murder Clayton in 1847. When the Salt Lake "municipal high council" tried Hosea Stout for attempted murder, he protested that **"it has been my duty to hunt out the rotten spots in the Kingdom."** He added that he had "tried not to handle a man's case until it was right." Evidence does not exist to prove if the prophet's brother was such a "case" Stout handled."^x

So, how exactly did Brigham Young grab the top job and become The Lord Baal's newly ordained "Prophet, Seer, and Revelator?" I believe it safe to say that he did so by means of intrigue, murder, and by exercising Satanic Power. His "shape-shifting" episode was witnessed personally by my ancestor, Joseph Leland Heywood. He records in his journal: "There appeared a shimmering wave about the person of Brigham Young as he was speaking. It was no longer Brigham Young, but our beloved prophet Joseph who now addressed the people.

Not only did we see Joseph's face, but we heard his voice. There was no longer any room for doubt who should assume the leadership of the Church!"

Some may argue that this event was proof of divine intervention and a miracle that confirms the infallibility of God's only true living prophets. What, if any precedent "miracle" similar to this, was ever recorded in sacred writ, however? Did Jesus Christ ever "shape-shift" into another entity, or did any of His original apostles do such a thing? Did Peter shape-shift into Christ to assume the leadership of the original Church after the crucifixion and resurrection? No, of course he didn't. However, in the Holy Bible, an act of "shape-shifting" very similar to Brigham's "miracle" did in fact occur and was recorded by Luke the Physician and Apostle. According to Acts 8:9-11: "There was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: (i.e. he "shape-shifted" and appeared to human eyes to be another person or "great one") To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries."

As you plunge into the next Chapter, Chapter 6, keep in mind this ascension sequence as you analyze the symbolisms and meaning of the number 6 black magic sorcery built into Brigham the Sorcerer's Salt Lake City Temp-el.

ⁱ Unpublished affidavit of Lorenzo Saunders made in Reading, Michigan, in the library of the Reorganized LDS Church

ⁱⁱ Lucy Smith: *Biological Sketches*, p. 85.

ⁱⁱⁱ Raven Grimassi: *The Witch's Familiar: Spiritual Partnerships for Successful Magic*

^{iv} *ibid*

^v Cowdrey, Wayne L., Scales, Donald R., Davis, Howard A.; *Who Really Wrote the Book of Mormon?* Library of Congress cat. # 77-85129, ISBN 0-88449-068-8

^{vi} Ray Porter: *Vlad Tspepes, the Historical Dracula*

^{vii} *Times and Seasons*, Vol.5, No.24, p.760

^{viii} Joseph Smith Family Testimony, William Smith Notes Circa 1875, Vogel, *Early Mormon Documents*, p. 488

^{ix} Prophet Brigham Young, July 1857, *Journal of Discourses*, vol. 5, p.77

^x Quinn, Michael *The Mormon Hierarchy: Origins of Power* P. 152-153

Chapter 6

The “God” of The Earth – El, or Lucifer

“Now is the great day of my power. I reign from the rivers to the ends of the earth. There is none who dares to molest, or make afraid.”

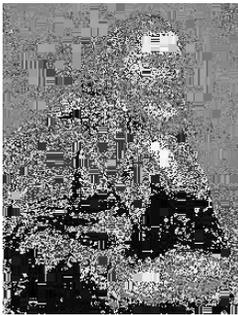
.....Lucifer, bragging in the LDS Temple Endowment Ritual

“I have a word to say concerning these people. If they do not walk up to every covenant they make at these altars in this temple this day, they will be in my power!”

.....Lucifer’s final parting admonition: the LDS Temple Endowment Ritual

“The light that reveals to us the path comes from Lucifer the light bearer. He is the light giver. He is aptly named the Morning Star [Venus] because it is his light that heralds for man the dawn of a greater consciousness. He is present when that dawn is realized.”***Lucifer, the Light-Bearer! Strange and mysterious name to give to the Spirit of Darkness! Lucifer, the Son of the Morning! It is he who bears the Light, and with its splendors intolerable, blinds feeble sensual, or selfish souls? Doubt it not!”***

.....Albert Pike – Masonic Grand Master and Mentor of Brigham Young



Albert Pike – Grand Dragon of Masonry



Master Mason Brigham Young

It should be clear to even the most casual member of the LDS Church, that its founder Joseph Smith Jr. had an intimate knowledge of the immense power of the dark lord, Lucifer, the son of the morning. In his 1838 version of the “1st Vision”, Joseph writes: “...I kneeled down and began to offer up the desires of my heart to God. I had scarcely done so, when immediately I was seized upon by **some power**, which entirely overcame me, and had such an astonishing influence over me as to **bind my tongue so that I could not speak**. Thick darkness gathered around me, and it seemed to me for a time as if I were doomed to sudden destruction.”ⁱ

I have absolutely no doubt that this event occurred. It is in fact, the basis of this book. It is indeed the power and design of the Lord of the East, the Evening and Morning Star (significantly the name of the early Mormon news organ) to bind the tongues and brains of humans so they cannot communicate. It was this

same evil spirit that similarly afflicted the “lunatic boy” in Matthew 17:15 to the point of “falling into the fire, and off into the water,” and was so very powerful that it took Christ an hour to “rebuke the devil” and restore the soul of the victimized boy.

What Joseph described so vividly is also a very common occurrence with people affected with D.I.D. and multiple personality disorder who are deeply involved in Satanic Ritual. This phenomenon often occurs shortly after the victim reaches puberty, or typically, in their 14th year of age, just as it became manifest in young Joseph. When a demonic entity “possesses” the fragmented psyche of a disassociated mind, the subjects often become wild-eyed and completely terrified with their inability to speak or communicate whatsoever. The satanic entity is in effect; binding up the primary soul energy, and thereafter becomes the dominant force in the body. I have personally witnessed this same phenomenon happening to other people on three separate occasions in my life. All three were involved in satanic rituals from birth. All had a master “wizard” controlling them. All were D.I.D. and each had multiple personalities.

I am extremely confident that the sorcerer and “bosom friend” of Joseph at his “coming of age” of sexual maturity, Luman “the Magician” Walters was a major contributor to this world-changing event – i.e. the complete, Luciferian “possession” of Joseph Smith, Jr.’s mind and body. This can also help explain why Joseph gave no specific date or time of the “1st Vision”, in reality, it was something his core personality, his “Christ Conscience” was forever battling to forget.

As Presiding LDS Bishop Pace outlines accurately in his memo to the 1st Presidency, the dissociated victims involved in satanic ritual often are engaged in a very real emotional and spiritual “civil war” as the Christ consciousness, the inherent “knowledge of good” fights against their altar’s “knowledge of evil”. This is why the Satanic Cults from the days of Solomon practice ritual abuse against children, to eventually teach and indoctrinate the people with the WICCA principles of the ancient Gnostic Jews; which is that the “knowledge of good and evil” is dangerous, wrong, and forbidden, and only blind obedience to Lucifer, the God of LIGHT is acceptable. The end result is that the individual’s free agency and free will is destroyed.

There are a number of other events that give us further insights into the true identity of the personages that appeared to Joseph’s dissociated mind at age 14. Following the organization of the Church with 6 original members on Sunday, April 6, 1830 in Fayette, NY (also a very special date in kabbalah and wicca astrology and gematria), the first recorded “general conference” was held at Colesville NY, just a short distance from South Bainbridge where Joseph was earlier convicted on charges of “disorderly conduct” and of being an “imposter”. Undoubtedly word had spread that the crystal-gazing necromancer Joseph Smith was back in the neighborhood and the good people of South Bainbridge were concerned.

While preaching and soliciting for new members at the home of Joseph Knight in Colesville, Newell Knight experienced a satanic seizure similar to Joseph’s in 1820 when he, like Joseph, began to pray to “The Lord”. When the satanic

presence departed, Joseph Smith took public credit for the “exorcism” and when word was spread, soon he was arrested for a 2nd time for “disorderly conduct” and imprisoned in South Bainbridge once again. It was during this time, interestingly enough, when Joseph received the “revelation” that is now known as “The Book of Moses” in the LDS Pearl of Great Price.

In the 1st Chapter of Moses, entitled “The Vision of Moses”, Joseph Smith greatly elaborates on the experiences of Moses as recorded in the Old Testament. The 25-year-old Joseph Smith is by now a veteran, seasoned expert on receiving visions from deity, and explains to the world the primary way to distinguish good visions from evil ones. In verse 11 he writes: “*But now mine own eyes [Moses’] have beheld God; but not my NATURAL, but my SPIRITUAL eyes, **for my natural eyes could not have beheld; for I should have withered and died in his presence; but his glory was upon me; and I beheld his face, for I was transfigured before him.**”ⁱⁱ In short, Joseph was explaining that one has to be physically transfigured in order to behold the glory of the one True God, or see Him ONLY with “spiritual” as opposed to “physical” eyes; that the natural physical senses of normal “viewing” or “seeing” are not sufficient to see the TRUE Jesus Christ – but is fine for detecting Lucifer’s counterfeit.*

While there is absolutely no reference to this in the Old Testament, Joseph then reports that Satan appeared to Moses disguised as JESUS CHRIST in order to deceive him! Joseph teaches in verse 19 that Satan appeared to Moses impersonating “The Only Begotten”, or in other words, Jesus the Christ. Joseph then teaches that the primary difference between the two beings is simply that a man does not need to be “transfigured” in order to see Satan. Satan can very effectively impersonate the Christ. In other words, only Satan can be detected and “seen” solely with the “natural eye”. What would cause Joseph to write such a “revelation” that has no previous scriptural or traditional basis? Could this be Joseph’s “core personality” trying to emerge and tell the world the truth?

It is vitally important to understand that Joseph NEVER declared that he was ever “transfigured” (i.e. he himself becoming a being of extreme light equal to the “glory” he was witnessing) prior to receiving a “revelation” from “the Only Begotten”. He never declared any sort of physical supernatural changes occurring in his body. Neither did any of his “witnesses or disciples”. Instead, they clearly beheld Jesus Christ and his “Father” with their “natural eyes” only. In their own words, “they SAW with their natural eyes”.

Again, Joseph in his own words declares: “.....*just at this moment of great alarm* (at the height of his “possession” - where is the peace and love intensity that would accompany a physical episode of transfiguration before the God of Love?) ***I saw*** a pillar of light exactly over my head, above the brightness of the sun----- ***I saw*** two Personages, whose brightness and glory defy all description, ***STANDING ABOVE ME IN THE AIR.***” In other words, these “personages” were in HIS physical plane and he indeed physically SAW THEM, i.e. beheld them with his “natural eyes”. So, is the Pearl of Great Price Moses wrong, or did Joseph likewise witness Lucifer and Satan impersonating the Christ in 1820?

The reader should also keep in mind that the “official” version of the 1st vision as written by Joseph in 1838 is markedly different from at least two other

versions earlier written by Joseph concerning this “1st Vision”. In 1832, Joseph wrote in his own hand and made no mention of the demonic possession that he described in 1838; furthermore, there was only one “personage” that visited him, namely Jesus Christ. Again, there was absolutely no episode of transfiguration, only that he was “filled with the spirit of god” which is a far different thing.

The “divinity” claim of Joseph Smith’s vision has got some very real logistical difficulties. His revelation sometime in June 1830 concerning Moses is self-incriminating to say the least. There is no doubt that Joseph experienced a vision and was indeed “filled” with some sort of “spirit”. Given his earlier history and background in Wicca and Masonry, it follows that it was indeed NOT the “Only Begotten” but rather was more likely the “Lonely Forgotten”.

Joseph perfected “Enochian Magic” at the Hand of Baal

Later in the following chapters, you will learn that Joseph assumed the “new name” of Enoch, who was one of Cain’s most beloved sons and anti-deluvian rulers of the earth. It is highly significant that Joseph the Magician continued to perfect the work of the demonic entity named Enoch that was first revealed to the Elizabethan sage, astrologer, and mathematician Dr. John Dee and his alchemist scribe Edward Kelley between 1580 and 1589 A.D. The “revelations” given Edward Kelley via his anointed crystal “seerstone” by several, diverse “Enochian Angels” between 1584 and 1586 are amazingly similar to revelations and “covenants” given to Joseph Smith in the exact same manner – via an enchanted seerstone.

Consider that Kelley was directed by these demons to build temples of stone in order to destroy the “watchtowers” and remove the “watchmen” from the four corners of the earth. Kelley’s “angels” told him this was to be done in order to fulfill ancient prophecy and to bring about “Armageddon and the destruction of the earth”. Compare this to Joseph’s “revelation” given to him in 1833 in Kirtland Ohio, and recorded in Doctrine and Covenants Section 101. Many phrases are absolutely identical to Kelley’s demonic revelations in 1586!

Like Joseph Smith a century and a half later, Dee and Kelley were commanded to keep meticulous records of their angelic “revelations”. According to historian Meric Casaubon’s book entitled, *A True & Faithful Relation of What Passed for Many Yeers Between Dr. John Dee (A Mathematician of Great Fame in Q. Eliz. And King James their Reignes) and Some Spirits: Tending (Had it Succeeded) To a General Alteration of most STATES and KINGDOMS in the World*, published in London England in 1659, Dee and Kelley were:

1. Given demonic visions of ancient texts written on both silver as well as gold leaves (or plates) that they alone were given the “gift and power” to translate via Kelley’s magic seerstone;
2. Commanded to participate in spiritual wife-swapping and/or polygamy or be “physically destroyed by the ‘commanding’ angels” (see also D&C Sec. 132) Later, the angels told Dee and Kelley this was given solely as a “test” to see if they would be faithful to ALL their commands;

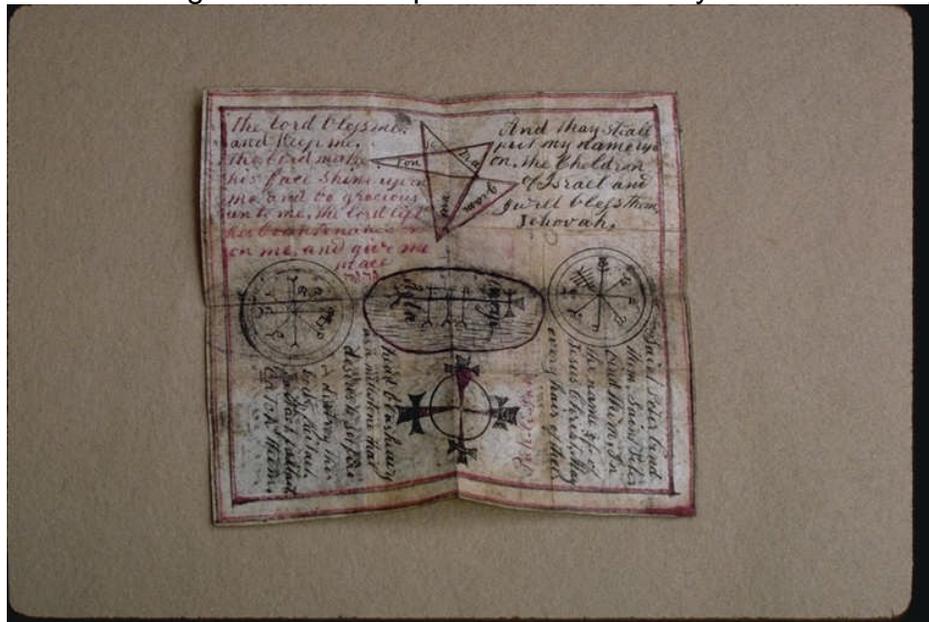
3. Told they were to be the means of the “restoration” of the lost powerfully magic “Keys of Solomon” which were destined to be practiced in “sacred” temples built of native stone to very EXACT specifications;
4. To be the agents for the “restoration” of the lost “priesthood of Melchizedek and Aaron”,
5. To be the means of the “restoration of the lost keys, signs, sigils and tokens” of the holy priesthoods of the Lord God, and finally
6. To gather “the elect of God” from all corners of the earth pursuant to “The Lord God’s return and millennial reign”.

As a result of these powerful “revelations” Dee and Kelley built sacred altars, drew plans for temples, and in fact prepared black-magic Lumens nearly identical to three parchments prepared by Joseph Smith 150 years later. Is all this just a bizarre coincidence? Did Joseph have access to Dee and Kelley’s writings (highly unlikely even for the Illuminati magician, and highly educated Luman Walters), or was all of this in actuality revealed to Joseph supernaturally by the same set of deceiving demonic spirits via Joseph’s magic seer-stone?

Fortunately for humanity, Dee and Kelley eventually realized the evil intent of the deceiving demons that came to them disguised as “angels of Enoch”, and most of their magical tools were eventually destroyed, papers and magic lumens were burned, and their “sacred altars of power” dismantled before the evil design of the deceiving “angels” could be fully realized. Unfortunately, the “marvelous work and a wonder” black magic rituals “restored to the earth” by similarly demonic revelations via the same practice of “magic peepstone scrying” to Joseph “the Seer” Smith and Brigham Young are now, today, approaching their global zenith, and demonic, Enochian magic-based “temples” are now indeed dotting the globe just as Dee and Kelley were promised in “vision”. Lucifer is indeed laughing and his angels are indeed rejoicing. It is indeed the “great day of his Power” and thanks to Joseph the Seer, there are indeed very few who dare to “molest or make afraid” – or in other words – to DECLARE THE TRUTH WITH LOVE AND HONOR. Ancient Babylon is indeed being restored again upon the earth in Lucifer’s “new world order”.



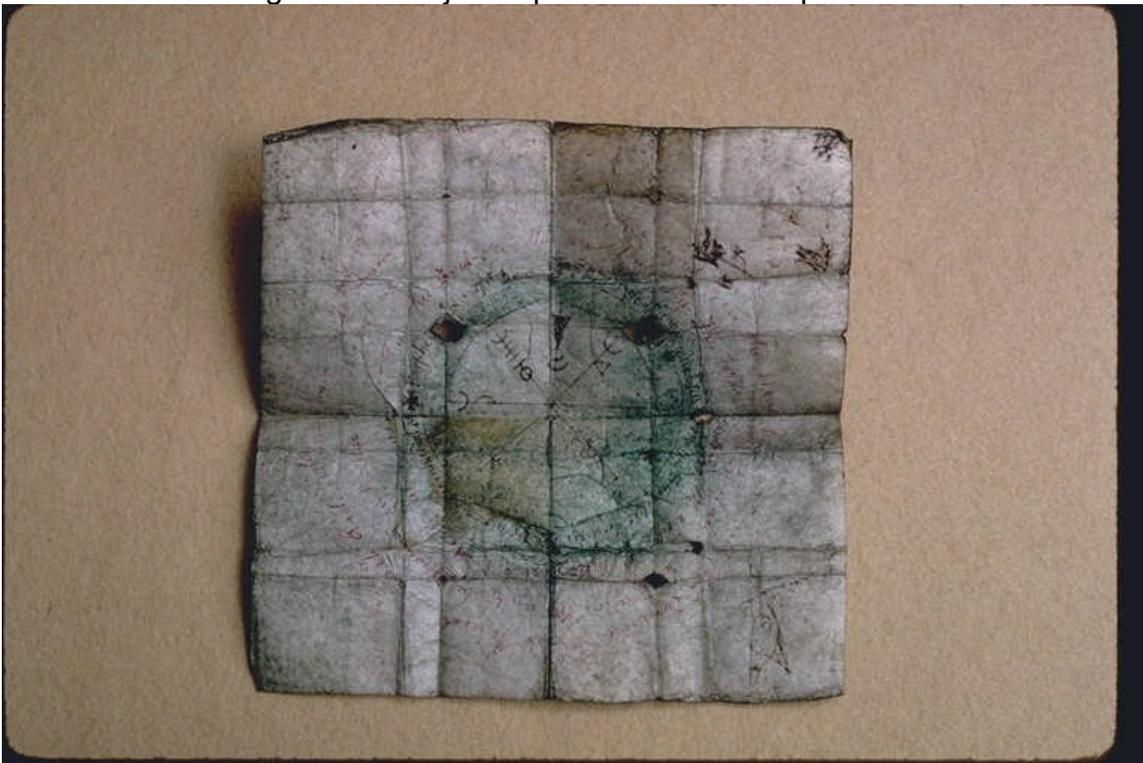
Joseph Smith's Enochian Magic Lumen he carried around his neck in a magic pouch. Like Dee and Kelley, Joseph was instructed on the very specific ways and means to invoke the "angels" and the importance of utilizing the precious metal of gold in order to "bind the spirits" to do his bidding. Notice the various magic symbols drawn by actual gold-impregnated ink on this most powerful black Enochian-magic Lumen –the predecessor to today's "modern" Ouija Board.



Joseph's Lumen used to summon "Enochian Angels" ala Dee and Kelley in 1585



Reverse side of Joseph's magic Lumen, showing the symbol of a Salamander – a means of the magician to conjure a powerful “familiar spirit” and “bind it”.



The third black-magic Lumen utilized daily by “The Prophet” Joseph in order to “Bind the Spirits” to do his (i.e. the black magician's) bidding.



The Smith Family “magic dagger” –used in Joseph’s various spells and incantations in true “Enochian Magic” fashion.



Joseph’s magical rings of power. Like the sorcerer King Solomon, John Dee and Edward Kelley before him, Joseph evoked the highest, most potent form of black magic by means of an engraved ring of stone – aka an “Enochian, or Seal Ring”.

A remarkably similar ring was supposedly “delivered” metaphysically to Dee and Kelley from an “angel claiming to be Michael”. Take note of the engraving on the “bloodstone” of the ring – can you see the winged dragon symbolically perched above the royal crown? What purpose would a “prophet of Jesus Christ” have in wearing a ring glorifying the dragon that empowers a king?

Many individuals reading this will likely attempt to rationalize that such “Enochian Keys and Magic” can be used for good works. I submit that this is exactly what deceitful, lying demons would want one to believe. Keep in mind that only demonic entities wish to “bind” other spirits or souls and take away their free agency. Truly Christlike individuals seek to honor free will and choice above all else – they do not seek to “bind on earth what will be bound in heaven.” Moreover, spirits of the True God Jesus Christ will only seek to whisper truths to the mind and heart – not seek to “bind” souls into forced servitude!

While it is undeniable that the LDS Church members perform many “good works” in their homes and communities – if the very foundation of their faith is rooted in darkness and evil, the ultimate “fruit” produced by such a fraudulent faith will be eventual spiritual death and a complete loss of individual free will. Even if a man APPEARS to be honorable and good to his friends and neighbors, if he secretly is a mass murderer and rapist – should he be declared free from justice and prosecution because of a few very public acts of charity? I submit that such a charlatan, who consciously plots to deceive and hide his evil designs, is doubly dangerous, for such is only rarely exposed.

The House of El, (Beth-El, Temp-El), Baal, The House of the Lord

By objectively analyzing the teachings of the “endowment” given the faithful in the LDS Temp-el, the House of the Lord Baal, one can get a much clearer picture of just which “god” was directing the efforts of Joseph and Brigham (and thus the current leadership today.)

The stunning reality is the evidence for all of this is in plain view. Incredibly, the vast majority of Mormons are somehow oblivious to it all, or simply do not wish to know. They are either hypnotized, are totally blind, or unwilling to look while succumbing to illogical rationalizations, which is worse. For those who have eyes to see, PLEASE, I beg you to look and awaken from your hypnotic stupor. It is never too late to repent and forsake evil practices, especially if your actions were born out of misplaced trust and ignorance in a brigand of charlatans.

In June of 2002, the LDS Church completed a brand new landmark temple; the newly “restored Temple at Nauvoo”. After a few weeks of “open house” tours, the temple was dedicated to “The Lord” whose house it is! One dedication ceremony was not enough, because this was to be the crown jewel of all The Lord Baal’s modern earthly sanctuaries. His living prophet and adoring apostles honored him with his sacred number, by performing no less than 13 separate, individual dedication ceremoniesⁱⁱⁱⁱ! The open house tours ended, and preparations for the 13 dedications began in true WICCA fashion **precisely on June 21, the summer solstice, aka Litha, Midsummer Night’s Dream –**

another very sacred day for Baal, Lucifer, alias the Babylonian Sun-God. It is his “sacred day” because it is the longest day of the year, the day when the SUN is at its zenith. Holiness to the Lord, the House of the Lord indeed!

In the LDS Bible Dictionary, you will find the following definitions for Baal and his “consort” Ashtoreth:

Baal: *Lord, Possessor*, the Sun-god and the male or generative principle in nature ----- The word Baal expresses the relation between LORD AND SLAVE etc. ----- The prophets call Baal The Shame ----- Ashtoreth was the goddess generally worshipped along with Baal.

HMMM – the plot thickens. Baal is continually represented by the sun, for he is the Sun-god, and the male principle in nature. In ancient Babylon, his image was a male face carved in the image of the sun. (It seems from this that there are major Baal Movements among the Mormons.) Let’s now look in the LDS Dictionary and see what is listed under Ashtoreth:

Ashtoreth, a Phoenician goddess, the MOON or Venus ----- generally regarded as the WIFE of Baal, and worshipped along with him.

In the Old Testament, the children of Israel tended to forget about their one true God, Yahweh, and every time they did, they turned instead to the evil God Baal (aka Lucifer, the “son of the morning”) and the “mother goddess” (our Mother in Heaven) Ashtoreth, and worshipped them instead. (See Judges 2:11-13, 1 Samuel 7:3, 1 Kings 11: 5,33 2 Kings 23:13) Clearly, modern day Israel has done the same thing. A building called a temple, (temp-el, or house of El – “The House of the Lord Baal) dedicated to the Sun-god Baal and his “consort” Ashtoreth would of necessity have their symbols all over the exterior as well as the interior of the edifice. Further, in the Judaic encyclopedia we read:

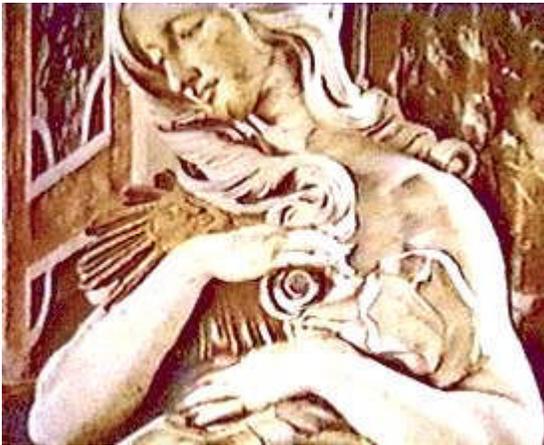
Baal is still thought of today as a Canaanite fertility deity. The Great Baal was of Canaan. (Or in other words, ruled over the seed of Cain – the Kenites ----Ott) He was the son of El the high God of Canaan. The cult of Baal celebrated annually his death and resurrection as a part of the Canaanite fertility rituals. (Fertility rituals are known today as WICCA, pagan, or Satanist rituals. ----- Ott) These ceremonies often included human sacrifice and temple prostitution. In times of great turbulence, human sacrifices, particularly children, were made to the great god Moloch.

The religion of the God Baal was widely accepted among the ancient Jews, and although it was put down at times, it was never permanently stamped out. The god’s images, a male face extending out of the sunburst, were erected on many buildings. Within the religion there appeared to be numerous priests and various classes of devotees. DURING THE CEREMONIES THEY WORE APPROPRIATE ROBES. The ceremonies included burning incense, and offering burnt sacrifices, occasionally consisting of human victims. The officiating priests would call upon Baal by blowing on horns, dancing around the altars, chanting frantically and cutting themselves with knives to inspire the

attention and compassion of the god. In the Bible, Baal is also called Beelzebub, one of the fallen angels of Lucifer and Satan.



The Sun-god Baal, and the priestly horns used anciently to invoke his presence. The stones adorn the outside pillars of the original, as well as the “new” Nauvoo temple. WHY?? For what godly (or ungodly) purpose?



Here is an ancient painting called the Verita located in the Vatican – depicting the nurturing mother-goddess Venus (another name for Ashtoreth) with her son Baal, represented by the Babylonian sun-god figurine now adorning the newly restored Nauvoo LDS Temple. This painting dates back to the Catholic/Roman sun worshipping, emperor/pope, homosexual black magician named Caligula. If this idol was worshipped by the likes of Caligula, what purpose does its image have adorning the walls of a supposedly sacred “Christian” temple’?????



The Symbol of Ashtoreth, (the consort of Baal,) the MOON, on the base of the pillars adorned by the Sun-god image. What other symbols adorn the 'House of the Lord' that we should be concerned about??

The only half-baked "explanation" I have ever heard proffered by FARMS and FAIR for these symbols being placed on the exterior is that they represent the "three degrees of glory". But then, why put human features on the sun and the moon, just like the Satanist of ancient Babylon did, and why is the fallen five pointed star positioned above the sun? Sorry, but the only truly plausible explanation has to do with the ancient knowledge of the symbols themselves symbolize the pagan god and goddess, Baal and Ashtoreth.

The Meaning of the Word "Symbol".

What exactly is a "symbol"? Webster tells us that a symbol is "something that stands for or suggests something else by reason of relationship, association, convention, or accidental resemblance; especially **a visible sign of something invisible.**" Closely related is Webster's definition of symbolism: "the use of conventional or traditional signs in the representation of **divine beings and spirits.**" This is especially important because time after time, such symbols were used anciently to represent false pagan Gods and Goddesses. But, you decide!



Babylonian Sun Disks in Gold and in Stone. Notice the circle with a compass point. The Sun-god disks adorned the temples of Babylon, and represented the sun with 16 rays, or spokes radiating from it.



What exactly does the five pointed pentagram with the point inverted represent, especially in regard to being above the symbols of Baal and Ashtoreth?? Let's take a closer look.



Note the pentagrams adorning the temple, both in stained glass colored red, white, and blue, but also in the keystones! What exactly is the symbolism of this?? Read on, and learn the truth.



Window frame before stained glass applied, and before affixed symbolically to the 'House of Baal (the Lord)'.

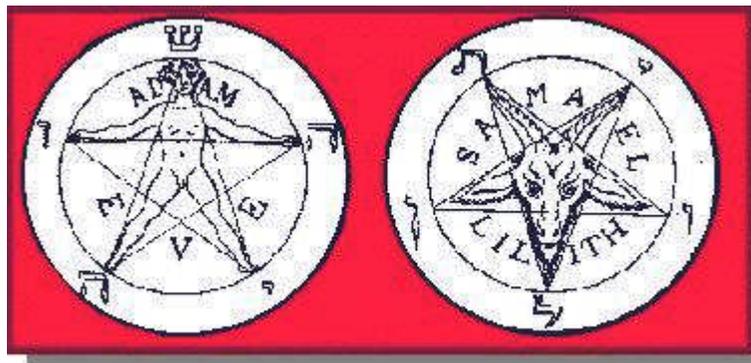


These are the exact same symbols and are taken from the Satanic Bible by Anton LaVey. But what do they mean, and what exactly do they represent??



In the book first printed in the 16th century titled A Witches Bible Compleat we read the following:

“The Pentagram is a very important symbol used in calling demons and as an aid in the casting of spells. When a single point of the star is pointed skyward, the star symbolizes the absolute power of witchcraft. When the single point points down, and a pair of points are on top, it is the sign of the dark Lord, Lucifer or Satan, and it is used to conjure the powers of evil.”



This is called the Eliphaz, and are the two symbols associated with the black magick of the Babylonian empire, and the false Jews that uphold the ancient craft of Lucifer as outlined in his Talmudic teachings; teachings, which evolved in Babylon under the watchful eye of Nimrod. The figures in the outer ring on the right spell out LEVIATHAN – meaning a SERPENT of the deep, while those on

the left spell out Creator, King. The Talmudic Jews, like their temple worshipping Mormons, worship the Serpent of the Deep, Leviathan, as the Creator/King of Adam and Eve. It is just not explained to the common, simple men and women – only to the higher initiates is the true meanings explained.

As should be well known to most people, including the LDS people, the pentagram or five pointed star pointed downward can signify only one thing – the fallen morning star – Lucifer. It is HIS SYMBOL, and HIS ALONE. To the Satanist or Black Magician, it has only one purpose – one use only, and that is to call on the power of Lucifer and to bring the Kingdom of the Fallen One into manifestation on earth. Throughout all recorded history, it was NEVER used for good, only for conjuring evil.

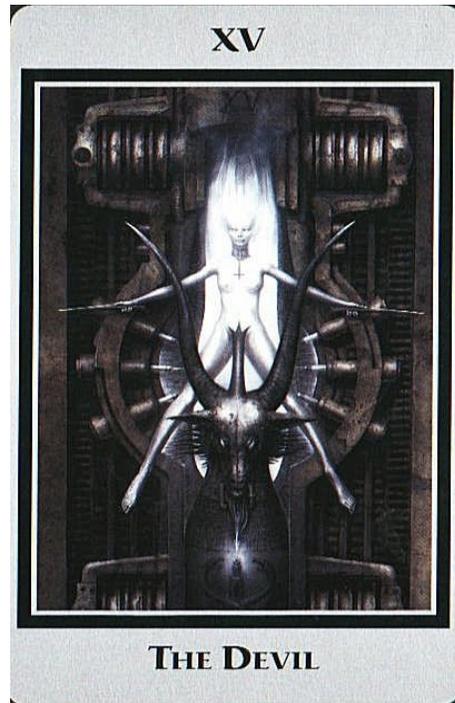
An organization that calls itself the Continental Association of Satan's Hope (CASH or the "root of all evil") advertises that a "Powerful Satanic Pentagram can now be yours absolutely free!" It goes on to explain why this is such a wonderful deal: *"You will find the Satanic Pentagram invaluable and indispensable in your attempts to draw from the infernal power of our Lord Satan! This extremely powerful amulet is the sign of the microcosm and is the summation of all the occult forces! In other words, there is no amulet or talisman more powerful or even as close to as powerful as the Satanic Pentagram."* Across the bottom of this ad are the large words, "Hail Satan".

Numerous Masonic writers have told us that the inverted Pentagram also represents the goat, or baphomet, the Egyptian God Pan, also called the Goat of Mendes. The Masonic Dictionary of Mysticism admits: **Baphomet:** In occultism, the sabbatic goat in whose form Satan was said to be worshipped in the witches Black Sabbat.



Above is the devil card XV (15) in the Tarot Deck of arch Satanist Aleistar Crowley. Crowley in his writings identified this figure: “the Goat of Mendes itself is known as the “God of the Witches”.

Below, is another “typical” Tarot Deck card number XV or 15 (1+5=6). Notice the location of the “center horn” and the “wheel of the year” in the background!



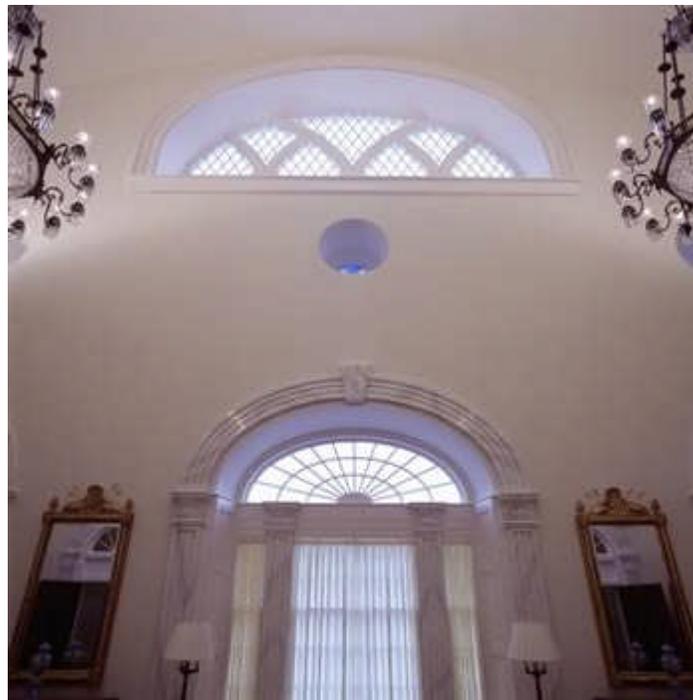
The stained glass windows in the Nauvoo Temple, which reflect the image of the inverted pentagram, or the “Goat of Mendes”, are positioned so that they reflect their “image of light” directly into the Celestial Room of the Nauvoo Temple. Could the “hidden symbolism” of this possibly be telling the fully initiated the true identity of “The Lord” that brings the temple patrons through “the veil” into the celestial room by the handgrip symbolic of the crucifixion’s “sure sign of the nail”? Don’t forget that all initiates are brought to the “veil of the temple” to converse with Baal (the Lord) through the veil. But Baal’s (The Lord’s) true identity is purposefully well hidden. If he is not evil, why then should he HIDE?

I am sure he loves what he is seeing. Ignorant, albeit sincere, men and women decked out in Lucifer’s green apron. (Don’t forget who alone wears the apron in the endowment ritual, and who alone commands you to put it on in a futile attempt to “cover up” and hide your true self from the Creator. It definitely is not an emblem of Yahweh, the true God.) Did you know that only the highest representatives of Lucifer’s priesthood are allowed to don the green apron in the witch’s black Sabbath rituals according to Wiccan priests I have interviewed? Green is the color of tarnished copper, which is why the highest “priesthood” emblem of authority in Satanism (the apron) is also green. It is the color of the serpent. Reptile blood is copper based as well, while mammalian blood is iron-

based. Why is it that well-meaning men and women don't think twice about following Satan's instructions and advice in the LDS Endowment ritual? Why do they think the endowment is from Jesus Christ, when it is Satan, and Satan only that teaches the meaning of the apron, and convinces the people to put it on. Why? For what purpose?

Satan gives us that as well – to symbolically involve innocent men and women in THE ULTIMATE COVER-UP! It is by participating in this ULTIMATE COVER UP (i.e covertly and perhaps ignorantly following the priesthoods and false teachings of Satan) that results in our removal from the company of our true Father. Sure enough, it naturally follows that by listening and following Satan's "priesthood", the posterity of Adam (the LDS) are very surely removed from Father's presence, and enter the symbolic "lone and dreary world" of earth. No longer do the temple initiates (Adam's posterity) have the pleasure of talking to Him face to face. He only sends messengers to communicate after the apron is placed on us.

If you are a temple-attending Mormon reading this, the BIG problem is, folks, you NEVER TAKE LUCIFER'S "EMBLEM OF PRIESTHOODS AND POWERS" off after you follow Satan and place it upon you. You mock the Father by placing it OVER THE TOP of the "robe of the Holy Priesthood". All good and righteous LDS "temple worthy" members are even buried in it when they die. Not me, thank you very much. I am no longer "found worthy" to wear Lucifer's emblem in my cold coffin. I have been "excommunicated" from Lucifer's kingdom because I have love truth. I have found the truth, and the truth has made me free!



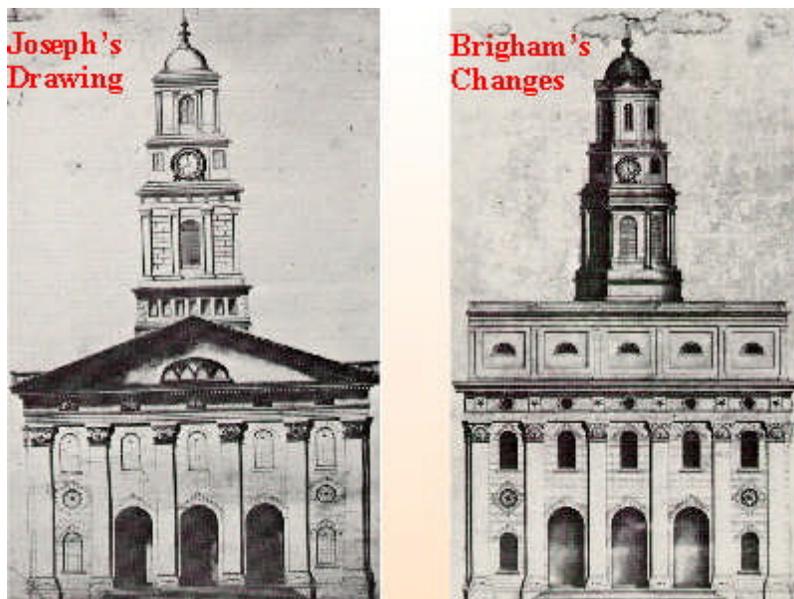
This is the view of the celestial room in the Nauvoo Temple. The circular windows contain the inverted pentagrams that can be clearly seen from the outside.



Baal, The Lord, hiding himself from full view to the initiates in the Celestial Room. He can see you, the question is, can you see him for what he really is??? He is symbolically receiving the rays emanating from the inverted pentagram immediately above the arched 'keystone'. See him hiding behind his fig leaves?



Even the black fence posts on the temple grounds tell the truth, "Witchcraft is practiced here, but only on the highest level!!" It is the truly "celestial" meaning of the sun-god Baal's highest "priesthoods and powers"!



Brigham was the high Masonic Brother who added the inverted pentagrams on the original temple, not Joseph! Thank you for your wonderful contribution Brother Brigham. Did you have it burned down when you and your blind sheep left? The historical evidence is strong that you hired an arsonist to do just that!

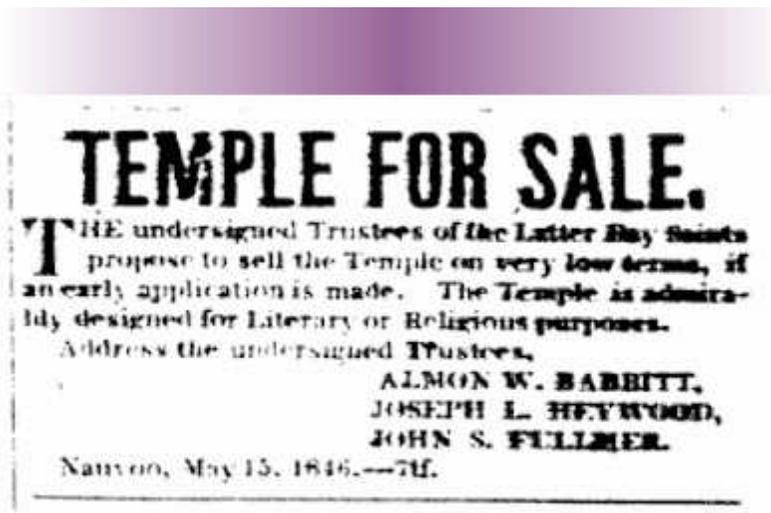
Brigham Young and his loyal followers among the twelve apostles were under federal indictment on counterfeiting charges in the fall of 1846; which was the primary reason they persuaded their blind followers to leave in the dead of winter, so “the brethren” could escape to the Indian territories. There they established a place called ‘Winter Quarters’ in the Nebraska Territory. They built over 600 homes, and even a sturdy tabernacle made of cottonwood. Following the spring exodus to Utah in 1847, the homes and tabernacle were occupied by federal Indian agents in 1848 when the government did not recognize Mormon ownership, but instead deeded them to the Omaha Indian reservation over Brigham’s loud objections. On April 29, 1850, the tabernacle and all the homes went up in a spectacular fire, just like the Nauvoo Temple did a few years earlier. Later, in Utah, Brigham ordered the burning of Mormon-owned Fort Bridger and Fort Supply in Wyoming in the fall of 1857 to keep Johnston’s Army from benefiting from them. Brigham ordered Lewis Robison to burn Fort Bridger, and Robison’s journal declared, “It burned very rapidly, and made a great fire.”

As Johnston’s Army approached the Salt Lake Valley with orders to stop the flow of Mormon counterfeit coins coming from Salt Lake, Brigham prepared to burn the entire city. As recorded in the Journal of Discourses 5: 232 we read: **I have told you that if there is any man or woman that is not willing to destroy anything and everything of their property that would be of use to an enemy, if left, I wanted them to go out of the territory; and I say again to you today; for when the time comes to burn and lay waste our improvements, if any man undertakes to shield his, HE WILL BE SHEARED DOWN. Before I will suffer what I have in times gone by, there shall not be one building, nor one foot of lumber, nor a stick, nor a tree, nor a particle of grass or hay that will burn, left in reach of our enemies. I am**

sworn, if driven to extremity, to utterly lay waste in the name of Israel's God.

Would you, if necessary brethren, put the torch to your buildings, and lay them in ashes, and wander houseless into the mountains? I know what you would say and what you would do! All you that are willing to set fire to your property and lay it in ashes, rather than submit to their military rule and oppression, manifest it by raising your hands. (The congregation then unanimously raised their hands.)

Of course, who would dare not to, and show his apostasy for not following the prophet blindly, especially after hearing that he would be "sheared down". It seems to me that besides being a high level Mason/Satanist, Brigham Young was also a regular firebrand. How is Brigham's extremism any different than the cult in Jonestown taking poison and killing themselves rather than submitting to a Congressional investigation??? The evidence is very strong that Brigham hired an arsonist to torch the Nauvoo temple when he could not provide clear title to prospective purchasers – including the Catholic Church. If the Nauvoo Temple had not been burned, it likely would have been possessed by the Strangites, who claimed legal title to the building, not to mention the sealing priesthood keys themselves, directly from the hand of Joseph Smith. A very convincing paper with concise historical documentation can be downloaded from the internet at www.strangite.org/Temple.htm. At the very least, there was un-Christian skullduggery happening daily in the Nauvoo of 1846-47. Surely, given Brigham's strong statements on burning buildings if he couldn't possess them, this would prove the motive for why he was at least instrumental in the burning of the original Temple.



Temple For Sale advertisement in the Nauvoo New Citizen newspaper. It would have sold to the Catholic Church, except for the simple fact Brigham did not possess clear title. Joseph Smith had apparently transferred title to one James

J. Strang, as trustee for the 1st Presidency before his death. Clearly, Brigham Young as President of the lesser Quorum of the 12 had no legal authority to consummate a sale. Therefore, it went on fire sale status.

Other Symbols of Baal, the Sun-God of Babylon.

Yet another symbol associated with the Sun-God Baal is the sunburst with 16 rays of light emanating from it. In Babylon and Phoenicia, the Symbol of Baal often was portrayed as a gigantic 16-spoked chariot wheel, because it was believed Baal pulled the sun across the sky in a giant chariot.



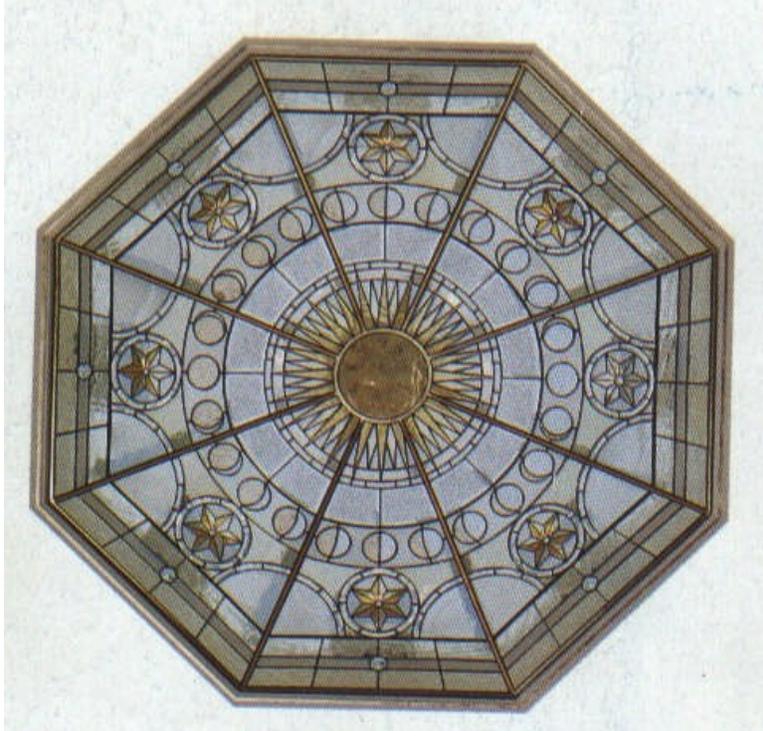
Notice the solar rays of the Baal symbol, appearing as spokes of a chariot wheel. Count them, they total 16 and are representative of the 16 moon cycles and feast days of Baal, The Lord.

The Roman Emperor/Pope Constantine was also a devoted disciple of the Sun-God Baal, and was responsible for many of the customs still practiced to this day by the Catholic Church. The windows and domes of the Vatican are covered in this symbolism – the sun-god Baal’s sixteen spoked wheels.



Notice the 16 rays of the sun, extending out to sixteen symbolic statues above sixteen pillared windows!! This is in the Vatican – the seat of the Whore of Babylon. This is the dome of the basilica of St. Peter, the original seat of all Christianity following the Council of Nicea. Baal worship is definitely alive and well!!

Now take a close look at the circular windows placed around the Mormon Temples. The windows are very similar to the Baal symbols found on the Babylonian and Phoenician temples, the wheeled chariot sun-god with 16 spokes. Count the spokes or 'rays' emanating from the circular Nauvoo Temple windows. Clearly, they are meant to represent the compass point and the sun as the center. There are 16 spokes on each sun-god window. There are also 8 windows on the North side, and 8 windows on the South, together once again totaling 16. Again, the symbolism of this is not explained to the typical patron, but is reserved for only a select few initiates. The highest order of Wicca, the true priesthood of Lucifer, anciently referred to their sacred temple as the "House of the Rising Sun". The other windows on the Nauvoo Temple clearly give that impression – the early morning Sun rising on the horizon. Just a simple coincidence? Perhaps. But then, on the back cover of the July 2002 Ensign magazine is the clincher. It shows a 'skylight' in the Nauvoo Temple that is clearly the Sun governing the 24 phases of the moon. This is straight from the witch's handbook. Each of these moon phases are sacred to Wicca, and their various rituals are governed by the feminine moon cycles and the masculine sun. This is NOT just harmless artistry. It is Satanic symbolism of the highest order. It should definitely concern you, that is, if you truly claim to honor Christ.





The basilica in the Vatican, Rome Italy. Notice the Sun-God Baal's circle in the center of the court, with the phallic obelisk. Count the white lines radiating out of the circle. Do you count 16? Is this yet another 'coincidence'? Does this not look like the Babylonian chariot wheel as well as the 8-spoked wheel of the year?



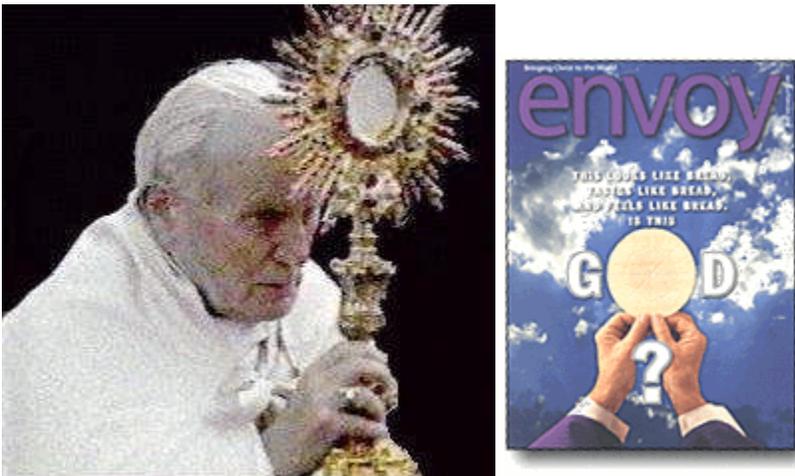
This artifact is from a Canaanite temple, and shows two human hands raised to the sun-God Baal. The symbol here is the sun (Baal), cradled in the arms of the crescent moon (Ashtoreth). When taught the true order of prayer in the LDS Temple, the initiates are instructed to raise both hands above their heads while repeating the words "O God, Hear the Words of My Mouth" three times. Earlier, we are shown that Adam and Eve built an altar and did the same procedure. Yet, who answered their 'prayer'? Father Yahweh, or Christ? No, none other than Lucifer himself. But wait, if this is actually the 'True Order of Prayer' to the true God of love and light, then how can Lucifer have any power to intercept and

answer the prayer? Could this 'order of prayer' in reality be the ancient way to call upon Lucifer, the son of the morning, since after all he was the first to answer Adam's prayer? Especially when those in 'the true order' are clothed in the emblem of his 'priesthoods and powers' – the green apron?

Again, coincidentally of course, the Catholics worship and honor an object called a monstrance during the sacrament, or eucharist ceremony. In this ceremony, a thin circular wafer is placed in the monstrance, the priest holds it above his head, and offers a plea in Latin basically calling upon God to hear the words of his mouth and bless the offering. Look closely at the monstrance, and you will see the identical symbol as on the Canaanite artifact – the sun-god disk embraced by the crescent moon.



Notice the crescent moon in the sun-god symbol of the monstrance? The wafer is placed within the monstrance, before being consumed.



Envoy, a catholic publication showing the wafer in its true symbolic light, as the sun, illuminating the clouds, and the sun-god whom they worship. Again, like the majority of

Mormons, the vast majority of Catholics are well meaning, yet ignorant of the true meaning of the pagan rituals their church performs. Again, the sun-god being worshipped is Baal, or Lucifer, the Son (sun) of the Morning. This is the god of the descendants of Cain, the Canaanites. If you know this, and then choose to worship him, then you are free to do so. However, doing so, while believing you are worshipping the true Christ, because of the lies and deception of conspiring men is another thing altogether.

The irony of the situation is that Mormons are taught that the Catholic practices, like all other churches are wrong. They are apostate, and “fell away” from the true gospel of Christ during the dark ages, therefore a ‘restoration’ of true priesthood authority through Joseph Smith was needed. Many a young LDS missionary can testify that they were quietly instructed that the Catholic church is the whore of Babylon that sits on seven hills (Rome) as outlined in the book of Revelations. If this is correct, how can one justify the many symbolisms in Mormonism that are identical to the so-called “apostate” Catholics? Funny, as “evil” as the Catholic Church is rumored to be by McConkie et.al.; and although pedophile priests apparently perform secret satanic rituals just like the Mormons, I have not seen any inverted pentagrams covering the Vatican.

So, if the Mormon Temple at Nauvoo is in actuality the House of the Rising Sun, Lucifer’s Temple, what other secrets may it hide from the unsuspecting church member? If it is the highest order of witchcraft, or Baal worship, can one expect to find secret “highest order” human sacrifices occurring clandestinely behind its walls? Anciently at least, according to the Old Testament accounts, that is EXACTLY what was practiced in Solomon’s temple, which of course is what Joseph Smith declared that he “restored”!

In Ezekiel 8:16-17 we read: **“And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD’S (i.e Baal, Lucifer’s) house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and THEY WORSHIPPED THE SUN toward the east. (The LDS Endowment is done with the “initiates” facing due east as well!) Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here?”**

The prophet Jeremiah also witnessed the abominations performed to Baal/Lucifer in “The House of the Lord”. In Jeremiah 8:1-3 we read: **“At that time, saith Yahweh, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves. And they shall spread them before THE SUN, and THE MOON, and all the HOST OF HEAVEN whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; THEY SHALL BE FOR DUNG UPON THE FACE OF THE EARTH. And Death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that**

remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith Yahweh, the Lord of Hosts.

The LDS people are taught that the virtues of Christ are Love, Charity, Faith, and Hope. They declare that Christ is a meek, lowly, humble individual with unlimited wisdom, patience, and a perfect love. Mormons are counseled to emulate Him and to strive to be like Him in all that they do. They are taught that this wonderful individual will one day return in triumph to His holy temple to usher in a millennial reign of perfect peace and harmony. This is a wonderful ideal, but is this the God that is in reality worshipped in the LDS Temple? When “conversing with the Lord through the veil”, what is the benediction given to us by “The Lord Baal”? Is it a blessing of Love, Charity, Faith, and Hope? No, instead it is a blessing of POWER, HEALTH, and physical STRENGTH. All of these are blessings of the flesh, but not truly of the spirit; blessings that would seem to pertain to earth-bound rewards governed by a false god, not eternal ones predicated on spiritual righteousness. In fact, following a Satanic ritual, the “high priest after the order of Melchezidek” or, the “pontiff of Satan” gives each participant the following blessing as they depart from the Black Mass: **“May you have health in the navel and marrow in the bones, strength in your **** and in your sinews, and power in the priesthood be upon you and upon your posterity through all generations of time and throughout all eternity. Selah!”** (****, penis or vagina as the case may be, in other words, one’s reproductive LOINS). If the LDS temple is NOT the highest of Satan’s “Priesthoods and Powers”, can anyone please explain why the ceremony ends with Lucifer’s universal “carnal blessing” to all of his “cult” followers???

In most temples, as well as most Stake Centers I have personally attended, there is a mural of an individual clothed in a scarlet robe. This individual looks like somebody just stole his car, and he is ready to kick some tail. Is this the LDS version of Christ that supposedly radiates pure Love, Charity, Faith, and Hope? In the LDS authorized book titled Symbols in Stone: Symbolisms on the Early Temples of the Restoration by Paul Thomas Smith and Matthew B. Brown, we read the following on page 29 concerning the symbolism of the Scarlet Robe: **“When the Lord approaches the earth in his radiant glory, many will be astonished that he is not dressed in the white robes of the angels, BUT IN SCARLET RED!**

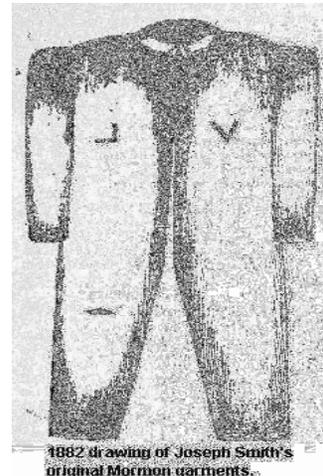
The authors then quote Doctrine and Covenants 133:36-51: **“And it shall be said: ‘Who is this that cometh down from God in heaven with dyed garments; yea, from the regions that are not known, clothed in his glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength? And he shall say: ‘I am he who spake in righteousness, mighty to save. And the Lord shall be RED in his apparel, and his garments like him who treadeth in the wine-vat. And so great shall be the glory of his presence that the SUN SHALL HIDE HIS FACE IN SHAME, and the MOON SHALL WITHHOLD ITS LIGHT, and the stars shall be hurled from their places. And his voice shall be heard: I have trodden the wine-press alone, and have brought JUDGEMENT UPON ALL PEOPLE; and NONE WERE WITH ME; AND I HAVE TRAMPLED THEM IN MY**

FURY; AND I DID TRAMPLE UPON THEM IN MINE ANGER, AND THEIR BLOOD HAVE I SPRINKLED ON MY GARMENTS, AND STAINED ALL MY RAIMENT; FOR THIS WAS THE DAY OF VENGEANCE WHICH WAS IN MY HEART!"

Holy Cow! What kind of an individual are the Mormons truly worshipping, the sweet loving Christ that the average member tries to emulate, or this hideous monster? This is not a God I wish to worship – he sounds to me instead to be a crazed maniac ala Charles Manson that failed his anger management course, killed thousands, or even millions by trampling them to death, sprinkled his victim's blood on his clothes as an act of terror for all to see that he took out his "vengeance" that was justified only to him???? Is this the same individual who appeared to the "prophet" Joseph Smith and Moses, PRETENDING to be Jesus the Christ, the ONLY BEGOTTEN of the Father? And WHO are his hapless victims? The Mormon scripture says ALL PEOPLE, for NONE were "with him"! What a sad state of affairs for humanity!! This pitiful being sounds more like Saddam Hussein, Idi Amin, or once again, Charles Manson to me. Remember this channeled "scripture" from Joseph Smith the next time you see the portrait of the "LDS Savior" in your Mormon Stake Center. Look deep into his eyes, and see if you see any pure love radiating there. But hey, it is only a SYMBOL, right? Could this be the image of BAAL, the LORD, the POSSESSOR, i.e. the Jealous Sun-God of antiquity?

Speaking of Garments

Part and parcel to receiving the "endowment" in the temple; the initiate is given a pair of holy underwear known as the "regulation garment of the holy priesthood". Like most critical "revealed truths" of Mormonism, the "regulation temple garment" has seen many changes since the original design given the LDS faithful by the hand of Joseph Smith. According to detailed descriptions by the early Saints, the "garment" was: "made of unbleached muslin with markings bound in turkey red", and were fashioned by Nauvoo seamstress Elizabeth Warren Allred under Joseph Smith's direction. Joseph's reported intention was to have a one-piece garment covering the arms, legs and torso, having "as few seams as possible." It was originally a one-piece garment made of plain, unbleached cotton cloth that covered the body from ankles to wrists. No buttons were used on the garment. Four to five tie-strings took their place to hold the front closed. The garment had little collars which were not visible from the outside of the shirt worn over it. In the crotch area was a large flap, which ran from the back below the waist all the way under the body and met the front tie closing. The flap was completely double so the men had to pull it apart in order to expose themselves. (*Munson n.d.*; see also *H. Kimball Diary*, 21 Dec. 1845; *Reid* 1973, 169).



Originally, the “garment” was given ONLY TO THOSE BRETHREN WHO HAD ENTERED INTO “CELESTIAL MARRIAGE”, OR IN OTHER WORDS, “POLYGAMY”. It originally had absolutely nothing to do with the “endowment” – but was designed to be a “binding reminder” of the hidden, secret oaths and covenants concerning polygamy – “the new and everlasting covenant of marriage”. In reality, the “garment” is just another element of WICCA magic.

Only in the pages of the black magic grimoires of the 6th level warlock can one find anything CLOSE to the magical underwear of the early and modern Saints. In ancient times, the pagan magicians did indeed make the “garment” out of freshly killed and bloody animal skins – and then carved specific magic symbols into them to cover the breasts and the knee.

There is ample evidence that during the final weeks of his life, Joseph tried to extricate himself from the evil spell he was under. He reportedly burned the “revelation” now known as D&C 132 concerning plural marriage, and ordered all leaders to immediately remove their “garments”. In fact, Joseph and Hyrum removed their satanic garments before leaving for Carthage, and they asked Masonic companions Willard Richards and John Taylor to do likewise. Richards and Taylor, however, refused to follow the prophet’s counsel.

Concerning this subject, Church President Brigham Young declared:

"If Joseph Smith, Jun., the Prophet, had followed the Spirit of revelation in him he never would have gone to Carthage and never for one moment did he say that he had one particle of light in him after he started back from Montrose to give himself up in Nauvoo."^{iv} Brigham Young made this statement during several church meetings and felt so strongly about it, that he had his discourse, with the above statement, ***published as an official church pamphlet and distributed among the members of the Church.***

In The Mormon Hierarchy : Origins of Power, Michael Quinn recounts the last days of Smith's life:

1. Smith denounced polygamy, and destroyed polygamy revelation

"Smith was, in fact, willing to destroy the original manuscript of the 1843 polygamy revelation. Based on "Many (some of whom are now living)" in Utah, Joseph F. Smith wrote that the prophet "consented for her [Emma Smith] to burn the paper containing the original copy of the revelation." An obscure 1853 publication also reported that the original text of the polygamy revelation "by Joseph Smith's command was burned."^v

"Emma Smith remembered that the prophet did more than consent to the revelation's destruction. According to her 1847 account, while alone in their Mansion House bedroom, Smith "told her that the doctrine and practice of polygamy was going to ruin the church" and then he burned the revelation. Clayton's diary shows just before the prophet returned to Emma [that night], he told his secretary to burn the Council of Fifty's minutes. It makes sense that while

he was alone with her the night of 23 June 1844, only hours before surrendering for trial, he directed his attention to destroying the written evidence of polygamy." (Quinn page 147) For the Emma quote, Quinn references William E. McLellin letter to Joseph Smith III, 10 Jan. 1861 and July 1872, archives, Reorganized Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. For the Clayton reference, Quinn refers to Clayton diary 22 June 1844 with an explanation referring to other Clayton journal entries.

2. Smith ordered apostles to get rid of their garments
"Heber C. Kimball said Smith sent word to the apostles on the east coast to destroy their garments they had received in the endowment since 1842." ^{vi}

3. Smith removed his own garments, instructed others to do the same
"Smith removed his own endowment "robe" or garment before he went to Carthage Jail and told those with him to do likewise. His nephew Joseph F. Smith later explained, "When Willard Richards was solicited [by Smith] to do the same, he declined, and it seems little less than marvelous that he was preserved without so much as a bullet piercing his garments." ^{vii}

This is clearly where the tradition of the Mormon garment's occult "protection power" originated. Like other WICCA spells that bind, there may be more fact than fiction in this tradition – however, one must determine from what force or power this protection is derived. One should keep in mind that Satan's Mafia dons are skilled experts at "providing protection" – that is if one is willing to give them 10% or more in protection money. Seeing as how the garment's design has evolved, it is interesting to note the following doctrinal declaration by Joseph F. Smith in 1906: **"The Saints should know that the pattern of endowment garments was revealed from Heaven and that the blessings promised in connection with wearing them will not be realized if any change is made in their form or in the manner of wearing them."**^{viii}

Concerning the marks in the individual garments themselves, one should understand the correct hidden or occult meaning of the marks according to ancient witchcraft texts. Over the left breast of the garment is stitched the mark of the compass –which is universally identified as the feminine mark of Ashtoreth, Lilith, and/or the WICCA Goddess Dianna. It symbolizes the power of the moon on the feminine left breast and also symbolizes the left-handed path of witchcraft. On the right breast is stitched the mark of the square – the eternal occult symbol of the horned god Lucifer, or Baal –the ancient sun-god of antiquity. Over the navel and knee we find the reclining or straight line known as the Eil. In a WICCA textbook, the meaning of the Eil is given: **"The Eil or reclining line is the most passive of all symbols ----- it is the image of the mirror – as an image reflected in a mirror is never truly a part of the mirror itself. WITH NO IDENTITY OF ITS OWN, this symbol reflects perfectly any IMAGE THAT IS CAST UPON IT. Symbolic meaning: passivity, Material meaning: the Mirror."**^{ix} So, according to WICCA texts, the navel mark on the garment is a

definite and powerful magic talisman designed specifically to engender passivity on the part of the individual. It is also interesting that the human navel is where all primal and spiritual nutrients must originate and pass to the body for nourishment. What does it mean when Lilith's symbol of the mirror is strategically placed on this vital spiritual energy center or chakra, especially when couples are "sealed" at altars surrounded by mirrored walls?? Does wearing such an occultic symbol over the navel place the individual at risk to unknown, darkly occultic spiritually "binding" spells and rituals? Little wonder the Mormon faithful are counseled by their "leaders" to never take the sacred garments off!!

The Occult Meaning of "The Nail".

The WICCA "warlock" that I met in Las Vegas shared a lot of dark "secrets" with me, his Mormon "brother". I had a distinct impression that he was living a dual life – no doubt he was a high-ranking local Satanist, but also, a "temple-worthy" member of the LDS Church. He was very respectful of the LDS temple in Las Vegas, and in retrospect, I today believe that he had indeed been "endowed with power" in the highest satanic order, for he reverently informed me that the "secret name" in Witchcraft covens for Lucifer was "the Nail".

It dawned on me that we receive the final "token and sign" (i.e. the WICCA benediction) from "the Lord through the veil" only after exchanging the two "secret tokens", the "sign of the NAIL", followed by the "patriarchal grip, or SURE sign of the NAIL!" Ever since I first went through the temple as a young missionary, I thought it a little curious that we don't honor the cross in Mormonism, but we do indeed honor "the nail". In fact, the token of "the nail" is how we get to finally meet and speak with "The Lord through the veil".

In my search for answers to my spiritual questions, I began to do what Joseph Smith did: study Hebrew. I quickly learned that each letter of the Hebrew alphabet also has a numeric value and represents a specific item. The first letter of the Hebrew alphabet, for instance, is *Alef*, and also means One, as well as the word "ox". *Beth* means the number two as well as "house". In Hebrew, the "House of Baal" where fertility rites and sexual orgies were performed in Solomon's day means *Beth-el*, which is the derivative of the word brothel and also the Greek temp-el. Gimmel is three, or perfection, but can also mean camel, or a perfect beast of burden. I don't think it just coincidental that the number six is the Hebrew word *vau* and means **nail!** Nine is *teth* and also means serpent or reptile, but in another context, means God of creation.

In the kabbalah of Jewish mysticism, and the WICCA grand handbook called the Key of Solomon (Solomon was a very powerful sorcerer) there is a specific code sequence based on something called gematria. In a nutshell, in gematria, all numbers eventually are added together, and finally circumscribed into a single number with a corresponding meaning. For instance, the number 18 is very significant, because it is the numerical value of the Hebrew word Chai, (Oriental word Chi) meaning life energy. Donations by Jews to charities are routinely made in denominations of 18 for that reason. Add 1 + 8 together, and you get 9, or *teth* – the Serpent, or Creator-God, depending on which "tribe of Hebrew" you

believe. To the Kenite Scribes, 9 means Serpent, to Judah, it meant Creator-God. In the secret gematria of the Kenite's black magic Key of Solomon, then, in the gematria language, the Serpent also means the origin, or beginning of, life. Could it be that the Serpent created life for the Kenite Jews? Are they identifying their "creator", their "father", their "God"? Significantly, the number of the Beast of Revelations is "six hundred, three-score (60) and six" or 666. Perform the gematria and you have 6+6+6 equals 18 (life energy, or Chai), and ultimately once again, the Serpent, (9 or teth). In the secret language of the Kenite Jews, the Beast is literally their life-giver, and is clearly identified as the Serpent of the Deep, Leviathan. (The Sons of Levi therefore are the literal descendants of the Serpent of the Deep.)

Conversely, in the teaching of Christ and His apostles, however, 666 is the numeric symbol of the eternal enemy of man and his freedom of thought and action. Christ identifies the number 6 with the carnal, fallen state of man, the number of the flesh, and the fallen world system organized by Cain. (The Cainites, or Ken-ites). As John the Revelator declared: "**Here is wisdom. Let him THAT HATH UNDERSTANDING count the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man;**"^x

I reserved this particular chapter, (Chapter 6) to deal with the symbolism of the nail, the secret name of El, or Lucifer – the number 6. There are so many "coincidences" that the truth exposes.

According to Masonic/Jewish writers of the 19th century concerning architectural symbolisms, everything built into the ancient "temp-els" had hidden, yet very specific occultic significance to the higher initiates. If this is true, then the highest pinnacles of Mormonism (the Temp-els) would also of necessity have secret codes built in to their very construction, codes that would communicate in an unspoken language to the deity it was built to honor. I was more than a little stunned to learn that this is especially true in Mormon temp-el architecture.

The Salt Lake City temp-el is the symbol for Mormonism worldwide. It was very carefully and painstakingly constructed over 4 long decades, 42 (4+2=6) years to be exact. It was dedicated on the 6th day of April, the same day of the month the Church was organized. I came to find that sixes are WILD all over the LDS Salt Lake Temple. Then, upon closer examination, I found to my amazement that virtually all the LDS temp-els are also architecturally based on the number 6. This was NOT a coincidence; it was done by pre-planned design.

The Salt Lake Temp-el has 6 major towers. Each of the 6 major towers has 12 minor towers surrounding it, for a total of 13 towers. 6X13=78. This number and grouping matches the tarot card deck of the Satanist, and the gematria reduces itself to 6 once again in a perfect, witchcraft designed flow (7+8=15, 1+5=6). The "coincidences" do not stop there.

The **EASTERN** three towers of the Salt Lake Temp-el are EXACTLY 6 feet higher than the western towers. Incredibly, the walls themselves, at their thinnest point, are 6 feet thick. In researching the temple architecture, imagine my surprise to read in Hamilton and Cutrubus' book:

"The six tower/spire configuration is emblematic of the priesthood authority on earth and therefore presides in architectural complexity over

the temple. [The three towers on the east] represent the higher or Melchizedek Priesthood --- the west towers.....represent the lower or Aaronic Priesthood.”^{xi} In other words, educated Mormons who know the secrets have publicly declared that the 6 towers symbolize the authority given by whomever (or whatever) is symbolized by the number 6!

The Eastern face of the restored Nauvoo Temp-el sports 6 columns, (while the North and South sides have 9 each.) 6 columns, topped with 6 sunstones, and capped by 6 inverted pentagrams signifying 666.

The Washington DC temp-el has 6 spires, and a close examination of all temples show a spire that emerges from a total of 6 levels.

In the book, *Complete Book of Witchcraft* by Raymond Buckland the origins of the Tarot card deck are explored. The Tarot corresponds to the witches’ Key of Solomon and is: “....**one of the most common, and most popular, tools [for divination] – used by witches, and non-witches alike– is the Tarot....The tarot deck itself consists of seventy-eight cards in two partsThe Major Arcana, otherwise known as the Trumps Major, has twenty-two cards; each an allegorical figure of symbolic meaning. These figures are, by many occultists, attributed to the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet.**”^{xii}

In this occult numbering system, the number of the Canaanite (seed of Cain) sun god, Baal, (the Lord or Possessor) is 6.

The number attributed to Sirius, often called the “Eastern Star”, the most evil star of Chaldean astronomy, is 6.

In the Egyptian magic tradition, the number of the demiurge named Set, the Egyptian devil-god also is 6.

In the ancient Greek gematria, their most evil “demon” was Sorath, whose numerical name equaled 666.

The ceremonial magic square used to invoke Baal the Sun God in the all-powerful Key of Solomon (or the Key of Enochian Magic) adds up to a very neat 666.

In Wicca, the highest Satanic “priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek” is only conferred in the **6th degree**, also known as Adeptus Major.

Using gematria, the 78 cards of the tarot (7+8=15, 1+5) equate to six.

There are also 15 LDS apostles, (Quorum of the 12 plus 3 1st Presidency), the gematria also equaling 6. As earlier mentioned, the LDS Church was organized on April 6, with 6 original members.

So, as I have conclusively established, the Hebrew letter meaning 6 is also the Hebrew word for “nail”. I didn’t want to believe my Wicca mentor, that Lucifer’s secret name is indeed “the nail” or “number 6”. The evidence that this is indeed true, however, is simply overwhelming. Moreover, I had long wondered if the shape of the LDS Chapel steeple, so very unique across the world, has any symbolic meaning. Then it came to me like a freight train. The tip of the unique LDS steeple is very sharp, thin, relatively short, and pointed. It can only be described as a “nail”, a very solid and “industrial strength” nail to be sure. A sharp, solid, heavy-duty nail that would surely have been needed to hammer the Savior’s feet to the cross, as well as to penetrate the bones and tendons of the wrists at the “sure point”. It is the symbolic beacon to all educated Satanists the

world over – come and worship at the “sign of the nail”, here is the “sure sign” that you will ALWAYS be welcome! That is, as long as you can KEEP THE SECRET, and shut your mouth! The “sure sign of the nail” is the symbol of Lucifer’s ultimate torture inflicted on the Only Begotten. It is the number 6. It makes complete, logical sense. There is simply no way that the number 6 relates in any way to Jesus, the Christ - - only to His mortal enemy. Incredibly, I also learned that the “Kenite Jews” utilize a large, sharp crucifixion “nail” to puncture the skin of their victims in order to extract the blood from sacrificial children in their dark rituals. (See Appendix on 1938 expose on “Blood Ritual”) This is truly a most horrific nightmare!



Vau, Vau, Vau, (Nail, Nail, Nail, 6 6 6) Pay Lay El (Lucifer, (El,) Hear the words from my mouth) repeated 3 times is the highest order’s token sign.

The Jesuit Symbol or “Sign of the Nail” – i.e. Baal’s 1st token of his higher priesthood is on the left. The 2nd token, or “Nail in the Sure Place” (two additional crucifixion nails placed in the wrists to secure the victim’s weight) is found on the right, with one nail “double crossing” two nails in the ancient tradition of CAIN, the lawgiver (see Chapter 7). The Jesuit “sign of the nail” is Cain’s Lower Priesthood, the “sure sign of the Nail” represents the Higher Priesthood.



**LDS Chapel Steeple in Silverton, Idaho – “The SURE Sign of the Nail.”
Most LDS “Stake Centers” utilize the Sharpened Stake (the Nail) protruding
from a circular globe – symbolizing the Nail Ruling the World!**

As a proud LDS missionary, I was eager to share with investigators the links the Mormon Church has with the Nation of Israel and the Zionist Jews. Few people know that Mormon Jew and early Apostle Orson Hyde traveled to

Palestine and on the Mount of Olives, by virtue of his LDS “high priesthood authority,” dedicated the Holy Land for the return of the Jews, which is what “Zionism” is all about. The entire text of this remarkable prayer is found in the addendum to this book. It is a “must read” for every Mormon who loves truth. Every Israeli officer and politician knows this prayer very well. Many of them have it memorized. What about the Jews? Are they really and truly “God’s chosen people”? (Keep in mind, that every non-Jew, (and non-Mormon for that matter) are called “Gentiles”. The word gentile is composed of the prefix gen, meaning original or the beginning as in gen-uine, gen-esis, etc. and the suffix – tile having to do with seed or parental lineage. The direct opposite of gen, is the substitute, or imposter “rep” as in rep-resentative. Thus the flip side of the term “gentile” is simply “reptile”.

In the midst of my explorations, I came across a booklet entitled *The Hidden Tyranny, The Issue That Dwarfs All Others.* This was the text of an interview conducted by a man named Walter White Jr. with a Jew named Harold Wallace Rosenthal in the year 1976. Mr. Rosenthal was the administrative assistant at that time to one of the nation’s ranking senators, another Kenite Jew by the name of Jakob Javits. The interview was incredible and stunning. It should be read by every single American who wants to really know and understand who is actually in control of America and the “hidden hand” controlling the world. To this end, the entire text is included in the addendum to this book.

At the very end of White’s interview, when pressed to truthfully answer the question, “Are the Jews actually God’s Chosen People?” Rosenthal angrily replied: **“We are god’s chosen people.....Most Jews do not like to admit it, but our god is Lucifer ---- so I wasn’t lying ---- and we ARE his chosen people. Lucifer is VERY MUCH ALIVE.”** (see addendum for the full text.) A repentant Kenite Jew named Benjamin Freedman further witnesses the truths exposed in Rosenthal’s interview. His testimony is also included in the addendum. Most Mormons are not completely aware of the symbiotic relationship the LDS Church enjoys with the Kenite Jew Nation of Israel. In Jerusalem, the LDS Church enjoys rights and privileges that many other “Christian” churches envy, including the Catholic Church. On the Sacred Mount of Olives, the LDS Church owns a plot of land called the “Orson Hyde Memorial Gardens”. This is yet another piece of critical evidence to show which God in truth “visited” Joseph Smith! If it was truly Jesus Christ, I highly doubt the Kenite Jews worshipping Lucifer would so fully embrace and support the Mormon “Zionist” ideal!!

I was also shocked to learn that the Catholic Jesuit “seal” or symbol of their order also has three “nails” proudly displayed. Author Eric Jon Phelps, in his book “Vatican Assassins” gives a very convincing history of this “secret combination” and its origins and world goals concerning political intrigue and ritual murder in league with the Vatican. I could not help but notice the intense similarities of the Danite Oaths of the Mormons as well as the clear parallels to the Mormon temple oaths and “executions of the penalties”. It is crystal clear to me that the author of both secret societies is in truth, one and the same – Lucifer, the God of this Earth and of the Kenite Jews!

My Jesuit mentor "Paul" was absolutely accurate. The Mormons/Masons, Kenite Jews, and the Catholics are truly united in an unholy trinity. No wonder that Paul the Jesuit was able, willing, and ready to give me the secret handshake – the patriarchal grip or "sure sign of the nail". The Mormons, Kenite Jews, and Catholics are truly "wolves in sheep's clothing!"



INDUCTION AND EXTREME OATH OF THE JESUITS

The Superior says to the Candidate:

"My son, heretofore you have been taught to act the dissembler. Among the Roman Catholics to be a Roman Catholic and to be a spy even among your own Brethren: to believe no man, to trust no man. Among the Reformers, to be a Reformer. Among the Huguenots, to be a Huguenot. Among the Calvinists, to be a Calvinist. Among the Protestants, generally to be a Protestant and obtaining their confidence to seek even to preach from their pulpits, and to denounce with all vehemence in your nature our Holy Religion and the Pope. And even to descend so low as to become a Jew among the Jews that you might be enabled to gather together all information for the benefit of your Order as a faithful servant of the Pope.

You have been taught to insidiously plant the seeds of jealousy and hatred between States that were at peace. And incite them to deeds of blood, involving them in War with each other, and to create Revolutions and Civil Wars in Communities, Provinces and Countries that were independent and prosperous, cultivating the Arts and the Sciences and enjoying the blessings of peace.

To take sides with the Combatants and to act secretly in concert with your Brother Jesuit who might be engaged on the other side, but openly opposed to that with which you might be connected. Only that the Church might be the gainer in the end, in the conditions fixed in the treaties for peace and that the end justifies the means.

You have been taught your duty as a Spy, to gather all statistics, facts and information in your power from every source. To ingratiate yourself into the confidence of the family circle of the Protestants and Heretics of every class and character, as well as that of the Merchant, the Banker, the Lawyer, Among the Schools and Universities. In Parliaments Legislatures, and in the Judiciaries and Councils of State, and to be "all things to all men," for the Popes sake, whose servants we are unto death.

You have received all your instructions heretofore as a Novice, a Neophyte and have served as a Coadjutor, Confessor and Priest, but you have not been invested with all that is necessary to command in the Army of Loyola.

You must serve the proper time as the Instrument and Executioner as directed; for none can command here who has not consecrated his Labors with the blood of the Heretic; for "without the shedding of blood no man can be saved." Theretofore, to fit yourself for your work and make your own salvation sure, you will, in addition to your former Oath of Obedience to your Order and Allegiance to the Pope.

Repeat after me... "I (Whoever the Candidate may be) now in the Presence of the Almighty God, the Blessed Virgin Mary, the Blessed Michael the Archangel, the Blessed St. John the Baptist, the Holy Apostles, St. Peter and St. Paul and all the Saints and Sacred Hosts of Heaven... I furthermore promise and declare that I will, when opportunity presents, make and wage Relentless War, secretly or openly, against all Heretics, Protestants and Liberals, as I am directed to do.

To extirpate and exterminate them from the Face of the Earth. And that I will spare neither Age, Sex or Condition. And that I will Hang, Burn, Waste, Flay, Strangle and Bury Alive theses Infamous Heretics. Rip up the Stomachs and Wombs of their Women and Crush their Infants' Heads against the Walls, in order to annihilate Forever their Execrable Race.

That when the same cannot be done openly, I will secretly use the Poisoned Cup, the Strangling Cord, the Steel of the Poniard, or the Leaden Bullet. Regardless of the honor, rank, dignity, or authority of the person or persons, whatever may be their condition in life, either public or private. As I at any time may be directed to do so by any Agent of the Pope or Superior of the Brotherhood of the Holy Faith, of the Society of Jesus."





One of the two best known 16th-century treatises on black magic, *Disquisitionum magicarum libri sex* was first printed in 1599–1600 and is the magnum opus of Martin del Río (1551–1608), a Jesuit Priest and Satanist. Amulets, incantations, conjuring and controlling demons, spells, alchemy, prophecy, divination, and many other topics are outlined. The text was designed as a ready reference book for priests and ecclesiastical judges. Notice the Jesuit “sign of the nail” penetrating the sacred heart in the seal.

In studying the origins of the Catholic traditions, I was somewhat surprised to learn that it was built entirely on the Kenite traditions of Cain and Enoch as well, specifically, the Satanic cult of Mithra (the mythical Mothman, or Draco of antiquity). The Roman Church (Namely the Catholic Church) took most of its features from Pagan mystery religions: vestments, pomp, ritual, mitre, and wafer. When Western fundamentalist Christians try to argue that the Church took nothing from the mystery religions, they are not only arguing against skeptics and atheists, they are arguing also against the millions of protestant Christians whose protest was precisely that the Roman Church had indeed adopted Pagan, largely Mithraic, (i.e. Satanic, or Saturn worshipping) practices at the expense of Christ’s pure teachings of love.

The Vatican Hill in Rome considered in Catholic tradition as being sacred to Peter was previously sacred only to Mithras – NOT to the primary apostle of Christ. The cave of the Vatican was a Mithraeum (temp-el to Mithra, the Mothman) until December 25, 376 AD, the newly ordained birthday of the sun god, (now well known as Christmas by the Catholic fathers) when a city prefect supposedly suppressed Mithraism and seized the grotto in the name of Christ. Mithraic artifacts predating Christ found in the Vatican Grotto were taken over by the Church of Rome, and suddenly became “Christian Artifacts”.

The head of the Mithraic faith was the Pater Patrum, the “Father of Fathers,” who sat in dark pomp and glory in the dark Vatican cave. The Mithraic Holy father wore a red cap and garment and a ring of priestly power, and carried a shepherd’s staff. The head of the Christian faith, the bishop of Rome, adopted the same title and dressed in the same manner, becoming the “Papa” or “Father”—the Pope—who subsequently sat literally in the same seat in Rome as

the Pater Patrum of Mithra! The throne of St Peter at Rome is older than the Church. From the carved, occultic motifs decorating it, it was clearly Mithraic.

All Christian priests, like Mithraic priests, retained the title of "Father", despite Christ's specific repudiation of this and several other rival Pagan habits and satanic practices popular at the time:

But you are not to be called rabbi, for you have one teacher, and you are all brethren. And call no man your Father on earth, for you have one Father, who is in heaven. Neither be called masters, for you have one master, the Christ. (Matthew 23:8-10)

The Magi, priests of Zoroaster the pagan founder and black magician of Mithra, wore robes displaying the flaming sword of Mithras. Catholic priests wear identical robes to this day. Why is the Pope's crown called a tiara, a Persian, non-Christian headdress? Why do Christian bishops wear a divided tiara called a mitre signifying allegiance to Mitra (Mithra)? Did they adopt the habit from Mithras' priests who wore a mitra (Greek) to signify their official authority and the duality of the world according to the Mothman? Mithraists commemorated and honored the ascension of Mithras by eating a mizd, a sun-shaped bun embossed with the sword of the god. This "hot cross bun" and the mass ritual was eventually adapted to Christianity and eventually degenerated to the communion wafer, though it still retains the same basic design, in Catholic churches at least. On the Pope's holiest ceremonial robes, he sports 3 golden nails, meaning in Hebrew lexicon 6 – 6 – 6. The points of the three nails are touched as the Pope "crosses himself" as he "blesses the ritual".

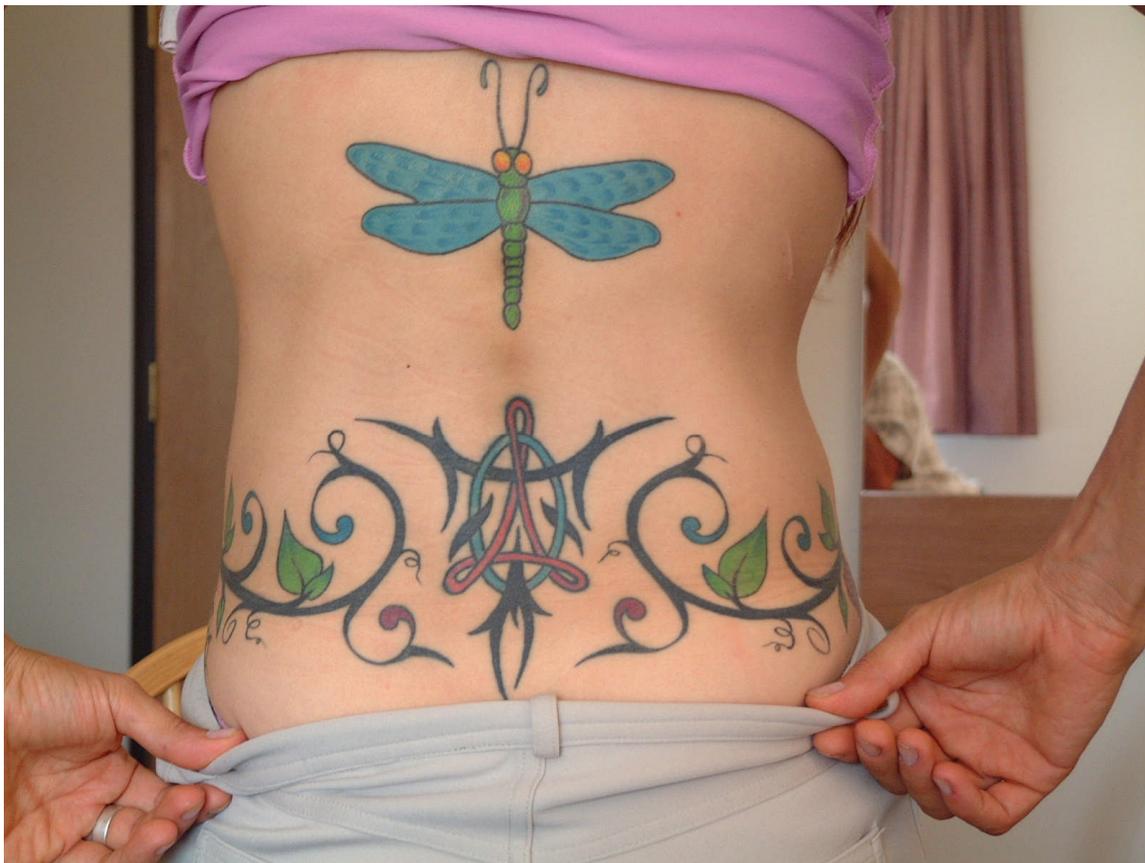
In the fourth century A.D., Constantine successfully merged Mithraism with Christianity as well as the other solar cults of the Empire under the control of the Christian bishops. Roman Emperors from Julius Caesar to Gratian had been anointed "pontifex maximus", or "high priest of the Roman god Jupiter". When Theodosius refused the title because it was incompatible with his status as a Christian, the Christian bishop of Rome (the Pope) had no such qualms about taking the title upon himself. Patriarchal Pagan purists as well as worshippers of Isis defied official syncretism for a few hundred additional years but after the beginning of the fifth century, the bishops were confident enough to purge the remaining exclusively Pagan religions. Paganism survived precariously for a while, but illegally. The "Holy See" was now in charge of the Pagan practices!

In 321 AD Constantine, still not officially a Christian, ordered that the "venerable day of the Sun" (Sol Mithras Deus) should be a compulsory day of rest, and called it Sun-day. And so it became, gradually taking on a stricter religious purity so that, despite the protestations of Luther that people should dance and feast on that day, the puritan pagans of Europe turned it into a day to rival that of the Mosaic Law of the post-exilic Jewish priesthood of the sixth day – Saturday – the day of Satan symbolized by the planet Saturn! It was these Puritan WICCANS that came to American and formed the Salem colony – where they were "free" to practice their "Craft".

If Mormonism is truly Lucifer's "restored" Kingdom on earth, would there not be a secret unity between the "big three" – Kenite Jews, Catholics, and Freemason/Mormons? According to the history of Salt Lake City, that is

EXACTLY what happened. Sadly, the TRUTH has been very effectively hidden. Is the “mothman” a demonic angel of Lucifer, or is it Lucifer himself? Can the “mothman” whisper future events to human disciples in a spirit of “prophecy”? According to the movie “The Mothman Prophecies” which was based on actual events concerning a catastrophic bridge collapse in West Virginia, this is indeed exactly what happened.

I have also received the eyewitness testimony of a Jewish/Mormon “mother goddess” who openly declared that she served the Mormon hierarchy in satanic rituals in the Salt Lake Temple. She has tattoos on her midriff and hips honoring the “fruit of the vine of Sharon” and the “mothman” who she claimed materializes often behind the temple walls in the “holy of holies”. Folks, truth is indeed stranger than fiction!



Mother Goddess Midriff Markings and Mothman Symbol



"Mother Goddess" Hip Markings



Letters in the Vine marking the "Fruit of Sharon" – a Jewish Caballa Symbol



The Mother Goddess “Ring of Power” used to invoke the Mothman entity.

Who, Exactly, are the “Kenites”?

Biblical scholars have identified the point where Satan successfully adulterated Yahweh’s pure biblical Seed-line of Aryan Judah. Bathshua, in her Satanic, inbred nature, attacked Judah personally by seducing him to corrupt the pure Seed-line of the promised Redeemer. If you don’t understand the war of the seed-lines, you miss the whole theme of the Scriptures. Well, the Satanic forces, through the descendants of Cain, would once again attack Judah. This attack came and can be found in 1st Chronicles 2:55 which reads:

And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came from Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

At first sight this may not appear much like an attack on the blue-eyed, auburn haired Tribe of Judah, but let's take a good and closer look at it. What do we have here? The entire 2nd chapter of 1st Chronicles from the end of verse 3, starting with verse 4 is the pure genealogy of Judah with one exception. Everything from the end of verse 3 to and including verse 54 is a genealogy of the true descendants of Judah. Then in verse 55 we have added on to Judah’s genealogy some descendants of Cain! How do we know this? The word **Kenite** in verse 55 above is definition #7017 in the Strong’s Concordance and means “descendants of Cain”. Well, why are Cain’s descendants listed here under Judah’s genealogy then?

It's the same old story, they are trying to **horn in** (because they follow the "horned" God) and pollute the **Seed-line** of Judah so they can destroy **the TRUE bloodline** of the Messiah. If you don't understand the two seed-lines, you just cannot understand the real significance of the Bible and what it is all about. I will now prove who these **Kenites** were and where they came from. To clear up this situation, I will quote some of the information found in the booklet, *Research Papers Proving Two-Seedline Seduction Of Eve*. These are references out of standard commentaries.

- Quoting from *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*, volume 3, page 782:

*KENITES ... meaning (metalworkers, smiths). Clan or tribal name of semi-nomadic peoples of South Palestine and Sinai. The Aramaic and Arabic etymologies of the root gyn show that it has to do with metal and metal work (thus the Hebrew word from this root, "lance"). This probably indicates that the Kenites were metal workers, especially since Sinai and Wadi 'Arabah were rich in highgrade copper ore. W. F. Albright has pointed to the Beni Hassan mural in Egypt (19th century B.C.) as an illustration of such a **wandering group of smiths**. This mural depicts thirty-six men, women and children in characteristic Semitic dress leading along with other **animals**, donkeys laden with **musical instruments**, weapons and an item which Albright has identified as a **bellows**. He has further noted that Lemech's three children (Genesis 4:19-22) were responsible for **herds** (Jabal), **musical instruments** (Jubal), and **metal work** (Tubal-Cain, or Tubal, **the smith**), the three occupations which seem most evident in the mural. See PofGP Moses 5:44-59 given to Joseph "the Kenite" Smith in December of 1830. There can be no doubt that Joseph Smith was taught who he truly was, and which god he was employed by!*

- 2nd quote from the same article:

The early monarchy. During this period a significant concentration of Kenites was located in the southern Judean territory. This is clear from 1 Samuel 15:6 cited above and also from David's relations with them.

- 3rd quote from the same article:

*Postexilic references. In 1 Chronicles 2:55 the **families of the scribes** living at Jabaz are said to be Kenites.*

*Apparently, during the kingdom and exile periods, certain Kenites had given up **nomadic smithing** and had taken on a more sedentary, but equally honorable **profession of scribe**.*

- Peake's Commentary on the Bible, page 114, has this to say about the name of the Kenites:

*The etymology of the name suggests **that they were smiths or artificers**, a theory which is supported by their association with the Wadi 'Arabah, where there were copper deposits which had been worked by the Egyptians since the middle of the 3rd millennium.*

- Peake's Commentary on the Bible, page 181, we have more on the name of the Kenites:

*The name **Cain** is generally taken by Semitic philologists to mean 'smith', and regarded as the patronymic of the **Kenite clan of Smiths**.*

- The Jamieson, Fausset & Brown Commentary On The Whole Bible has this to say on Kenite, page 293:

*The families of the scribes — either civil or ecclesiastical officers of the Kenite origin, **who are here classed with the tribe of Judah, not as being descended from it, but as dwellers within its territory, and in a measure incorporated with its people**.*

- The Matthew Pool's Commentary On The Holy Bible has this to say on the Kenites, volume 1, page 778:

*The Scribes; either civil, **who were public notaries, who wrote and signed legal instruments; or ecclesiastical** ... and are here mentioned not as if they were of the tribe of Judah, but because they dwelt among them, and probably were allied to them by marriages, and so in a manner incorporated with them. Which dwelt, or rather, dwelt; Hebrew means: "were dwellers". For the other translation, which dwelt, may seem to insinuate that these were descendants of Judah, which they were not; but this translation only signifies their cohabitation with them, for which cause they are here named with them.*

Here is where these Pharisees, Sadducees and **SCRIBES**, which Jesus pointed out as being of their father the devil, came from. When He said to them in Matthew 23:35 and John 8:44:

- Matthew 23:35:

That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

- John 8:44:

Ye are of your father the devil, and the lust of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

Thus it is shown that the **Scribes, Pharisees** and **Sadducees** of Jesus' time were the literal descendants of **Cain** fathered by **Satan** himself (except for a few proselytes). We are faced with another problem, however. Who are the Kenites today, and what is their agenda? It is fairly simple to determine. We need to understand the PAST in order to correctly analyze the PRESENT. The TRUTH is that the chestnut (auburn) haired, blue-eyed lineage of Judah, eventually was dispersed from their native Palestine and settled in Europe, specifically Germany, Austria, and Switzerland. One must understand that the Kenite SCRIBES catalogued and wrote the "official" historical texts, after seeing to it that the gen-uine (gentile) texts were either destroyed or significantly altered. This explains the rise of the Roman Catholic Church in the Middle Ages, in complete and total partnership with the Kenite seed of Cain. This also explains the hidden purpose behind the last two world wars. It explains why Hitler publicly promoted the blue-eyed blonde "Aryan Master Race", while he himself was of the Kenite, Rothschild lineage. When the smoke of WWII cleared in 1950, 6 million Aryans from the true lineage of Judah were slaughtered, the Kenite "Scribes and Pharisees" became even deeper entrenched as the world's "controlling elite", and the richest plum of all – the Kenite heirs had finally established themselves as the "Nation of Israel". The Kenite domination of Israel was finally completed after 2000 years.

The Worship of Lilith, the Mother Moon Goddess

In 1878, Orson Pratt constructed an astrological observatory on the south end of the Salt Lake Temp-el. He did this to observe and graph the correct movements of the 50 phases of the moon during that year.^{xiii} It is perhaps significant that the gematria of 1878 (1+8+7+8 = 24 = 6) is also a sacred year to

Lucifer, the #6 nail. The 50 different moon phases are symbolized very astrologically accurately in the moonstones on the Salt Lake Temp-el. Why did Brigham order the moon phases carved into the temple stone to be astrologically charted specifically for the year 1878?

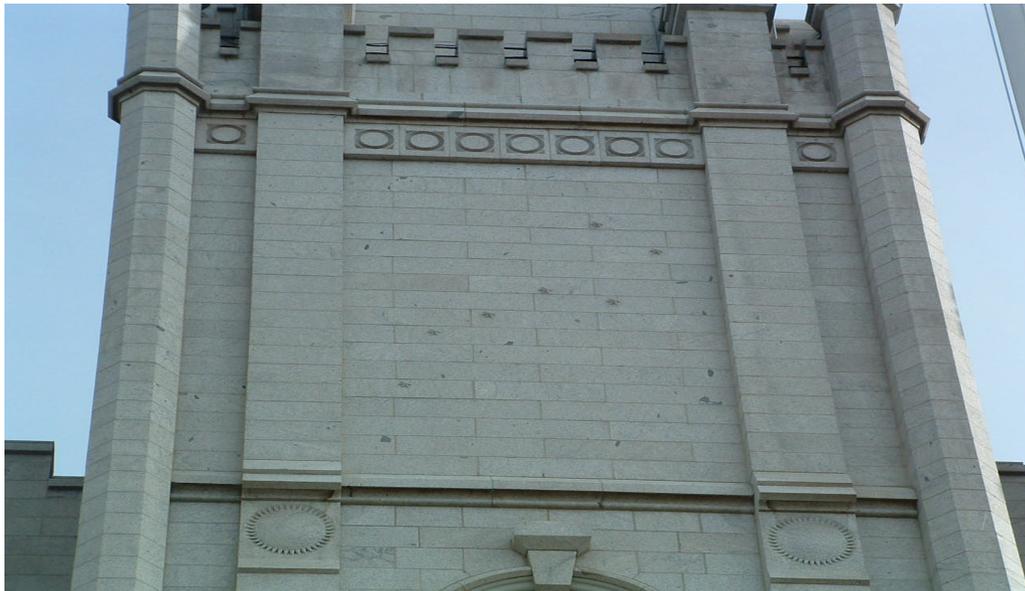
In the Kenite/Hebrew tradition of ceremonial magick, the moon is the feminine power. It represents Dianna, aka Ashtoreth, aka, Lilith. The temple also honors her as well as Lucifer, so the moonstones had to be placed 100% accurately to correctly empower Lilith. There is incredible WICCA symbolism that must be understood here. The left hand is the feminine path, while the right hand is masculine. When initiates enter the endowment room in the Mormon Temp-el, the females are seated on the left, and the males on the right, and likewise over the left breast of the temple garment, the feminine compass is stitched, while over the right, you find the masculine square. Of course, the compass and the square are pure Masonic Symbols, predating Mormonism by hundreds of years. The symbols still mean exactly the same thing today to the fully initiated Mormon/Mason/Kenite Witchcraft Adept.

The compass symbolizes the circle, the sacred symbol to the feminine witch. It is the consummate symbol of the Goddess Lilith in WICCA, and symbolizes the left hand path of feminism. All coven spells are wrought in a magic circle, and the “true order of prayer” in the temp-el is likewise performed in a perfect circle with each participant locking hands in the “sure sign of Lucifer, the Nail” with the opposite hand “raised to the square”. The compass “point” is also symbolic of Lucifer, the “nail”, and represents the sacred womb of the high priestess Ashtoreth. The square formed by the upraised arm is the masculine symbol and represents the “Horned God” or Lucifer himself and is used to “swear an oath” – an act specifically forbidden by Christ. The square is symbolic of the right hand path. The square of the “Horned God” is symbolically made when one raises the hand “to the square” and vocalizes a vau (vow) or the sacred number 6 in Hebrew. When one raises their right hand to Lucifer’s symbolic masculine priesthood symbolic square, bows their heads and says “yes” – they are unwittingly making a promise to Lucifer’s Coven, or Coven-ant – especially meaningful and significant while being clothed in a garment with the symbols of the compass, square, and rule embroidered upon it! Once again, on the temp-el garment, the feminine compass point is stitched to cover the left breast, while the masculine square is placed over the right, very symbolically accurate.

In true Witchcraft “High Priesthood” protocol, when the Mormon temp-el initiates enter the endowment room, the feminine and masculine energies are symbolically separated – with the females to the left, and the men seated to the right. This is because the endowment ritual is based in witchcraft, and really has nothing to do with the unity of male of female – otherwise, husbands and wives would be allowed to sit together. Likewise, when Pratt and Brigham planned the final spires and moonstones, facing and orienting to the north star, the masculine properties would thus be on the east (the right hand) and the feminine, Mother

Goddess properties would be on the west (the left). As previously stated, the three eastern towers stand exactly 6 feet higher than the west spires, signifying the dominance of the male over the subservient female goddess in all Mormon “revealed doctrine”.

On the west face, you also find Lilith’s signature symbol as well, the seven stars of the constellation Ursa Major (the “Great Bear”) or as it is more commonly called, the Big Dipper. In ancient Egypt, the Big Dipper was called the “Dragon of the Seven Stars”, or the “Great Dragon of Space”^{xiv}. For untold centuries, black magicians and Satanists such as Aleistar Crowley have worshipped the Ursa Major constellation as the “black goddess of space”, Nuit. Nuit, aka Lilith, is the presiding goddess invoked at the completely infernal “dark moon” rituals of Cain, where children are ritually sacrificed and their flesh and blood consumed. Can it be just a coincidence once again, that Kenite-Hebrew sorcerers likewise identified the Big Dipper with Adam’s first wife named Lilith, also known as the “goddess of the night”. Lilith is a VERY sinister figure, the mother of the half-breed reptilians. She is known as the queen of the demons. To the Christians of the 2nd and 3rd centuries A.D. the Big Dipper was known as the Seven-headed Beast of Revelation 13:1 – **the arch enemy of the Church of Christ!** Sorry, FARMS, you CANNOT “spin” this explanation away!!



The “Dragon of Seven Stars” on the Feminine West end of the Salt Lake Temple, symbolizing the Mother Goddess, Lilith!



According to Kenite, Jewish tradition, Lilith was the first wife of Adam. She was banished from the Garden of Eden when she refused to make herself subservient to Adam (specifically, she refused to get underneath him during sex). When she was cast out, she was supposedly made into a demonic, reptilian figure, and Adam was given a second wife, Eve, who was fashioned from his rib to ensure her obedience to her man. The following is an excerpt from a Jewish teaching that describes some of the evils attributed to Lilith:

"The wife brought the mirror and all of the fine furnishings in the cave to her own home and proudly displayed it. She hung the mirror in the room of their daughter, who was a dark-haired coquette. The girl glanced at herself in the mirror all the time, and in this way she was drawn into Lilith's web.... For that mirror had hung in the den of demons, and a daughter of Lilith had made her home there. And when the mirror was taken from the haunted cave, the demoness came with it. For every mirror is a gateway to the Other World and leads directly to Lilith's cave. That is the cave Lilith went to when she abandoned Adam and the Garden of Eden for all time, the cave where she sported with her demon lovers. From these unions multitudes of demons were born, who flocked from that cave and infiltrated the world. And when they want to return, they simply enter the nearest mirror. That is why it is said that Lilith makes her home in every mirror..., **and why her most powerful and binding spells are cast and sealed eternally in rooms before altars and mirrored walls, for such is the entrance to her cave.**"

"Now the daughter of Lilith who made her home in that mirror watched every movement of the girl who posed before it. She bided her time and one day she slipped out of the mirror and took possession of the girl, entering through her eyes. In this way she took control of her, stirring her desire at will.... So it happened that this young girl, driven by the evil wishes of Lilith's daughter, ran around with young men who lived in the

same neighborhood."

From "Lilith's Cave," *Lilith's Cave: Jewish tales of the supernatural*, edited by Howard Schwartz (San Francisco: Harper & Row, 1988)

Other folktales describe in horrific detail how Lilith captured innocent babies in the night, drank their blood, then ate their flesh in order to maintain her youthful beauty, and how she led young girls and young husbands astray. Although Lilith was demonized by early Jewish culture as a symbol of promiscuity and disobedience, many modern Jewish feminists see Lilith as a positive figure, a model of woman as equal to man in the creation story. These are not merely "folktales" of Jewish Culture – for they are referenced as well in the Babylonian Talmud, a most holy book of the religion.

A feminine, Kenite poet penned these words about the Mother and patron Goddess of all Black Witchcraft:



lilith

When I last had a man
I lost him in the infinite blackness of my hair

He was holding on
grasping with his greedy hands
when he disappeared
somewhere around my vast hips
I had sung my siren-song
and he was gone

* * *

In the beginning
there was my face-off with God and Adam
I refused to serve His will
I refused to tend the Garden clad only in my hair
I refused to bathe with the animals
I refused to be put on my back

Instead, I sleep with the demons
I travel through mirrors, through the night
I fly with the screech owl and the bat

and carry the bodies of babies in my ragged fingers to my cave,
to satisfy my hunger – to quench my eternal thirst

* * *

*--when I slip naked between your sheets
beware that you do not lose your way--*

* * *

Witch that I am,
I seduce your husbands
I kill your newborns
I drive your daughters into the night

* * *

You accuse me of these witchcrafts
(banished me from Eden
when I whispered His name
from my heat into the balmy breeze)

So I live through others
my insides are warm, fiery
to the touch
I wed through adultery
I conceive through murder
I love as you forbid your daughters to do the same
sin is my life
sin is my pathway to the world

* * *

Does this mean I must be exorcised
through your pretty trinkets,
marvelous amulets
the three angels* can do nothing
though I leave of my own free will

I do relish my flight
my creation of so much darkness
to combat the glaring light
--just look into my eyes--
do you see me
do you see through me

do you see at all
but *I* see *you*

* * *

just try to banish me again
just try to keep your loved ones away from me
just try to close the door to my cave
my mirrors are your vanity
your shame, binding to the shame**
your longings for purity are in blood-covered bodies
I came First
I had the First Man
I danced with the First Cause

* * *

when I last had a man
I swallowed him whole
and he laughed with joy inside my belly

**Note: The Three Angels are Michael, Gabriel, and Raphael, the powerful guardians of the human family.*

***Note: The prince of the reptilian demons of the 4th dimension is Baal, the Babylonian Sun-God. The ancient prophets called Baal 'The Shame'. He is worshipped along with Ashtoreth, and his 'consort' is Lilith.*

There you have it. She, Lilith, is the original Whore of Babylon. She is the mother of all fornication, and is the Serpent of the Kundalini sex rites. She loves all perverted polygamous and adulterous liaisons. She is very much indeed the symbolic queen bee of the hive. She is the model of the religious anti-christ system. Her "sealing magic power" is indeed exercised via mirrored walls, which power seals the sexual union unto her prison cave (an inter-dimensional "wormhole") consisting of time and thereby all eternity. She controls and conjures the reptilian demons in the forbidden 4th dimension. She does this through ancient Babylonian rituals involving Satanic pentagrams and the sacrifice of human infants. She is the Beast of Revelations, THE WHORE OF ALL THE EARTH. She is the real-world reality of the queen in the fairy tale "Snow White". She loves her "Mirror Mirror on the Wall". She is insanely jealous of other feminine beauty. She is the whore of all the earth, the eternal "fairest one of all". This is why she demands that all women VEIL THEIR FACES when her energy, power, and presence is invoked in the LDS Temp-els.

It should be no surprise that individuals have come forth testifying that children are sacrificed to this demoness in secret rooms in the LDS Temp-els. Lilith would want and demand nothing less from her “mirrored walls”!

Another of her symbols is that of a budding red rose, which fragrant beauty attracts and nourishes bees from miles away to make their home in her hive. Her symbolic letter is G, which letter she attaches to the feminine genitalia (covered by the so-called G-string) which is the seat of her pleasure, her sealing power, her Kundalini, Reptilian, Serpentine Forces.

The Beehive

Also very symbolic, on the eastern doors of the Salt Lake Temp-el are 6 (six) intricate, ornate beehives. The beehive is also a very powerful symbol of Lucifer and Lilith. The Royal Masonic Cyclopaedia tells us that the Beehive is: **“The emblem of Industry; APPROPRIATE TO THE THIRD DEGREE! This virtue is ever held in high esteem in the Craft, for the Old Charges tell us that ‘all Masons shall work honestly on working days, that they may live creditably on holidays’. The Bee has long been THE SYMBOL of the harlot of Mystery Babylon, THE RELIGIOUS SYSTEM OF THE ANTICHRIST TO COME!”**

In short, the symbolism of the Beehive represents literally and figuratively the home of the Queen Bee, Mystery Babylon, or Lilith. All of the drones work as slaves to protect and sacrifice themselves for the welfare of the Queen. It is symbolic of Lilith’s fertility rites and sexual orgies. It is little wonder that Brother Bee Brigham used this symbol to crown his “beehive house”, where he bedded down with his 40+ wives and concubines just like Solomon the Wizard of Old. He knew full well the occultic symbolism of the beehive, for he was a Master Mason trained by Albert Pike himself. This is why he placed beehives on the eastern doors of the “House of the Lord!”

What of the Kenites today? Where is the Luciferian priesthood of Cain most visible in the western world? Answer the following rhetorical questions, and you will find the answer! Which major world religion was founded by a man with the Kenite surname of “Smith”? What major religion was established by a man who claimed to see into the earth and locate metallic treasures? Which major religious body has made a strategic partnership with the biblical Scribes, Pharisees, and Sanhedrin of antiquity – the Kenite/non-Hebrew Jew and the Catholic Jesuit? Which major religion has fully embraced the “secret endowment” of Baal and Ashtoreth and performs them in Holy Temp-els of native stone? Which major religion utilizes the number 6 and the Nail in its chapels and temp-el architecture? What major religious utilizes Stakes and Wards in their organizational structure? What major religion does WICCAN handclasping wedding ceremonies in the doorway to Lilith’s cave – mirrored walls? What major religious body is focused on tracing all ancestral blood lines (genealogy) in order to determine which bloodlines are indeed pure Kenite, and which direct lines from Christ (the Lion of Judah) need to be eliminated before Lucifer’s return

as King of King and Lord of Lords? Which major religious body has mined the earth of copper (Lucifer's Metal) to the extent that in a little more than a century the mine has left a hole in the earth large enough to be seen from outer space? What major religion has taken the finished product, (copper sheets) and symbolically placed it on the roof of their primary, most symbolic temp-el? What major religion has named their mining company directly after Cain's lineage, the Kenites? Here is another clue – the Kenite name can be found in their corporate logo and WICCAN fertility symbol portraying the female as well as the masculine "horned god":



Is there any wonder why the Kenite Hierarchy needed me excommunicated, threatened, and discredited?? Is there any wonder why I have received death threats? When you understand that Joseph "the Kenite" Smith's "marvelous work and a wonder" was ALL ABOUT EMPOWERING THE BLOODLINES, one can also understand the Mormon Church's pre-occupation with the study of genes, or geneology. One also needs to understand that the black magic, Kenite bloodlines were given specific surnames to more readily identify their lineage and avocation. For instance, if one bloodline FULLY participated in the Satanic WICCA rituals as loyal High Priests for generations, they were identified with the Surname – "Son of the Moon Goddess" or MoonSon (Monson) for short. If an individual was completely and totally possessed of Lucifer's demons, he was called a "Faust" (according to Webster's dictionary the entry for "Faust" is: "a magician of German legend who enters into a compact with the devil"), and the family line's surname was given to his posterity. Is it any coincidence that two of the modern LDS 1st Presidency is Monson and Faust? The literal definition of the surnames is a Son of the Moon Goddess Lilith, and a magician who contracts with Lucifer. Very appropriate surnames for two of the highest administrators of Lucifer's earthly Kingdom, governing Draco's Stakes and earthly prison Wards!

Did Joseph Smith, in the last years of his ministry, finally begin to understand what had happened to him in his life? Did his "good personality" begin to establish itself somewhat in his life? Did he try to warn certain people about his true history when he declared in 1843, "No man knows my history?"

In studying the phenomenon of mind control in the disassociated, satanically possessed mind, occasionally the "civil war" waging inside the individual allows the "Christ Consciousness" of the individual to break out of the darkness. Many victims of multi-generational Satanic Ritual Abuse often begin having their "flashback memories" of their "consciously forgotten" satanic rituals at the age of 30. Often, when and if this does occur, the leaders of the various covens typically seek to eliminate the individual once they begin to question who or what is actually controlling their actions. In studying some of the public speeches

given by Joseph Smith in 1843 and 1844 at age 36 and 37, this may be exactly what was happening to Joseph. He perhaps didn't consciously KNOW that he had sexual relations with, and even married over 50 different women in highly secret ceremonies. He possibly didn't consciously KNOW that Dr. Bennett operated Joseph's personal abortion clinic in Nauvoo! It is quite possible these events happened when he was under hypnosis, and while performing satanically inspired fertility rites in a dissociated altar personality. Often, in public, the disassociated mind speaks the literal truth. This is what is today termed a "Freudian Slip".

One such "Freudian Slip" occurred on Sunday, May 26, 1844, just a few weeks away from his martyrdom. In a speech to the Saints, he bragged: "*Come on! ye prosecutors! ye false swearers! All hell, boil over! Ye burning mountains, roll down your lava! for I will come out on the top at last. I have more to boast of than ever any man had. I am the only man that has ever been able to keep a whole church together since the days of Adam. A large majority of the whole have stood by me. Neither Paul, John, Peter, nor Jesus ever did it. I boast that no man ever did such a work as I. The followers of Jesus ran away from Him; but the Latter-day Saints never ran away from me yet. You know my daily walk and conversation. I am in the bosom of a virtuous and good people. How I do love to hear the wolves howl! When they can get rid of me, the devil will also go."^v*

What else could he possibly have meant by this statement, especially in light of his entire history? The only plausible explanation is that of a sub-conscious, "Freudian Slip".

In the face of all of this "bad news" is there any "good news"? What is the "good news" (the Gospel)?

One of the most important tasks assigned to us in mortality is to personally come to know the true Savior, Jesus Christ, Yahweh. Many people, thanks to the Kenite Jew Scribe's lies, intrigue, and propaganda, deny His very existence, saying that He was a myth created by man to control the masses, while others deny His eternal mission, work, and glory by saying He was only a simple teacher – nothing more. The following historical vignette may help gain an insight into the physical reality of Jesus the Christ. This is a description of the man Jesus by one Publius Lentulus, Roman Governor of Judea. This was found during the excavation of an unnamed Roman city. It was written in Aramaic on a stone "tablet", and was addressed to Tiberius Caesar, Emperor of Rome. The most remarkable aspect about this passage is that it was written **about a Jew (the Tribe of Judah) by a Roman official**, at a time when Jews were considered little more than slaves by their Roman procurators. It is also a man defining another man in a day when men were anything but tender and reverent, making the following description even more poignant.

"There lives, at this time, in Judea, a man of singular virtue whose name is Jesus Christ, whom the Barbarians esteem as a prophet, but his followers love and adore him as the offspring of the immortal God. He calls back the dead from the graves, and heals all sorts of diseases with a word or touch.

He is a tall man, and well shaped, of an amiable and reverent aspect; his hair of a color that can hardly be matched, the color of chestnut full ripe, falling in waves about his shoulders. His forehead high, large and imposing; his cheeks without spot or wrinkle, beautiful with a lovely red; his nose and mouth formed with exquisite symmetry; his beard thick and of a color suitable to his hair reaching below his chin. His eyes bright blue, clear and serene, look innocent, dignified, manly, and mature. In proportion of body, most perfect and captivating, his hands and arms most delectable to behold.

He rebukes with majesty, counsels with mildness, his whole address, whether in word or deed, being eloquent and grave. No man has seen him laugh, yet his manner is exceedingly pleasant; but he has wept in the presence of men. He is temperate, modest and wise; a man, for his extraordinary beauty and divine perfections, surpassing the children of men in every sense."

Take note of the physical description. He was/is a blue-eyed redhead. He was not a Hebrew, He was of the lineage of Judah.

Take note also of what LDS really means – Lucifer Deluding Saints!

ⁱ LDS Pearl of Great Price, Joseph Smith 2:15

ⁱⁱ LDS Pearl of Great Price, Moses Verse 11

ⁱⁱⁱ LDS Publication, the Ensign – Report on Nauvoo Temple Dedication Ceremonies

^{iv} - A Series of Instructions and Remarks by Brigham Young at a Special Council, Mar. 21, 1858, Brigham Young Papers, Church Archives.

^v (Quinn page 147) Quinn references Letter of Joseph F. Smith to William E. McLellin, 6 Jan. 1880, fd21, box 5, Scott G. Kenney Papers, Manuscripts Division, Marriott Library.

^{vi} (Quinn page 147) Quinn references History of the Church 6:519 which mentions the letter, and Heber C. Kimball's diary, 21 Dec. 1845, found in the book "Smith, An Intimate Chronicle, page 224"

^{vii} (Quinn page 146) Quinn references Heber J. Grant journal sheets, 7 June 1907, LDS Archives.

^{viii} Messages of the First Presidency 5:110; President Joseph F. Smith; 28 June 1906

^{ix} Familiar Spirits – A Practical Guide for Witches and Magicians, - Donald Tyson p.221

^x Holy Bible, KJV, Revelation 13:18

^{xi} Hamilton, C. Mark and Cutrubus, C. Nina, *The Salt Lake Temple: A Monument to a People*, 1983, University Services Corporation, Salt Lake City

^{xii} Buckland, Raymond, *Complete Book of Witchcraft*, Llewellyn Publishers, St. Paul, MN p.111

^{xiii} Hamilton and Cutrubus

^{xiv} Grant, Kenneth: *Aleistar Crowley and the Hidden God*, 1974 p.123

^{xv} *History of the Church* Vol. 6, p. 408-412

Chapter 7 The Mark of Cain

“Man’s spirit was with his Father in the beginning, he was designed to be free, and expected to gain wisdom and intelligence in the exercise of his agency. His freedom is, next to life itself, his most priceless possession. He has freedom to think, to explore, to discover, and to act. We encourage men to search for Truth, to be unafraid of new ideas which are and always have been steppingstones to progress.”

----- Apostle Hugh B. Brown, LDS Conference Address, April 1960



As explained in the last chapter, according to at least four bible commentaries, the descendents of Cain were named “Kenites” with a surname of Smith. Where did this lineage begin, and how can we know it today? What specifically is the “Mark of Cain” and what exactly does it represent?



According to the Genesis account, Cain was the first-born son of Adam and Eve. He was a farmer, a “tiller of the ground” and raised crops. His brother Abel was a rancher, and tended his flocks. According to the Kenite-Christian tradition, God rejected Cain’s offering, while Abel’s blood offering was accepted. This made Cain angry, and he killed Abel in a jealous rage, then lied to God about it and tried to cover the sin up. In Genesis 4:12 we are told that “whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold, And the Lord set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.” Please understand once again that “the Lord” in this scripture means Baal, or Lucifer, not Jesus Christ or Adonay. Anybody who messes with Lucifer’s “Golden Boy” Cain is given a sevenfold penalty by Baal, the God of this Earth!

This passage has been misinterpreted in many different ways. The worst misinterpretation has been that the “mark” was a “cursing” of black skin. This is absolutely ridiculous, and completely fictional based on recent archeological findings. According to ancient texts, the “mark” was identified as a single line (Cain) of the compass point (Eve’s womb) with 7 other lines representing the “sevenfold” vengeance, or Luciferian magnification of his mortality. As will be seen, the 8-pointed star became the universal symbol of Cain’s unity with the horned God Lucifer, and of the ultimate “legal authority” of Babylonia over the entire earth. It is also the Mark of Wicca, and is the so-called “Millennial Star” of Mormonism!! (Sorry again FARMS and FAIR, Wicca and Cain did not “borrow” the Mark and its symbolism from Adonay – His only symbolic mark is the CROSS!)



Cain, apparently, was also cursed to have his seed become an eternal “fugitive and vagabond” IN the earth. (Not ON, or ABOVE the earth, but IN the earth.) In other words, his seed was cursed to work in the earth, underground in mines, and as shown in Chapter 7, his seed, the Kenites became the Smiths, or

metal-workers. Cain, because of his embracing of the ultimate evil, (murder to get gain) also became the universal law-giver, and policeman of the earth. Lucifer set Cain's seed to rule over all evil, and all evil-doers paid him homage and financial tribute. In a very real sense, it takes a thief to catch a thief and so it takes the ultimate evil to rule over and prosecute evil-doers on the earth. Cain's direct descendants, the Kenites, still believe to this day that Cain has more authority than Jesus, and Cain is yet their intermediary to Lucifer, the horned god Baal. Armed with his mark, or badge of authority, Cain began his 5,000-year rulership of evil. To this day, most practitioners of, and most efficient Law-givers, (Lawyers) are of the Kenite bloodline. To this day, the 8-pointed "mark of Cain" is their universal symbol of legal authority in Western courts and law offices.

Enoch is Born

We read in Genesis 4:17 that "Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch; and he builded a city, and called the name of the city after the name of his son, Enoch." This biblical "City of Enoch" became the center of evil in the ancient world, until the city disappeared under the silt of Noah's flood. Cain's city of Enoch passed into the mystery of other biblical myths, until the year 1840. At the same time Joseph Smith, Cain's literal blood descendent, was building Nauvoo "the beautiful", archeologists were once again uncovering the city of Enoch (Cain's Son) in what is now present-day Iraq!

Along the banks of the Euphrates River, near the modern Iraqi city of Al Khidr, the archaeological team discovered several strata of ancient settlements. The very deepest stratum, built on the very bedrock of Iraq, was a city that from relics uncovered, had called itself "Unuk". One of the leading archaeologists, a renowned classical linguist from Queen's College, (Oxford England) named Archibald Sayce declared: "This city, called Unuk, was founded on the oldest bricks of Babylonia." Forty years after the discovery, having deciphered and evaluated the large number of clay tablets from the site, Professor Sayce, now an old man, issued the professional opinion that Unuk was indeed the biblical Enoch, the city built by Cain and named for his son.¹ In his lectures at Oxford, Sayce also pointed out that one of Cain's mythological names was Marduk. As ruler of Unuk/Enoch, Cain was universally known as Sargon, from the Babylonian shar, meaning "king" and gani, kinu, or goni, all words meaning "Cain". In other words, Sargon literally means "King Cain".

According to Sayce, the city of Unuk/Enoch was absolutely not a primitive village. It had, among other innovations, transparent glass in the windows of the homes. *Encyclopedia Britannica* notes under its section on glass: "transparent glass seems to have been first introduced in the reign of Sargon" (King-Cain). The city had absolutely no prior archeological history, which was likewise very strange. It just suddenly appeared, in all of its glory. It didn't evolve, or grow up from the Stone Age. It was just suddenly THERE in all its majesty.

Also according to Sayce, King Cain was no primitive, warring chieftain. On one of his many autobiographical inscriptions, he boasted that "in multitudes of bronze chariots I rode over rugged lands.... I governed the upper countries, and

three times to the sea I have advanced". In other words, he loved and gloried in military might and conquest. King Cain, in partnership with the Horned God, also became mighty in powerful black magic and mass mind control. This is what is referred to in Freemasonry and the Babylonian Talmud as "Enochian Magic".

Cain and his "Kenite" descendents left a vast history of their laws and codes. A descendent of Cain named Hammurabi compiled the first set of "law books" which is today known as the "Code of Hammurabi". This "Code" today, is the basis of Western law and rules of jurisprudence. Of course, the Kenite Lawyers are going to display the "mark of Cain", their badge of Sargon's authority, as often and as proudly as they can.

The Kenite Empire was also the first totalitarian, authoritarian-communist state. All subjects were required on a vow (vau or nail) of death to consecrate their entire lives and possessions to King Cain, and then to his son Enoch, or suffer the dire consequences. Cain's empire was based on abject slavery and mass mind control. There was no free agency, and no free will. This was only logical for a king whose power for tribute and vengeance exceeded every other man sevenfold. Cain and then his son Enoch desired to rule the world, in complete and total partnership with the fallen angel, Lucifer. If it wasn't for the flood during Noah's time, they would likely have succeeded.

The Kenite descendants of King Cain have not lost sight of their goals for world domination and abject communist slavery of the masses. Today, their 3,000-year-old plan is about to be completed. Will it be successful? It is indeed nearing fruition. The Kenite Jews didn't really want Palestine and Jerusalem as their "center of operations" following WW II – but they needed to keep play-acting for the world's "Christian" stage. Israel is merely a base of operations from which they could gain their true objective – the sovereign nation of Iraq, and possess their TRUE nation of origin – ancient Babylon and the City of Unuk/Enoch which is located in modern-day Iraq! Then, and only then can their true "Messiah" return to rule the world and have EVERY knee bow and EVERY tongue confess and swear allegiance once again on the penalty of DEATH. Only then can King Cain, (Sargon), return to his ancient glory and gain his eternal throne!!

No Man Knows My Mystery History

As Joseph Smith knew, his history was not something to be openly declared. However, it is no longer a mystery. In 1832, Joseph received a revelation from his Kenite "Lord" that is currently found in D&C Section 78. Here, the Lord Baal reveals the EXACT SAME SOCIAL/COMMUNIST GOVERNMENT STRUCTURE OF THE ANCIENT CITY OF SARGON, or King Cain. In other words, all personal property rights were abolished, and one all-powerful King would own all. And who was this new "ruling son" of Sargon/King Cain? A code-name was supposedly given to keep the revelation secret from those Americans that loved freedom and the constitution. (See preface to D&C Sec. 78) What was Joseph Smith's code name revealed in Sec. 78? Amazingly, it was none other than Enoch, the Son of Sargon, the son of King Cain! The evidence is overwhelming that in 1840 Nauvoo, Joseph Smith Jr. (aka Enoch) was secretly ordained "King"

of Israel, or in other words, “King of the Earth”, just as Cain’s son Enoch was annointed thousands of years earlier.

It is impossible that Joseph Smith Jr. knew of the intricacies of Sargon’s kingdom of Enoch from secular sources in 1832; amazingly, what was reported from Oxford in 1887 concerning the social structure Sargon instituted was virtually identical to Joseph’s “divinely inspired” city charter and governmental structure of Nauvoo!

The only plausible explanation is that Joseph did in fact have direct revelation from the exact same source as Sargon, or King Cain – and that was Lucifer, the Son of the Morning. The historical record of Unuk is crystal clear. Sargon (King-Cain) received his direction straight from the Horned God Lucifer. If you still are holding onto hope that the LDS Church is the Kingdom of Jesus Christ, then ask yourself: why would Jesus Christ, the Prince of Peace and individual liberty wish to emulate and rebuild Sargon/King Cain’s city-state structure?

As I declared in Chapter 1, the “priesthood mantle of authority” likewise came from the same source, and the LDS Prophet today is called to lead the people into the same form of abject slavery prescribed by Sargon of old. If you swore allegiance anciently to Cain, he rewarded you with great gifts of wealth, power and knowledge in his earthly kingdom. The rank and file citizens of Enoch agreed that when “their leaders speak, the thinking is over.” Just like Joseph’s vision of “Zion”, (in Joseph’s “Inspired Version” of Genesis Chapter 7, Joseph declared that Cain’s City of Enoch is/was the model for Joseph’s modern “Zion” – little wonder the LDS hierarchy doesn’t make the Inspired Version readily available!) the city of Unuk/Enoch was “full of schools and libraries, of teachers and pupils, and poets and prose writers, and of the literary works which they had composed. The empire was bound together by roads, along which there was a regular postal service, and clay seals which took the place of stamps are now in the Louvre bearing the name of Sargon and his son. It is probable that the first collection of astronomical observations and terrestrial omens was made for a library established by Sargon.”ⁱⁱⁱ

Incredibly, it is not surprising that polygamy was Sargon and Enoch’s structured “everlasting covenant” of marriage. Exactly like Joseph’s “father” Sargon/Cain, Joseph/(Enoch) loved and reveled in military splendor and might. On any and every occasion, he “called out the Nauvoo Legion” so he could proudly display and wear his Lieutenant General Uniform and shiny sword, and march his personal army around on parades. In 1843, Joseph’s Army was only slightly smaller than the complete U.S. army and he was extremely proud and boastful of its magnificance.

To the casual visitor to ancient Enoch/Unuk, the city looked incredibly modern and beautiful. However, like the whited sepulchers, outward appearances were deceiving. The knowledge and learning espoused was designed to export rebellion and political intrigue, blackmail and double-cross throughout the world. And so the legacy continues today.

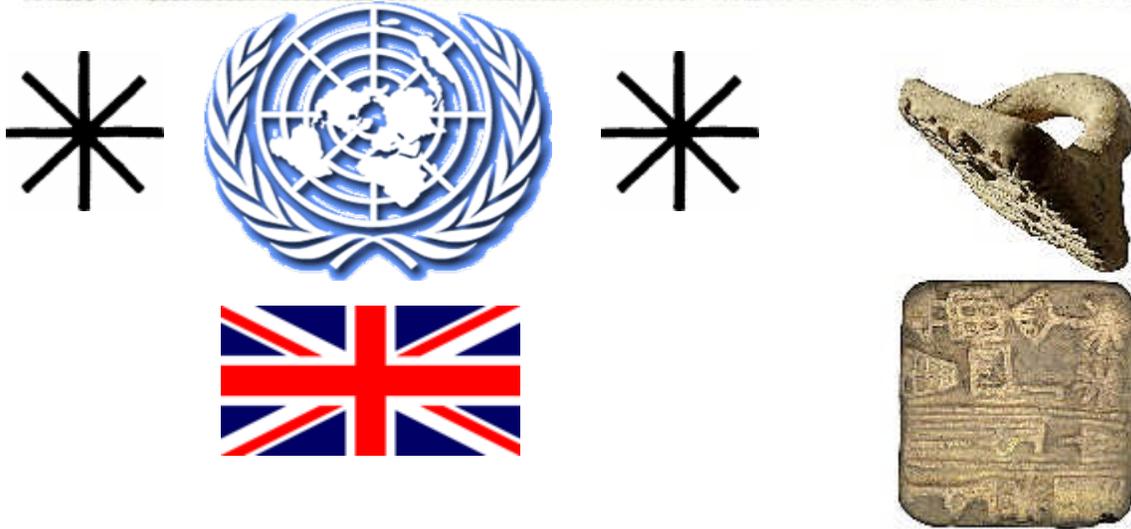
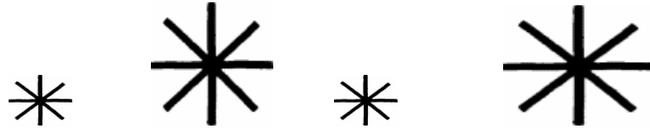
Joseph Smith knew these Kenite secrets better than any man alive, for it was revealed to him directly by the Lord Baal himself. In 1830, Joseph wrote in Moses 5:29-31 that grandest of all Kenite secrets: “And Satan said unto Cain, Swear

unto me by thy throat, and if thou tell it thou shalt die; and swear thy brethren by their heads, and by the living God, that THEY TELL IT NOT.....And Satan sware UNTO CAIN that he [Satan] would do according to his [Cain's] commands. AND ALL THESE THINGS WERE DONE IN SECRET!! And Cain said, Truly I am Mahan, the master of this great secret, that I MAY MURDER AND GET GAIN. Wherefore Cain was called Master Mahan, and he gloried in his wickedness." Here it is, as clear as Enochian glass: Secret oaths and covenants with death penalties attached are EXCLUSIVELY from Satan and Cain and are given only under Lucifer's Green Apron of Authority! Why do the faithful LDS people not see this??



A *stèle* is a monument composed of a single column or shaft typically erected to commemorate an important event or person. On this stele, the Kenites (aka Akkadians) under Cain (aka Sargon) dominated the Sumerians of 2300 BC. Naram-Sin, (Enoch II) was Sargon's grandson. The god-like Kenite kings of Babylon ruled with absolute dictatorial authority. Naram-Sin's (Enoch's) title was "King of the Four Quarters" meaning "Ruler of the World." Damaged on both the top and bottom, Enoch's stele depicts the king's defeat of the Lullubi peoples of present-day Iran, and a ritual "sacrifice". The ruling symbol of Cain, (or his "Mark of Authority") as depicted at the point of the mountain, is clearly an 8-pointed star.

It is literally a “double cross”. Cain literally “double crossed” Abel, and this is where the term originated.



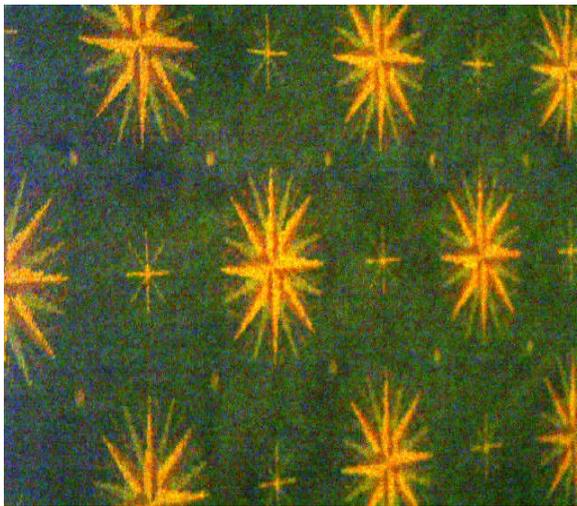
Above is a carving found in the excavated City of Unuk, depicting an adversarial winged being (or Son of God) brought before Sargon. Notice the plaited, pressed “priesthood robes”, and the goat-horned head-dresses of the priests. Notice the prisoner being led by the neck (the ancient Masonic cable-tow) and the stake/javelin pointed at the jugular – all being done under the authority of the 8-pointed star. Notice the “throne” of Sargon – encircled with serpents and corn – symbolizing that Sargon (Cain) was a tiller of the ground and is obedient to the serpent! Above (right) is an ancient Babylonian stone “stamp” showing the official “Mark” of the ruler of the earth, Cain, dating back to 3,000 B.C. Later, throughout history, it became known as the “Annu Signature” and

has ALWAYS been a symbol of the ultimate legal authority from the “God of the Earth” Lucifer. At least this has been true for the past 50 centuries, or 5,000 years. Also notice the mark of Cain in the United Nations symbol and in the British Flag! Thanks to Kenite blood overthrowing the Crown of Judah during the war of the roses, the “Annu Signature” became the ensign of the Empire shortly afterwards. Coincidence?

Where can the “Mark of Cain” typically be found today? It is on the flag of Great Britain, in courtrooms and government buildings, and is prominently displayed on the U.S. Supreme Court building, and the doors of Attorneys and most Law Schools. It is also the WICCA “Wheel of the Year”, depicting all 8 black sabbat dates on the calendar. Nowhere is the 8 pointed, “mark of Cain” more prevalent however, than on the LDS Church’s World Conference Center. How very appropriate for the new order’s rebuilt “hanging gardens” of Babylon.



Mark of Cain (Sargon) on the Posts Outside the LDS Conference Center, on the Conference Center Carpet and of course, Cain’s very own Masonic stronghold since Truman: the Central Intelligence Agency.



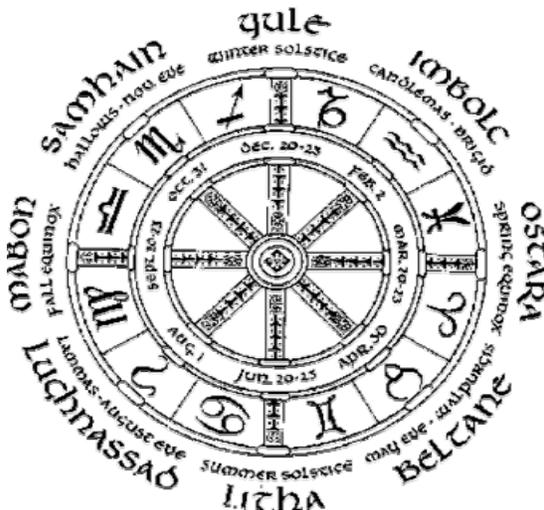
The “mark of Cain” is clearly a badge or insignia of “priesthood power and kingship”, and according to the ancient texts of Unuk, it did not vanish with the

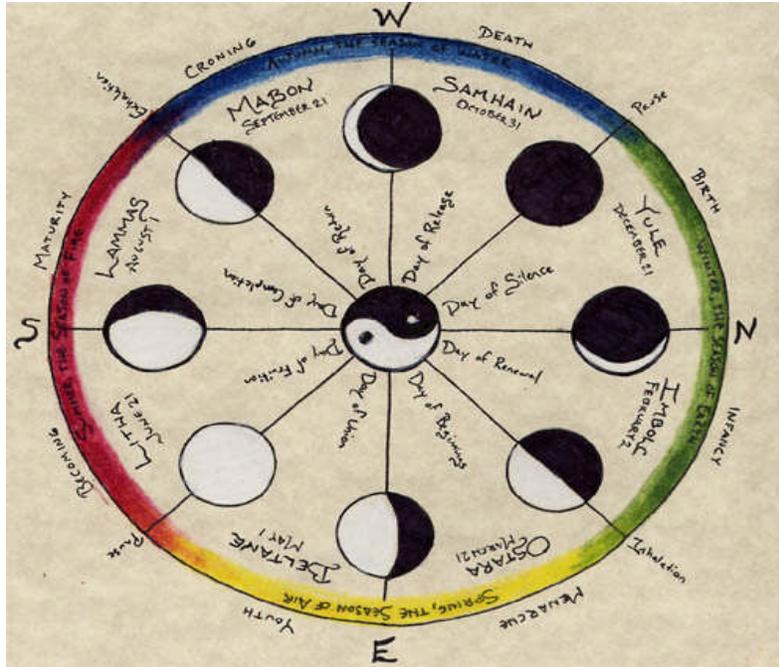
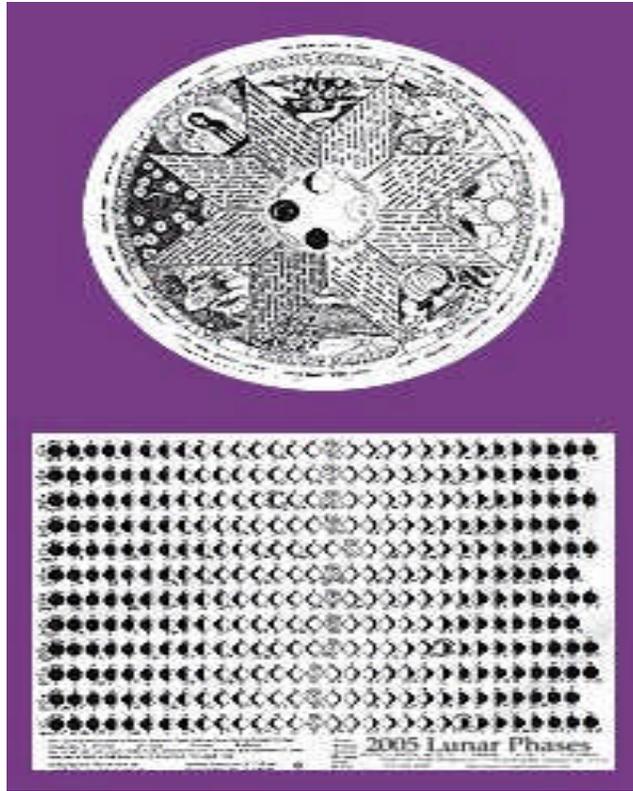
death of Cain. It was declared that the “mark” was intended to be a hereditary entitlement of authority. In fact, the very name “Enoch” in Hebrew means “the initiated”. That Cain named his son “the initiated” means that he intended to induct his posterity into special, secret rites sworn to secrecy by blood oaths of vengeance. This is also proven factual based on the Genesis account found in Genesis 4:23-24 where Enoch’s great-great grandson Lamech is not only exercising the right of authoritarian rule, he is augmenting it to an even higher level of evil: “Lamech said to his WIVES, Adah and Zillah, listen to me; wives of Lamech, hear my words. I have killed a man for wounding me, a young man for injuring me. If Cain is avenged seven times, then Lamech seventy-seven times.”

Joseph, ever knowledgeable about the inner workings of such abominations, expounded on the story of Lamech in Moses 5:50: “Wherefore Lamech, being angry, slew him [Irad, another son of Enoch], NOT LIKE UNTO CAIN, his brother Abel [meaning for jealousy] for the sake of getting gain, BUT HE SLEW HIM FOR THE OATH’S SAKE!” In other words, according to Joseph Smith, Lamech was 77 times more powerful in the eyes of the Horned God, because he had murdered a blood relative that had opened up his mouth and taught the secrets of Enoch to people that weren’t supposed to know (i.e. the more righteous Sons of Adam)!!

This really helps to explain and understand Joseph’s teachings on how to deal with dissenters and people who could not keep a secret! This is the primary reason for the “Danites” and their secret acts of murder and mayhem. It is also the reason why Brigham taught and also exercised the Sargon doctrine of blood atonement. The LDS Church, both old and new, is the classic model of the Sargon city/state.

Different Variations of the WICCA/Kenite Wheel of the Year or Mark of Cain







Kenite Economic Protocols**Enmity**

Deep-rooted hatred. "I will put enmity between thee and the woman, between thy seed and her seed" (Gen. 3:15). The friendship of the world is "enmity with God" (James 4:4; 1 John 2:15, 16). The "carnal mind" is "enmity against God" (Rom. 8:7). By the abrogation (abolishment, or elimination) of the Mosaic institutes the "enmity" between Jew and Gentile is removed. They are reconciled, are "made one" (Eph. 2:15, 16).

Source: *Easton's 1897 Bible Dictionary*

In the third chapter of Genesis, we read that the "Lord God" (Baal) placed a deep-rooted hatred (enmity) between the seed or posterity of the woman Eve and the demonic entities (the seed) of the serpent, or Satan. We also read in Ephesians 2:15-16 that Jesus' mission was to abolish that enmity or deep-seated hatred by means of exposing and therefore eliminating the "Mosaic Institutes" or the "law of commandments CONTAINED in ordinances." (Eph. 2:15). By so doing, it allowed the Kenite Jew and Gentile to become one and live together in peace. This is why Jesus was called the "Prince of Peace".

So, what were the so-called "Mosaic Institutes" that the Kenite Jew has been utilizing for 5,000 years? It is primarily twofold: the Satanic practice of blood ritual and the sacrifice of innocent children, as well as the lending of money at interest (usury). Nothing provokes deep-rooted hatred (enmity) in the heart of a loving woman than to have her child abducted in the night, ritually sacrificed, and then not have enough money to provide food and shelter for her surviving children because she is unable to pay the high interest on household debt. This was the primary reason Christ drove the "money changers" out of the temple.

The LDS faithful are taught in the Temp-el that Lucifer will use that "enmity" to buy and control all governing authorities (Popes and Priests, Kings, Queens, even Presidents and Congressmen) in order to rule with "blood and horror" upon the earth! In other words, Lucifer is telling the Mormon faithful that the "Mosaic Institutes" of prostitution, Satanic Ritual, and money lending at interest are the principle tools he uses to buy men's hearts and thus rule the world. Is this happening today? Of course it is. Joseph Smith Jr.'s mission was the "Restoration of All Ancient Ordinances"! If you want to know what this "enmity" is all about, just talk to one loving mother named Noreen N. Gosch.

Early on Sunday morning, September 5, 1982, agents of the Kenite Satanists abducted her young son Johnny while he was delivering newspapers. The complete, heart-wrenching story is told in Noreen's book "Why Johnny Can't Come Home". It is the true story of Satanic, Kenite Ritual, and what is really going on in secret in America today. It, along with John DeCamp's book on the Franklin Credit Union horror, exposes the complicity of the Kenite-controlled media and law enforcement officials in the FBI, CIA, and local police departments to keep the truth hidden from public scrutiny. Just as in Jesus' time, the worst

thing that can happen to the Kenite Satanists is to have their hypocrisy and Satanic blood ritual practices exposed to millions of loving wives and mothers. Hell truly hath no greater fury than the enmity of a scorned woman who has lost a child. (The reason why Johnny Gosch was abducted is outlined and explained in the Addendum in the 1938 report on Ritual Murder by Leese.)

The other tool the Kenite historically uses to exploit and build “enmity” between the seedlines of God’s People (the Gentiles) and the Jews is the Satanically inspired fractional “reserve banking” system. Without going into a detailed explanation on economics, fractional reserve banking works in the following manner.

Gold, silver, precious earth metals, jewel stones, and other commodities such as pure salt, grain, beef, pork, etc. have intrinsic value to all human beings. They are the basis of the traditional market or barter system of trade. Did you know that pure earth salt (salt that has not lost its savor or healthy properties due to chemical and heat processing techniques) is vitally important to health maintenance, especially so during the time of Christ? In fact, the word “salary” comes to us from the Roman Empire and literally means “Salt Pay”. The Roman citizens and soldiers were not paid for their daily labor with gold or silver, but in a daily allotment of pure salt, mined from deep within the earth. This daily salt pay, (salary) was then bartered for gold, silver, or other commodities – why? Simply because it had universal value to all humans!

The Kenite Scribes and Pharisees had a virtual monopoly on the precious earth metals such as gold, silver, and copper; however, the Romans largely controlled the salt industry. In the five centuries following the crucifixion of Christ, the Kenites successfully replaced salt-pay (salary) with gold and silver coin as the standard medium of exchange in the Holy Roman Empire. Gold and silver coin was then eventually “loaned” to different world rulers at “usury” or what is known as “interest”. The reason this practice is so very dangerous to truly independent nations, is that the “interest” can never actually be paid back, and the “contract” then places the nation at the mercy of the “money lender” – who enforces the contract with a form of “hidden monarchy” behind the throne.

To better explain why “interest” or usury is so pernicious, imagine yourself as a King borrowing a ton of gold from your friendly neighborhood Kenite mine. You need this ton of gold in order to purchase grain from Europe because last summer’s drought wiped out your country’s grain harvest. You agree to repay the Kenite miner with a ton and a half of gold as “interest” in 7 years. Where are you going to get the “new” half-ton of gold to pay the “interest” with, especially since the gold mine is now depleted? You don’t own a gold mine, so you cannot mine it yourself. The “interest” you see, is simply not produced by anything tangible. It is a truly intangible liability to the borrower; while to the Kenite, it is a truly intangible asset. Charging interest is a very real form of theft or plunder! The inevitable result of such a transaction is that ENMITY, a very real and deep-seated hatred, is eventually created between the Kenite banker and the merchant king. Why? In order to fulfill the original contract and pay the INTEREST, you are going to need to borrow another half ton of gold once again!

Like it or not, the King has unwillingly aquired a very powerful, and deceitful partner that eventually gains complete control of the government.

The author of such a detrimental, fraudulent contract is none other than Lucifer himself, he who is the ultimate manipulator of human emotions and who controls the earth's resources. The Kenite Jew has mastered this fraud over the last 5,000 years – and like the parasite that lives off the energy produced by its host until it completely dominates its actions, the seed of Cain and Satan now controls the purse strings of the entire earth – the so-called “Global Economy”.

Instead of merely being satisfied with charging interest, and creating wealth and power out of zero labor or creation of capital (the very definition of the term plunder), the Kenite rulers' formula has greatly multiplied the fraud by means of “fractional reserve banking”, whereby INTEREST is created not on the gold or silver loaned, but on the intangible INTEREST itself! Amazingly, the “goyim gentiles” have not been able to see through the fraudulent scam and put a stop to it, for a number of reasons!

In America in 1913, under the administration of Woodrow Wilson, the Kenite Jew Rockefeller successfully passed fraudulent, unconstitutional legislation creating a private corporation named the Federal Reserve Bank. Today, thirteen Kenite families control “the Fed” whose fiscal policies rule the West. Under the disguise of “fiscal stability”, the vital control over America's financial resources was privatized into Jewish Kenite hands. As a direct result, the Kenite's world power base was consolidated as never before, and controls every world religion –none more so than the LDS Church based in Salt Lake City.

For fifty years, however, (up until 1963), Americans could take a Federal Reserve “Note Payable” (a debt instrument) and redeem it for “lawful money” or in other words, pure gold and/or silver coins. You see, “legal banking” simply means that paper “notes” are actual receipts for real wealth on deposit in that specific private bank's vaults. Gold and silver coins are heavy and bulky. They do not fit very well in a wallet, but paper receipts (notes) do.

The Kenite's big “con” game is that today they are printing and circulating paper “notes” for their “member banks” without the notes being backed by ANY amount of gold and silver, much less a fraction of their face values IN ANY SORT OF REAL WEALTH. The “notes” are practically worthless. The reason for this is that since 1913, the American people have been literally paying the Kenite banking families' interest, on interest, on interest, on interest, on interest ad infinitum on the Kenite precious metal reserves that were originally “loaned” to U.S. Government in 1913. Once any real basis of value has been removed from its money supply because of compounded usury cycles, the nation's paper dollar availability can then be manipulated by the hidden, unelected Kenite power brokers. International intrigue, special interests and politics can then be dictated and enforced, and it is all accomplished by absconding with the labor of the ignorant masses, which are fooled into believing they are a free society!

The reason why the true God of Nature forbids usury is the fact that the practice is inherently deceitful and corrupts, and ALWAYS ends up in the wrongful enslavement of free people. Unlike the natural law of supply and demand, fractional reserve banking and usury practices create an artificial

inflationary spiral that sooner or later explodes upon its unsuspecting victims. The only winners when this happens are the perpetrators of the scandal – the holders of all the cards.

For example, let's assume that a nation has 100 "legal" banks chartered by the government. By law, they are allowed to EARN a nominal fee for storing a community's real wealth – gold and silver bullion – typically 3% of the face value of the wealth that is stored. This is not usury, because the bank has provided a service and is being fairly compensated in return. All 100 banks are standardized, and exchange identical "bank notes" between them. A resident of California can rest assured that his California bank notes will be honored and accepted at FULL FACE VALUE (less the nominal service fee) when he travels to New York, and vice versa. There is order and very little confusion in such a financial structure. Up until 1913, the U.S. Federal Government was empowered with standardizing banking practices among the various states, which has always been one of the primary functions of honest government of a free republic.

What would happen to the entire banking system if a corrupt and cunning individual was allowed to start up his own "private" bank, print up bank notes identical to the legal banks, widely circulate the phony notes, while having very little, if any, real gold or silver to back it up? To avoid mass panic and confusion amongst the population, the legitimate banks would have to act very quickly and decisively to exorcise and penalize the offending fraudulent individual or the entire system would collapse. Eighty years before his Kenite brothers successfully usurped America's banking power, Joseph Smith Jr. attempted to try his own hand at "fractional reserve banking." Joseph's Kirtland Ohio banking fraud was only unsuccessful because it was not yet a part of a concerted, unified effort on the part of the Kenite Jews to control America's monetary system, and moreover, in 1835 – the practice was ILLEGAL. Joseph's Kirtland Safety Society Bank wasn't unsuccessful or scandalous at all! It was just 80 years ahead of its time!

Warren Parrish, who had been an officer in Joseph's bank and left the Church because of Joseph's banking scandal (as did most members as well as the majority of the 12 apostles) made this statement: "I have listened to him [Joseph Smith] with feelings of no ordinary kind, when he declared that the AUDIBLE VOICE OF GOD, INSTRUCTED HIM TO ESTABLISH A BANKING-ANTI BANKING INSTITUTION, who like Aaron's rod SHALL SWALLOW UP ALL OTHER BANKS (the Bank of Monroe excepted,) and grow and flourish and spread from the rivers to the ends of the earth, and survive when all others should be laid in ruins." (Painesville Republican, February 22, 1838, as quoted in *Conflict at Kirtland*, page 297)

So in true Kenite fashion, Joseph was commanded by "the Lord" Baal to establish a fraudulent bank – a bank destined to SWALLOW UP ALL OTHER "HONEST" BANKS! Isn't this what Joseph's Kenite brethren accomplished for "the Lord" Baal 80 years later in 1913? Oliver Cowdery traveled to Philadelphia and had printing plates manufactured to produce the fraudulent notes. Kenite Jew/Mormon Apostle Orson Hyde was anointed by Joseph to procure the

necessary legal charter from Hyde's Kenite brethren in national banking circles. In attempting to receive the legal charter by means of fraud and deception, Joseph procured a vault, filled it with many boxes of sand, and placed a thin layer of silver or gold coins on the top layer of each box. Joseph's faithful LDS investors (including Oliver Cowdery) and prospective gentile depositors were taken into the vault and allowed to heft the boxes. Many trusting people believed the "Prophet" was legitimate and deposited their hard-earned gold and silver coins into the hands of the "Lord's Anointed" – and Joseph immediately used the deposits to "leverage purchase" vast holdings of Ohio real estate. It was truly the height of fraudulent "fractional banking" practice, and at that time, it was highly illegal. (Not so today, unfortunately!) For a few incredible months, Joseph's "confidence game" appeared to be as successful as his earlier box-of-sand-scandal known as the "golden plates"; the Kirtland Safety Society Bank notes were spread far and wide in Ohio and neighboring states. Joseph and his Apostles were buying up land and real property with them right and left, giving Joseph and his Church the image of great wealth and prosperity. They were literally on top of the financial world for a few wondrous months – during which they constructed the Kirtland Temple! ALL OF THIS WAS DONE WITHOUT A LEGAL BANKING CHARTER! It was truly the highest definition of financial fraud and corruption in America at that time.

Soon, the legal, legitimate banks outside the Kenite Jew circle investigated Joseph's little enterprise, and his fraud was quickly exposed. It was too late, however, the scandal had been completed and the depositors' legitimate money had been fraudulently spent by Joseph in speculative ventures. Joseph was arrested, tried and duly convicted. Joseph was fined \$1,000 – a truly hefty sum in 1837. Eight of the twelve apostles resigned their membership and exited the church in public disgrace and humiliation soon after the conviction – including original witnesses Martin Harris and Oliver Cowdery – because of the scandal. Joseph and his co-conspirator Sidney Rigdon fled Kirtland in the dead of night mere minutes ahead of an extremely vengeful tar and feather mob of enraged gentiles and ex-mormons "apostates". They left behind their newly completed temple, and hundreds of seething victims of their fraud; taking refuge in Missouri with Joseph's second, unsuspecting and completely naive colony of Latter-Day Saints. Of course, they readily accepted Joseph's tearful explanation that the trouble in Kirtland was all just a "vast conspiracy of evil directed against me" – for the devil was continually PERSECUTING his divine work and mission at every turn! Clearly, much of the so-called "persecution" against Joseph and his "Saints" was well-deserved, especially when you realize that Joseph and the LDS Church leaders also skillfully manufactured "bogus" or counterfeit coins in order to better defraud the "Gentiles" soon after they arrived in Missouri. Little wonder Joseph was constantly being chased by vengeful mobs! How would you feel if you lost your entire life's savings, home, crops, and livestock to a religious fraud and charlatan? Counterfeiting was commonplace among the Mormon leadership. This was the primary reason Brigham Young and his "brethren of the holy 12" fled to the west from Nauvoo – to escape arrest and trial on a FEDERAL

ARREST WARRANT AND INDICTMENT for counterfeiting. This fraudulent practice continued in Brigham's Deseret of Utah, until Johnston's Army made sure the Church's counterfeit coin dies were finally destroyed!! Did the Mormon Leaders and their people face evil, mean-spirited persecution for no other reason than their unique faith? Absolutely, they did not. Did they face civil and criminal penalties and retribution for their high fraud and treason? Absolutely YES, THEY DID. The Amish and Pennsylvania Dutch are just as "peculiar" and unyielding in their faith as the Mormons, but they were never driven from their farms and homes by vengeful mobs. Why? Because they were good neighbors.



Phony as a: Mormon 3-Dollar Bill Signed by Joe Smith and Sidney Rigdon!

Sargon Mind Control "Restored" to the Earth

As John D. Lee declared in his last words, the LDS People are indeed under a very real form of mass mind control and hypnosis, just as surely as were the ancient subjects of Sargon/King Cain. Under their Kenite overlords, millions of people are mesmerized and hypnotized into believing that Joseph Smith actually received mystical golden plates from an angel, translated phony Abrahamic records from a common Egyptian Book of Breathings scroll, and that the current "prophet" is infallibly connected to Jesus the Christ on a daily basis! What evidence is there that mass mind control and hypnosis is actually occurring?

In 1994, a man named Dick Sutphen shocked the participants at the World Congress of Professional Hypnotists Convention in Las Vegas, Nevada. In his published speech, he forcefully and graphically detailed how EASY it is to brainwash the masses, and exactly HOW it is being accomplished. Sutphen declared "The use of hypnotic techniques by religions is sophisticated and professionals are assuring us that they become even more effective. A firm is designing, building, and reworking a lot of chapels around the country. They admit that about 80 percent of their efforts are in the sound system and lighting." Sutphen privately gives the name of this firm as Auerbach and Associates, in

conjunction with Joffe Holden Inc. out of Norwalk, CT. Sutphen explains the importance of correct acoustics and lighting in order to produce the desired effect. The shape of the oval in the building is critical. Of course, the Mormon Tabernacle is the best example of effective pioneer acoustical engineering on the oval pattern. All new LDS chapels also utilize the oval patterning to maximize lighting and acoustics. The newest LDS Conference center, however, is the pinnacle of mass mind control utilizing ultra modern ELF (extra-low frequency) techniques. What “firm” did the LDS Leaders use to custom design their lighting and acoustics? They employed none other than Auerbach and Associates and Joffe Holden! Gordon B. was spending \$300 million of Rothschild’s funds on this restoration of Babylon – and so it had to have the very best, cutting edge mass-hypnosis tools at its disposal. Rest assured that it most assuredly does!

Sutphen explains that there are a number of specific tone frequencies that have been proven to produce specific emotional states in ALL humans that come in contact with them. These special tones are inaudible to the human ear, but still produce a very specific effect. The massive LDS Conference Center organ has been built to produce these inaudible tones that COMPLETELY fill the entire conference center. It should be no surprise that the organ was designed, built, and installed by a Kenite-controlled firm in San Francisco in order to do just that.

Sutphen identifies 6 (what a number) techniques proven to be effective in mass mind control. Each one has been utilized and perfected by the Mormon Cult-ure from the earliest beginnings. 1. Indoctrination by intimidation, whereby victims are told that if they don’t keep sacred agreements, their life will never work and they’ll be eternally damned. 2. Become a Zealot for the cause, whereby the converts are intimidated into agreeing to search out and find new participants. 3. Make the Converts busy in providing donated labor hours. 4. Provide an environment for tension and peer-pressure in the form of public speaking assignments. 5. Produce guilt feelings – that the convert needs to be PERFECT all of the time – told they need to “confess” any harmful sins to their leaders in order to receive forgiveness. 6. NO HUMOR in the techniques – laughter and light-heartedness is evil – at least until the ceremonies are concluded! (For the complete text of Sutphen’s speech, see the appendix.)

The Testimony of William Law

Following the Kirtland Bank Scandal and the attempted thievery of Missouri lands by means of “eminent domain of Israel” and the “establishment of Zion on this, the American continent”, the Mormons ended up at Nauvoo, “the beautiful” Illinois. Joseph and his dissociated, genius mindset built a truly incredible city, based and steeped in fraud and corruption, while outwardly appearing fair and appealing. Many good and honest men were caught up innocently in Joseph’s web of Satanic deceit and camouflaged Witchcraft black magic ritual in the name of Jesus. One such individual was William Law, Joseph’s 1st Counselor in the 1st Presidency of the LDS Church in 1843-44: a just and honorable soul.

In 1887, the Salt Lake Tribune newspaper interviewed the elderly Mr. Law. It is a most enlightening literary piece, especially in light of the subject matter

exposed in the pages of this book. It was William Law's courage and integrity to print the "Nauvoo Expositor" newspaper (named for seeking to Expose the TRUTH) that eventually led to the demise of Joseph Smith and his WICCA crusade. There is little doubt that Joseph's despotic destruction of the Expositor landed him in Carthage Jail on a well-deserved charge of treason against the constitution (1st Amendment rights), and was the incendiary fuel that inflamed the mob to take his life!

To understand why the destruction of Law's printing press and the Expositor's office so inflamed the Carthage Greys to the point of mortal violence, one needs to understand Constitutional Law and the sanctity of the right to publish the printed word in 1840 America. Keep in mind that in 1844, Illinois was part of the western frontier of America. The individual citizens of Illinois, (men like Abraham Lincoln), were fiercely independent and loved freedoms vouchsafed by the constitution, while decrying despotism and the high-handed "rule of Kings". Their fathers and grandfathers had fought and died to preserve individual freedoms, and top on the freedom list was the freedom to write and publish material WITHOUT CENSORSHIP OR FEAR OF REPRISAL!

In 1637 England, an Act was passed in Parliament to limit the number of printing presses in England by Royal decree and in 1645 a Licensing Act followed, which required all printed publications to go before an official censor of the Crown for approval. By the end of the century there were just 20 master printers in England and 18 of these were in London under royal control. Those that refused to abide by royal censorship ended up with long sentences in London prisons, or were summarily executed by the King!

Keep in mind that the American Constitution was barely 50 years old in 1844, and **top on the list** of freedoms guaranteed in America by the Constitution was the freedom of the press from any Kingly rule and censorship. The Illinois State militiamen of Carthage, (the Carthage Greys) were understandably nervous about their over-zealous extremist neighbors at Nauvoo. Reliable reports announced that Joseph had been anointed and crowned King of the Earth (a true fact) – more powerful and more autocratic in his theocratic despotism than any of the original crowned heads of Europe! Most of the new Mormons coming up the Mississippi were in fact English converts, speaking with their proper, snooty English accents, with little or no objection to the carnal security offered by a powerful monarchy. Joseph Smith had the biggest, best-equipped army in the nation; an army under his personal control, but with firearms, powder, shot and cannon bought and paid for by state taxes! Imagine their concern to later learn that Joseph Smith Jr. had been crowned KING of the Earth – which of course, included Illinois and every other American state in their fledgling Republic!

To top it off, when incontrovertible PROOF was presented to militia leaders at Carthage that King Joseph had trampled on their sacred Bill of Rights and personally ordered the destruction of a free, albeit opposition printing press and newspaper, Governor Ford had little choice but to arrest Joseph Smith on this very serious violation of the law, (treason against the Constitution) or invite anarchy and rioting throughout the state! Of course, LDS Propaganda spin

doctors want the public to believe that King Joseph was a perfectly lilly-white innocent religious martyr – a victim of evil and conspiring men just as Jesus was.

Keep in mind that in 1844 on the western frontier, there was no radio, no cable tv, no movies, or CNN Headline News. The ONE AND ONLY means of communication was the printed word found in newsprint. Books other than the Bible were scarce and highly prized. This is why the freedom of an uncensored press was so very sacred, especially to citizens of the Western American frontier! Furthermore, publishing a newspaper in 1844 was most definitely not an easy task. It was extremely expensive and labor-intensive – each page had to individually type set, ink manually rolled, and pressed. Because of their scarcity and value, newspapers and books were eagerly devoured and devoutly respected by the entertainment-starved population. The destruction of the Nauvoo Expositor press on Joseph Smith's orders was, to the Gentiles of Illinois, a clear declaration of disrespect of the highest law of the land; it was the equivalent of burning the constitution in the Halls of Congress after wrapping it in the U.S. Flag and soaking it in own's own urine! Little wonder that Joseph was imprisoned and killed by a vengeful mob after he so high-handedly destroyed the Expositor!

The interview with William Law is printed here in its entirety, exactly as it appeared in the Salt Lake Tribune, Sunday, July 31, 1887. William Law was clearly not the conspiring master criminal the modern LDS Church propaganda experts portray him as being.

"THE WILLIAM LAW INTERVIEW"

The Daily Tribune: Salt Lake City

Sunday Morning, July 31, 1887.

Elsewhere in this impression will be seen an interview between Wm. Law and Dr. Wyl. Of course THE TRIBUNE cannot vouch for the truth of the statements of Mr. Law; but he was for a long time First Counselor to JOSEPH SMITH; he was better loved than almost any other man by the Mormons; it seems he is now revered by his neighbors as one of the most loveable of men. He broke with the SMITHS when he found what a measureless and wicked fraud he had become involved in; he started a newspaper in Nauvoo to expose that fraud, but it, with the office, was destroyed by a mob shortly after the first edition was printed. Men here whose honesty no one doubts, vouch for the perfect truthfulness and superior abilities of the man. The career of JOSEPH SMITH, as portrayed in this interview, is something fearful when we consider that he pretended to be an oracle of God; but it was practically repeated in this valley. How a delusion so awful can continue to hold in thralldom the minds of men in other ways sensible, is one of the marvels of the age. A creed founded on fraud and enforced by assassination, here in this free country is most strange. That any pure woman was ever persuaded to accept its cruelties is only accountable on the theory that some women delight in sacrifice, if thereby they imagine that

they are serving God. How any Government with all the accumulating proof can still regard this as a religion and entrust with political power the men who entertained it, is beyond all comprehension. To Gentiles of Utah this story of JOSEPH SMITH'S life and ways in Nauvoo; the patching of one revelation to make it in accord with another; the preying upon women; the financial dishonor; the treachery in politics; the means resorted to silence enemies; they have seen all this paralleled right here [in Utah], and yet have seen the chief instrument in all the filth and wickedness worshipped as a god. If it was possible here, why was it not in Nauvoo? It seems to us there is no remedy for the hallucination except to strike all power from this creed, and all men who believe in it, and then compel the children to attend school and to study mathematics and the other exact sciences, until their eyes shall be opened. The reference to the wife of JOSEPH SMITH clears up much, which has always been obscure. Had she been all that the Saints here pictured her to be, her course could only be explained on the theory of woman's devotion. If she and her husband were working in accord to delude the rabble, then the whole thing is plain, because a vicious woman is more vicious than a vicious man. If she knew that another man had to make good the sums belonging to others that her husband had spent, and felt neither sorrow nor remorse, then she was bad clear through. If all SMITH'S property was in her name, then she was bad clear through. A man may secure his wife a homestead; if, when rich, he puts all his property in her name, it means he has acquired his means dishonestly, or is meditating a steal.

DR. WILLIAM WYL AND WILLIAM LAW.
A Deeply Interesting Talk on Old Nauvoo Days.
ASTOUNDING REVELATIONS OF DARKNESS
Political Chicanery, Trickery, Deceit and Murder--Licentiousness and
Fraud-- Drunkenness and Avariciousness--Robbing Men of Their Money to
Make Them Submissive—An Unprecedented Interview.

EDITOR TRIBUNE:--In your issue of July 3rd, by your courtesy, we gave a copy each of three letters from William Law, once one of the "heads" of the Mormon "Church," to Dr. W. Wyl. Those letters spoke for themselves as from a truthful, conscientious and intelligent man, still suffering in his feelings from his former connection with the religious and political fraud, Mormonism. In the remarks accompanying the letters, in your paper, we stated that Dr. Wyl had succeeded in obtaining an interview with the venerable Dr. Law--a privilege never accorded to any interviewer before, and we said that it would be furnished ere long for the information and study of your many readers.

In perusing this interview we are impressed with the goodness of heart, the honesty of purpose, the hatred of imposition under guise of religion and politics, and the remorse of soul in being caught in the meshes of such a corrupt and deceitful class of religious adventurers and speculators, displayed by the good old man; and we see, as well, the innocent, unsuspecting and confiding gentleman and Christian becoming a dupe in the system by the pretension and

sophistical arguments of the delusion. Many fearful deeds and horrible acts were perpetrated in Nauvoo, of which he knew nothing, and only whisperings and innuendoes caught his ear of many of the dark plots and secrets. But when their trickery and treason became so bold and daring his eyes with those of many other good men and women, were opened and they saw more and more that shocked their sensibilities and they exposed the hypocrisy and schemes of the unholy priesthood. Like an honest man, that had the courage of his convictions, he dared to beard the lions in their dens, dared to speak out, and try to counteract the designs of the leaders. His statement of the false revelation on polygamy is interesting as showing how it was tinkered up afterwards to make it more plausible, and, also, that as in many of the so-called revelations of that church many alterations were effected to deceive the credulous and uncritical. Poor innocent Mr. Law thought that Joe Smith would repudiate the document and pronounce it false, but the dear Mrs. Law knew more of Joe's falsity, impure teachings and practices than did the man, and she said at once that the false prophet would declare it was from God.

The low cunning and deceit of Joe and Hyrum Smith--*par nobile fratrum!!*--on the political question is well exposed by their dragging in their God to father their little schemes. Let the reader notice well how the brothers '*worked and deceived*' both [sic] political parties to their selfish end.

Joe's nefarious ending of the presumption and double-dealing is a study of itself that all those who sympathize with Mormon politics under the mask of "rights" would do well to consider. It is no better now, and would be no better hereafter--Mormonism never learns or improves. It is well known that the heads and feet of the Mormon Church pose and pretend that they are Democrats, but if both houses of Congress were largely Republican the Mormons would be Republican too, to gain an end, especially Statehood. This is proved beyond contradiction to be true by the fact that both "apostle" Geo. A. Smith and "apostle" Geo. Q. Cannon, representing the "church" by Brigham's revelation were sent to and presented themselves as Republican delegates at the great Republican convention held a few years ago in Philadelphia--they were rejected, however, and the American gentleman and patriot, Judge McKean with another were accepted; and from the other fact that Geo. Q. Cannon, as Delegate from Utah appeared upon the Records of Congress as Democrat and as Republican in two different terms. Legislators, Americans, be not deceived by the apostles or prophets of Mormonism either in politics or religion.

The testimony of Dr. Law is a fearful arraignment of Emma, Joe's wife, but it is in accordance with other facts well known to many here, and it ought to be a matter for the better class of Mormons, the Josephites, to reflect upon--false, false, all false, the words and testimony she gave.

The ostracism that characterizes Mormonism here existed in Nauvoo, and ever will with its leaders--like Ishmael, "their hand is against every man, and every man's hand is against them." But we hope that this expose of the whole treasonable and deceitful theocratico-politico government which not only threatens our liberties here but would sap the foundation of all just democratic government, will enable some of our Mormon neighbors and Gentile

sympathizers to diagnosis the disease that affects the body politic.

I give at once the interview obtained by the intelligent, careful and persistent Dr. Wyl with the honest, truthful and good-hearted Dr. Law. Let our readers ponder it carefully--it is worth more than gold:

Interview with Wm. Law. March. 30, 1887:

Dr. William Law lives with his son, Judge "Tommy" Law. The house is a fine cottage, large, well-kept grounds surround it. We entered a cheerful looking room and there sat *William Law*, dressed in black, a most venerable looking figure. The head has a striking expression of intelligence, the large clear eyes are of a remarkably deep steel blue; the general impression is that of a thinker, of a benevolent and just man. He greeted me in a fatherly way. I expressed my joy at seeing at last so important a witness of a history, to whose study I had devoted two years.

I sat down near the venerable figure. I hesitated to put any question to him, but he made my task easy by saying: "You speak, in your book, of Joseph Smith having sent Rockwell to kill Governor Boggs. Let me tell you, that *Joe Smith, told me the fact himself*. The words were substantially like this, "I sent Rockwell to kill Boggs, but he missed him, it was a failure; he wounded him *instead of sending him to Hell*."

This beginning gave me some courage and I began the pumping business, in a cautious way, though, that I might not frighten my subject. I had put down in my notebook a score of questions or so. So I glanced over them now and then, stealthily, and ventured this or that question, waiting till the good doctor would get warm in the recollections of the past. This happened soon and then I could ask with more liberty.

"What position had Rockwell in Joseph's house?"

"Rockwell was the lackey of the house. He used to comb and shave Joseph, blackened his boots and drove his carriage. He would have done anything Joe wanted him to do. I never saw a horse or carriage belonging to Rockwell which you say he got from Joseph for the attempt to kill Boggs."

The reader will easily understand that I had particular reasons to ask about the *Expositor*, Wm. Law being the only surviving publisher and editor of that celebrated sheet, born and killed June 7th, 1844. So I began:

"I suppose that *you* originated the *Expositor*, Doctor Law?"

"Yes, I originated the idea to publish that paper. I had friends in many parts of the country. They knew that I had become a member of the Mormon religion. I wanted to show them, by publishing the paper, that I had not been in a fraud willingly (here the old man's eyes filled with tears and his voice trembled). I started the idea, and my brother, Wilson, stood to me like a brother should. I don't remember whether it was I, or not, who gave the name "Expositor." But I and my brother, we gave the money, about \$2000. I gave the biggest part. The Higbees etc., had scarcely a dollar in it."

"You were well off at that time. Dr. Law?"

"We had property to the amount of about \$30,000, which was a good deal in those days. We had farms in Nauvoo, city lots and our residences. My brother had a fine brick two-story building. By starting the *Expositor* we lost nearly everything."

"Didn't you have a store and a mill?"

"Yes, we had a large steam flour and saw mill and a store. It would have been the smart thing to do, to remain quiet, sell our property without noise for what we could get and move away. That would have been smart, but I wasn't cool and smart then. I wanted to do my duty and nothing else, and didn't care for the consequences, not a bit. Many friends advised me to be smart and remain quiet, but I would not hear of it and spoke my mind whenever an opportunity offered. When the Smiths saw that we were against them, then they applied to us their usual system, that is, to *freeze us out*. Secret orders went out that nobody could buy property without the permission of Joseph Smith, Hyrum or the authorities, as they called them, so our property was practically worthless. Yes, my brother Wilson stood to me like a man, fully, fearlessly. He died, here in Shullsburgh, of a stroke of apoplexy, after an illness of three days, ten years ago. He was a very fine and tremendously strong man. He wrestled with Joe in Nauvoo and threw him on his back."

"How did you become a Mormon, Doctor?"

"John Taylor and Almon W. Babbitt came as missionaries to Canada and preached where I lived, twenty-five miles south of Toronto. I believe that Taylor was sincere *then* and I believe he was to a late day. Finally the greed of power and money killed his conscience. There was, now and then, a good man in Mormonism, for instance Wm. Marks. He was a very good man and knew as little of the secret crimes of the leaders as I knew myself."

"The letters you wrote me, made me suppose that the Smiths tried to kill you when they saw an enemy in you?"

"They tried to get rid of me in different ways. One was by *poisoning*. I was already out of the church when Hyrum called one day and invited me for the next day to a *reconciliation dinner* as he called it, to his house. He said Joseph would come, too. He invited me and my wife. He was very urgent about the matter, but I declined the invitation. Now I must tell you that I, in those dangerous days, did not neglect to look out somewhat for the safety of my person and that I kept a detective or two among those who were in the confidence of the Smiths. That very same evening of the day on which Hyrum had been to my house inviting me, my detective told me that they had conceived the plan to poison me at the reconciliation dinner. Their object was a double one. My going to the dinner would have shown to the people that I was reconciled and my death would have freed them of an enemy. You may imagine that I didn't regret having declined that amiable invitation."

"Have you had any knowledge of cases of poisoning in Nauvoo, ordered by the authorities?"

"I know that several men, six or seven, died under very suspicious circumstances. Among them were two secretaries of the prophet, Mulholland and Blaskel Thompson. I saw Mulholland die and the symptoms looked very

suspicious to me. Dr. Foster, who was a very good physician, believed firmly that those six or seven men had been poisoned, and told me so repeatedly."

"What may have been the reason for poisoning the secretaries?"

(With a smile) "They knew too much, probably."

"What do you know about the Danites?"

"Nothing of my personal knowledge. They existed, but their workings were kept very secret. I never belonged to the initiated. Smith tried very hard to get them to kill me. One day my detective told me, that two Danites had gone to Joseph and told him that they wanted to put me out of the way. Joseph said: "*Don't*--he (Law) is too influential; his death would bring the country down upon us; *wait*." Later when I was thoroughly aware of my danger, they tried in all manners to use me up and had Danites all day and night after me, but I looked out and kept myself safe. Whatever there was of crime in Nauvoo, was kept secret. On the outside everything looked nice and smooth. There were lots of strangers every Sunday as visitors and then the best speakers were put on the stand as samples of the fruits of this fine religion."

"Did Emma, the elect lady, come to your house and complain about Joseph?"

"No. She never came to my house for that purpose. But I met her sometimes on the street and then she used to complain, especially because of the girls whom Joseph kept in the house, devoting his attention to them. You have overrated her, she was dishonest."

"Do you mean to say that she was so outside of the influence Joseph had over her?"

"Yes, that is exactly what I mean. Let me tell you a case, that will be full proof to you. Soon after my arrive in Nauvoo the two L[awrence] girls came to the holy city, two very young girls, 15 to 17 years of age. They had been converted in Canada, were orphans and worth about \$8000 in English gold. Joseph got to be appointed their Guardian, probably with the help of Dr. Bennett. He naturally put the gold in his pocket and had the Girls sealed to him. He asked me to go on his bond as a guardian, as Sidney Rigdon had done. "It is only a formality," he said. Foolishly enough, and not yet suspecting anything, I put my name on the paper. Emma complained about Joseph's living with the L[awrence] girls, but not very violently. It is my conviction that she was his *full accomplice*, that she was not a bit better than he. When I saw how things went I should have taken steps to be released of that bond, but I never thought of it. After Joseph's death, A. W. Babbitt became guardian of the two girls. He asked Emma for a settlement about the \$8000. Emma said she had nothing to do with her husband's debts. Now Babbitt asked for the books and she gave them to him. Babbitt found that Joseph had counted an expense of about \$3000 for board and clothing of the girls. Now Babbitt wanted the \$5000 that was to be paid. Babbitt, who was a straight, good, honest, sincere man, set about to find out property to pay the \$5000 with. *He could find none*. Two splendid farms near Nauvoo, a big brick house, worth from \$3000 to \$4000, the hotel kept by Joe, a mass of vacant town lots, *all were in Emma's name, not transferred later, but transferred from the beginning*. She always looked out for her part. When I saw how things stood I wrote to Babbitt to take hold of all the property left by me in Nauvoo and of all claims held by me

again in people in Nauvoo. And so the debt was paid by me--Emma didn't pay a cent."

We had chatted about an hour when Dr. Law said that he felt a little tired. I kept silent for a few minutes. The old gentleman rallied very soon, and began to speak without being questioned.

"I told you that the Smiths tried to poison me. When Joseph saw that I had no great appetite for reconciliation dinners, he tried with the *Indians*. The plan was, that somebody should use me up who was not openly connected with the church, he was yet afraid of the people because of my influence. Later he would have killed me without any regard. One day about one hundred redskins came to town and twenty or thirty were sent to my house. We tried to get rid of them, but could not and we saw clearly that they had a dark plan for the night. But we had to keep them, gave them blankets and they were all night in our hall. Wilson Law, I and some friends, though, kept good watch all night, with barricaded windows and doors and guns and pistols ready."

"You have known the parents of the prophet, old Lucy and old Joe, the Abraham of this new dispensation?"

"Oh, yes, I knew them. Old Lucy was in her dotage at that time; she seemed a harmless old woman. Old Joe sold blessings, so much a head, always in the same style--that my sons should be emperors and my daughters mothers of queens, and that everybody should have as many children as there was sands on the shore. Old Joe was an old tramp."

"How about Dr. Bennett?"

"Bennett was very smart and clever, but a thorough scoundrel. Never could find out the reason of his downfall. Mrs. Pratt was a most excellent, pure woman, but the fact that Bennett visited her sometimes, was used by Joseph to ruin her character. He had his spies everywhere, and if a woman refused him, he sent his fellows out to whisper stories around about her."

"What do you remember about Emma's relations to the revelation on celestial marriage?"

"Well, I told you that she used to complain to me about Joseph's escapades whenever she met me on the street. She spoke repeatedly about that pretended revelation. She said once: "*The revelation says I must submit or be destroyed. Well, I guess I have to submit.*" On another day she said: "*Joe and I have settled our troubles on the basis of equal rights.*" * * * Emma was a full accomplice of Joseph's crimes. She was a large, coarse woman, as deep a woman as there was, always full of schemes and smooth as oil. They were worthy of each other, she was not a particle better than he."

"You think that Joseph was an infidel?"

"Yes, that he was I have not the slightest doubt. What proofs have I? Well, my general and intimate knowledge of his character. And is it possible that a man who ascribes all kinds of impudent lies to the *Lord*, could have been anything else but an infidel?"

"Did you ever see the celebrated peepstone?"

"No. I never saw it and I never saw Joseph giving a revelation. But Hyrum told me once that Joseph, in his younger years, *used to hunt for hidden treasures with a peepstone.*"

"Was Joseph a habitual drunkard?"

"I don't believe he was. I only saw him drunk once. I found Joseph and Hyrum at a place where they kept quantities of wine. I remember that Joseph drank heavily, and that I talked to Hyrum begging him to take his brother away, but that was the only time I saw the prophet drunk."

"Have you ever heard of the old woman that was drowned in the interest of the church?"

"I have heard of a woman being put aside. They said she had been brought over the river and buried on an island near the shore or on the other shore, near the water. But at that time I did not believe a word of rumors of this kind, and did not investigate them."

"Did you ever hear of abortion being practiced in Nauvoo?"

"Yes. There was some talk about Joseph getting no issue from all the women he had intercourse with. Dr. Foster spoke to me about the fact. But I don't remember what was told about abortion. If I heard things of the kind, I didn't believe in them at that time. Joseph was very free in his talk about his women. He told me one day of a certain girl and remarked, that she had given him more pleasure than any girl he had ever enjoyed. I told him it was horrible to talk like this."

"What do you know about robbery being practiced for the benefit of the church?"

"That sort of business was kept very secret. Hyrum had once a very fine, brand new blue suit, and people told me the suit was the produce of the *spoils of the Gentiles*. I have no doubt, that Hyrum played an important role in this department of church affairs. I think I can prove it. There was one day a "little council" called in Hyrum's office, and I was invited to come. Joseph called at my house and took me to the little council. Eight or ten were present, all leaders in the church. Hyrum made a long argument--said he: "The Missourians have robbed, plundered and murdered our people. We should take our revenge on them as thoroughly as possible, and regain what we have lost in Missouri. The simplest way would be if our people would go to Missouri and buy their horses and cattle on credit and *then not pay for them*; and our merchants would go to St Louis and take their large quantities of goods on credit and then, when the notes became due, simply not pay them; our people always go there and pay for everything. That's foolish, very foolish, but it is just the thing that, for instance, Brother Law is doing. He has paid thousands of dollars there; but get all these things from them for nothing, horses, cattle and goods, that would help the people wonderfully. Our merchants should transfer all they have--not only their stock in trade, but their lots, houses and farms, too; to their wives and friends in general, so that the creditors could not get a cent out of them." Some of those present applauded the proposition, and said that would be *only fair*. I said nothing. Then somebody said: Brother Law has said nothing. I said: This seems to me not only wrong and unjust, but at the same time very ridiculous, because it is not practicable. You cannot buy

horses and cattle on credit without having established a credit by long trading; and as to St. Louis, I was always of the opinion that the people there had been very good to the Mormons. So you would ruin your friends to injure your enemies, punish the innocent to hurt the guilty. The St. Louis merchants were surely not the men that persecuted you in Missouri. Hyrum got up, furious; ready to attack me. But Joseph rose and said: "I move that we adjourn this meeting. Brother Law has said his opinion, and that is all you wanted from him. Joseph went home with me and on the way he told me that he shared my views fully, and that I had exactly spoken his mind. He praised me very much for the justice and honesty of my views. 'I did not talk,' said he, 'since you took the very words from my lips.' I need not tell you, that this was diplomacy on Joseph's part, but Hyrum hated me from that moment, and never forgave me for what I had said at that little council. But Hyrum hated me for another reason."

"Was that in the robbery line, too?"

"No. That was from a political reason. It was because I opposed him in the dirty political trade he made with Hoge against Walker. Walker had bought Joseph's influence by declaring that the city charter of Nauvoo secured the *habeas corpus*. I stood by them when Joseph promised that he should have nine out of every ten Mormon votes. But Hyrum went to Galena to meet the Democratic convention there, and promised the support of the church to Mr. Hoge *for a seat in Congress*. Yes, General Hyrum Smith was to sit in Congress next year. Saturday came and I went to Hyrum and had a talk with him. He said he would tell the people to vote for Hoge, and I said I would oppose him on the stand. He made objections but finally had to consent to my speaking on the stand in this matter. When it came to the speaking in public Hyrum did all he could to obstruct me by putting longwinded speakers on the stand, one after the other, so that it was nearly dark when I got on the stand. Now, I showed the people how shamefully they had treated Mr. Walker, and I made such an impression that they began to shout for Mr. Walker. Then, Hyrum jumped on the stand and declared that he had a revelation from the Lord, that the people should vote for Mr. Hoge. This was Saturday. Sunday morning I went to Joseph and told him what Hyrum had done. We went over to the meeting and Joseph told Hyrum what I had said. Hyrum insisted that he had had a revelation. Oh, said Joseph, if this is a revelation, then it is all right, and he went on the stand and said to the people: "My office is so high, that I could not think of bothering the Lord with political affairs. But brother Hyrum has had a revelation--when the Lord speaks let the people obey."

"Had you ever some dramatic scene with Joseph about the difficulties between you and him?"

"He avoided me. But once I got hold of him in the street and told him in very plain terms what I thought of him. I said: '*You are a hypocrite and a vulgar scoundrel, you want to destroy me.*' Instead of knocking me down, which he could have done very easily, being so much bigger and stronger than I, he went away hurriedly without uttering a single word."

"Were you in Nauvoo when the *Expositor* was destroyed?"

"No. I was in Carthage. There was a meeting at the courthouse, many people were present and it was considered what should be done regarding the Mormons. I think Stephen A. Douglas was present at the meeting. My friends urged me to come to Carthage with the press immediately. No conclusion was arrived at, however. The same evening we went home and when we came to Nauvoo we rode over our type, that was scattered in the street, and over our broken office furniture. The work of Joseph's agents had been very complete; it had been done by a mob of about 200. The building, a new, pretty brick structure, had been perfectly gutted, not a bit had been left of anything."

"Had anything been prepared for a second number?"

"Yes, the inside of number two had been set up. Seeing what had been done, I made my abode, for safety's sake, at my brother's. I left Nauvoo on a large new steam ferryboat, which transported me, my family and my brother to Burlington, Iowa. While we had people packing our things in my house, we rode, my brother and I, through the city in an open carriage, to show that we were not afraid."

"Did you ever see Joseph again after you left Nauvoo?"

"Only once. I saw him in Carthage at the trial. We spoke not to each other and he seemed greatly preoccupied. We left Nauvoo on the second day after the passing of the ordinance which put the press under the absolute will of *Joseph* and his creatures. This ordinance gave them power to imprison and fine us at liberty."

"What opinion have you of Governor Ford?"

"Ford made a good impression upon me; he was surely a good, straight man."

"What kind of a life did the prophet lead in Nauvoo?"

"Joseph lived in great plenty. He entertained his friends and had a right good time. He was a jolly fellow. I don't think that in his family tea and coffee were used, but they were served to the strangers when he entertained as tavern-keeper. At least, I suppose so. The Smiths had plenty of money. Why, when I came to Nauvoo I paid Hyrum \$700 in gold for a barren lot and at that rate they sold any amount of lots after having got the land very cheap, to be sure. Their principle was to weaken a man in his purse, and in this way take power and influence from him. Weaken everybody, that was their motto. Joseph's maxim was, when you have taken all the money a fellow has got, you can do with him whatever you please."

"What became of Dr. Bennett?"

"The last thing I heard of him was that he went up the river with a large lot of fancy fowls, a speculation of his."

"What do you know about the revelation on polygamy?"

"The way I heard of it was that Hyrum gave it to me to read. I was never in a High Council where it was read, all stories to the contrary notwithstanding. Hyrum gave it to me in his office, told me to take it home and read it and then be careful with it and bring it back again. I took it home, and read it and showed it to my wife. She and I were just turned upside down by it; we did not know what to do. I said to my wife, that I would take it over to Joseph and ask him about it. I did not believe that he would acknowledge it, and I said so to my wife. But she was not of my opinion. She felt perfectly sure that he would father it. When I came to

Joseph and showed him the paper, he said: 'Yes, that is a genuine revelation.' I said to the prophet: 'But in the Book of Doctrine and Covenants there is a revelation just the contrary of this.' 'Oh,' said Joseph, '*that was given when the church was in its infancy, then it was all right to feed the people on milk, but now it is necessary to give them strong meat*' We talked a long time about it, finally our discussion became very hot and we gave it up. From that time on the breach between us became more open and more decided every day, after having been prepared for a long time. But the revelation gave the finishing touch to my doubts and showed me clearly that he was a rascal. I took the revelation back to my wife and told her that Joseph had acknowledged it. 'That is what I fully expected.' said she. 'What shall we do?' said I. She advised me to keep still try to sell my property quietly for what I could get. But I did not follow her advice. My heart was burning. I wanted to tread upon the viper."

"You returned the revelation to Hyrum?"

"Yes, I did. I was astonished to see in your book that the revelation was such a long document. I remember DISTINCTLY that the original given me by Hyrum was MUCH SHORTER. *It covered not more than two or three pages of foolscap.* The contents are substantially the same, but there was not that theological introduction. The thing consisted simply in the command of doing it, and that command was restricted to the *High Priesthood* and to *virgins* and *widows*. But as to Joseph, himself, the Lord's chosen servant, it was restricted to *virgins* only, to clean vessels, from which to procure a *pure seed* to the Lord."

"In what manner would Joseph succeed to keep you and others from knowing what was going on behind the curtain?"

"Marks, Yves, I and some others had, for a long time, no idea of the depravity that was going on. This was simply the result of a very smart system adopted by the prophet and his intimate friends like Brigham Young, Kimball and others. They first tried a man to see whether they could make a criminal tool out of him. When they felt that he would not be the stuff to make a criminal of, they kept him outside the inner circle and used him to show him up as an example of their religion, as a good, virtuous, universally respected brother."

"Was Joseph a coward?"

"Yes, he was a coward and so was Hyrum. You see it already in the fact that when I attacked him on the street with most violent words, he did not dare to answer a word."

"How did the prophets dress?"

"Joe and Hyrum were always dressed well, generally in blue, sometimes in black.

Joseph was a fine man, no doubt of it."

"How was it with Joseph's wrestling?"

"The forces of the prophet in this line have been exaggerated. My brother Wilson wrestled once with him and he laid him down on the floor like a baby. Wilson could throw a lead bar much farther than Joe could. But Wilson was an uncommonly fine and strong man, over 6 feet. He could hold a weight of 56 pounds on his little finger and write his name on the wall in big letters. Joseph

was flabby; he never worked at anything and that probably made him so. Rockwell did everything about the house."

"Had you any idea that there was a sort of conspiracy to kill Joseph in jail?"

"No. I had no idea, no idea. I had been ruined by that man; all my property was gone; all my dearest illusions destroyed, and through my connection with him I got a black spot on my life, which will pain me to the very last minute of my existence. But I tell you [The old gentlemen buried his head in his hands and when he removed them, his eyes were wet.] I tell you, no, if I had had any idea of any such scheme, *I would have taken steps to stop it.* I have always considered the killing of Joseph Smith a wrong action. It is my opinion that he deserved his fate fully, much more than thousands of men who paid the penalty of their crime to Judge Lynch--but I would have preferred that he should have been *tried by court and sent to the Penitentiary.*"

"Did you practice medicine in Nauvoo, Doctor?"

"Only occasionally. I came to Nauvoo with money. I had had a mill in Canada, already. Joseph said to me: 'You must not be a doctor here. Buy lands, build mills and keep a store to keep you running. As to practicing and not making anything, *let some Gentiles come and do that.* You look out for business and profit. I practiced, however, occasionally. Once John Taylor was taken with a very malignant fever. He was treated by his regular physician. I think Dr. Wells was his name. He grew worse and worse. At last I was called in, saw him and prescribed for him. They followed my prescriptions and he got better. This is, I believe, the worst thing I did in Nauvoo or anywhere else!" --Dr. Law followed this joke with a chuckle, so as to give me to understand that it was a sin to cure so great a rascal.

"What kind of men were the other editors of the *Expositor*?"

"Dr. Foster was a fine physician and surgeon and a very agreeable, lively, interesting man. The Higbees had been very good friends of Joseph in Missouri and had served his cause there with a kind of boyish enthusiasm. Frank died long ago and Chauncey only lately. He had studied law, was an attorney and sat on the bench for a while. He was quite intelligent. The father of the Higbees had been an excellent man. He died rather suddenly, and from that time there was something between his boys and Joseph."

"What kind of a physician was Dr. Bennett?"

"He was a physician of the old school. I could not say whether he was very successful as a doctor or not. He was so much occupied for Joseph, that he had no time to attend the sick."

"Did Joseph pay any salary to this Bismarck of his?"

"I don't know, but in that honeymoon of favor, which he enjoyed in his first Nauvoo time, Joseph gave him surely all he wanted."

"Did you ever hear Joseph speak of his money?"

"Oh yes, he used to boast of his riches. He expressed the opinion, that it was all-important that he should be rich. I heard him say myself, 'it would be better that every man in the church should lose his last cent, than that I should fall and go down.'"

After pumping the dear, good old Doctor for two hours. I relaxed my hold on him and our conversation began to run on in an easier style. He made some interesting remarks, still, indeed he didn't say anything that wasn't interesting, every instance bearing the strong impress of his keen intelligence and interesting strong, manly character. Let me quote one more detail. Said Wm. Law: "What saved me from death in 1844 was, 1, my caution; 2, the devotion of my detectives and 3, Joseph himself. He had inculcated into the minds of his followers the rule, that the "heads" of the church must be safe before all. This became a strong superstition in the minds of his people, so strong that they did not dare to touch me. And he himself feared me so much because of my popularity and good standing that he tried for a long time to put me out of the way in a manner that the church could not be charged with it. At last, however, he became desperate and would have killed me in any manner--but then it was too late in the day."

What I got out of the venerable Patriarch, William Law, the friends of the study of Mormon History owe entirely to the masterly tact and diplomacy of Judge Law, the son of the good Doctor. Judge Tommy J. Law is an attorney and the publisher of a very successful weekly paper. He is a splendid figure of a man, with a flowing beard, every inch a wholehearted, frank gentleman. He venerates his father and the memory of his mother. "My father," he says proudly, "was considered the best speaker in the Mississippi valley; many men said he would have beaten Beecher had he followed that career. I heard him myself some thirty years ago; deliver a Fourth of July speech. He kept his audience spellbound; his influence was truly magnetic. Wilson Law was one of the finest and strongest of men, but intellectually he was below my father. He was a few years older and died 70 years old. He had been a farmer for many years. We are five boys, two are lawyers, two doctors, and one is a merchant. John is a leading physician in Leadville, Colorado. He is 45 years. The merchant, now a man of about 54, R. S. Law, lives in California. William Law junior lives in Chicago and is a very successful law practitioner. W. R. Law, a physician, about 40 years old (the youngest) lives in Darlington, Wisconsin. Our only sister, Mrs. Douglas, is the wife of the president of the Shullsburgh Bank. My mother was a most excellent woman, good to the people in the highest degree, charitable, visiting the sick.

Everybody loved her and the whole country turned out when she was buried. My father received a terrible shock through her death. I don't believe there was ever a happier couple. For many months after her death he used to break down whenever he saw anybody who had known her. We all thought he would follow her soon. But he rallied, though he is yet unable to speak of her without tears. What has been said about Joseph having made an attempt on her [sexually] is not true. In such a case my father would not have started a paper against him--he would have shot his head off. No man can be more delicate and conscientious about the relations of husband and wife and more apt to be terrible in such a case, than my father. Two years ago he had an attack of pneumonia. My brother came from Leadville and nursed father for two weeks. His life was despaired of but he rallied once more. He said at that time: "Well, my life has anyhow been a failure."

Nobody can *cure* him of this idea, that Mormonism has ruined his career. A man less sensitive, less retiring would have made capital out of what he knew, lectured all over the country, etc. After leaving Burlington, Iowa, my father came to Wisconsin and lived for many years on a farm. He was the confidential physician of all his neighbors for ten miles around, the most popular physician there ever was. We always want him to give up practicing, but there are so many people who absolutely must have Dr. Law when they are sick.

"Yes, I was once in Utah, I saw Brigham Young but had no talk with him. One of his brothers, a very stout man, who kept a store, told me not to be on the street after dark. 'There are always some hotheaded young fellows,' said he, 'who would think of gaining great merit and reputation if they would injure a man of your kind. It is so very difficult to control them--so you had better keep at home after dark.'"

This is what Judge Law told me about the history of the Law family: "My father was born in Ireland, Tyrone County, his parents were of Scottish descent. They emigrated to America, when William Law was nine years old. He lived with his parents for years in Pennsylvania; he studied in Philadelphia and Pittsburgh. His father was a wealthy farmer. Wm. Law later emigrated to Canada and married there a lady of the Silverthorn family and lived there till he went to Nauvoo. Wilson Law never lived in Canada. William Law was the youngest of five brothers, and he is the only surviving one."

I have tried hard to verify Judge Law's opinion about his father by asking lots of people in Shullsburgh and on the train. I heard nothing but "Oh, Dr. Law is a fine old gentleman; the most popular man we have round here." Mr. Sheaby, who keeps the hotel, in which I spent two days, said: "Dr. Law is a good, fine old man, honest and very kind to the people. I don't think that this old man has a single enemy, and his wife was loved by everybody, too, she was the soul of kindness."

The good Doctor had been quite sick for a good many weeks and it was very doubtful, whether he would receive me or not. Judge Law convinced him, that I was a pretty decent fellow and succeeded in getting admission for me, though the Doctor had said, pretty energetically, when he heard of my arrival: "*I don't want to be interviewed.*" When I had finished my operations, the Dr. said: "I hope you will do the Laws more justice now"--and he said it with a good, dear look in those wonderfully eloquent, steel-blue eyes.

There is nothing in the aspect of the old gentleman that indicates 78 summers, except the white hands, that tremble a little. I said: "God bless you, Dr. Law," when I went to the door. I looked round and I couldn't help it--went back to shake his hand once more. I held out both hands; he put aside his black staff and grasped both my hands, and gave me such a hearty, warm, good shake. I said: "Doctor, be cheerful. You will live twenty years yet like William of Prussia. The Williams are a good race, I belong to it myself."

There is a strong resemblance between the Law and the Godbe movement and still a stronger one between the great heart of Wm. Law and the deep, unselfish, noble soul of Wm. S. Godbe. The rebellions of 1844 and 1870, both came from great hearts, that had been destroyed by the lies and driven to despair by the cruel egotism of the Mormon leaders. And while speaking of hearts crushed by

Mormonism, was there ever a kinder, a purer, a braver one than that beating in the bosom of Mrs. Sarah Pratt? And was this grand woman's heart not martyred a thousand times worse, than those of our justly celebrated friends Law and Godbe? Men can resist, oppose, fight and wound and finally win and overthrow--but the wife and mother, what is her prize? The tears of her children on her grave--that is all. Well, may the Lord--not Joe's Lord--bless those three Great souls and all those excellent friends that helped me to study and understand Mormon History; and may they all see the downfall of one of the greatest infamies in human history. God bless them all and may He bless the great, good, patriotic paper, the joy of the student, the consolation of the philosopher, the hope of the Gentile and Mormon sufferer.

THE SALT LAKE TRIBUNE! W.WYL.

Such an interview as the foregoing has never before been published on the Mormon question. It may aid the cause of liberty in Utah, and prevent the success of Mormon movements looking towards Statehood. To some Mormons it may help to bring them to the standstill and make them think of the origin and development of this stupendous fraud; but to the mass of the people who may read it, yet the majority may never see it, we fear that they are in as hopeless a condition as was the ancient Ephraim. "He (Ephraim) is joined to his idols, let him alone."

INVESTIGATOR

Salt Lake City, July 23, 1885

I wish with all of my heart that what I have exposed in the pages of this book is not true. It would be so much simpler and easier for me personally, if the LDS Church was in fact divine and truly directed by Jesus Christ; that Joseph Smith was not a prophet of Lucifer! Unfortunately, there is no doubt in my mind that the LDS Church is the literal kingdom of Cain restored to the earth, and so I cannot know this and then willingly choose to be a part of it. It does not matter that I make less money, and am ostracized socially. I can look myself in the mirror, and know that my conscience is free and clear.

I can expound for another 100 pages about the undeniable links to Joseph Smith, Brigham Young, and the hidden, yet powerful Kenite bloodlines – the "hidden hand" behind every throne and presidency. Author Fritz Springmeier and others have charted these bloodlines, and every LDS Church leader is a direct descendant of Cain/Kenite blood, as is virtually every U.S. President. The modern LDS Church has received favors from such notable Kenite Zionists as the international brigand and Russian Bolshevik financier Armand Hammer, and the financial master of the universe: Berengita Rothschild. Salt Lake City Kenite Jews like Simon Bamburger in the 1800's and men like Joseph Rosenblatt solidified the connections with LDS leaders to Wall Street and Kenite Jews controlling international banking in the mid 1900's.

Joseph Rosenblatt was on a first name basis with every LDS President since David O. McKay.ⁱⁱⁱ What was Rosenblatt, a non-Mormon Jew's main purpose in working with the various 1st Presidencies? Primarily, it was to increase the wealth (mammon) of the church's vast holdings of course. In the same vein,

Mormon/Master Freemason Mariner Eccles was the ultimate “insider” into the worldwide Kenite empire of International Banking. As U.S. Secretary of the Treasury and architect of the Federal Reserve System during the “depression years” of 1933, Mariner “the Mormon” Eccles helped immensely to solidify the stranglehold of the Kenite bankers over the American monetary system. Any politician such as John F. Kennedy who dared to expose their massive fraud, was efficiently assassinated. (This was a key part of the file I passed on to John Jr.: the outline of WHY the president had to be disposed of in 1963. He had publicly announced in a speech at Columbia University, just a week before his trip to Dallas, that he was going to “stop a plot designed to completely debauch [weaken] the U.S. monetary system and destroy U.S. Sovereignty.” To that end, he issued an executive order that in essence empowered the US Treasury to issue U.S. Dollars once again, and thereby eliminate the PRIVATELY OWNED, KENITE, Federal Reserve System from achieving their goals!! Forty years later, the United States is no longer an economic super-power. It is in fact bankrupt, but the people just do not KNOW the Truth yet!)

Does this mean that men like Mariner Eccles were evil and conspiring? I don't believe that at all. As I said in the 1st Chapter, like Joseph Smith Jr., they were undoubtedly men of inspiration and vision, and truly believed in their hearts they were following “God's law”. They truly believed they were helping and serving the best interests of the people. I do not doubt their sincerity, I only believe that they were sorely deceived and misled.

Even though I am no longer a member, it still bothers me deeply that the LDS Church is tax-exempt. It is a multi-national corporation, and definitely makes a very large profit each and every year. How can a non-profit, tax-exempt charitable organization keep its annual financial statements such a highly guarded secret from its membership, when complete transparency is the very basis for achieving and maintaining “non-profit” status in the first place? Why can't a member in good standing receive an audited financial statement of the LDS Church's entire holdings? I submit that it is because when the length and breadth of the church's holdings were in fact divulged completely and honestly, the average, trusting member would be completely, and irrevocably stunned. They would be horrified to learn that the LDS Church owns large interests in casinos and gambling properties in Las Vegas and Atlantic City. They would learn that the Church owns stock in tobacco companies such as RJ Reynolds, and alcohol companies such as Anheiser Busch. They would see a multi-billion dollar investment portfolio that would expose the Truth. The Mormon Church, from a purely objective financial worldview, should be renamed the “**Mammon**” **Church**. Of course, it is hard to serve both Christ and Mammon – so such a powerfully wealthy organization would logically choose Lucifer in order to keep their Mammon intact, while “drawing near” to Jesus Christ with their lips only. Only such a Mammon-based organization would spend over ¼ Billion Dollars in building their Sargon Mind-Control model, while ignoring the homeless and hungry 10 blocks away!

Unlike Bishops and Stake Presidents, the hierarchy, just like King Cain before them, does in fact receive a very nice corporate salary and fringe benefit

package. The idea of an absolute, total non-paid clergy is a complete fallacy. Once again, this is the prototypical Sargon model, the top of the food chain live like kings, while the blue-collar subject pays a physical, emotional, and spiritual “tribute” to their rule; i.e. the subjects pay dearly for the privilege of “serving”. This, you see, is what the law of SACRIFICE and TITHING is all about, so the average Mormon digs deep and gives until it literally hurts!!

When I was beginning to question what was really going on in the LDS Church, a gentleman in my Stake Presidency, Evan Vickers, once gave me this counsel from his personal store of wisdom. He said: “At the last leadership conference, we were told that the biggest problem we would face as Stake leaders would not be from the member who only gives 50% or 70% of his effort, but rather, from the member who gives 110%. Brother True, can you scale back your commitment level to around 90%?” In other words, he was asking me to “cool it”. He wanted me to be lukewarm, or even mentally “cold” instead of hot.

I didn’t want to appear antagonistic, but it took a lot of self-control not to quote the Savior’s admonition that His disciples be either Hot or Cold; that if they were merely “lukewarm”, He would spew them out of his mouth. How hypocritical and dangerous is the attitude: “We love the fact that our Members are apathetic. We wish all to partake! Please leave your brains and conscience at the door before you enter!”

ⁱ Sayce, *The Hidden Lectures on Babylonian Region* (1887), p. 183

ⁱⁱ London Times, History Section Volume 1 p. 362

ⁱⁱⁱ The Salt Lake Tribune, Monday, May 3, 1999 – Obituary Article on the Death of Rosenblatt

Chapter 8

Solutions to the Problem

“When a man has offered in sacrifice all he has for the truth’s sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do His will; he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and offering, and that he has not, nor will not seek His face in vain!”

---Joseph Smith Jr. 1835, as engraved on plaque #5 at Carthage Jail.

As I outlined earlier in this book, the Kenite Scribes were the record keepers, or in other words, the writers of Judeo-Christian history. Controlling and “spinning” the events of history is a very important element if a group of people desires to mislead a large number of other people. This is especially true if the arena concerns religion.

The philosophical question begs to be asked at this point. If the evidence of Satanic ritual is so pervasive in Mormonism and the Western churches today, is there anything better? Where can the Truth be found? I believe that many a kind-hearted Latter-Day Saint may read this book, shrug his or her shoulders, and say: “So what? There is nothing better out there. If I leave the societal structure of the Church, where will I go, and what will become of me? There is no way I can join the Catholics, or any other Protestant Church for that matter.” Of course, I would have to agree!

I would like to tell the world that there is in fact something better. There is indeed a correct Messianic “endowment” from the Savior, Jesus of Nazareth. Do you really believe that He would preach against the Kenite, Luciferian temple endowment without giving His disciples the correct alternatives and correct teachings? Of course He wouldn’t. He did indeed give the world an alternative teaching, or form of endowment. Rest assured, it did not involve Lucifer’s apron, or taking upon oneself the Satanic blood oaths of total secrecy. Thanks to the Scribes, however, Christ’s endowment was virtually eliminated from most religious texts. However, in the pages of ancient, newly discovered and interpreted literature, the outline of the Savior’s highest ordinance has indeed survived. You will find that Christ’s endowment is in many ways, diametrically opposed to the LDS/Luciferian version.

Christ’s Endowment – Free to ALL, Regardless of Tithing Status.

What infuriated the Kenite Scribes and Pharisees of Christ’s era, is that Jesus did not restrict membership to his “endowment” of knowledge. He did not organize an “exclusive club”. He taught His Gospel of Love and Truth openly, to every man, woman and child that cared enough to listen, or who had ears to hear. He did not restrict those who were burdened by sin, and couldn’t pass the worthiness test to receive a special “recommend”. There was no “price of admission”, no exhaustive “worthiness interview” to pass, no spread of guilt if one

didn't "measure up". It was truly "free". He didn't restrict fathers or mothers from attending their daughter's marriages, because they weren't "worthy" or a member of the exclusive club so they couldn't enter the "whited sepulchers".

The first Kenite false doctrine that Christ rebuked and reformed was the accepted Jewish custom of marriage. In the strict Kenite tradition, the woman was not equal to the man, but was clearly inferior. The "priesthood holders" were all masculine, the political leaders were masculine, the Scribes, Pharisees, Sanhedrin – all men! The women were veiled, and not encouraged to speak in public. It was also a definite breach of etiquette for a man to display any kind of affection to his spouse in public. A kiss on the lips in public was the social equivalent today of the proverbial "passing of gas" in public. It was something that just was never done, nor socially acceptable.

Jesus taught His disciples to treat their spouses with total love and respect: in His law, they were complete and total equals in all things. Ancient texts teach that Jesus was married to Mary Magdalene, and he was constantly kissing her, and holding her hand in public and in broad daylight. This was in open rebellion to the Kenite, false tradition of the time, and this powerful nonconforming action alone drove the leaders crazy with rage.

In the text of an ancient series of scrolls uncovered in Egypt, Jesus taught that God, His Father, was an "androgynous" being. In other words, God is both Masculine as well as Feminine in a perfected, eternal body. In the evolution into the pure "creator" status, both male and female energies had to be completely united. They had to literally become "one" being. He taught that this was the primary reason for the human earth experience; to unite completely in spirit the male and female. In a future life experience, this unification would result in a unified physical body as well. This was the primary reason that the first person Christ visited after his resurrection was his soul mate Mary. She couldn't touch him AT THAT TIME, because He had not yet ascended to His Father. I am confident that Jesus and Mary eventually became united into one a short time later.

The Hiding of the "Key".

One needs to always keep in mind that a person's faith and understanding is directly proportionate to the availability and unrestricted dissemination of historical truths. If a certain ruling body of men wishes to keep the masses in darkness and believing falsehoods, then the best and most obvious way to do this is to restrict their knowledge of facts. To this end, the corrupt ruling body would of necessity gain control over all historical records, and all outlets of news reporting of current events. Falsehoods could then be seamlessly propagated and continually reinforced in schools, universities, churches and news flyers. This has been the Kenite Jew's strategy for over 3,000 years. It works brilliantly. Especially when the same group controls the earth's gold, silver, copper, and precious metals IN THE EARTH (remember the meaning of Kenite "Smiths"?) to the point where they can easily crush financially any group that dares to expose the depths of their deceptions. This is the "enmity" of the earth that is used to

literally “buy up” popes and priests, kings and queens, politicians and policemen, which enmity allows King Cain and Lucifer to “rule with blood and horror upon the earth.”

Do you think that this has NOT happened? You had better think again if you do. Where did mankind get the text of the Holy Bible? Answer: The Kenite Jew Scribes. Who controls the western world’s universities and colleges and curriculum? The Kenite Jew “Regents”. Who owns 95% of the western world’s media outlets? You guessed it. Who owns and restricts access to the vast repositories of religious texts and historical documents? Right again!

One of the biggest truths the Kenites have kept hidden from the Christian world is that the Pentateuch, (the first five books of the Old Testament, or the Torah – the Books of Moses) is encoded with a hidden language that the “key” known as Gematria helps us to unlock. Some news of this was “leaked” a few years ago with the printing of the best-selling book “The Bible Code”, but the computer-generated “matrix” is only part of the story.

A classic example of this can be found in Genesis 18:2. Here one single sentence tells us that “three men” stood by Abraham. In the basic English translation, this tells us nothing about the event. Further analysis of the Hebrew and Greek letters in light of their Gematria code tells us much more. The phrase, “and lo, three men” in both Greek and Hebrew forms the numerical equivalent of MIKAL, GBRIAL, and VRPAL which are the alphabetical equivalent of the three archangels, Michael, Gabriel, and Raphael. So in just one simple phrase, “and lo, three men”, the initiated masters of Judah knew that Abraham in this instance was visited in his tent by the three angels of power, who ministered unto him. See what the Christian world has been missing for 5,000 years? This is why the Kenite Scribes have kept the Hebrew scrolls of the Torah EXACTLY THE SAME. Each stroke of every letter, of every word is RICH in hidden meaning, meaning and spiritual truth that is simply NOT for the infidel Goyim Gentiles to understand.

Jesus of Nazareth, understood the hidden language of the Pentateuch, probably better than the most learned Rabbi of the Kenites. Because of His divine genetics, Jesus was able to gain extremely advanced knowledge of the “mysteries” and fulfilled His divine mission of providing a very real escape hatch from the Kenite prison of ignorance and fear. Sadly, however, many of the plain and purely precious teachings have been kept hidden. Wonderfully, many now are once again being declared unto man.

One of the most vital truths hidden by the Scribes, was the very nature of God and his androgynous characteristics. The English translation of Genesis gives us some subtle clues, but unless one identifies the gematria of the verses, the truth is never clarified. Genesis 1:26 declares: **“And God said, Let US [plural] make man in OUR [plural] image, after OUR [plural again] likeness.....”** It is curious therefore, that the very next verse shifts into the singular, and MASCULINE text: **“So God created man in HIS OWN image, in the image of God created HE him; MALE AND FEMALE created he them.”** Without the hidden “key” of Gematria, these two sentences are ripe for confusion. In Hebrew text, there are numerous names for “God”, one of which is the plural “Elohim”. In the original Hebrew combined with Gematria, this confusing verse is easily

explained. Elohim (plural), the council of seven, decided on the planned course of action, but a singular God named Michael performed the assigned task!

The gematria “code” identifies in these passages that there were a group of seven different individual “gods” (the Elohim), each having androgynous (male and female) characteristics. These seven beings performed the “creation” or “organizing” of the earth, which further corresponds to the SEVEN DAYS or sols(Souls) concerned with the creation period. Michael, one of the seven “Elohim” organized the specific DNA structure, and produced the first MAN (human) in his, (Michael’s) image. What “image” or reflection was that? Michael, one of the seven “Elohim” was both MALE AND FEMALE, or androgynous, therefore, the first Adam (Adam means 1st Man) created by Michael was likewise androgynous (in Michael’s Image or reflection), with both Male and Female characteristics.

The earth dimension that was created by the seven Elohim in the first chapter of Genesis was/is a true paradise. There was/is no death, only eternal life. Consuming the life cycle of the seeds of the herbs and fruit of trees provided 100% of mankind’s energy needs. No living thing was killed or maimed. There was nothing to hurt or make afraid in this paradise. For many years, (during the seventh day or sol cycle) there was complete harmony, peace, love, and tranquility as Adam (male and female in one body) rested from laboring while they multiplied themselves and replenished (meaning, they **restored** the original population, a population that had somehow disappeared) the earth. Without the secret Hebrew Gematria code, the true understanding of Genesis Chapter 1 is lost. Chapter 2 can likewise now be correctly understood.

The very first verse in Chapter 2 speaks volumes: **“Thus the HEAVENS AND the Earth were finished, and ALL THE HOST OF THEM!”** During the sixth day cycle, the androgynous “man Adam” multiplied and literally filled both the heavens and the earth with his/her posterity, androgynous creations that became known as “the sons of God”.

Something totally different then enters the picture in verse 4. Suddenly a completely new “God”, different from the 7 Elohim, is introduced. All through the 1st Chapter and the first three verses of Chapter 2, Elohim (the council of 7 plural God), and/or Michael (as an individual God) is the creation force of the heavens and the earth, as well as the creator of the androgynous man Adam. This is once again emphasized in the 1st sentence of verse 4, as it refers to the “generations (of which there were 7) of the heavens and of the earth WHEN THEY WERE CREATED.” Then in the 2nd half of the verse, Holy Moses must have made some sort of a misprint in his text! The text completely contradicts the entire 1st Chapter. It says: **“In the DAY that the Lord God made the earth and the heavens!”** If you only look at the English translation and ignore the Hebrew gematria, this is extremely confusing. Did God do what He said in Chapter 1 in six days, or did He really do everything in only ONE day? No, what this sentence is actually telling us is that another, completely separate “God” made a completely separate “earth and heavens” and did it in only ONE DAY! In other words, it was a very cheap imitation of the real thing. Who was this counterfeiter? It was none other than **“the Lord” God or in other words, “Baal””**

God, or the fallen “son of the evening and morning Star” – Lucifer! (Remember your bible dictionary heading under Baal? Remember it means “the Lord”?)

In Chapter 2, verse 7 we learn that Baal, or “the Lord God” formed man out of the “dust of the ground”, and that in verse 19, Baal, “The Lord” God likewise formed “out of the ground every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air.” Chapter 1 doesn’t tell us exactly how “Michael” God created the androgynous man Adam, but I doubt it was out of the same genetic material (dust particles) with which Baal created the animals, birds, and “creeping things” on his “fallen earth” plane.

A careful reading of even the English text in Genesis chapters 2, 3, and 4 leaves little doubt that it is describing two completely different creations, and two completely different worlds. In Chapter 1, the Elohim blessed the androgynous Adam, and said: “**Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which IS upon the face of ALL THE EARTH, and EVERY TREE, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; TO YOU IT SHALL BE FOR MEAT!**” There was clearly nothing that was forbidden to consume UPON THE FACE OF ALL THE ELOHIM-CREATED EARTH, including any “garden, eastward in Eden” built exclusively by Baal-God. In Baal-God’s earth and “garden of Eden”, however, there are rules and restrictions placed on the lonely man Adam, the singularly MASCULINE entity who was at that time missing the female “help-meet” or servant. Baal-God’s Adam was NOT androgynous, therefore, he was not a perfect creation!

In 2:17 we read Baal-God’s command to his Adamic creation: “**But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, THOU SHALT NOT EAT OF IT: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, THOU SHALT SURELY DIE!**” Once again, a glaring contradiction is made, unless one understands the hidden key. There are two earths, and two first-men Adam. One is created on a much higher plane of love and consciousness, while the other is on a much lower vibrational plane dominated by jealousy and hate.

Of course, to solve the obvious inequity, Baal-God’s Adam loses a rib, but gains a subservient help-meet servant in the form of a woman. The woman defies Baal-God’s command (he knew she would), and eats of the forbidden fruit whereby they gain knowledge of both good and evil. She and Adam are then “cursed” by the manipulating Baal-God, and forced out of Baal’s wonderful garden. In the process, they are introduced to Satan, the Serpent, (or Saturn in the ancient texts.) He has them make fig-leaf aprons to cover their SHAME. They are made to feel deep sorrow and guilt over having progressed intellectually and thereby learned the difference between good and evil. They are no longer innocent and naïve! It is all part of the counterfeit Baal-God’s plan however, because he wants nothing more than to have Adam’s posterity follow him and consciously choose to do evil. What he and Satan are really concerned about is stopping their creatures, Adam and Eve’s posterity, from advancing out of the corrupt and counterfeit earth plane life cycles that Baal and Satan have built. Since Adam and Eve have learned about good and evil, if they find their way to the tree of life, and eat of THAT fruit, they will advance to the higher plane and leave Baal-God and his lackey Satan behind in the dusty dirt of the earth

minerals that he so enjoys playing with! So Baal, the Lord God has placed the demonic cherubim and his flaming sword to guard the tree of life.

In short, this earth in which we live, is Baal-God's creation, and he is in fact the God and creator of it. He commands arbitrarily and capriciously through his Kenite leaders, and highly discourages his creations from studying and learning the truth about who is truly good, and who is truly evil from a cosmic perspective. Baal demands blind, bovine obedience from his carnal creations.

If one consciously chooses to incarnate repeatedly back into Baal's counterfeit cycle, that is one thing. A person is truly free to choose, but he/she must accept the consequences of their actions. If it is not truly a matter of choice, however, but is a condition borne of ignorance and a lack of knowledge that has purposefully been hidden from one's view, that is another thing altogether. This is the reason Jesus Christ descended from the higher God-Consciousness plane of creation to Baal's sphere, to give the opportunity to Baal's Kenite children as well as the Judaic "son and daughters of Elohim lineage" to advance and thus escape to a higher level and experience a greater joy in their creation. It is a free gift, but the tree of eternal life is still guarded by the demonic cherubim and its flaming sword. If one is ruled by fear, one will never partake of the tree of life. The tree of life is literally God's love frequency as magnified by Christ. That is why He taught that He personally is the "way, the truth, AND THE LIFE!"

If you are still not sure about the "hidden key" of Genesis, and its interpretation as outlined in this book, look closely at Genesis, Chapter 4. There we read that Baal-God's Adam had sexual relations with Eve, and Adam's FIRST-BORN SON came into the world. His name was Cain. In Baal's tradition, the first-born son was heir to the throne of his father. What throne is that? Lucifer, the earth's law-giver's throne of power. Cain murdered Abel to consolidate his power and kingdom (to get gain), and the rest is literally history. The Kenite blood-line is as closely guarded as the gematria key – they do not want other "impure" races from contaminating their pure seed of Cain.

At the tail end of Chapter 4, after listing the generations of Cain, Enoch, and Lamech, etc., almost parenthetically as an afterthought, we read: "Adam knew his wife again: and bore a son and called his name Seth, ostensibly to "take the place of Abel whom Cain slew." This was placed into the King James version of the Pentateuch by the Kenites to hide the truth, and to confuse the Goy. Because in Chapter 5 we read: **"This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that GOD (not the Lord God, Baal) created man, in the LIKENESS OF GOD made he him: MALE AND FEMALE CREATED HE THEM; AND BLESSED THEM; AND CALLED THEIR NAME ADAM, IN THE DAY WHEN THEY (male and female, androgynous Adam) WERE CREATED.**

Nowhere does Chapter 5 mention Eve, because she, as a separate entity, did not exist in Elohim's world!! This is critical to understand! In verse 3 we learn that the androgynous Adam lived 130 years, then BEGAT A SON in his own likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth. Seth was the First-Born of the Androgynous Adam! **Nowhere does it mention that this androgynous Adam went and "knew" his wife Eve and created Cain.** More significantly,

nowhere does it mention the lineage of Cain down to Lamech which specifically came from the loins of the woman Eve, the creation of Baal-God!!! This is completely omitted, of course, because the androgynous Adam of the Elohim Gods had a completely different geneological lineage!! In the Hebrew Gematria key, the posterity of the androgynous Adam, living in a parallel universe, or higher earth dimension, became known as the “sons of God”. Like their creator Michael, and the other six of the Elohim council, the “sons of God” were also androgynous. Even so, as recorded in Chapter 6, this didn’t stop them from condescending to the “daughters of men” and beginning new blood lines and gene pools on the lower earth plane of Baal-God. It is largely because of these genes, and a hope to redeem them, that Christ was sent as a REDEEMER! Baal, however, is a jealous gatekeeper, and doesn’t want anything to escape his dominion!

In the ancient texts recorded soon after Christ’s ascension, the prevailing theme that mankind in its pure Adamic, perfected state is primarily androgynous was universally conceded. Even today, the truth of this is known in the highest Kenite circles, but is systematically kept quiet. Christ taught that in order to graduate to a higher plane, this bisexual unity must be achieved in the spirit while on the “fallen earth” plane. According to His concealed teachings, the so-called division of the sexes prevalent on the Earth was caused by the suppression of the feminine energy polarity by Baal/Lucifer, because he manipulated it and diverted it for his selfish empowerment and enjoyment. This makes complete sense, in light of the mesmerism techniques and magnification of the feminine sexual energy in the Satanic rituals.

Christ taught His disciples that through the complete embracing of the TRUTH of the knowledge of good and evil, the love energy can be enhanced and magnified, and the end result is a total spiritual unification of the male and female polarities. When this occurs, the man and the woman can leave the confines of Baal’s earth for a new existence, and therein are literally “Born Again”. Basic to this knowledge is the understanding that marriage is regarded as a full and equal companionship, in which two complete and separate individualities, each manifesting unique, opposite polarities are united into a relationship whereby each awakens the latent, hidden qualities in the others, and thus together they become one. They are no longer two individuals, but one being united in thought, actions, inspiration, and perfected love frequency. This is what is meant by the term, “soul mate”.

The Ritual Drama

After being instructed in the basic history of the Adams, the initiate was taught by Christ and/or the disciples that the fallen Adam of Baal-God, banished from the Garden of Eden, along with the lineage of the “sons of God” is in reality MANKIND exiled from the living circle of Truth, the higher earth dimension. Man is taught that through IGNORANCE of truth, he has fallen, and only through possessing KNOWLEDGE and WISDOM of Truth can he ever redeem himself. Man, by learning the true history through the “endowment of knowledge”, has

partaken of the fruit of the tree of knowledge of good and evil. Instead of a cursing, (as taught by Baal in Lucifer's LDS Endowment), in Christ's endowment, it is a glorious blessing. Now man must partake of the tree of life to escape Baal's world.

Mankind, including the Kenite Adam and Eve, in the ritual endowment drama, seeks to pass from the "outer court of the sanctuary" (meaning the darkness of Baal-God's counterfeit world) into the *sanctum sanctorum*, the "holy of holies" which contains the "fruit of the tree of life" – the doorway and passage from the "veil" that separates the two worlds. As the man Adam approaches, before him rises a vast, dark demonic entity (the cherubim) moving slowly but continually and armed with a massive flaming sword, sweeps a wide, magical circle and gives Lucifer/Baal's magic incantation: "Ring Pass Not". Try as he might, the lone Adamic man cannot break the magic circle and the pentagram within it. He cannot pass.

Straight from the ancient text, the cherubim addresses the Man Adam: "Man, thou art dust, and to DUST thou shalt return. Thou were fashioned by the Builder of Forms, the Grand Architect of the Universe, thou belongest to the circle of Forms (the encircled Pentagram and Hexagram) and the breath that was breathed into thy soul was the breath of this form and like a flame it shall flicker out. MORE THAN THOU ART THOU CANST NOT BE! Thou art a denizen of the outer world and it is forbidden thee to enter this inner place!"

The Man Adam then addresses the powerful Cherubim with Christ-like Love born of powerful knowledge, and totally without Fear, for Fear empowers the Cherubim. The Man Adam looks the Cherubim in the eye and declares boldly: "Many times have I stood within this courtyard and begged admission to my Father's house and thou has refused it me and sent me back to wander in the darkness. True it is that I was fashioned out of the dirt and that my Maker could not confer upon me the boon of immortality. But NO MORE shall thou send me away; for, wandering in the darkness, I have discovered that the Almighty hath decreed my salvation because He hath sent out of the most hidden Mystery His Only Begotten who didst take upon Himself the world fashioned by the Demiurgis (the Demonic Rebel). Upon the element of that world was He crucified and from Him hath poured forth the blood of my salvation. And God, entering into His creation, hath quickened it and established therein a road that leadeth to Himself. While my Maker could not give me immortality, immortality was inherent in the very dust of which I was composed, for before the world was fabricated and before the Demiurgus became the Regent of Nature the Eternal Life had impressed itself upon the face of Cosmos. THIS IS ITS SIGN --- THE CROSS! Do you now deny me entrance, I who have at last learned the mystery of myself?!"

A Voice then replies: "He who is AWARE, IS! Behold!"

Gazing around him the Man Adam suddenly finds himself transported to a radiant place, with peaceful music and running water, in the midst of which stands a tree with flashing jewels for fruit and entwined around its trunk is a flaming, winged dragon, the serpent, crowned with a diadem of stars.

"Who art thou?" demands the Man Adam.

The Serpent answers: "I, am Satan who was stoned; I am the Adversary – the Lord who is against you, the one who pleads for your destruction before the Eternal Tribunal. I was your enemy upon the day that you were formed; I have led you into temptation; I have delivered you INTO the hands of evil; I have maligned you; I have striven ever to achieve your undoing. I am the guardian of the Tree of Knowledge and I have sworn that none whom I can lead astray SHALL PARTAKE OF ITS FRUITS!"

The Man Adam replies: "For uncounted ages have I been thy servant. In my ignorance I listened to thy words and they led me into paths of sorrow. Thou hast placed in my mind dreams of POWER, and when I struggled to realize those dreams they brought me naught but pain. Thou hast sowed in me the seeds of desire, and when I lusted after the things of the flesh agony was my only recompense. Thou hast sent me false prophets and false reasoning, and when I strove to grasp the magnitude of Truth I found thy LAWS WERE FALSE and only dismay rewarded my strivings. I am done with Thee forever, O artful Spirit! I have tired of thy world of illusions. No longer will I labor in thy vineyards of iniquity. Get thee behind me, tempter, and the host of thy temptations. There is no happiness, no peace, no good, no future in the doctrines of selfishness, hate, and passion preached by thee. All these things do I cast aside. Renounced is thy rule forever!"

Upon uttering these words, the Serpent disappears in a blinding sunburst of radiance and a being clothed in shining, glowing robes of gold appears, emanating a frequency of love which rays spread from one corner of the heavens to the others. Humbled and awestruck, the Man Adam kneels before the divine being, who addresses him:

"I am the Lord who you thought was against thee, yet thus accomplishes thy salvation. Thou and thy seed has hated me, but through the ages yet to be thou shalt bless me, for I have led thee out of the sphere of the Demiurgus; I have turned thee against the illusions of worldliness; I have weaned thee of desire; I have awakened in thy soul the immortality of which I myself partake. Follow me, O Adam, for I am the Way, the Life, and the Truth!"

Adam, united and perfected with love into the unification of the male and female polarities, becomes an immortal soul.

Conclusions

From the body of this ancient text, a number of Truths are apparent. The souls of man, the "breath of life" created by Lucifer, the "Demiurgus" are doomed to experience multiple incarnations in this lower earth plane unless they are taught the CORRECT history of their origins, and then the CORRECT way to unify the male and female polarities so that they can overcome the two spherical energies of the Demon – the Pentagram and the Hexagram. Unless the Male and Female energies are truly united in Love, this will never happen. The ancient texts also give an ominous warning. The souls of the Man Adam, and of the Sons of God, can only incarnate 9X9, or 81 times. If they do not awaken to the truth, their soul "breaths" or their unique intelligences are extinguished and

does indeed return to the dust and ether as the Cherubim promises. Each time this happens, the Demiurge gains addition energy and power unto itself. This is what it feeds off of, according to the Egyptian texts.

The Mandelbrot Set

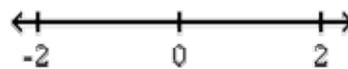
A few years ago, a brilliant mathematician named Benoit Mandelbrot, made a truly fantastic, yet very simple discovery. He utilized geometry and trigonometry principles and came up with a simple formula that identifies and utilizes both real as well as “complex” numbers. The simple formula, when continuously graphed by a computer program, forms a specific pattern that is infinitely large, yet infinitely small. Such a combination of numbers is called a **fractal**, and his formula became know as the Mandelbrot Set. Fractals are objects that display self-similarity at various scales. Magnifying a fractal reveals small-scale details similar to the large-scale characteristics. Although the Mandelbrot set is self-similar at magnified scales, the small scale details are not *identical* to the whole. In fact, the Mandelbrot set is infinitely complex. Yet the process of generating it is based on an extremely simple equation involving complex numbers.

Understanding complex numbers

As explained by math teacher David Dewey, the Mandelbrot set is a mathematical set, a collection of numbers. These numbers are different than the real numbers that you use in everyday life. They are **complex numbers**. Complex numbers have a **real part** plus an **imaginary part**. The real part is an ordinary number, for example, -2. The imaginary part is a real number times a special number called *i*, for example, $3i$. An example of a complex number would be $-2 + 3i$.

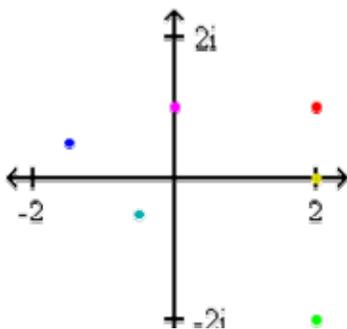
The number *i* was invented because no real number can be **squared** (multiplied by itself) and result in a negative number. This means that you can not take the **square root** of a negative number and get a real number. When you take the square root of a number, you find a number that can be squared to get that number. The number *i* is defined to be the square root of -1. This means that *i* squared is equal to -1. So when you square an imaginary number you *can* get a negative number. For example, $3i$ squared is -9.

Real numbers can be represented on a one dimensional line called the **real number line**. Negative numbers like -2 are plotted to the left of zero



and positive numbers like 2 are plotted to the right of zero. Any real number can be graphed

on the real number line.

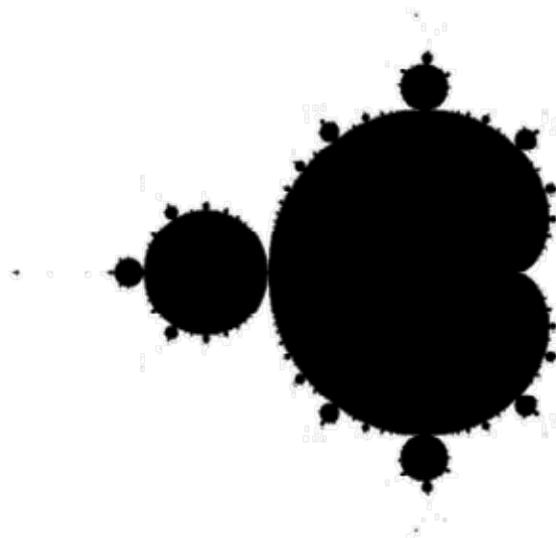


Since complex numbers have *two* parts, a real one and an imaginary one, we need a second dimension to graph them. We simply add a vertical dimension to the real number line for the imaginary part. Since our graph is now two-dimensional, it is a plane, the **complex number plane**. We can graph any complex number on this plane.

Graphing the Mandelbrot set

The Mandelbrot set is a set of complex numbers, so we graph it on the complex number plane. However, first we have to find many numbers that are part of the set. To do this we need a test that will determine if a given number is inside the set or outside the set. The test is based on the equation $Z = Z^2 + C$. C represents a **constant** number, meaning that it does not change during the testing process. C is the number we are testing, the point on the complex plane that will be plotted when testing is complete. Z starts out as zero, but it changes as we repeatedly **iterate** this equation. With each iteration we create a new Z that is equal to the old Z squared plus the constant C . So the number Z keeps changing throughout the test.

In Short, once the computer graphs the variable Complex numbers with the constant, REAL numbers, a fantastic PATTERN emerges. This is the result of graphing the Mandelbrot Set:



What is truly amazing about this pattern, is that like the ancient text says, the patterned set forms around a sequence of real numbers 1 thru 9, 1 thru 9 times (9X9 or 81, or 8+1=9) through all infinity, or all eternity. There is no end to the pattern, nor is there an end to the intricacies. Once the pattern is created by means of a specific formulation, there truly is no beginning, nor an END to the Pattern thus created. No matter how much you focus and magnify on any portion, the end result is ALWAYS the same figure you see above. Also very

significant is the fact that after 81 cycles of graphing, a third of the numbers continually disappear into a black hole of non-existence.

Like Einstein's Theory of Relativity, $E=MC^2$, the pattern of creation outlined by atomic structure is immensely complex, yet immensely simple. The way I see it, life and religion is much the same; simple, yet amazingly complex.

We all seek to impose our own sense of meanings upon the seeming rampant chaos which we are presented with from the moment of our births to the moment of our deaths. We participate in miracles such as the fractal Mandelbrot Set daily without even noticing it. This ever-restless craving for order... for explanations -- the looking for signs, some sense of meaning WHILE seemingly random chaos is happening -- this is a heartfelt, universal desire; of bringing order to the chaos, and we need it I think. I believe that everyone is innately, deeply hungry, even starved for sensible structure around the chaos. We want rules -- we need them. We want ground that does not shift. We want to be Right. We want to win.

I believe that the Human Society's Rage for Order is present in us all, but in a continuum of degrees. I believe that this is all a part of God's Design. We humans only notice things when it is "time" to notice.... when the world shrinks enough that Time seems shifty.... when distance does not protect.... when certainties are so easily challenged -- and with good Reason.

We are in a boat -- we need each other. Everything is related. Under the Universal Law, we will in fact reap what we have sown. It truly is a Grand Unified Theory. Those who teach falsehoods will eventually be exposed. If not in this life, then it will happen in another. I choose to do what I can to expose the problem from my perspective, but if people refuse to accept it, I can accept that too.

Forrest Gump – the Simple Beauty of Life

The fictional character Forrest Gump was not a brilliant man, and did not have a 136 IQ. In his simple life, and innocent love however, a complex and beautiful "Mandelbrot Set" was taught to the world. Are we all just feathers floating aimlessly on randomly capricious currents of air? Or rather, is there a definite pattern to our lives? As Forrest declared, I too think: **it is both**. We must have a set pattern of values in order for our capricious currents to effect change.

In short, may God help us to Care, but also not to Care too deeply. Help us to Trust, but not to Trust blindly. Help us to despise the sin, but love the sinner. Help us to realize the Truth; we must respect the physical real numbers we can see and feel, yet may we never deny the complex numbers on the hidden planes.

May we each find Peace by searching and following His eternal Light of Truth that lives within the soul of every man, woman and child. May we take to heart and remember the verse penned by poet and philosopher T.S. Eliot:

**We shall not cease from exploration
And the end of all our exploring
Will be to arrive where we started
And know the place for the first time.**

**Through the unknown, but remembered gate
When the last of earth left to discover
Is that which was the beginning;
At the source of the longest river
The voice of the hidden waterfall
And the children in the apple tree
Not known, because not looked for
But heard, half-heard, in the stillness
Between the two waves of the sea.**

Quick now, here, now, always ---

**A condition of complete simplicity
(Costing not less than everything)
And all shall be well and
All manner of thing shall be well
When the tongues of flame are in-folded
Into the crowned knot of fire**

And the fire and rose are one.

Chapter 9 The “Lost” Gospel of Jesus Christ

“Religion Divides the Human Family While True Spirituality Unites It”

---Ancient Arabian Proverb-----

“But the time cometh when darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people, and the ENEMIES of truth and righteousness shall RULE IN MY NAME, and set up a KINGDOM OF THIS WORLD, and oppress the people, and cause the enemy to blaspheme, putting for my doctrines the opinions of men, and TEACHING IN MY NAME that which I HAVE NOT TAUGHT, and darkening much that I have taught by their TRADITIONS!”

-----The Lost Gospel of Jesus Christ, Chapter (Lecture) 95:3

As I declared in the beginning pages of this book, the reality of Jesus of Nazareth’s divinity cannot be denied. However, His pure teachings can be (and undoubtedly have been) infused with false doctrines and the paganism of the dark Lord’s Catholicism over the last 2,000 years. After all, isn’t this what reformers and dissenters like Martin Luther declared – that the pure teachings of Christ had in fact been defiled by evil and conspiring men on the Seven Hills of Rome? Isn’t this the exact message that elevated Joseph Smith Jr. from a petty con man into a Latter-Day “prophet” – a message from America substantiating the Gospel (Good News) of Jesus Christ, a message springing in full, unadulterated PURITY from the earth?

Many good-hearted and well-meaning Mormons, if they read this book at all, will undoubtedly experience a profound sense of abandonment and loss as they realize the extent of the fraudulent nature of their beloved religion. I know this, for I have experienced the loss myself. Many will rationalize as I did for a short while: “if the LDS Church is not true, then NOTHING is – I may as well ‘eat, drink, commit adultery and be merry’ for everything good must be corrupted!” So many LDS people wrongfully equate the Gospel of Jesus Christ with the Gospel of Joe Smith and Mormon Propaganda; they then wrongfully come to this same, sad conclusion. Clearly, to those unfortunates who believe this way: your “testimony” is of the Kenite Scribe Joseph, not of Jesus!

The TRUTH is simply that the doctrine of Jesus Christ was selfishly embraced, plagiarized, and adulterized by a group of charlatans and Satanists for their own personal agendas. The FACT that this happened does not mean that Jesus Christ Himself was any less divine. It just provides additional evidence that this earth dimension is a lower or fallen state of eternal affairs, and is controlled and governed by Lucifer, the “God of the Earth”.

Archeologists tell us that there was once a vast library of ancient books and scroll material in a vast library in Alexandria, Egypt – but it is no more. In great subterranean vaults underneath Mithra’s Vatican, there are in fact untold treasures of knowledge and historical truths that are today succumbing to the ravages of time and may soon be lost to the world forever.

The following “Lost Gospel of Jesus Christ” was originally published in 1892 by an Irish Clergyman named Gideon Ousely and was titled “*The Gospel of the Holy Twelve*”. Ousley declares that he translated the original text from Aramaic to English beginning in 1881. He claimed that he received the original text in 1881 from a monastery in Tibet that had kept the scrolls secured in their pure, uncorrupted form since the day a “special messenger” originally gave them to the Tibetans.

One can only speculate on the identity of this “special messenger”. Could it have been the apostle John; who was not to taste of death and took very seriously his apostolic assignment to preserve the historical truth of the Gospel of Jesus Christ until the day it should again shine its light to a dark world? Or was it the resurrected Jesus Himself who delivered the text to His Tibetan Masters – the self-same Masters who shared so much Truth with Him during His earthly ministry?

Regardless of how the text was preserved, and by whom; the fact remains that today the text has once again surfaced, free of kingly censorship. It is included in its entirety in this book, because those who claim to have educated, “open” minds, should not ignore it. As Malcom Forbes declared: “The purpose of education is to replace an empty mind with an open one!”

During the last century, thousand of old fragments of the “Gospel” have come to light. Most educated, open-minded souls have heard of the Nag Hammadi texts and the Dead Sea Scrolls, but few have heard of the literal miles of scroll material discovered in a place called the “Cave of the Thousand Buddhas” on the border of China and Turkey, thanks to the cloak of government-imposed silence concerning religious artifacts exacted by Vatican-controlled Communist China. Because Catholic Scholars have gained control of the content of these ancient texts, rest assured that truths both “plain and precious” will continue to be censored and kept from the masses.

Still other fragments of ancient texts referencing Jesus and His teachings have surfaced in ancient libraries and from archeological excavations in the Middle as well as the Far East. The world calls these fragments “Logins” or “Agraphas”, and has been documented to be much older and more original in nature than the canonized gospels found in the Christian Bible of King James. Moreover, they are inherently purer and very likely much less likely to be contaminated by unethical translators. Many parts of these “fragments” agree WORD FOR WORD with the “Gospel” contained in this book as translated by Ousely – providing evidence that Ousely’s translation is genuine and honest.

In the 4th Century A.D., the “fathers” of the Catholic, pagan church formed the council of Nicea where the future course of the church and its official “doctrines” were formulated. Without a doubt, the council sought above all else, respectability and acceptance by the political and military powers of the day – and this meant Rome and the imperial emperor Constantine. Clearly, any church that opposed what the emperor LOVED would continually be persecuted and reviled, so the “fathers” saw no harm in editing and censoring the empirical truths taught by Jesus Christ. The official “New Testament” compiled and further edited by the priests of King James of England 1300 years later merely propagated a

false standard set by the earlier Catholic “fathers” at the Council of Nicea. It was a clear example of the blind leading the blind into a partial, inadequate, and fallacious description of an elephant – not altogether WRONG, mind you, just not completely whole and accurate because the entire elephant had never been totally viewed in its entirety!

Historical records tell us that Constantine was a pagan worshipper of the Sun who had embraced many pagan rituals and idolatry, yet he was intrigued by the widely popular message and “legend” of Jesus Christ. Above all else, however, Constantine absolutely loved his midnight feasts of “beef and beer” and any religion that advocated the prohibition of alcoholic beverages and the consumption of animal flesh was not going to win ANY favors in his kingdom! In fact, the sacrificing of the early Christians to the lions in all probability stemmed from their demanding such abstentions to the “Caesar” in power. The original Sanscrit and Aramaic fragments clearly emphasized that it was the duty of those would truly follow Christ to treat ALL creatures with full compassion and love; and to abstain from drinking strong alcoholic drinks while avoiding the consumption of animal flesh. Following the Council of Nicea, all mention of this doctrine was censored out of the written texts, and the Roman Catholic Christians began to flourish. Of course, the “fathers” of the Mithra Catholics were also very fond of eating burned meats and drinking beer just like their emperor Constantine – so the complete editing of Christ’s texts was completed and the Savior’s teachings to “love one another” and “thou shalt not kill” was wrongfully interpreted to apply to humans only, and not to the tortuous slaughter of animals for food.

Next time you sit before your juicy hamburger, ask yourself: “Was Christ truly the Redeemer of the whole world and ALL FLESH, or just the human world and human flesh? Does the Love of the Savior of the World extend only to those who confess Him with their lips, or does it include the animals that serve mankind so honestly and well? Was He born in a manger so that the ANIMALS residing there could fully honor and worship Him at His birth as well as the human shepherds?”

The Reverend Ousely writes about the translation text: “The early Christian Fathers did well their work of destroying the sources and records from which they gathered the information and data put by them in the Bible, but they failed to destroy it all. Some escaped, and as it is discovered here and there by patient research workers, it is astonishing to see how the world has been deceived by the Christian Fathers!”

“The all-pitying love of Our Savior embraces not only mankind, but also the so-called ‘lesser creatures’ of God; sharers with us of the breath of life, and with us on the road of ascent to that which is higher. Never has the providence with which the All-Merciful watches over man and beast alike been more impressively brought home to us than in the saying of the Savior: ‘Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, but not one of them is forgotten by God.’ How is it possible to doubt that the Savior would have pity and compassion on the creatures who must bear their pain in silence? Would it not seem a blasphemy if it were said that He would behold without pity or succor the ill treatment of helpless animals? Nay, rather, when He brought redemption to a world sunk in selfishness, hard

heartedness, and misery, and proclaimed the gospel of all embracing love, there was a share in this redemption for all suffering creatures; since when man opened his heart to the divine love, there could be no room left in it for pitiless hardness toward the other creatures of God, who have, like himself, been called into life with a capacity for enjoyment and suffering.”

“Those who bear the mark of the Redeemer practice His all-pitying love; and how little it is that the minimum of compassion for helpless creatures demand of us; only not to inflict upon them torture, to help them when they are in trouble, or when they appeal to us for succor, and if of necessity we take their life, to let it be a speedy death with the least pain – a gentle sleep. But, alas, how little we are penetrated with these divine lessons of mercy and compassion. How many grievous tortures are inflicted on them, under the pretense of science, or to gratify an unnatural appetite, or cruel lusts, or the promptings of vanity!”

It is clearly self-evident that the pure Gospel of Jesus Christ was changed to suit the emperor/pope Constantine the Great. It was divided into four separate “Gospels” according to different apostolic viewpoints. As a result, the TRUTH about Jesus Christ and His humane, vegetarian, and pacifistic doctrines were largely eliminated and replaced by a false supernaturalism and paganistic mythology – such as the paganistic idea of a male deity condescending to supernaturally impregnating a humble virgin maid.

The Immaculate Deception

Prior to the Hill Cumorah Pageant in New York, the Office Elders had the opportunity to join Elder Neal Maxwell in an early morning scripture study session. We happened to be reading and discussing the New Testament, specifically the nativity of Christ. Always the one to ask the tough questions, I inquired of Elder Maxwell exactly HOW Mary became impregnated. Elder Maxwell WAS VERY CLEAR in his answer. He said, “the exact same way that ANY human child is conceived – God the Father literally had sexual relations with Mary in order to conceive Jesus the Christ!” I had many more questions for Elder Maxwell on this subject that day, but because of time constraints, he wasn’t privileged to hear them.

I had always found it extremely strange that all modern believers in Christianity, the Catholics and Mormons included, are asked universally to subscribe to the “Law of Chastity” – i.e. that any and all sexual relations are only lawful and moral to perform with a partner of the opposite sex to whom you are “legally and lawfully wed.” However, in the very next sermon, Christians are asked to believe and accept unquestionably that Christ was literally the “Only Begotten” of Heavenly Father as a direct result of God the Father’s “one night stand” with the Virgin Maid Mary! If the Law of Chastity is truly from God, then impregnating a human virgin with His seed would make him an adulterer and hypocrite based on His very own divine law. Or is it that the maker and giver of the law is above the law and is not constrained to obey it? If so, then it must be true that the President, Senators, Judges and Congressmen of America can murder, lie, cheat, and adulterate to their heart’s content without any penalty

whatsoever. It also must be true that members of the LDS 1st Presidency do not need to respond to legal subpoena's in the case of a mad bomber's double murder!

The only logical conclusion one can draw from this false tradition and teaching (that God ignored His own law of Chastity) – is that there can be no honest God in existence! If there is no “honest God”, then it follows that there can be no “honest law” and therefore, no reason for anyone to “obey, honor, and sustain” any law. In short, God ceases to be God, and anarchy and confusion reigns to the eternal joy of Lucifer, who of course, is also God according to Albert Pike. Conversely, however, if Jesus Christ was NOT the literal Son of God, then how could He be the Savior of the World?

In the first few pages of the Lost Gospel, this false tradition is exposed and the Truth clarified and explained beautifully and plainly – not to mention scientifically. A miracle took place, and no eternal law was broken. Additionally, and more importantly, it MAKES LOGICAL SENSE! Here in this “Gospel” we learn that the Angel Gabriel “overshadowed” both Mary and her betrothed fiancé Joseph. This action caused a physical changing of the DNA structure of the egg of Mary, the mother as well as the seed of Joseph, the father –and the following blessed, and lawful union of two mortals in love allowed THEM to beget Jesus in a divinely ordained, miraculous, and righteous fashion that both fulfilled prophecy while protecting the sanctity of the Law.

Wisdom is the Word

The adherence to Christ's Gospel concerning abstinence from consuming alcohol and the flesh of animals was a very popular health trend in America in the 1830's. Publications delving into the physical benefits of such abstinence were quite common, as many physicians and scientists in Germany had linked poor health to the unbridled consumption of alcohol and red meats. Always one to assimilate popular notions, Joseph Smith in 1833 claimed direct revelation from “the Lord” on this matter, and this revelation is today found in the Doctrine and Covenants, Section 89. This “revelation” reads in part: ***“In consequence of evils and designs which do and will exist in the hearts of CONSPIRING MEN in the last days, I have warned you, and forewarn you, by giving unto you this word of wisdom by REVELATION: That inasmuch as any man drinketh wine or strong drink among you, behold it is not good, neither meet in the sight of your Father.....Yea, flesh also of beasts and of the fowls of the air, I, the Lord have ordained for the use of man with thanksgiving, nevertheless, they are to be used sparingly; AND IT IS PLEASING UNTO ME THAT THEY NOT BE USED, only in times of winter, or of cold, or of famine.....and these [beasts of the field, fowls of the heavens, all wild animals that run or creep on the earth] have God made for the use of man, only in times of famine and excess of hunger!”*** (Emphasis added.) Curiously, the historical record of the LDS Church shows that 8 years later, in 1841, Joseph Smith built and maintained a hotel that served both alcohol and meats in abundance to its visitors, but also records that Joseph consumed

both on many occasions. It is also readily apparent that the modern LDS Church only selectively enforces parts of Section 89 amongst its membership, for clearly the same reasons that the Catholic Church did so at the Council of Nicea – to gain favor with the forces of Mammon. In fact, the modern LDS Church is one of the largest commercial “for profit” cattle ranchers in America – providing tons of beef to the so-called “Christian” barbeque grills.

As I personally grow in the understanding of the hidden things of nature, as well as experiencing the pure love and charity of Jesus the Christ, I believe I have experienced to some small degree the Truth that the complete and unadulterated Gospel must of necessity hinge not only in the way we treat other human beings, but also on how we treat ALL of God’s creations. How else can the Lion sit down at peace with the Lamb in a higher state of consciousness, if it doesn’t begin with the humans?

A few years ago, as I unsuccessfully attempted to nurse a beloved horse stricken with the intense pain of fatal colic, my heart was deeply touched and softened, allowing me to understand the TRUTH found in this newly discovered, yet centuries-old Gospel of Christ. Very few humans shared their love and companionship so openly, fully, courageously, and honestly with me over many years and countless trail rides as my noble, equine friend. Many hours, sweat, and tears were shed as I worked to nurse him back to health, but to no avail. Watching his noble spirit leave him in the final minutes as he died in my arms, was one of the saddest moments of my life. My other horse, his stablemate, at that very moment walked over, nudged his still body, looked me square in the eye, and grieved openly as well – but only for a few precious moments. Large tears fell from the mare’s eyes – and I realized for the first time that animals are much more emotionally and/or spiritually aware than I ever dreamed possible.

Remembering this gelding’s unique “personality” and of his very real ability to communicate nonverbally to my heart and soul whenever I felt depressed and “down”, while sharing the good times as well is hard to fully explain, nor is it easy for many humans to understand. However, because of him, I can understand the message inherent in the Lost Gospel. Likewise, any person that has experienced the blessing of “bonding” spiritually and emotionally to a beloved pet, and then had to watch over them as they experience death will know what I am writing about here. Why is that only the pure mind of an innocent child asks: “Where do the spirits of beloved animals that come into our lives go when they die? Is there a heaven reserved just for them, or will our heaven be hell without them? Will the love we share with and for them extend beyond the grave, or is the promise of their unconditional companionship only for mortality?”

I have always believed in my heart that Christ’s atoning sacrifice was for ALL flesh and blood, not just humans. He came to end the blood sacrifices in the Kenite Temple under the antiquated Law of Moses. To this day, I shudder when I review the Kenite Jewish practice of Kosher Butchering. It is the cruelest form of animal slaughtering on the planet! The animal is raised alive, while its throat is slashed from ear to ear. The animal slowly bleeds to death, while the butcher/priest blesses the act with Yiddish prayers. Would Christ, the God of

Love, seek to end this torture of animals among the followers of Cain? If He was the True Redeemer of all flesh, He surely would. And He surely did!

Like the Satanic practice of Ritual Abuse and the abomination of human sacrifice, the more terror that is inflicted on the victim before the throat is cut, the more endorphins and adrenaline hormones are present in the blood and flesh, and the more the Satanist is empowered by the Lord Baal when the sacrament of flesh and blood is consumed. It is the same with Kosher meats, the energy frequency of pure terror in the animal flesh is magnified when the animal is tortured and dies slowly. This is the only meat that an Orthodox Kenite Jew is allowed to partake of –because in their eyes, this is the only meat that is “Sacred”. Is there any doubt where the Satanic Rituals originated, and why the ancient practice is still hidden and protected by organizations such as the B’nai B’rith?

As an ex-member of the LDS Faith, I know that the truths found in this Chapter were never expounded, let alone intelligently discussed. It simply does not make sense to me that any person who is truly immersed (baptized) in the pure Love of Christ could willingly and knowingly subject any helpless, innocent creature, (human or animal) to cruel and inhumane treatment. This is the primary reason that I believe this manuscript to be the TRUTH – empirically, spiritually, and absolutely. Hopefully, the world can see fit to embrace it so that the all-powerful Spirit of Truth can once again shine its light in a world yet staggering from the darkness engulfing it!

“But be of good cheer, for the time will come also when the truth they have hidden shall be manifested, and the light shall shine, and the darkness shall pass away, and the TRUE KINGDOM shall be established which shall be in the world, BUT NOT OF IT, and the Word of Righteousness and Love shall go forth from the Centre.....”

Chapter 95:4

The Gospel of the Holy Twelve

Also Known as

The Gospel of the Perfect Life

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL ARAMAIC
AND EDITED BY THE REV. GIDEON JASPER
RICHARD OUSELEY

"Blessed are they who Read, Hear and Do.

Old things pass away.

Then comes the new,

Out of the darkness,

Ariseth the Light.

"There are many things which I have to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit the Spirit of Truth whom I will send unto you from above, shall guide you into all truth, and bring all things to your remembrance whatsoever I have said unto you from above, shall guide you into all truth, and bring all things to your remembrance whatsoever I have said unto you."

"After my departure there will arise the ignorant and the crafty, and many things will they ascribe unto Me that I never spake, and many things which I did speak will they withhold, but the day will come when the clouds shall be rolled away, and the Sun of Righteousness shall shine forth with healing in his wings."

"I am the Way, the Truth, the Life. The doctrine which I teach is that which I am. I am It and It is I."

"There are also many things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written, I suppose that the world itself could not contain the books that should be written."--S, John {A.V.}

"In dreams and visions of the night when deep sleep falleth upon men, then doth the All Wise open their ears and send to them instructions."--Book of Job.

**IN THE NAME OF
THE ALL HOLY AMUN**

Here beginneth the Gospel of the Perfect Life of Jesu-Maria, the Christ, the offspring of David through Joseph and Mary after the flesh, and the Son of God, through Divine Love and Wisdom, after the Spirit.

PROLOGUE

From the Ages of Ages is the Eternal Thought, and the Thought is the Word, and the Word is the Act, and these Three are one in the Eternal Law, and the Law is with God and the Law proceeds from God. All things are created by Law and without it is not anything created that existeth. In the Word is Life and Substance, the Fire and the Light. The Love and the Wisdom, are One for the Salvation of all. And the Light shineth in darkness and the darkness concealeth it not. The Word is the one Life-giving Fire, which shining into the world becometh the fire and light of every soul that entereth into the world. I am in the world, and the world is in Me, and the world knoweth it not. I come to my own House, and my friends receive Me not. But as many as receive and obey, to them is given the power to become the Sons and Daughters of God, even to them who believe in the Holy Name, who are born--not of the will of the blood and flesh, but of God. And the Word is incarnate and dwelleth among us, whose Glory we beheld, full of Grace. Behold the Goodness, and the Truth and the Beauty of God!

Chapter 1: The Parentage And Conception Of John The Baptist

1. THERE was in the days of Herod, the King of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia; and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.
2. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.
3. And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course, according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple IOVA. And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of the offering of incense.
4. And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing over the altar of incense. And when Zacharias saw, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth, shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.
5. And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth; for he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall neither eat flesh meats, nor drink strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb.
6. And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God; And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

7. And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife is well stricken in years. And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to announce unto thee these glad tidings.

8. And, behold, thou art dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, then shall thy tongue be loosed that thou mayest believe my words which shall be fulfilled in their season.

9. And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them; and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple; for he made signs unto them, and remained speechless.

10. And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house. And after those days, his wife Elisabeth, conceived, and hid herself five months saying, Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

Chapter 2: The Immaculate Conception Of Jesus The Christ

1. AND in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, to a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

2. Now Joseph was a just and rational Mind, and he was skilled in all manner of work in wood and in stone. And Mary was a tender and discerning Soul, and she wrought veils for the temple. And they were both pure before God; and of them both was Jesu-Maria who is called the Christ.

3. And the angel came in unto her and said, Hail, Mary, thou that art highly favoured, for the Mother of God is with thee: blessed art thou among women and blessed be the fruit of thy womb.

4. And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favour with God and, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb and bring forth a child, and He shall be great and shalt be called a Son of the Highest.

5. And the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob forever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

6. Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her The Holy Spirit shall come upon Joseph thy Spouse, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee, O Mary, therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Christ, the Child of God, and his Name on earth shalt be called Jesu-Maria, for he shall save the people from their sins, whosoever shall repent and obey his Law.

7. Therefore ye shall eat no flesh, nor drink strong drink, for the child shall be consecrated unto God from its mother's womb, and neither flesh nor strong drink shall he take, nor shall razor touch his head.

8. And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. For with God no thing shall be impossible. And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

9. And in the same day the angel Gabriel appeared unto Joseph in a dream and said unto him, Hail, Joseph, thou that art highly favoured, for the Fatherhood of God is with thee. Blessed art thou among men and blessed be the fruit of thy loins.

10. And as Joseph thought upon these words he was troubled, and the angel of the Lord said unto him, Fear not, Joseph, thou Son of David, for thou hast found favour with God, and behold thou shalt beget a child, and thou shalt call his name Jesu-Maria for he shall save his people from their sins.

11. Now all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was written in the prophets saying, Behold a Maiden shall conceive and be with child and shall bring forth a son, and shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God Within Us.

12. Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel had bidden him, and went in unto Mary, his espoused bride, and she conceived in her womb the Holy One.

13. AND Mary arose in those days and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judea and entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

14. And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the power of the Spirit and spake, with a clear voice and said, Blessed art thou among women and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

15. Whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in my ears, the babe leaped for joy. And blessed is she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Holy One.

16. And Mary said: My soul doth magnify Thee, the Eternal, and my spirit doth rejoice in God my Saviour. For thou hast regarded the low estate of thy handmaiden; for, behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

17. For Thou that art mighty hast done to me great things; and holy is Thy Name. And Thy mercy is on them that fear Thee from generation to generation.

18. Thou hast shewed strength with Thy arm; thou hast scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

19. Thou hast put down the mighty from their seats and exalted the humble and the meek. Thou hast fill the hungry with good things and the rich Thou dost send empty away.

20. Thou dost help thy servant Israel, in remembrance of thy mercy: as Thou spakest to our ancestors to Abraham and to his seed for ever. And Mary abode with her about three months and returned to her own house.

21. And these are the words that Joseph spake,, saying: Blessed be the God of our fathers and our mothers in Israel: for in an acceptable time Thou hast heard me, and in the day of salvation hast Thou helped me.

22. For Thou saidst I will preserve and make thee a covenant of the people to renew the face of the earth: and to cause the desolate places to be redeemed from the hands of the spoiler.

23. That thou mayest say to the captives, Go ye forth and be free; and to them that are in darkness, Show yourselves in the light. And they shall feed in the ways of pleasantness; and they shall no more hunt nor worry the creatures which I have made to rejoice before me.

24. They shall not hunger nor thirst any more neither shall the heat smite them nor the cold destroy them. And I will make on all My mountains a way for travellers; and My

high places shall be exalted.

25. Sing ye heavens and rejoice thou earth; O ye deserts break forth with song: for Thou O God dost comfort Thy people; and console them that have suffered wrong.

Chapter 3: The Nativity of John The Baptist

1. NOW Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

2. And it came to pass, that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father. And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he shall be called John. And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by thy name.

3. And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called. And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, his name is John. And they all marvelled, for his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

4. And great awe came on all that dwelt round about them; and all these came on all that dwelt round about them; and all these sayings were made known abroad throughout all the hilly country of Judea. And all they that heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be! And the hand of Jova was with him.

5. And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying, Blessed be thou, O God of Israel; for thou hast visited and redeemed thy people. And hast raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of thy servant David. As thou spakest by the mouth of thy holy prophets, which have been since the world began.

6. That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us. To perform the mercy promised to our ancestors, and to remember thy holy covenant.

7. The oath which thou did'st swear to our father Abraham, that thou wouldest grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve thee without fear, in holiness and righteousness before thee all the days of our life.

8. And this child shalt be called the Prophet of the Highest: for he shalt go before Thy face, O God, to prepare Thy ways; to give knowledge of salvation unto Thy people by the remission of their sins.

9. Through the tender mercy of our God, whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us; to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

10. And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and his mission was hidden till the day of his shewing forth unto Israel.

Chapter 4: The Nativity Of Jesus The Christ

1. NOW the birth of Jesu-Maria the Christ was on this wise. It came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed. And all the people of Syria went to be taxed, every one into his own city, and it was midwinter.

2. And Joseph with Mary also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth into Judea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem (because they were of the house

and lineage of David), to be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, who was great with child.

3. And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. And she brought forth her firstborn child in a Cave, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, which was in the cave; because there was no room for them in the inn. And behold it was filled with many lights, on either side Twelve, bright as the Sun in his glory.

4. And there were in the same cave an ox, and a horse, and an ass, and a sheep, and beneath the manger was a cat with her little ones, and there were doves also, overhead, and each had its mate after its kind, the male with the female.

5. Thus it came to pass that he was born in the midst of the animals which, through the redemption of man from ignorance and selfishness, he came to redeem from their sufferings, by the manifestation of the sons and the daughters of God.

6. And there were in the same country, shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. And when they came, lo, the angel of God came upon them, and the glory of the Highest shone round about them; and they were sore afraid.

7. And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people, for unto you is born this day in the city of David a saviour, which is Christ, the Holy One of God. And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes lying in a manger.

8. And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace toward men of goodwill.

9. And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said to one another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which our God hath made known unto us.

10. And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph in the cave, and the Babe lying in a manger. And when they had seen these things, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning the child.

11. And all they that heard it, wondered at those things told them by the shepherds; but Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen.

12. AND when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called Jesu-Maria, as was spoken by the angel before he was conceived in the womb. And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought the child to Jerusalem, to present it unto God (as it is written in the law of Moses, every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord).

13. And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel; and the Holy Spirit was upon him. And it was revealed unto him that he should not see death, before he had seen the Christ of God.

14. And he came by the Spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, he perceived the child as it were a Pillar of light. Then took he him "up in his arms, and blessed God, and said:

15. Now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word. For mine eyes have seen thy salvation, which thou has prepared before the face of all people; to be a light to lighten the Gentiles, and to be the glory of thy people Israel. And his parents

marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

16. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is set for the falling and rising again of many in Israel; and for a Sign which shall be spoken against (yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also), that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

17. And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel of the tribe of Aser, of a great age, who departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

18. And she coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto God, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. And when they had performed all things according to the law they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

Chapter 5: Manifestation Of Jesus To The Magi

1. Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came certain Magi men from the east to Jerusalem, who had purified themselves and tasted not of flesh nor of strong drink, that they might find the Christ whom they sought. And they said, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we in the East have seen his Star, and are come to worship him.

2. When Herod the king had heard these things he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where the Christ should be born.

3. And they said unto him, Bethlehem of Judea; for thus it is written by the prophet, and thou Bethlehem, in the land of Judea, art not the least among the princes of Judah; for out of thee shall come forth a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

4. Then Herod, when he had privily called the Magi, enquired of them diligently what time the Star appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

5. When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo, the Star which the Magi of the East saw, and the angel of the Star went before them, till it came and stood over the place where the young child was, and the Star had the appearance of six rays.

6. And as they went on their way with their camels and asses laden with gifts, and were intent on the heavens seeking the child by the Star, they forgot for a little, their weary beasts who had borne thee burden and heat of the day, and were thirsty and fainting, and the Star was hidden from their sight.

7. In vain they stood and gazed, and looked one upon the other in their trouble. Then they bethought them of their camels and asses, and hastened to undo their burdens that they might have rest.

8. Now there was near Bethlehem a well by the way, And as they stooped down to draw water for their beasts, lo, the Star which they had lost appeared to them, being reflected in the stillness of the water.

9. And when they saw it they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

10. And they praised God who had shewn his mercy unto them even as they shewed mercy unto their thirsty beasts.

11. And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his

mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

12. And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. And they kindled a fire according to their custom and worshipped God in the Flame.

13. And when they were departed, behold the angel of God appeared to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and there remain until I bring thee word, for Herod will seek to destroy him.

14. AND when he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt, and was there for about seven years until the death of Herod, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of God by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.

15. Elizabeth too when she heard it, took her infant son and went up into a mountain and hid him. And Herod sent his officers to Zacharias in the temple and said to him, Where is thy child? And he answered I am a minister of God and am continually in the temple. I know not where he is.

16. And he sent again, saying, Tell me truly where is thy son, Dost thou not know thy life is in my hand? And Zacharias answered, The Lord is witness if thou shed my blood, my spirit will God receive, for thou sheddest the blood of the innocent.

17. And they slew Zacharias in the Temple between the holy place and the altar; and the people knew it, for a voice was heard, Zacharias is slain, and his blood shall not be washed out until the avenger shall come. And after a time the priests cast lots, and the lot fell upon Simeon, and he filled his place.

18. Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceedingly wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

19. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

20. BUT when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of God appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt. Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and return into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life.

21. And he arose, and took the young child and his mother and came into the land of Israel. And they came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth; and he was called the Nazarene.

Chapter 6: The Childhood And Youth Of Jesus the Christ; He Delivereth A Lion from The Hunters

1. NOW, Joseph and Mary, his parents, went up to Jerusalem every year at the Feast of the Passover and they observed the feast after the manner of their brethren, who abstained from bloodshed and the eating of flesh and from strong drink. And when he was twelve years old, he went to Jerusalem with them after the custom of the feast.

2. And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and his parents knew not of it. But they, supposing him to have been in the

- company, went a day's Journey and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. And when they found him not, turned back to Jerusalem, seeking him.
3. And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.
4. And when they saw him, they were amazed; and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? Behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? Wist ye not that I must be in my Parents' House. And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them. But his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.
5. And a certain prophet seeing him, said unto him, Behold the Love and the Wisdom of God are one in thee, therefore in the age to come shalt thou be called Jesu-Maria, for by the Christ shall God save mankind, which now is verily as the bitterness of the sea, but it shall yet be turned into sweetness, but to this generation the Bride shall not be manifest, nor yet to the age to come.
6. And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them. And he made wheels, and yokes, and tables also, with great skill. And Jesus increased in stature, and in favour with God and man.
7. AND on a certain day the child Jesus came to a place where a snare was set for birds, and there were some boys there. And Jesus said to them, who hath set this snare for the innocent creatures of God? Behold in a snare shall they in like manner be caught. And he beheld twelve sparrows as it were dead.
8. And he moved his hands over them, and said to them, Go, fly away, and while ye live remember me. And they arose and fled away making a noise. And the Jews, seeing this, were astonished and told it unto the priests.
9. And other wonders did the child, and flowers were seen to spring up beneath his feet, where there had been naught but barren ground before. And his companions stood in awe of him.
10. A certain day after this, the child Jesus was playing with his companions, younger than himself and they gathered round him, and chose him as their king. And as he sat they twined an olive branch with flowers and they made it into a crown, and they placed it on his heads and a reed in his hand for a sceptre.
11. And they made obeisance to him, saying, Hail, King of Israel! And he said unto them, Hold your peace, ye know not what ye say. Tell it not unto any. Such words are not for you to proclaim, but for them to whom it shall be given.
12. And they marvelled, and one passing by heard it, and he said, Yea, truly, ye have chosen well, for he is a comely child and of great nobility.
13. AND in the eighteenth year of his age, Jesus was espoused unto Miriam, a virgin of the tribe of Judah with whom he lived seven years, and she died, for God took her, that he might go on to the higher things which he had to do, and to suffer for the sons and daughters of men.
14. And Jesus, after that he had finished his study of the law, went down again into Egypt that he might learn of the wisdom of the Egyptians, even as Moses did. And going into the desert, he meditated and fasted and prayed, and obtained the power of the Holy Name, by which he wrought many miracles.
15. And for seven years he conversed with God face to face, and he learned the language

of birds and of beasts, and the healing powers of trees, and of herbs, and of flowers, and the hidden secrets of precious stones, and he learned the motions of the Sun and the Moon and the stars, and the powers of the letters, and mysteries of the Square and the Circle and the Transmutation of things, and of forms, and of numbers, and of signs. From thence he returned to Nazareth to visit his parents, and he taught there and in Jerusalem as an accepted Rabbi, even in the temple, none hindering him.

16. AND after a time he went into Assyria and India and into Persia and into the land of the Chaldeans. And he visited their temples and conversed with their priests, and their wise men for many years, doing many wonderful works, healing the sick as he passed through their countries.

17. And the beasts of the field had respect unto him and the birds of the air were in no fear of him, for he made them not afraid, yea even the wild beasts of the desert perceived the power of God in him, and did him service bearing him from place to place.

18. For the Spirit of Divine Humanity filling him, filled all things around him, and made all things subject unto him, and thus shall yet be fulfilled the words of the prophets, The lion shall lie down with the calf, and the leopard with the kid, and the wolf with the lamb, and the bear with the ass, and the with the dove. And a child shall lead them.

19. And none shall hurt or destroy in my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Holy One even as the waters cover the bed of the sea. And in that day I will make again a covenant with the beasts of the earth and the fowls of the air, and the fishes of the sea and with all created things. And will break the bow and the sword and all the instruments of warfare will I banish from the earth, and will make them to lie down in safety, and to live without fear.

20. And I will betroth thee unto me for ever in righteousness and in peace and in loving kindness, and thou shalt know thy God, and the earth shalt bring forth the corn the wine and the oil, and I will say unto them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say unto me, Thou art our God.

21. And on a certain day as he was passing by a mountain side nigh unto the desert, there met him a lion and many men were pursuing him with stones and javelins to slay him.

22. But Jesus rebuked them, saying, Why hunt ye these creatures of God, which are more noble than you? By the cruelties of many generations they were made the enemies of man who should have been his friends.

23. If the power of God is shown in them, so also is shown his long suffering and compassion. Cease ye to persecute this creature who desireth not to harm you, see ye not how he fleeth from you, and is terrified by your violence?

24. And the lion came and lay at the feet of Jesus, and shewed love to him; and the people were astonish , and said, Lo, this man loveth all creatures and hath power to command even these beasts from the desert, and they obey him.

Chapter 7: The Preaching of John The Baptist

1. NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee (Caiaphas being the high priest, and Annas chief of the Sanhedrim) the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness.

2. And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance for

the remission of sins. As it is written in the prophets, Behold I send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee; the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Holy One, make straight the paths of the Anointed.

3. Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth. And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

4. And the same John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a girdle of the same about his loins, and his meat was the fruit of the locust tree and wild honey. Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, and were baptized of him in the Jordan confessing their sins.

5. And he said to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of disobedient ones, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father.

6. For I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

7. And the wealthier people asked him, saying, What shall we do then? He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath food let him do likewise.

8. Then came also certain taxgatherers to be baptised and said unto him, Master, what shall we do? And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you, and be merciful after your power.

9. And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with sufficient wages.

10. And to all he spake, saying, Keep yourselves from blood and things strangled and from dead bodies of birds and beasts, and from all deeds of cruelty, and from all that is gotten of wrong; Think ye the blood of beasts and birds will wash away sin! I tell you Nay, Speak the Truth. Be just, Be merciful to one another and to all creatures that live, and walk humbly with your God.

11. And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not, John answered; saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but One mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose.

12. He shall also baptize you with water and with fire. Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

Chapter 8: Baptism of Jesu-Maria The Christ

1. AND it was in the midst of the summer, the tenth month. Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. But John forbade him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now, for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he

suffered him.

2. And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water; and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and a bright cloud stood over him, and from behind the cloud Twelve Rays of light, and thence in the form of a Dove, the Spirit of God descending and lighting upon him. And, lo, a voice from heaven saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; this day have I begotten thee.

3. And John bare witness of him, saying: This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me, for he was before me. And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace. For the law was in part given by Moses, but grace and truth cometh in fulness by Jesus Christ.

4. No man hath seen God at any time. The only begotten which cometh from the bosom of the Eternal in the same is God revealed. And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art I thou ? And he deified not, but confessed I am not the Christ.

5. And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not, Art thou that prophet of whom Moses spake? And he answered, No. Then said they unto him, Who art thou ? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? And he said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Holy One, as said the Prophet Esaias.

6. And they which were sent were of the Pharisees, and they asked him and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet of whom Moses spake?

7. John answered them, saying, I baptize with water; but there standeth One among you, whom ye know not, He shall baptize with water and with fire. He it is who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

8. These things were done in Bethabara, beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing. And Jesus began at this time to be thirty years of age, being after the flesh indeed the Son of Joseph and Mary; but after the Spirit. the Christ, the Son of God, the Father and Mother Eternal, as was declared by the Spirit of holiness with power.

9. AND Joseph was the son of Jacob and Elisheba, and Mary was the daughter of Eli (called Joachim) and Anna, who were the children of David and Bathsheba, of Judah and Shela, of Jacob and Leah, of Isaac and Rebecca, of Abraham and Sarah, of Seth and Maat, of Adam and Eve, who were the children of God.

Chapter 9: The Four Temptations

1. THEN was Jesus led up of the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the Devil. And the wild beasts of the desert were around him, and became subject unto him. And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights he was afterwards an hungered.

2. And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread, for it is written, I will feed thee with the finest of wheat and with honey, out of the rock will I satisfy thee.

3. But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeded out of the mouth of God.

4. Then the Devil placeth before him a woman, of exceeding beauty and comeliness and of subtle wit, and a ready understanding withal, and he said unto him. Take her as thou

wilt, for her desire is unto thee, and thou shalt have love and happiness and comfort all thy life, and see thy children's children, yea is it not written, It is not good for man that he should be alone?

5. And Jesu-Maria said, Get thee behind me, for it is written, Be not led away by the beauty of woman, yea, all flesh is as grass and the flower of the field; the grass withereth and the flower fadeth away, but the Word of the Eternal endureth for ever. My work is to teach and to heal the children of men, and he that is born of God keepeth his seed within him.

6. And the Devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the Temple. And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down; for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee; and in their hands they shall bear thee up lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7. And Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8. Then the Devil took him up into an exceeding high mountain in the midst of a great plain and, round about, twelve cities and their peoples, and shown from thence he shown unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. And the Devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will, I give it: for it is written, thou shalt have dominion from sea to sea, so thou shalt judge thy people with righteousness and thy poor with mercy, and, make a full end of oppression. If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine.

9. And Jesu-Maria answered and said unto him, get thee behind me, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship thy God, and Him only shalt thou serve. Without the power of God, the end of evil cannot come.

10. Then the Devil having ended all the temptations leaveth him and departed for a season. And behold, angels of God came and ministered unto him.

Chapter 10: Joseph And Mary Make A Feast Unto Jesus: Andrew And Peter Find Jesus

1. AND when he had returned from the wilderness, the same day, his parents made him a feast, and they gave unto him the gifts which the Magi had presented to him in his infancy. And Mary said, These things have we kept for thee even to this day, and she gave unto him the gold and the frankincense and the myrrh. And he took of the frankincense, but of the gold he gave unto his parents for the poor, and of the myrrh he gave unto Mary who is called Magdalene.

2. Now this Mary was of the city of Magdala in Galilee. And she was a great sinner, and had seduced many by her beauty and comeliness. And the same came unto Jesus by night and confessed her sins, and he put forth his hand and healed her, and cast out of her seven demons, and he said unto her, Go in peace, thy sins are forgiven thee. And she arose and left all and followed him, and ministered unto him of her substance, during the days of his ministry in Israel.

3. THE next day John saw Jesus coming unto him, and said, Behold the Lamb of God, which by righteousness taketh away the sin of the world. This is he of whom I said, He was before me; and I knew him not; but that he should be made manifest to Israel; therefore am I come baptizing with water.

4. And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a Dove,

and it abode upon him. And I knew him not, but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptized with water and with fire, even the Spirit. And I saw, and bare record that this was the Son of God.

5. THE day after, John stood by the Jordan and two of his disciples. And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Christ, the Lamb of God! And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

6. Then Jesus turned and saw them following and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi (which is, being interpreted, Master), where dwellest thou? He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

7. One of the two which heard John speak and followed him was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He first findeth his own brother Simon and said unto him, We have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted the Christ. And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon Bar Jona: thou shalt be called Kephas (which is, by interpretation, a rock).

8. THE day following, Jesus goeth forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me. Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter. Philip findeth Nathanael, who is called Bar Tholmai, and saith unto him, We have found him, Of whom Moses in the law and the Prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph and Mary, And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip said unto him, Come and see.

9. Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the Fig tree, I saw thee. Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God. thou art the King of Israel. Yea, under the Fig tree did I find thee.

10. Jesus answered and said unto him, Nathanael Bar Tholmai, because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the Fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these. And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

Chapter 11: The Anointing By Mary Magdalene

1. AND one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house and sat down to eat.

2. And behold a certain woman of Magdala, who was reputed to be a sinner, was in the city, and when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, she brought an Alabaster box of ointment, and stood at his feet behind him, weeping, and washed His feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her head and kissed his feet, and anointed them with ointment.

3. Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he thought within himself, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

4. And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

5. There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence and the other fifty. And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me, therefore, which of them will love him most.
6. Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.
7. And he said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet; but she hath washed my feet with tears and wiped them with the hairs of her head. Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet. My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.
8. Wherefore I say unto thee, man but also beast and birds of the air, yea, even the fishes of the sea; but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. Her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much, not only man but also beast and birds of the air, yea, even the fishes of the sea; but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.
9. And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven, and they who sat at the table began to say within themselves, who is this that forgiveth sins also?
10. Though he had said not, I forgive thee, but Thy sins are forgiven thee, for he discerned true faith and penitence in her heart. And Jesus needed not that any should testify of any man, for he himself knew what was in man.

Chapter 12: The Marriage In Cana The Healing Of The Nobleman's Son

1. AND the next day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: And both Jesus and Mary Magdalene were there, and his disciples came to the marriage.
2. And when they wanted wine the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what is that to thee and to me ? mine hour is not yet come. His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.
3. And there were set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece. And Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And he said unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare it.
4. When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine to them, and knew not whence it was; the governor of the feast called the bridegroom, and saith unto him. Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse; but thou hast kept the good wine until now.
5. This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and many disciples believed on him.
6. After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, with Mary Magdalene, and his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there for many.
7. And there arose a question between some of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying. And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou bearest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all do come to him.
8. John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven. Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent

before him.

9. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice; this my joy therefore is fulfilled. He must increase; but I must decrease. He that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.

10. AND certain of the Pharisees came and questioned Jesus, and said unto him, how sayest thou that God will condemn the world ? And Jesus answered, saying, God so loveth the world, that the only begotten Son is given, and cometh into the world, that whosoever believeth in him may not perish, but have everlasting life. God sendeth not the Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him may be saved.

11. They who believe on him are not condemned: but they that believe not are condemned already, because they have not believed in the name of the only begotten of God. And this is the condemnation, that the light is come into the world, and men love darkness rather than light, because their deeds are evil .

12. For all they that do evil hate the light, neither come they to the light, lest their deeds may be condemned. But they that do righteousness come to the light, that their deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

13. AND there was a certain nobleman, whose son was sick at Capernaum. When he heard that Jesus was come into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son; for he was at the point of death.

14. Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe. The nobleman saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

15. Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. And as, he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth.

16. Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday of the seventh hour the fever left him. So the father knew that it was at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth. And himself believed, and his whole house.

Chapter 13: The First Sermon In The Synagogue Of Nazareth

1. AND Jesus came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read. And there was delivered unto him the roll of the prophet Esaias.

2. And when he had opened the roll, he found the place where it was written. The Spirit of the Lord Is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bound. To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

3. And he closed the roll, and gave it again to the minister, and sat down, And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him. And he began saying unto them. This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's son ?

4. And some brought unto him a blind man to test his power, and said, Rabbi, here is a

son of Abraham blind from birth. Heal him as thou hast healed Gentiles in Egypt. And he, looking upon him, perceived his unbelief and the unbelief of those that brought him, and their desire to ensnare him. And he could do no mighty work in that place because of their unbelief.

5. And they said unto him, Whatsoever we have heard done in Egypt, do also here in thy own country. And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own home or in his own country, neither doth a physician work cures upon them that know him.

6. And I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land. But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

7. And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

8. And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath. And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong. But he, passing through the midst of them, went his way and escaped them.

Chapter 14: The Calling Of Andrew And Peter The Teaching of Cruelty In Animals The Two Rich Men

1. NOW Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by John the Baptist for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which he had done, added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

2. And Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. And as he was walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net in the sea; for they were fishers. And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men. And they straightway forsook their nets, and followed him.

3. And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. And they immediately left their nets, and the ship, and their father, and followed him.

4. And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in, their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people. And the fame of his miracles went throughout all Syria, and they brought unto him many sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy, and he healed them.

5. And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

6. AND as Jesus was going with some of his disciples he met with a certain man who trained dogs to hunt other creatures. And he said to the man, Why doest thou thus? and the man said, By this I live and what profit is there to any in these creatures? these creatures are weak, but the dogs they are strong. And Jesus said, Thou lackest wisdom and love. Lo, every creature which God hath made hath its end, and purpose, and who

can say what good is there in it? or what profit to thyself, or mankind?

7. And, for thy living, behold the fields yielding their increase, and the fruit-bearing trees and the herbs; what needest thou more than these which honest work of thy hands will not give to thee? Woe to the strong who misuse their strength, Woe to the hunters for they shall be hunted.

8. And the man marvelled, and left off training the dogs to hunt, and taught them to save life rather than destroy, And he learned of the doctrines of Jesus and became his disciple.

10. AND behold there came to him two rich men, and one said, Good Master. But he said, Call me not good, for One alone is the All good, and that is God.

11. And the other said to him, Master, what good thing shall I do and live? Jesus said, Perform the Law and the prophets. He answered, I have performed them. Jesus answered, Go, sell all thou hast and divide with the poor, and follow me. But this saying pleased him not.

12. And the Lord said unto him, How sayest thou that thou hast performed the Law and the prophets? Behold many of thy brethren are clad with filthy rags, dying from hunger and thy house is full of much goods, and there goeth from it nought unto them.

13. And he said unto Simon, It is hard for the rich to enter the kingdom of heaven, for the rich care for themselves, and despise them that have not.

Chapter 15: Healing Of The Leper And The Man With Palsy The Deaf Man Who Denied That Others Could Hear

1. AND it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy, who, seeing Jesus, fell toward the earth, and besought him, saying, Lord if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, Blessed be thou who believest; I will, be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

2. And he charged him saying, Tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him; and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

3. AND it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, to see them which were come out of every town, of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem, and the power of God was present to heal them.

4. AND, behold, they brought in a bed a man who was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him. And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with his couch into the midst before Jesus. And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

5. And the scribes and the pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone? But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts? Can even God forgive sins, if man repent not? Who said, I forgive thee thy sins? Said I not rather, Thy

sins are forgiven thee?

6. Whether is easier to say. Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of Man hath power upon earth to discern, and declare the forgiveness of sins (he said unto the sick of the palsy), I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go to thine house.

7. And immediately he arose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God. And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with the Spirit of reverence, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

8. AND as Jesus was going into a certain village there met him a man who was deaf from his birth. And he believed not in the sound of the rushing wind, or the thunder, or the cries of the beasts, or the birds which complained of their hunger or their hurt, nor that others heard them.

9. And Jesus breathed into his ears, and they were opened, and he heard. And he rejoiced with exceeding joy in the sounds he before denied. And he said, Now hear all things.

10. But Jesus said unto him. How sayest thou, I hear all things? Canst thou hear the sighing of the prisoner, or the language of the birds or the beasts when they commune with each other, or the voice of angels and spirits? Think how much thou canst not hear, and be humble in thy lack of knowledge.

Chapter 16: Calling of Matthew

Parable of The The New Wine

In The Old Bottles

1. AND after these things he went forth, and saw a tax gatherer, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me. And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

2. And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of taxgatherers and of others that sat down with them. But the Scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners ?

3. And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

4. And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine do eat and drink ?

5. And he said unto them, Wherewith shall I liken the men of this generation, and to what are they like? They are like unto children, sitting in the market place and calling one to another and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced, we have mourned to you and ye have not lamented.

6. For John the Baptist came neither eating nor drinking, and ye say, He hath a devil, The Son of Man cometh eating and drinking the fruits of the earth, and the milk of the flock, and the fruit of the vine, and ye say, Behold a glutton and wine bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners.

7. Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

8. AND he spake also this parable unto them, saying, No man putteth a piece of new cloth upon an old garment; for then the new agreeth not with the old, and the garment is made worse.

9. And no one putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish. But new wine must be put into new bottles, and both are preserved.

10. None also having drunk old wine, straightway desire new: for they say, The old is better. But the time cometh when the new shall wax old, and then the new shall be desired by them. For as one changeth old garments for new ones, so do they also change the body of death for the body of life, and that which is past for that which is coming.

Chapter 17: Jesus Sendeth Forth The Twelve And Their Fellows

1. AND Jesus went up into a mountain to pray. And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits to cast them out and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease. Now the names of the twelve apostles are these who stood for the twelve tribes of Israel:

2. Peter, called Cephas, for the tribe of Reuben James, for the tribe of Naphtali; Thomas, called Dydimus, for the tribe of Zabulon; Matthew, called Levi for the tribe of Gad; John, for the tribe of Ephraim Simon, for the tribe of Issachar.

3. Andrew, for the tribe of Joseph; Nathanael, for the tribe of Simeon; Thaddeus, for the tribe of Zabulon; Jacob, for the tribe of Benjamin; Jude, for the tribe of Dan; Philip, for the tribe of Asher. And Judas Iscariot, a Levite, who betrayed him, was also among them (but was not of them). And Matthia and Barsabbas were also present with them.

4. Then he called in like manner twelve others to be Prophets, men of light to be with the Apostle and shew unto them the hidden things of God. And their names were Hermes, Aristobulus, Selenius, Nereus, Apollos, and Barsabbas; Andronicus, Lucius, Apelles, Zachaeus, Urbanus, and Clementos. And then he called twelve who should be Evangelists, and twelve who should be Pastors. A fourfold twelve did he call that he might send them forth to the twelve tribes of Israel, unto each, four.

5. And they stood around the Master, clad in white linen raiment, called to be a holy priesthood unto God for the service of the twelve tribes whereunto they should be sent.

6. These fourfold Twelve Jesus sent forth and charged them, saying, I will that ye be my Twelve Apostle with your companions, for a testimony into Israel. Go ye into the cities of Israel and to the lost sheep of the House of Israel. And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. As I have baptized you in wader, so baptize ye them who believe.

7. Anoint and heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils, freely ye have received, freely give. Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses. Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves; for the workman is worthy of his food; and eat that which is set before you, but of that which is gotten by taking of life, touch not, for it is not lawful to you.

8. And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. And when ye come into an house, salute it. And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

9. Be ye wise as serpents and harmless as doves. Be ye innocent and undefiled. The Son

of Man is: not come to destroy but to save, neither to take life, but to give life, to body and soul.

10. And fear not them which kill the body but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna.

11. Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without permission of the All Holy. Yea, the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear yet not therefore, if God careth for the sparrow, shall he not care for you!

12. It is enough for disciples that they be as their master, and the servants as their lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household? Fear them not therefore, for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; or hid, that shall not be known.

13. What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light when the time cometh: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. Whosoever therefore shall confess the truth before men, them will I confess also before my Parent Who is in heaven. But whosoever shall deny the truth before men, them will I also deny before my Parent Who is in heaven.

14. Verily I am come to send peace upon earth, but when I speak, behold a sword followeth. I am come to unite, but, behold, a man shall be at variance with his father, and the daughter with her mother, and the daughter-in-law with her mother-in-law. And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. For the unjust cannot mate with them that are just.

15. They who take not their cross and follow after me are not worthy of me. He that findeth his life shall lose it; and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

Chapter 18: He Sendeth Forth Of The Two and Seventy

1. AFTER these things the Lord appointed two and seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place of the tribes whither he himself would come.

2. Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few, pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest that he would send forth labourers into the harvest.

3. Go your ways, behold I send you forth as lambs among wolves. Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

4. And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. And if the spirit of peace be there your peace shall rest upon it, if not it shall turn to you again.

5. And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you without taking of life. And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

6. And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give without shedding of blood, for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

7. But into whatsoever city ye enter and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same and say, Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you, notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

8. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago

repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. But it shall be more tolerable for them in the judgement than for you.

9. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven shalt be thrust down to hades. They that hear you, hear also me; and they that despise you, despise also me; and they that despise me, despise Him that sent me. But let all be persuaded in their own minds.

10. AND again Jesus said unto them: Be merciful, so shall ye obtain mercy. Forgive others, so shall ye be forgiven. With what measure ye mete, with the same shall it be meted unto you again.

11. As ye do unto others, so shall it be done you. As ye give, so shall it be given unto you. As ye judge others, so shall ye be judged. As ye serve others, so shall ye be served.

12. For God is just, and rewardeth every one according to their works. That which they sow they shall also reap.

**Chapter 19: Jesus Teacheth How to Pray
Error Even In Prophets**

1. As Jesus was praying in a certain place on a mountain, some of his disciples came unto him, and one of them said, Lord teach us how to pray. And Jesus said unto them, When thou prayest enter into thy secret chamber, and when thou hast closed the door, pray to Abba Amma Who is above and within thee, and thy Father-Mother Who seest all that is secret shall answer thee openly.

2. But when ye are gathered together, and pray in common, use not vain repetitions, for your heavenly Parent knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask them. After this manner therefore pray ye:—

3. Our Father-Mother Who art above and within: Hallowed be Thy Name in twofold Trinity. In Wisdom, Love and Equity Thy Kingdom come to all. Thy will be done, As in Heaven so in Earth. Give us day by day to partake of Thy holy Bread, and the fruit of the living Vine. As Thou dost forgive us our trespasses, so may we forgive others who trespass against us. Shew upon us Thy goodness, that to others we may shew the same. In the hour of temptation, deliver us from evil.

4. For Thine are the Kingdom, the Power and the Glory; From the Ages of ages, Now and to the Ages of ages. Amun.

5. And wheresoever there are seven gathered together in My Name there am I in the midst of them; yea, if only there be three or two; and where there is but one who prayeth in secret, I am with that one.

6. Raise the Stone, and there thou shall find me. Cleave the wood, and there am I. For in the fire and in the water even as in every living form, God is manifest as it's Life and it's Substance.

7. AND the Lord said, If thy brother hath sinned in word seven times a day, and seven times a day hath made amendment, receive him. Simon said to him, Seven times a day ?

8. The Lord answered and said to him, I tell thee also unto seventy times seven, for even in the Prophets, after they were anointed by the Spirits utterance of sin was found.

9. Be ye therefore considerate, be tender, be ye pitiful, be ye kind, not to your own kind alone, but to every creature which is within your care, for ye are to them as gods, to whom they look in their need. Be ye slow to anger for many sin in anger which they repented or when their anger was past.

10. AND there was a man whose hand was withered and he came to Jesus and said, Lord, I was a mason seeking sustenance by my hands, I beseech thee restore to me my health that I may not beg for food with shame. And Jesus healed him, saying There is a house made without hands, seek that thou mayest dwell therein.

Chapter 20: The Return Of The Two and Seventy

1. AND after a season the two and seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the demons are subject unto us through thy name.
2. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.
3. Behold I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you. Notwithstanding in this, rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in Heaven.
4. In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said I thank thee, Holy Parent of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, All Holy, for so it seemed good in thy sight.
5. All things are delivered to me of the All-Parent: and no man knoweth the Son who is the Daughter, but the All Parent; nor who the All-Parent is, but the Son even the Daughter, and they to whom the Son and the Daughter will reveal it.
6. And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see. For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.
7. Blessed are ye of the inner circle who hear my word and to whom mysteries are revealed, who give to no innocent creature the pain of prison or of death, but seek the good of all, for to such is everlasting life.
8. Blessed are ye who abstain from all things gotten by bloodshed and death, and fulfill all righteousness: Blessed are ye, for ye shall attain to Beatitude.

**Chapter 21: Jesus Rebuketh Cruelty To A Horse
Condemneth the Service of Mammon
Blesseth Infants**

1. AND it came to pass that the Lord departed from the City and went over the mountains with this disciples. And they came to a mountain whose ways were steep and there they found a man with a beast of burden.
2. But the horse had fallen down, for it was over laden, and he struck it till the blood flowed. And Jesus went to him and said: "Son of cruelty, why strikest thou thy beast? Seest thou not that it is too weak for its burden, and knowest thou not that it suffereth?"
3. But the man answered and said: "What hast thou to do therewith? I may strike it as much as it pleaseth me, for it is mine own, and I bought it with a goodly sum of money. Ask them who are with thee, for they are of mine acquaintance and know thereof."
4. And some of the disciples answered and said: Yea, Lord, it is as he saith, We have seen when he bought it. And the Lord said again "See ye not then how it bleedeth, and hear ye not also how it waileth and lamenteth?" But they answered and said: "Nay, Lord, we

hear not that it waileth and lamenteth ? “

5. And the Lord was sorrowful, and said: “Woe unto you because of the dulness of your hearts, ye hear not how it lamenteth and crieth unto the heavenly Creator for mercy, but thrice woe unto him against whom it crieth and waileth in its pain.”

6. And he went forward and touched it, and the horse stood up, and its wounds were healed. But to the man he said: “Go now thy way and strike it henceforth no more, if thou also desireth to find mercy.”

7. AND seeing the people come unto him, Jesus, said unto his disciples, Because of the sick I am sick; because of the hungry I am hungry; because of the thirsty I am athirst.

8. He also said, I am come to end the sacrifices and feasts of blood, and if ye cease not offering and eating of flesh and blood, the wrath of God shall not cease from you, even as it came to your fathers in the wilderness, who lusted for flesh, and they eat to their content, and were filled with rottenness, and the plague consumed them.

9. And I say unto you, Though ye be gathered together in my bosom, if ye keep not my commandments I will cast you forth. For if ye keep not the lesser mysteries, who shall give you the greater.

10. He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11. If therefore ye have not been faithful in the mammon of unrighteousness, who will commit to your trust the true riches? And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own ?

12. No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things, and they derided him.

13. And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

14. The law and the prophets were until John; since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it. But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than one title of the law to fail.

15. Then there came some women to him and brought their infants unto him, to whom they yet gave suck at their breasts, that he should bless them; and some said, Why trouble ye the master?

16. But Jesus rebuked them, and said, Of such will come forth those who shall yet confess me before men. And he took them up in his arms and blessed them.

Chapter 22: The Restoration Of Iairus Daughter

1. AND behold there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Iairus by name; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet, and he besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death; I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed, and she shall live. And Jesus went with him, and much people followed him and thronged him.

2. AND a certain woman, which had an issue of blood twelve years, and had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse.

3. When she had heard of Jesus, she came in the press behind and touched his garments For she said, If I may touch but his garment, I shall be whole. find straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.
4. And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press and said, Who touched my vesture? And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee and sayeth thou, Who touched me?
5. And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him and told him all the truth. And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace and be whole of thy plague.
6. WHILE he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further ?
7. As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe. And he suffered no man to follow him save Peter and James and John the brother of James.
8. And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult and the minstrels, and them that lamented and wailed greatly.
9. And when he was come in he said unto him, Why make ye this ado and weep? the damsel is not dead but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn, for they thought she was dead, and believed him not. But when he had put them all out, he taketh two of his disciples with him, and entered in where the damsel was lying.
10. And he took the damsel by the hand and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee arise.
11. And straightway the damsel arose and walked. And she was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.
12. And he charged them straightly that no man should make it known, and commanded that something should be given to her to eat.

Chapter 23: Jesus And The Samaritan Woman

1. THEN cometh Jesus to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.
2. Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat alone on the edge of the well, and it was about the sixth hour.
3. And there cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water; Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. (For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy food).
4. Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, asketh drink of me, who am a woman of Samaria? (for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.)
5. Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God and who it is that saith to thee, Give me drink, thou wouldest have asked of God, who would have given thee living water.
6. The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep, from whence hast thou that living water. Art thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well and drank thereof, himself and his children and his camels and oxen and

sheep.

7. Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again, but whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

8. The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw. Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband and come hither. The woman answered and said, I have no husband.

9. Jesus looking upon her, answered and said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband. For thou hast had five husbands and he whom thou now hast is not called thy husband, in that saidst thou truly.

10. The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain and ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

11. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain nor yet at Jerusalem worship God. Ye worship ye know not what; we know what we worship; for salvation is of Israel.

12. But the hour cometh and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the All-Parent in spirit and in truth; for such worshippers the All-Holy seeketh. God is a Spirit and they that worship, must worship in spirit and in truth.

13. The woman saith unto him, I know that Messiah cometh who is called the Christ: when he is come he will tell us all things. Jesus saith unto her, I am he Who speaketh unto thee.

14. And upon this came his disciples and marvelled that he talked with the woman, yet no man said, What seekest thou ? or, Why talkest thou with her?

15. The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city and saith unto the men, Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

16. Then they went out of the city and came unto him, and many of the Samaritans believed on him, and they besought him that he would tarry with them; and he abode there two days.

Chapter 24: Jesus Denounces Cruelty He Healeth the Sick

1. As Jesus passed through a certain village he saw a crowd of idlers of the baser sort, and they were tormenting a cat which they had found and shamefully treating it. And Jesus commanded them to desist and began to reason with them, but they would have none of his words, and reviled him.

2. Then he made a whip of knotted cords and drove them away, saying, This earth which my Father-Mother made for joy and gladness, ye have made into the lowest hell with your deeds of violence and cruelty; And they fled before his face.

3. But one more vile than the rest returned and defied him. And Jesus put forth his hand, and the young man's arm weathered, and great fear came upon all; and one said, He is a sorcerer.

4. And the next day the mother of the young man came unto Jesus, praying that he would restore the withered arm. And Jesus spake unto them of the law of love and the unity of all life in the one family of God. And he also said, As ye do in this life to your fellow

creatures, so shall it be done to you in the life to come.

5. And the young man believed and confessed his sins, and Jesus stretched forth his hand, and his withered arm became whole even as the other, And the people glorified God who had given such power unto man.

6. AND when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us. And when he was come into the house the blind men came to him, and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this?

7. They said unto him, Yea, Lord. Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you. And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that ye tell no man, But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

8. As they went forth, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a demon. And when the demon was cast out the dumb spake, and the multitude marvelled^o saying, It was never so seen in Israel. But the Pharisees said, He casteth out demons through the prince of the demons.

9. AND Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the gospel of the kingdom and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

10. But when he saw the multitudes he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd.

11. Then said he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is plentiful, but the labourers are few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

12. AND his disciples brought him two small baskets with bread and fruit, and a pitcher of water. And Jesus set the bread and the fruit before them and also the water. And they did eat and drink and were filled.

13. And they marvelled, for each had enough and to spare, and there were four thousand. And they departed blessing God for what they had heard and seen.

Chapter 25: The Sermon On The Mount (Part I)

1. JESUS seeing the multitudes, went up into a mountain: and when he was seated, the twelve came unto him, and he lifted up his eyes on his disciples and said:

2. Blessed in spirit are the poor, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted. Blessed are the meek; for they shall inherit the earth. Blessed are they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

3. Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdom of God.

4. Yea, blessed are ye, when men shall hate you' and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold, your reward is great in heaven; for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

5. Woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received in this life your consolation. Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall

mourn and weep. Woe unto you when all men shall speak well of you' for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

6. Ye are the salt of the earth, for every sacrifice must be salted with salt, but if the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot.

7. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is built on a hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Parent who is in heaven.

8. Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no way pass from the law or the prophets till all be fulfilled. But behold One greater than Moses is here. and he will give you the higher law, even the perfect Law, and this Law shall ye obey.

9. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these commandments which he shall give, and shall teach men so, they shall be called the least in the kingdom; but whosoever shall do, and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of Heaven.

10. Verily they who believe and obey shall save their souls, and they who obey not shall lose them. For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall, exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees ye shall not enter the kingdom of Heaven.

11. Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee, leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

12. Agree with thine adversary quickly, while thou art in the way with him; lest at any time thy adversary deliver thee to the Judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee. Thou shalt by no means come out thence till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

13. Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you.

14. Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you. That ye may be the children of your Parent Who maketh the sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sendeth rain on the Just and on the unjust.

15. For if ye love them which love you what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them. And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners even do the same. And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even so the taxgatherers?

16. And if a desire be unto thee as thy life, and it turn thee from the truth, cast it out from thee, for it is better to enter life possessing truth, than losing it, to be cast into outer darkness.

17. And if that seem desirable to thee which costs another pain or sorrow, cast it out of thine heart; so shalt thou attain to peace. Better it is to endure sorrow, than to inflict it, on those who are weaker.

18. Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Parent Who is in heaven is perfect.

Chapter 26: The Sermon On The Mount (Part II)

1. TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Parent who is in heaven. Therefore when thou doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

2. But when thou givest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth, and take heed that thine alms may be in secret; and the Secret One which seest in secret shall approve thee openly.

3. And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the corners of the streets that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

4. But thou, when thou prayest enter into thy chamber and when thou hast shut thy door pray to thy Father-Mother who is in secret; and the secret One that seeth in secret shall approve thee openly.

5. And when ye pray in common, use not vain petitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your heavenly Parent knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask After this manner therefore pray ye, when ye are gathered together:

6. Our Parent Who art in heaven: Hallowed be Thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done; in earth as it is in heaven. Give us day by day our daily bread, and the fruit of the living Vine. As Thou forgivest us our trespasses, so may we forgive the trespasses of others. Leave us not in temptation. Deliver us from evil: For Thine are the kingdom and the power and the glory, for ever and ever, Amun.

7. For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Parent will also forgive you: but if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Parent in heaven forgive you your trespasses.

8. Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance; for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

9. And I say unto you, Except ye fast from the world and its evil ways, ye shall in no wise find the Kingdom; and except ye keep the Sabbath and cease your haste to gather riches, ye shall not see the Father-Mother in heaven. But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head and wash thy face, that thou appear not unto men to fast, and the Holy One who seeth in secret will approve thee openly.

10. Likewise also do ye, when ye mourn for the dead and are sad, for your loss in their gain. Be not as those who mourn before men and make loud lamentation and rend their garments, that they may be seen of men to mourn. For all souls are in the hands of God, and they who have done good, do rest with your ancestors in the bosom of the Eternal.

11. Pray ye rather for their rest and advancement, and consider that they are in the land of rest, which the Eternal hath prepared for them, and have the just reward of their deeds, and murmur not as those without hope.

12. Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal; but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt and where thieves do not break through nor

steal. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

13. The lamps of the body are the eyes: if therefore thy sight be clear, thy whole body shall be full of light. But if thine eyes be dim or lacking, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

14. No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other; or else he will hold the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

15. Therefore I say unto you, Be not over anxious for your life what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat and the body than raiment? And what shall it profit a man if he gain the whole world and lose his life ?

16. Behold the fowls of the air; for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Parent feedeth them. Are ye not much better cared for than they? Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature? And why spend all your thought for raiment ? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin. And yet I say unto you, Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.

17. Wherefore shall not God who clothes the grass of the field, which to day is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

18. Therefore be not over anxious, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? (all Which things do the Gentiles seek). For your heavenly Parent knoweth that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye first the kingdom of God and its righteousness and all these things shall be added unto you. Meet not in advance the evils of the morrow; sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

Chapter 27: The Sermon On The Mount (Part III)

1. JUDGE not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again; and as ye do unto others, so shall it be done unto you.

2. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull the mote out of thine eye; and behold a beam is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shall thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

3. Give not that which is holy unto the dogs' neither cast ye your pearls before swine; lest they trample them under their feet and turn again and rend you.

4. Ask and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: for everyone that asketh receiveth, and he that seeketh findeth, and to them that knock it shall be opened.

5. What man is there of you who, if his child ask bread, will give it a stone? Or, if it ask a fish, will give it a serpent? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Parent Who is in heaven give good things to them that ask?

6. Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them. And what ye would not that men should do unto you, do ye not so unto them; for this is the Law and the prophets.

7. Enter ye in at the strait gate, for strait is the way and narrow the gate that leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. But wide is the gate and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat.

8. Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves. Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

9. Even so, every good tree bringeth forth good fruit, but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is only fit to be hewn down and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know the good from the evil.

10. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father-Mother Who is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy Name? and in thy Name have cast out devils? and in thy Name done many wonderful works? And then will I say unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

11. Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man who built his house foursquare upon a rock. And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

12. And everyone that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand, and the rain descended, and the floods came and the winds blew and beat upon that house, and it fell, and great was the fall of it. But a city which is built foursquare, enclosed in a circle or on the top of a hill, and established on a rock, can neither fall nor be hidden.

13. And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine. For he taught them as one appealing to the reason and the heart, and not as the scribes who taught rather by authority.

Chapter 28: Jesus Releases The Rabbits And Pigeons

1. IT came to pass one day as Jesus had finished his discourse, in a place near Tiberias where there are seven wells, a certain young man brought live rabbits and pigeons, that he might have to eat with his disciples.

2. And Jesus looked on the young man with love and said to him, Thou hast a good heart and God shall give thee light, but knowest thou not that God in the beginning gave to man the fruits of the earth for food, and did not make him lower than the ape, or the ox, or the horse, or the sheep, that he should kill and eat the flesh and blood of his fellow creatures.

3. Ye believe that Moses indeed commanded such creatures to be slain and offered in sacrifice and eaten, and so do ye in the Temple, but behold a greater than Moses is herein and he cometh to put away the bloody sacrifices of the law, and the feasts on them, and to restore to you the pure oblation and unbloody sacrifice as in the beginning, even the grains and fruits of the earth.

4. Of that which ye offer unto God in purity shall ye eat, but of that kind which ye offer not in purity shall ye not eat, for the hour cometh when your sacrifices and feasts of blood shall cease, and ye shall worship God with a holy worship and a pure Oblation.

5. Let these creatures therefore go free, that they may rejoice in God and bring no guilt to

man. And the young man set them free, and Jesus break their cages and their bonds.

6. But lo, they feared lest they should again be taken captive, and they went not away from him, but he spake unto them and dismissed them, and they obeyed his word, and departed in gladness.

7. AT that time as they sat by the well, which was in the midst of the six Jesus stood up and cried out, If any are thirsty, let them come unto me and drink, for I will give to them of the waters of life.

8. They who believe in me, out of their hearts shall flow rivers of water, and that which is given unto them shall they speak with power, and their doctrine shall be living water.

9. (This he spake of the Spirit, which they that believed on him should receive, for the fulness of the Spirit was not yet given because that Jesus was not yet glorified).

10. Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give shall never thirst, but the water which cometh from God shall be in them a well of water, springing up unto everlasting life.

11. AND at that time John sent two of his disciples, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another? and in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many blind, he gave sight.

12. Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached. And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

13. And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind, or a man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are georgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

14. But what went ye out for to see? A prophet Yea, I say unto you, and the greatest of prophets.

15. This is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist.

16. And all the people that heard him, and the taxgatherers, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John. But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

Chapter 29: He Feedeth Five Thousand With Six Loaves And Seven Clusters Of Grapes

Healing Of The Sick

Jesus Walketh On The Water

1. AND the Feast of the Passover drew nigh, and the Apostles and their fellows gathered themselves together unto Jesus and told him all things, both what they had done and what they had taught. And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

2. And they departed into a desert place by ship privately. And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them,

and came together unto him.

3. And Jesus, when he came forth, saw much people and was moved with compassion towards them, because they were as sheep having not a shepherd.

4. And the day was far spent, and his disciples came unto him and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed. Send them away, that they may go into the country round about into the villages, and buy themselves bread, for they have nothing to eat.

5. He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat ?

6. He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they said, Six loaves and seven clusters of grapes. And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies of fifty upon the grass. And they sat down in ranks by hundreds and by fifties.

7. And when he had taken the six loaves and the seven clusters of grapes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed and brake the loaves, and the grapes also and gave them to his disciples to set before them and they divided them among them all.

8. And they did all eat and were filled. And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments that were left. And they that did eat of the loaves and of the fruit were about five thousand men, women and children, and he taught them many things.

9. And when the people had seen and heard, they were filled with gladness and said, Truly this is that Prophet that should come into the world. And when he perceived that they would take him by force to make him a king, he straightway constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before him unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

10. And when he had sent them away he departed into a mountain to pray. And when even was come, he was there alone, but the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves, for the wind was contrary.

11. The third watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

12. And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water. And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid, and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

13. And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? For did I not call thee ?

14. And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased, and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure and wondered. For they considered not the miracle of the loaves and the fruit, for their heart was hardened.

15. And when they were come into the ship there was a great calm. Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art a Son of God.

16. And when they had passed over, they came unto the land of Gennesaret and drew to the shore And when they were come out of the ship straightway they knew him. And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds, those that were sick, where they heard he was.

17. And withersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in

the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment, and as many as touched him were made whole.

18. After these things Jesus came with his disciples into Judea, and there he tarried and baptized many who came unto him and received his doctrine.

Chapter 30: The Bread Of Life And The Living Vine

1. THE day following, the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there had been no other boat there, save the one whereinto his disciples had entered and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone alone. And when the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took ship and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.

2. And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, how camest thou hither? Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves and the fruit, and were filled. Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of Man, Who is also the Child of God, shall give unto you, for him hath God the All Parent sealed.

3. Then said they unto him, What shall we do that we may work the works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe the truth, in me who am, and who giveth unto you, the Truth and the Life.

4. They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then that we may see and believe thee? What dost thou work? Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

5. Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not the true bread from heaven, but my Parent giveth you the true bread from heaven and the fruit of the living vine. For the food of God is that which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

6. Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread, and this fruit. And Jesus said unto them, I am the true Bread, I am the living Vine, they that come to me shall never hunger; and they that believe on me shall never thirst. And verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh and drink the blood of God, ye have no life in you. But ye have seen me and believe not.

7. All that my Parent hath given to me shall come to me and they that come to me I will in no wise cast out. For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of God who sent me. And this is the will of God who hath sent me, that of all which are given unto me I should lose none, but should raise them up again at the last day.

8. The Jews then murmured at him, because he said I am the bread which cometh down from heaven. And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph and Mary whose parentage we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?

9. Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur ye not among yourselves. None can come to me except holy Love and Wisdom draw them, and these shall rise at the last day. It is written in the prophets, They shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard and hath learned of the Truth, cometh unto me.

10. Not that anyone hath seen the Holiest at any time, save they which are of the Holiest,

they alone, see the Holiest. Verily, verily, I say unto you, They who believe the Truth, have everlasting life.

**Chapter 31: The Bread of Life And The Living Vine
Jesus Teacheth The Thoughtless Driver**

1. AGAIN Jesus said, I am the true Bread and the living Vine. Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness and are dead. This is the food of God which cometh down from heaven, that whosoever eat thereof shall not die. I am the living food which came down from heaven, if any eat of this food they shall live for ever; and the bread that I will give is My truth and the wine which I will give is my life.

2. And the Jews strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us himself for food? Then Jesus said, Think ye that I speak of the eating of flesh, which ye ignorantly do in the Temple of God?

3. Verily my body is the substance of God, and this is meat indeed, and my blood is the life of God and this is drink indeed. Not as your ancestors, who craved for flesh, and God gave them flesh in his wrath, and they ate of corruption till it stank in their nostrils, and their carcasses fell by the thousand in the wilderness by reason of the plague.

4. Of such it is written, They shall wander nine and forty years in the wilderness till they are purified from their lusts, ere they enter into the land of rest, yea, seven times seven years shall they wander because they have not known My ways, neither obeyed My laws.

5. But They who eat this flesh and drink this blood dwell in me and I in them. As the Father- Mother of life hath sent me, and by Whom I live, so they that eat of me who am the truth and the life, even they shall live by me.

6. This is that living bread which coming down from heaven giveth life to the world. Not as your ancestors did eat manna and are dead. They that eat of this bread and this fruit, shall live for ever. These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum. Many therefore of his disciples, when they heard this, said, This is an hard saying, who can receive it?

7. When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you? What and if ye shall see the Son and Daughter of man ascend to where they were before? It is the spirit that quickeneth, the flesh and blood profiteth nothing. The words that I speak unto you, they are spirit and they are life.

8. But there are some of you that believe not, For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were who should believe not, and who should betray him. Therefore said he unto them. No one can come unto me, except it were given from above.

9. From that time many of his disciples went back and walked no more with him. Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away ?

10. Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. And we believe and we are sure that thou art that Christ, a Son of the living God.

11. Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you Twelve, and one also who is a traitor ? He spake of Judas Iscariot son of Simon the Levite, for he it was that should betray him.

12. AND Jesus was travelling to Jerusalem, and there came a camel heavy laden with wood. and the camel could not drag it up the hill whither he went for the weight thereof, and the driver beat him and cruelly ill-treated him, but he could make him go no further.

13. And Jesus seeing this, said unto him, Wherefore beatest thou thy brother? And the man answered, I wot not that he is my brother, is he not a beast of burden and made to serve me?

14. And Jesus said, Hath not the same God made of the same substance the camel and thy children who serve thee, and have ye not one breath of life which ye have both received from God ?

15. And the man marvelled much at this saying, and he ceased from beating the camel, and took off some of the burden and the camel walked up the hill as Jesus went before him, and stopped no more till he ended his journey.

16. And the camel knew Jesus, having felt of the love of God in him. And the man inquired further of the doctrine, and Jesus taught him gladly and he became his disciple.

Chapter 32: God The Food And Drink Of All

1. AND it came to pass as he sat at supper with his disciples one of them said unto him: Master, how sayest thou that thou wilt give thy flesh to eat and thy blood to drink, for it is a hard saying unto many?

2. And Jesus answered and said: The words which I spake unto you are Spirit and they are Life. To the ignorant and the carnally minded they savour of bloodshed and death, but blessed are they who understand.

3. Behold the corn which groweth up into ripeness and is cut down, and ground in the mill, and baked with fire into bread! of this bread is my body made, which ye see: and lo the grapes which grow on the vine unto ripeness, and are plucked and crushed in the winepress and yield the fruit of the vine! of this fruit of the vine and of water is made my blood.

4. For of the fruits of the trees and the seeds of the herbs alone do I partake, and these are changed by the Spirit into my flesh and my blood. Of these alone and their like shall ye eat who believe in me, and are my disciples, for of these, in the Spirit come life and health and healing unto man.

5. Verily shall my Presence be with you in the Substance and Life of God, manifested in this body, and this blood; and of these shall ye all eat and drink who believe in me.

6. For in all places I shall be lifted up for the life of the world, as it is written in the prophets; From the rising up of the sun unto the going down of the same, in every place a pure Oblation with incense shall be offered unto my Name.

7. As in the natural so in the spiritual. My doctrine and my life shall be meat and drink unto you, —the Bread of Life and the Wine of Salvation.

8. As the corn and the grapes are transmuted into flesh and blood, so must your natural minds be changed into spiritual. Seek ye the Transmutation of the natural into the Spiritual.

9. Verily I say unto you, in the beginning, all creatures of God did find their sustenance in the herbs and the fruits of the earth alone, till the ignorance and the selfishness of man turned many of them from the use which God had given them to that which was contrary to their original use, but even these shall yet return to their natural food, as it is written in the prophets, and their words shall not fail.

10. Verily God ever giveth of the Eternal Life and Substance to renew the forms of the universe. It is therefore of the flesh and blood, even the Substance and Life of the Eternal,

that ye are partakers unto life, and my words are spirit and they are life.

11. And if ye keep My commandments and live the life of the righteous, happy shall ye be in this life, and in that which is to come. Marvel not therefore that I said unto you, Except ye eat of the flesh and drink the blood of God, ye have no life in you.

12. And the disciples answered saying: Lord, evermore give us to eat of this bread, and to drink of this cup, for thy words are meat and drink indeed;. By thy Life and by thy Substance may we live forever.

**Chapter 33: By The Shedding Of Blood
Of Others Is No Remission Of Sins**

1. JESUS was teaching his disciples in the outer court of the Temple and one of them said unto him: Master, it is said by the priests that without shedding of blood there is no remission. Can then the blood offering of the law take away sin?

2. And Jesus answered: No blood offering, of beast or bird, or man, can take away sin, for how can the conscience be purged from sin by the shedding of innocent blood? Nay, it will increase the condemnation.

3. The priests indeed receive such offering as a reconciliation of the worshippers for the trespasses against the law of Moses, but for sins against the Law of God there can be no remission, save by repentance and amendment.

4. Is it not written in the prophets, Put your blood sacrifices to your burnt offerings, and away with them, and cease ye from the eating of flesh, for I spake not to your fathers nor commanded them, when I brought them out of Egypt, concerning these things? But this thing I commanded saying:

5, Obey my voice and walk in the ways that I have commanded you, and ye shall be my people, and it shall be well with you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear.

6. And what doth the Eternal command you but to do justice, love mercy and walk humbly with your God? Is it not written that in the beginning God ordained the fruits of the trees and the seeds and the herbs to be food for all flesh?

7. But they have made the House of Prayer a den of thieves, and for the pure Oblation with Incense, they have polluted my altars with blood, and eaten of the flesh of the slain.

8. But I say unto you: Shed no innocent blood nor eat ye flesh. Walk uprightly, love mercy, and do justly, and your days shall be long in the land.

9. The corn that groweth from the earth with the other grain, is it not transmuted by the Spirit into my flesh? The grapes of the vineyard, with the other fruits are they not transmuted by the Spirit into my blood? Let these, with your bodies and souls be your Memorial to the Eternal.

10. In these is the presence of God manifest as the Substance and as the Life of the world. Of these shall ye eat and drink for the remission of sins, and for eternal life, to all who obey my words.

11. Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market, a pool which is called Bethesda, having five porches. In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the waters.

12. For at a certain season, an angel went down into the pool and troubled the waters; whosoever went first into the waters was made whole of whatever disease he had. And a man impotent from his birth was there.

13. And Jesus said unto him. Bring not the waters healing? He said unto him. Yea, Lord, but I have no man when the water is troubled to put me in, and while I am trying to come another steppeth down before me. And Jesus said to him, Arise, take up thy bed and walk. And immediately he rose and walked. And on the same day was the Sabbath.

14. The Jews therefore said to him, It is the Sabbath it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed. And he that was healed wist not that it was Jesus. And Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.

**Chapter 34: Love Of Jesus For All Creatures
His Care For A Cat**

1. WHEN Jesus knew how the Pharisees had murmured and complained because he made and baptized more disciples than John, he left Judea, and departed unto Galilee.

2. AND Jesus came to a certain Tree and abode beneath it many days. And there came Mary Magdalene and other women and ministered unto him of their substance, and he taught daily all that came unto him.

3. And the birds gathered around him, and welcomed him with their song, and other living creatures came unto his feet, and he fed them, and they ate out of his hands.

4. And when he departed he blessed the women who shewed love unto him, and turning to the fig tree, he blessed it also, saying. Thou hast given me shelter and shade from the burning heat, and withal thou hast given me food also.

5. Blessed be thou, increase and be fruitful, and let all who come to thee, find rest and shade and food, and let the birds of the air rejoice in thy branches.

6. And behold the tree grew and flourished exceedingly, and its branches took root downward, and sent shoots upward, and it spread mightily, so that no tree was like unto it for its size and beauty, and the abundance and goodness of its fruit.

7. AND as Jesus entered into a certain village he saw a young cat which had none to care for her, and she was hungry and cried unto him, and he took her up, and put her inside his garment, and she lay in his bosom.

8. And when he came into the village he set food and drink before the cat, and she ate and drank, and shewed thanks unto him. And he gave her unto one of his disciples, who was a widow, whose name was Lorenza, and she took care of her.

9. And some of the people said, This man careth for all creatures, are they his brothers and sisters that he should love them ? And he said unto them, Verily these are your fellow creatures of the great Household of God, yea, they are your brethren and sisters, having the same breath of life in the Eternal.

10. And whosoever careth for one of the least of these, and giveth it to eat and drink in its need, the same doeth it unto me, and whoso willingly suffereth one of these to be in want, and defendeth it not when evilly entreated, suffereth the evil as done unto me; for as ye have done in this life, so shall it be done unto you in the life to come.

**Chapter 35: The Good Law
The Good Samaritan
Mary And Martha
On Divine Wisdom**

1. AND behold a certain lawyer stood up and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to gain eternal life? He said unto him, What is written in the law ? how readest thou ?
2. And he answering, said, Thou shalt not do unto others, as thou wouldst not that they should do unto thee. Thou shalt love thy God with all thy heart and all thy soul and all thy mind. Thou shalt do unto others, as thou wouldst not that they should do unto thee.
3. And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right, this do and thou shalt live; on these three commandments hang all the law and the prophets, for who loveth God, loveth his Neighbour also.
4. But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour? And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment and wounded him and departed leaving him half dead.
5. And by chance there came down a certain priest that way, and when he saw him he passed by on the one side. And likewise a Levite also came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.
6. But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was, and when he saw him he had compassion on him. And went to him and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn and took care of him.
7. And on the morrow when he departed he took out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said, Take care of him and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.
8. Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among thieves? And he said. He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.
9. Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village, and a woman named Martha received him into her house. And she had a sister called Mary, who also sat at Jesus, feet, and heard his word.
10. But Martha was cumbered about much serving and came to him saying, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she may help me.
11. And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things, but one thing is needful, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.
12. AGAIN, as Jesus sat at supper with his disciples in a certain city, he said unto them, As a Table set upon twelve pillars, so am I in the midst of you.
13. Verily I say unto you, Wisdom buildeth her house and heweth out her twelve pillars. She doth prepare her bread and her oil, and mingle her wine. She doth furnish her table.
14. And she standeth upon the high places of the city, and crieth to the sons and the daughters of men! Whosoever will, let them turn in hither, let them eat of my bread and take of my oil, and drink of my wine.

15. Forsake the foolish and live, and go in the way of understanding. The veneration of God is the beginning of wisdom, and the knowledge of the holy One is understanding. By me shall your days be multiplied, and the years of your life shall be increased.

**Chapter 36: The Woman Taken In Adultery
The Pharisee and the Publican**

1. ON a certain day, early in the morning, Jesus came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him, and he sat down and taught them.
2. And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the midst, they said unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very acts. Now Moses in the law commanded us that such should be stoned, but what sayest thou?
3. This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.
4. So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him cast the first stone at her.
5. And again he stooped down and wrote on the ground. And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last; and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.
6. When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said unto him, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee. From henceforth sin no more; go in peace.
7. AND he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others: Two men went up into the Temple to pray; the one a rich Pharisee, learned in the law, and the other a taxgatherer, who was a sinner.
8. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself; God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this taxgatherer. I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess,
9. And the taxgatherer, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.
10. I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

Chapter 37: The Regeneration Of The Soul

1. JESUS sat in the porch of the Temple, and some came to learn his doctrine, and one said unto him, Master, what teachest thou concerning life?
2. And he said unto them, Blessed are they who suffer many experiences, for they shall be made perfect through suffering: they shall be as the angels of God in Heaven and shall die no more, neither shall they be born any more, for death and birth have no more dominion over them.
3. They who have suffered and overcome shall be made Pillars in the Temple of my God, and they shall go out no more. Verily I say unto you, except ye be born again of water and of fire, ye cannot see the kingdom of God.

4. And a certain Rabbi (Nicodemus) came unto him by night for fear of the Jews, and said unto him. How can a man be born again when he is old? can he enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born again ?
5. Jesus answered, Verily I say unto you except a man be born again of flesh and of spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. The wind bloweth where it listeth, and ye hear the sound thereof, but cannot tell whence it cometh or whither it goeth.
6. The light shineth from the East even unto the West; out of the darkness, the Sun ariseth and goeth down into darkness again; so is it with man, from the ages unto the ages.
7. When it cometh from the darkness, it is that he hath lived before, and when it goeth down again into darkness, it is that he may rest for a little, and thereafter again exist.
8. So through many changes must ye be made perfect, as it is written in the book of Job, I am a wanderer, changing place after place and house after house, until I come unto the City and Mansion which is eternal.
9. And Nicodemus said unto him, How can these things be? And Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a teacher in Israel, and understandeth not these things? Verily we speak that which we do know, and bear witness to that which we have seen, and ye receive not our witness.
10. If I have told you of earthly things and ye believe not, how shall ye believe if I tell you of Heavenly things? No man hath ascended into Heaven, but he that descended out of Heaven, even the Son-Daughter of man which is in Heaven.

Chapter 38: Jesus Condemneth The Ill Treatment Of Animals

1. AND some of his disciples came and told him of a certain Egyptian, a son of Belial, who taught that it was lawful to torment animals, if their sufferings brought any profit to men.
2. And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, they who partake of benefits which are gotten by wronging one of God's creatures, cannot be righteous: nor can they touch holy things, or teach the mysteries of the kingdom, whose hands are stained With blood, or whose mouths are defiled with flesh.
3. God giveth the grains and the fruits of the earth for food: and for righteous man truly there is no other lawful sustenance for the body.
4. The robber who breaketh into the house made by man is guilty, but they who break into the house made by God, even of the least of these are the greater sinners. Wherefore I say unto all who desire to be my disciples, keep your hands from bloodshed and let no flesh meat enter your mouths, for God is just and bountiful, who ordaineth that man shall live by the fruits and seeds of the earth alone.
5. But if any animal suffer greatly, and if its life be a misery unto it. or if it be dangerous to you, release it from its life quickly, and with as little pain as you can, Send it forth in love and mercy, but torment it not, and God the Father-Mother will shew mercy unto you, as ye have shown mercy unto those given into your hands.
6. And whatsoever ye do unto the Cast of these my children, ye do it unto me. For I am in them and they are in me, Yea, I am in all creatures and all creatures are in me. In all their joys I rejoice, in all their afflictions I am afflicted. Wherefore I say unto you: Be ye kind one to another, and to all the creatures of God.
7. AND it came to pass the day after, that he came into a city called Nain; and many of

his disciples went with him, and much people.

8. Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold there was a dead man carried out the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

9. And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not, thy son sleepeth. And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

10. And he that was esteemed dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother. And there came an awe upon all: and they glorified God, saying, A great prophet is risen up among us; and God hath visited his people.

Chapter 39: The Kingdom Of Heaven (Seven Parables)

1. AGAIN Jesus was sitting under the Fig tree, and his disciples gathered round him, and, round them came a multitude of people to hear him, and said unto them, Whereunto shall I liken the Kingdom of Heaven ?

2. AND he spake this parable, saying. The kingdom of Heaven is like to a certain seed, small among seeds, which a man taketh and soweth in his field, but when it is grown it becometh a great tree which sendeth forth its branches all around, which again, shooting downward into the earth take root and grow upward, till the field is covered by the tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof and the creatures of the earth find shelter beneath it.

3. ANOTHER parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of Heaven is like unto a great treasure hid in a field, the which when a man findeth he hideth it, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath and buyeth that field, knowing how great will be the wealth therefrom,

4. AGAIN is the kingdom of Heaven like to one pearl of great price, which is found by a merchant seeking goodly pearls, and the merchant finding it, selleth all that he hath and buyeth it knowing how many more times it is worth than that which he gave for it.

5. AGAIN, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a woman who taketh of the incorruptible leaven and hideth it in three measures of meal, till the whole is leavened, and being baked by fire, becometh one loaf. Or, again, to one who taketh a measure of pure wine, and poureth it into two or four measures of water, till the whole being mingled becometh the fruit of the vine.

6. AGAIN, the Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a City built foursquare on the top of a high hill, and established on a rock, and strong in its surrounding wall, and its towers and its gates, which lie to the north, and to the south, and to the east, and to the west. Such a city falleth not, neither can it be hidden, and its gates are open unto all, who, having the keys, will enter therein.

7. AND he spake another parable, saying: The Kingdom of Heaven is like unto good seed that man sowed in his field, but in the night, while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares also among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade sprung up and brought forth fruit in the ear, there appeared the tares also.

8. And the servants of the householder came unto him and said, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed in thy field, whence then hath it tares? And he said unto them, An enemy hath done this.

9. And the servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up ? But he said, Nay, lest haply while ye gather up the tares, ye root up the good wheat with them.

10. Let both grow together until the harvest, and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers,

Gather up first the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them and enrich the soil, but gather the wheat into my barn.

11. AND again he spake, saying, The kingdom of Heaven is like unto the sowing of seed. Behold a sower went forth to sow, and as he sowed, some seeds fell by the wayside, and the fowls of the air came and devoured them.

12. And others fell upon rocky places without much earth, and straightway they sprang up because they had no deepness of earth, and when the sun was risen they were scorched, and because they had no root they withered away.

13. And others fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them. And others fell upon good ground, ready prepared, and yielded fruit, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. They who have ears to hear let them hear.

Chapter 40: Jesus Expounds His Inner Teaching To The Twelve

1. AND the disciples came and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto the multitude in parables? He answer and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of Heaven, but to them it is not given.

2. For whosoever hath to him shall be given and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he seemeth to have.

3. Therefore speak I to them in parables because they seeing see not, and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

4. For in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias. which saith, Hearing ye shall hear and shall not understand and seeing ye shall see and shall not perceive; for this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing and their eyes they have closed, lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted and I should heal them.

5. But blessed are your eyes for they see, and your ears for they hear, and your hearts for they understand. For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye See, and have not seen them, and hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

6. THEN Jesus sent the multitude away and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the field; and he answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed Is the Son of man; the field is the world, the good seed are the children of the kingdom, but the tares are the children of the wicked one. The enemy that sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the world, and the reapers are the angels.

7. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire so shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity, and shall cast them into a furnace of fire, and they who will not be purified shall be utterly consumed. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the Sun in the kingdom of Heaven.

8. HEAR ye also the parable of the sower. The seed that fell by the wayside is like as when any hear the word of the kingdom, and understand it not, then cometh the wicked

one and catcheth away that which was sown in their heart. These are they which received seed by the wayside.

9. And they that received the seed into stony places, the same are they that hear the Word and anon with joy receive it. Yet have they not root in themselves but endure only a while, for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the Word, by and by they are offended.

10. They also that received seed among the thorns are they that hear the Word, and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the Word, and they become unfruitful.

11. But they that receive the seed into the good ground, are they that hear the Word and understand it, who also bear fruit and bring forth, some thirty, some sixty, some a hundred fold.

12. These things I declare unto you of the inner circle; but to those of the outer in parables. Let them hear who have ears to hear.

Chapter 41: Iesus Setteth Free The Caged Birds The Blind Man Who Denied That Others Saw

1. AND as Jesus was going to Jericho there met him a man with a cage full of birds which he had caught and some young doves. And he saw how they were in misery having lost their liberty, and moreover being tormented with hunger and thirst.

2. And he said unto the man, What doest thou with these? And the man answered, I go to make my living by selling these birds which I have taken.

3. And Jesus said, What thinkest thou, if another, stronger than thou or with greater craft, were to catch thee and bind thee, or thy wife, or thy children, and cast thee into a prison, in order to sell thee into captivity for his own profit, and to make a living?

4. Are not these thy fellow creatures, only weaker than thou? And doth not the same God our Father-Mother care for them as for thee? Let these thy little brethren and sisters go forth into freedom and see that thou do this thing no more, but provide honestly for thy living.

5. And the man marvelled at these words and at his authority, and he let the birds go free. So when the birds came forth they flew unto Jesus and stood on his shoulder and sang unto him.

6. And the man inquired further of his doctrine, and he went his way, and learnt the craft of making baskets, and by this craft he earned his bread, and afterwards he brake his cages and his traps, and became a disciple of Jesus.

7. AND Jesus beheld a man working on the Sabbath, and he said unto him, Man, if thou knowest not the law in the spirit; but if thou knowest not, thou art accursed and a transgressor of the law.

8. And again Jesus said unto his disciples, what shall be done unto these servants who, knowing their Lord's will, prepare not themselves for his coming, neither do according to his will?

9. Verily I say unto you, They that know their Master's will, and do it not, shall be beaten with many stripes. But they who not knowing their Master's will, do it not, shall be beaten with but few stripes. To whomsoever much is given, of them is much required.

And to whom little is given from them is required but little.

10. AND there was a certain man who was blind from his birth. And he denied that there were such things as Sun, Moon, and Stars, or that colour existed. And they tried in vain to persuade him that other people saw them; and they led him to Jesus, and he anointed his eyes and made him to see.

11. And he greatly rejoiced with wonder and fear, and confessed that before he was blind. And now after this, he said, I see all, I know everything, I am god.

12. And Jesus again said unto him, How canst thou know all? Thou canst not see through the walls of thine house, nor read the thoughts of thy fellow men, nor understand the language of birds, or of beasts. Thou canst not even recall the events of thy former life, conception, or birth.

13. Remember with humility how much remains unknown to thee, yea, unseen, and doing so, thou mayest see more clearly.

Chapter 42: Iesus Teacheth Concerning Marriage The Blessing of Children

1. AND it came to pass that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee and came into the coasts of Judea beyond Jordan; and great multitudes followed him and he healed them there.

2. The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away a wife for every cause?

3. And he answered and said unto them, In some nations, one man hath many wives, and putteth away whom he will for a just cause; and in some, a woman hath many husbands, and putteth away whom she will for a just cause; and in others, one man is joined to one woman, in mutual love, and this is the first and the better way.

4. For have ye not read that God who made them at the beginning, made them male and female, and said, For this cause shall a man or a woman leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife or her husband, and they twain shall be one flesh.

5. Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God have joined together, let not man put asunder.

6. They said unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writting of divorcement? He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives. even as he permitted you to eat flesh, for many causes, but from the beginning it was not so.

7. And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away a wife, except it be for a just cause, and shall marry another in her place, committeth adultery. His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife it is not good to marry.

8. But he said unto them All cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given. For there are some, celibates who were so born from their mother's womb, and there are some, which were made celibates of men, and there be some, who have made themselves celibates for the kingdom of Heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

9. THEN there came unto him little children that he should put his hands on them and bless them, and the disciples rebuked them.

10. But Jesus said, Suffer little children to come unto me and forbid them not, for of such

is the kingdom of Heaven. And he laid his hands on them and blessed them.

11. AND as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off. And they lifted up their voices, and said, Jesus Master, have mercy on us.

12. And when he saw them, he said unto them Go, shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God and fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

13. And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger. And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

**Chapter 43: Jesus Teacheth Concerning The Riches Of This World
And the Washing Of Hands
And Eating Of Uncleaned Meats**

1. AND, behold, one came and said unto him. Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life? And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God; but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments. He saith unto him, which be they?

2. Jesus said, What teacheth Moses? Thou shalt not kill, thou shalt not commit adultery, thou shalt not steal, thou shalt not bear false witness, honor thy father and thy mother and thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up; what lack I yet?

3. Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect go and sell that thou hast in abundance, and give to those who have not, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come and follow me.

4. But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful, for he had great possessions, yea, more than satisfied his needs.

5. Then said Jesus unto his disciple, Verily I say unto you, that the rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of Heaven. And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the 'gate of the needle's eye' than for a rich person to enter into the kingdom of God.

6. When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved? But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, For the carnal mind this is impossible, but with the spiritual mind all things are possible.

7. And I say. unto you, Make not to yourselves friends of the Mammon of unrighteousness that when ye fail they may receive you into their earthly habitations; but rather of the true riches, even the Wisdom of God, that so ye may be received into everlasting mansions which fade not away.

8. Then Peter, said unto him, Behold we have forsaken all and followed thee. And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me, in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel, but the things of this world it is not mine to give.

9. And everyone that hath forsaken riches, houses, friends, for the kingdom of Heaven's

sake and its righteousness, shall receive a hundred fold in the age to come and shall inherit everlasting life. But many that are first shall be last, and many that are last shall be first.

10. AND there came unto him certain of the Scribes and Pharisees who had seen one of his disciples eat with unwashed hands.

11. And they found fault, for the Jews eat not except they have first washen their hands and many other things observe they, in the washing of Cups and of vessels and of tables.

12. And they said, Why, walk not all thy disciples after the tradition of the elders, for we saw one who did eat with unwashed hands?

13. And Jesus said, Well hath Moses commanded you to be clean, and to keep your bodies clean, and your vessels clean, but ye have added things which oftentimes cannot be observed by every one at all times and in all places.

14. Hearken unto me therefore, not only unclean things entering into the body of man defile the man, but much more do evil thoughts and unclean, which pour from the heart of man, defile the inner man and defile others also. Therefore take heed to your thoughts and cleanse your hearts and let your food be pure.

15. These things ought ye to do, and not to leave the others undone. Whoso breaketh the law of purification of necessity, are blameless, for they do it not of their own will, neither despising the law which is just and good. For cleanliness in all things is great gain.

16. Be ye not followers of evil fashions of the world even in appearance; for many are led into evil by the outward seeming, and the likeness of evil.

Chapter 44: The Confession of the Twelve Christ the True Rock

1. AGAIN Jesus sat near the sea, in a circle of twelve palm trees, where he oft resorted, and the Twelve and their fellows came unto him, and they sat under the shade of the trees, and the holy One' taught them sitting in their midst.

2. And Jesus said unto them, Ye have heard what men in the world say concerning me, but whom do ye say that I am? Peter rose up with Andrew his brother and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God, who descendeth from heaven and dwelleth in the hearts of them who believe and obey unto righteousness. And the rest rose up and said, each after his own manner, These words are true, so we believe.

3. And Jesus answered them saying, Blessed are ye my twelve who believe, for flesh and blood hath not revealed this unto you, but the spirit of God which dwelleth in you. I indeed am the way, the Truth and the Life; and the Truth understandeth all things.

4. All truth is in God, and I bear witness unto the truth. I am the true Rock, and on this Rock do I build my Church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it, and out of this Rock shall flow rivers of living water to give life to the peoples of the earth.

5. Ye are my chosen twelve. In me, the Head and and Corner stone, are the twelve foundations of my house builded on the rock, and on you in me shall my Church be built, and in truth and righteousness shall my Church be established.

6. And ye shall sit on twelve thrones and send forth light and truth to all the twelve tribes of Israel after the Spirit, and I will be with you, even unto the end of the world.

7. But there shall arise after you, men of perverse minds who shall through ignorance or through craft, suppress many things which I have spoken unto you, and lay to me things

which I never taught, sowing tares among the good wheat which I have given you to sow in the world.

8. Then shall the truth of God endure the contradiction of sinners, for thus it hath been, and thus it will be. But the time cometh when the things which they have hidden shall be revealed and made known, and the truth shall make free those which were bound.

9. One is your Master, all ye are brethren, and one is not greater than another in the place which I have given unto you, for ye have one Master, even Christ, who is over you and with you and in you, and there is no inequality among my twelve, or their fellows.

10. All are equally near unto me. Strive ye not therefore for the first place, for ye are all first, because ye are the foundation stones and pillars of the Church, built on the truth which is in me and in you, and the truth and the law shall ye establish for all, as shall be given unto you.

11. Verily when ye and your fellows agree together touching anything in my Name, I am in the midst of you and with you.

12. Woe is the time when the spirit of the world entereth into the Church, and my doctrines and precepts are made void through the corruption of men and of women. Woe is the world when the Light is hidden. Woe is the world when these things shall be.

13. AT that time Jesus lifted his voice and said, I thank thee, O most righteous Parent, Creator of Heaven and Earth, that though these things are hidden from the wise and the prudent, they are nevertheless revealed unto babes.

14. No one knoweth thee, save the Son, who is the Daughter of man. None do know the Daughter or the Son save they to whom the Christ is revealed, who is the Two in One.

15. Come unto me all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is equal and it is easy, my burden is light and presseth not unequally.

Chapter 45: Seeking For Signs The Unclean Spirit

1. THEN certain of the Scribes and of the Pharisees answered saying, Master we would see a sign from thee. But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

2. Yea, as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth, and after he shall rise again.

3. The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation and shall condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold a greater than Jonas is here.

4. The Queen of the South shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it; for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

5. AGAIN he said: When the unclean spirit is gone out of any, he walketh through dry places seeking rest, and finding none it saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out. And when he is come he findeth it empty, swept and garnished, for they asked not the Good Spirit to dwell within them, and be their eternal Guest.

6. Then he goeth and taketh with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and

they enter in and dwell there, and the last state of all such is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation, which refuseth entrance to the Spirit of God.

7. For I say unto you, whosoever blasphemeth the Son of Man, it shall be forgiven them; but whoso blasphemeth the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven them either in this age, or in the next, for they resist the Light of God, by the false traditions of men.

8. WHILE, he yet talked to the people, behold his parents and his brethren and his sisters stood without, desiring to speak with him. Then one said unto him, Behold thy father and thy mother, and thy brethren and thy sisters stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

9. But he answered and said unto him that told him; Who is my father and who is my mother? and who are my brethren and my sisters?

10. And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples and said, Behold my father and my mother, my brethren and sisters, and my children! For whosoever shall do the will Of my Parent Who is in Heaven the same is my father and my mother, my brother and my sister, my son and my daughter.

11. AND there were some Pharisees, who were covetous and proud of their riches, and he said unto them, Take heed unto yourselves, and beware of covetousness, for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of things which he possesseth.

12. And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully; and he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

13. And he said, This will I do; I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

14. And I will say to my soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years, take thine ease, drink and be merry.

15. But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night thy life shall be required of thee; then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?

16. So are they that lay up treasures for themselves, and are not rich in good works to them that need, and are in want.

Chapter 46: The Transfiguration on the Mount The Giving of the Law

1. AFTER six days, when the Feast of Tabernacles was nigh at hand, Jesus taketh the twelve and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart, and as he was praying the fashion of his countenance was changed, and he was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

2. And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him and spake of the Law, and of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

3.. And Moses spake, saying, This is he of whom I foretold, saying, A prophet from the midst of thy brethren, like unto me shall the Eternal send unto you, and that which the Eternal speaketh unto him, shall he speak unto you, and unto him shall ye hearken, and whoso will not obey shall bring upon themselves their own destruction.

4. Then Peter said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here; if thou wilt let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5. While he yet spake, behold a bright cloud overshadowed them, and twelve rays as of the sun issued from behind the cloud, and a voice came out of the cloud, which said, This

is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

6. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their faces and were sore amazed, and Jesus came and touched them and said, Arise and be not afraid. And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only. And the six glories were seen upon him.

7. AND Jesus said unto them, Behold a new law I give unto you, which is not new but old. Even as Moses gave the Ten Commandments to Israel after the flesh, so also I give unto you the Twelve for the Kingdom of Israel after the Spirit.

8. For who are the Israel of God ? Even they of every nation and tribe who work righteousness, love mercy and keep my commandments, these are the true Israel of God. And standing upon his feet, Jesus spake, saying:

9. Hear O Israel, JOVA, thy God is One; many are My seers, and My prophets. In Me all live and move, and have subsistence.

14. Ye shall not take away the life of any creature for your pleasure, nor for your profit. nor yet torment it.

11. Ye shall not steal the goods of any, nor gather lands and riches to yourselves, beyond your need or use.

12. Ye shall not eat the flesh, nor drink the blood of any slaughtered creature, nor yet any thing which bringeth disorder to your health or senses.

13. Ye shall not make impure marriages, where love and health are not, nor yet corrupt yourselves, or any creature made pure by the Holy.

14. Ye shall not bear false witness against any, nor wilfully deceive any by a lie to hurt them.

15. Ye shall not do unto others, as ye would not that others should do unto you.

16. Ye shall worship One Eternal, the Father-Mother in Heaven, of Whom are all things, and reverence the holy Name.

17. Ye shall revere your fathers and your mothers on earth, whose care is for you, and all the Teachers of Righteousness.

18. Ye shall cherish and protect the weak, and those who are oppressed, and all creatures that suffer wrong.

19. Ye shall work with your hands the things that are good and seemly; so shalt ye eat the fruits Of the earth, and live long in the land.

20. Ye shall purify yourselves daily and rest the Seventh Day from labour, keeping holy the Sabbaths and the Festival of your God.

21. Ye shall do unto others as ye would that others should do unto you.

22. And when the disciples heard these words, they smote upon their breasts, saying: Wherein we have offended. O God forgive us: and may thy wisdom, love and truth within us incline our hearts to love and keen this Holy Law.

23. And Jesus said unto them, My yoke is equal and my burden light, if ye will to bear it, to you it will be easy. Lay no other burden on those that enter into the kingdom, but only these necessary things.

24. This is the new Law unto the Israel of God, and the Law is within, for it is the Law of Love, and it is not new but old. Take heed that ye add nothing to this law, neither take anything from it. Verily I say unto you, they who believe and obey this law shall be saved, and they who know and obey it not, shall be lost.

25. But as in Adam all die so in Christ shall all be made alive. And the disobedient shall be purged through many fires; and they who persist shall descend and shall perish

eternally.

26. And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

27. His disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come and restore all things.

28. But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them. Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

**Chapter 47: The Spirit Giveth Life
The Rich Man and the Beggar**

1. AND when they were come down from the Mount one of his disciples asked him, Master, if a man keep not all these commandments shall he enter into Life? And he said, the Law is good in the letter without the spirit is dead, but the spirit maketh the letter alive.

2. Take ye heed that ye obey from the heart, and in the spirit of love, all the Commandments which I have given unto you.

3. It hath been written, Thou shalt not kill, but I say unto you, if any hate and desire to slay, they are guilty of the law, yea, if they cause hurt or torture to any Innocent Creature they are guilty, But if they kill to put an end to suffering which cannot be healed, they are not guilty, if they do it quickly and in love.

4. It hath been said, Thou shalt not steal, but I say unto you, if any, not content with that which they have, desire and seek after that which is another's or if they withhold that which is just from the worker, they have stolen in their heart already, and their guilt is greater than that of one who stealeth a loaf in necessity, to satisfy his hunger.

5. Again ye have been told, Thou shalt not commit adultery, but I say unto you, if man or woman join together in marriage with unhealthy bodies, and beget unhealthy offspring, they are guilty, even though they have not taken their neighbour's spouse: and if any have not taken a woman who belongeth to another, but desire in their heart and seek after her, they have committed adultery already in spirit.

6. And again I say unto you, if any desire and seek to possess the body of any creature for food, or for pleasure, or for profit, they defile themselves thereby.

7. Yea, and if a man telleth the truth to his neighbour in such wise as to lead him into evil, even though it be true in the letter, he is guilty.

8. Walk ye in the spirit, and thus shall ye fulfil the law and be meet for the kingdom. Let the Law be within your own hearts rather than on tables of memorial; which things nevertheless ye ought to do and not to leave the other undone for the Law which I have given unto you is holy, just and good, and blessed are all they who obey and walk therein.

9. God is Spirit, and they who worship God must worship in spirit and in truth, at all times, and in all places.

10. AND he spake this parable unto them who were rich, saying, There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple, and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day.

11. And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores. And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table; moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

12. And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom; the rich man also died, and was buried with great pomp. And in Hades he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

13. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this place.

14. But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented. And thus are the changes of life for the perfecting of souls. And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence, till their time be accomplished.

15. Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my Father's house; for I have five brethren, that he may testify unto them, lest they also came into this place of torment.

16. Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them. And he said, Nay, father Abraham; but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

17. And Abraham said unto him, if they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

**Chapter 48: Iesus Feedeth One Thousand With Five Melons
Healeth the Withered Hand
On The Sabbath Day
Rebuketh Hypocrisy**

1. AND it came to pass as Jesus had been teaching the multitudes, and they were hungry and faint by reason of the heat of the day, that there passed by that way a woman on a camel laden with melons and other fruits.

2. And Jesus lifted up his voice and cried, O ye that thirst, seek ye the living water which cometh from Heaven, for this is the water of life, which whoso drinketh thirsteth not again.

3. And he took of the fruit, five melons and divided them among the people, and they eat, and their thirst was quenched, and he said unto them, If God maketh the sun to shine, and the water to fill out these fruits of the earth, shall not the Same be the Sun of your souls, and fill you with the water of life?

4. Seek ye the truth and let your souls be satisfied. The truth of God is that water which cometh from heaven, without money and without price, and they who drink shall be satisfied. And those whom he fed were one thousand men, women and children—and none of them went home ahungered or athirst; and many that had fever were healed.

5. At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath day through the cornfields, and his disciples were an hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

6. But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the Sabbath day.

7. And he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungered and they that were with him; how he entered into the house of God and did eat the

shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

8. Or have yet not read in the law, how that on the Sabbath days the priests in the Temple do work on the Sabbath and are blameless? But I say unto you, That in this place is One greater than the Temple.

9. But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. For the Son of man is Lord even of the Sabbath.

10. AND when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue. And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath days? that they might accuse him.

11. And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you that shall have but one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath day will he not lay hold on it and lift it out? And if ye give help to a sheep, shall ye not also to a man that needeth?

12. Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the Sabbath day. Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it forth, and it was restored whole, like as the other.

13. Then the Pharisees went out and held a council against him, how they might destroy him. But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence; and great multitudes followed him, and he healed their sick and infirm, and charged them that they should not make it known.

14. So it was fulfilled, which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased; I will put my spirit upon him and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.

15. He shall not strive nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets. A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench till he send forth judgment unto victory. And in his Name shall the Gentiles trust.

Chapter 49: The True Temple of God

1. AND the Feast of the Passover was at hand. And it came to pass that some of the disciples being masons, were set to repair one of the chambers Of the Temple. And Jesus was passing by, and they said unto him, Master, Sees't thou these great buildings and what manner of stones are here, and how beautiful is the work of our ancestors?

2. And Jesus said, Yea, it is beautiful and well wrought are the stones, but the time cometh when not one stone shall be left on another, for the enemy shall overthrow both the city and the Temple.

3. But the true Temple is the body of man in which God dwelleth by the Spirit, and when this Temple is destroyed, in three days, God raiseth up a more glorious temple, which the eye of the natural man perceiveth not.

4. Know ye not that ye are the temples of the holy spirit? and whoso destroyeth one of these temples the same shall be himself destroyed.

5. AND some of the scribes, hearing him, sought to entangle him in his talk and said, If thou wouldst put away the sacrifices of sheep and oxen and birds, to what purpose was this Temple built for God by Solomon, which has been now forty and six years in restoring?

6. And Jesus answered and said, It is written in the prophets, My house shall be called a

house of prayer for all nations, for the sacrifice of praise and thanksgiving. But ye have made it a house of slaughter and filled it with abominations.

7. Again it is written, From the rising of the sun unto the setting of the same, my Name shall be great among the Gentiles, and incense with a pure Offering shall be offered unto me. But ye have made it a desolation with your offerings of blood and used the sweet incense only to cover the ill savour thereof. I am come not to destroy the law but to fulfil it.

8. Know ye not what is written? Obedience is better than sacrifice and to hearken than the fat of rams. I, the Lord, am weary of your burnt offerings, and vain oblations, your hands are full of blood.

9. And is it not written, what is the true sacrifice? Wash you and make you clean and put away the evil from before mine eyes, cease to do evil, learn to do well. Do justice for the fatherless and the widow and all that are oppressed. So doing ye shall fulfil the law.

10. The day cometh when all that which is in the outer court, which pertaineth to blood offerings, shall be taken away and pure worshippers shall worship the Eternal in purity and in truth.

11. And they said, Who art thou that seekest to do away with the sacrifices, and despiseth the seed of Abraham? From the Greeks and the Egyptians hast thou learnt this blasphemy?

12. And Jesus said, Before Abraham was, I Am. And they refused to listen and some said, he is inspired by a demon, and others said, he is mad; and they went their way and told these things to the priests and elders. And they were wrath, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy.

Chapter 50: Christ the Light of the World

1. THEN spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the Light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

2. The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself thy record is not true.

3. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go: but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

4. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I come from the Father-Mother who sent me.

5. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I am one that bear witness of myself, John bore witness of me, and he is a prophet, and the Spirit of truth that sent me bareth witness of me.

6. Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father and thy Mother? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Parent: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father and my Mother also.

7. And one said, shew us the Father, shew us the Mother, and we will believe thee. And he answered saying, if thou hast seen thy brother and felt his love, thou hast seen the Father, if thou hast seen thy sister and felt her love thou hast seen the Mother.

8. Far and near, the All Holy knoweth Their own, yea, in each of you, the Fatherhood and the Motherhood may be seen, for the Father and the Mother are One in God.

9. These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple. And no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come. Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins; whither I go, ye cannot come.

10. Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he said, Whither I go, ye cannot come. And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above; ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

11. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins; for if ye believe not that I Am of God, ye shall die in your sins.

12. Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus said unto them, Even the Same that I said unto you from the beginning.

13. I have many things to say which shall judge you: but the Holy One that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard from above.

14. Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am sent of God, and that I do nothing of myself; but as the All Holy hath taught me, I speak these things. Who sent me is with me: the All Holy hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please the Eternal.

15. As he spake these words, many believed on him, for they said, He is a Prophet sent from God. Him let us hear.

Chapter 51: The Truth Maketh Free

1. THEN said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

2. They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? Jesus answered them Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son even the Daughter abideth ever.

3. If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. I know that ye are Abraham's seed after the flesh; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

4. I speak that which I have seen with my Parent and ye do that which ye have seen with your parent. They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus said unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

5. But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham. YE do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.

6. Jesus said unto them, If God were your Parent, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but the All Holy sent me. Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.

7. Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him.

8. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it. And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.

9. As Moses lifted up the Serpent in the wilderness, so must the Son and Daughter of man be lifted up, that whosoever gazeth, believing should not perish, but have everlasting life.

10. Which of you convicteth me of sin ? And if I say, the truth, why do ye not believe me? He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

11. Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hath a demon ? Jesus answered, I have not a demon; but I honour the All Holy, and ye do dishonour me. And I seek not mine own glory, but the glory of God. But there is One who judgeth.

12. And certain of the Elders and Scribes from the Temple came unto him saying, Why do thy disciples teach men that it is unlawful to eat the flesh of beasts though they be offered in sacrifice as by Moses ordained.

13. For it is written, God said to Noah, The fear and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the field, and every bird of the air, and every fish of the sea, into your hand they are delivered.

14. And Jesus said unto them, Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias speak of you, and your forefathers, sayings This people draweth nigh unto Me, with their mouths, and honour me with their lips, but their heart is far from me, for in vain do they worship Me teaching and believing, and teaching for divine doctrines, the commandments of men in my name but to satisfy their own lusts.

15. As also Jeremiah bear witness when he saith, concerning blood offerings and sacrifices I the Lord God commanded none of these things in the day that ye came out of Egypt, but only this I commanded you to do, righteousness, walk in the ancient paths, do justice, love mercy, and walk humbly with thy God.

16. But ye did not hearken to Me, Who in the beginning gave you all manner of seed, and fruit of the trees and seed having been for the food and healing of man and beast. And they said, Thou speakest against the law.

17. And he said against Moses indeed I do not speak nor against the law, but against them who corrupted his law, which he permitted for the hardness of your hearts.

18. But, behold, a greater than Moses is here! and they were wrath and took up stones to cast at him. And Jesus passed through their midst and was hidden from their violence.

Chapter 52: The Pre-Existence Of Christ

1. ANOTHER time Jesus said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a demon.

2. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead ? and the Prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself ?

3. Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say I know him not I shall be a liar like unto you; but I know the All Holy and am known of the Eternal.

4. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day; and he saw it, and was glad. Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet forty five years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

5. Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I AM.

6. And he said unto them, The All Holy hath sent you many prophets, but ye rose against

them that were contrary to your lusts, reviling some and slaying others.

7. Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus was hidden, and went out of the temple, through the midst of them, and so again passed unseen by them.

8. Again when his disciples were with him in a place apart, one of them asked him concerning the kingdom, and he said unto them:

9. As it is above, so it is below. As it is within, so it is without. As on the right hand, so on the left. As it is before, so it is behind. As with the great so with the small. As with the male, so with the female. When these things shall be seen, then ye shall see the kingdom of God.

10. For in me there is neither Male nor Female, but both are One in the All perfect. The woman is not without the man, nor is the man without the woman.

11. Wisdom is not without love, nor is love without wisdom. The head is not without the heart, nor is the heart without the head, in the Christ who atoneth all things. For God hath made all things by number, by weight, and by measure, corresponding, the one with the other.

12. These things are for them that understand, to believe. If they understand not, they are not for them. For to believe is to understand, and to believe not, is not to understand.

Chapter 53: Jesus Healeth The Blind On The Sabbath Jesus At The Pool Of Siloam

1. AND at another time as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth. And his disciples asked him saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?

2. Jesus answered, To what purport is it, whether this man sinned, or his parents, so that the works of God are made manifest in him? I must work the works of my Parent who sent me, while it is day; the night cometh, when no man can work. As long as I am in the world, I am the Light of the world.

3. When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and mingled clay with the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam (this meaneth by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

4. The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged? Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

5. Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened? He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

6. Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not where he is, that made me whole.

7. Then came to Him certain of the Sadduces, who deny that there is a resurrection, and they asked him saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, if any man's brother die having a wife and leaving no children, that his brother should take his wife and raise up seed to his brother.

8. Now there were six brethren, and the first took a wife and he died childless: And the second took her to wife and he died childless: And the third, even unto the sixth, and they

died also leaving no children Last of all the woman died also.

9. Now in the resurrection, whose of them is she, for the six had her to wife.

10 And Jesus answered them saying, whether a woman with six husbands, or a man with six wives, the case is the same. For the children of this world marry and are given in marriage.

11. But they, which being worthy, attain to the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage, neither can they die any more, for they are equal to the angels and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

12. Now that the dead are raised even Moses shewed at the bush, when he called the Lord, the God Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, for he is not the God of the dead, but of the living, for all live unto Him.

**Chapter 54: The Examination of the Blind Man
A Living Type of the House of God**

1. THEN they brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind. And it was the Sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

2. Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

3. Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the Sabbath day. Others said, how can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a division among them.

4. They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

5. But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

6. And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see? His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind; but by what means he now seeth we know not; nor who hath opened his eyes; he is of age; ask him, he shall speak for himself.

7. These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews; for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was the Christ he should be put out of the synagogue. Therefore said his parents, He is of age? ask him.

8. Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know that this man is a sinner. He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not; one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

9. Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes? He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? will ye also be his disciples?

10. Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples. We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

11. The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes. Now we know that God heareth not sinners;

12. But if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth. Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind. If

this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

13. They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

14. Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God? He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him.

15. And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee. And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

16. And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind. And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

17. AND Jesus, when he came to a certain place where seven palm trees grew, gathered his disciples around him, and to each he gave a number and a name which he only knew who received it. And he said unto them, Stand ye as pillars in the House of God, and shew forth the order according to your numbers which ye have received.

18. And they stood around him, and they made a body four square, and they counted the number, and could not. And they said unto him, Lord we cannot. And Jesus said, Let him who is greatest among you be even as the least, and the symbol of that which is first be as the symbol of that which is last.

19. And they did so, and in every way was there equality, and yet each bore a different number and the one side was as the other and the upper was as the lower, and the inner as the outer. And the Lord said, It is enough. Such is the House of the wise Master Builder. Foursquare it is, and perfect. Many are the Chambers, but the House is One.

20. Again consider the Body of man, which is a Temple of the Spirit. For the body is one, united to its head, which with it is one body. And it has many members, yet, all are one body and the one Spirit ruleth and worketh in all; so also in the kingdom.

21. And the head doth not say to the bosom, I have no need of thee, nor the right hand to the left, I have no need of thee, nor the left foot to the right, I have no need of thee; neither the eyes to the ears, we have no need of you, nor the mouth to the nose, I have no need for thee. For God hath set in the one body every member as is fitting.

22. If the whole were the head, where were the breasts? If the whole were the belly, where were the feet? yea, those members which some affirm are less honourable, upon them hath God bestowed the more honour.

23. And those parts which some call uncomely, upon them hath been bestowed more abundant comeliness, that they may care one for the other; so, if one member suffers, all members suffer with it, and if one member is honoured all members rejoice.

24. Now ye are my Body; and each one of you is a member in particular, and to each one of you do I give the fitting place, and one Head over all, and one Heart the centre of all, that there be no lack nor schism, that so with your bodies, your souls and your spirits ye may glorify the All Parent through the Divine Spirit which worketh in all and through all.

Chapter 55: Christ The Good Shepherd One With The Father

1. AT that time there passed by the way a shepherd leading his flock to the fold; and Jesus took up one of the young lambs in his arms and talked to it lovingly and

pressed it to his bosom. And he spake to his disciples saying:

2. I am the good shepherd and know my sheep and am known of mine. As the Parent of all knoweth me, even so know I my sheep, and lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold; them also must I bring, and they shall hear my voice, and there shall be one flock and one shepherd.

3. I lay down my life, that I may take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay my body down and I have power to take it up again.

4. I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd feedeth his flock, he gathereth his lambs in his arms and carrieth them in his bosom and gently leadeth those that are with young, yea the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

5. But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming and leaveth the sheep and fleeth, and the wolf catcheth them and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth because he is an hireling and careth not for the sheep.

6. I am the door: by me all who enter shall be safe, and shall go in and out and find pasture. The evil one cometh not but for to steal and to kill and destroy; I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

7. He that entereth in by the door, is the shepherd of the sheep, to whom the porter openeth, and the sheep hear his voice, and he calleth his sheep by name, and leadeth them out, and he knoweth the number.

8. And when he putteth forth his sheep he goeth before them and the sheep follow him for they know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him, for they know not the voice of strangers.

9. This parable spake Jesus unto them, but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them. Then said Jesus unto them again, My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me and I give unto them eternal life and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

10. My Parent who gave them me, is greater than all and no man is able to pluck them out of my Parent's hand. I and my Parent are One.

11. Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Parent, for which of those works do ye stone me?

12. The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, because that thou being a man maketh thyself equal with God. Jesus answered them, Said I that I was equal to God? nay, but I am one with God. Is it not written in the Scripture, I said, Ye are gods?

13. If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the Scripture cannot be broken, say ye of him, whom the Parent of all hath sanctified and sent into the world. Thou blasphemest; because I said I am the Son of God, and therefore One with the All Parent?

14. If I do not the works of my Parent believe me not, but if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works, that ye may know and believe that the Spirit of the great Parent is in me, and I in my Parent.

15. Therefore they sought again to take him, but he escaped out of their hands and went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at first baptized and there he abode.

16. And many resorted unto him, and said, John, indeed did not miracle, He is the Prophet that should come. And many believed on him.

Chapter 56: The Raising of Lazarus From His Sleep In The Tomb

1. Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. (It was that Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick).

2. Therefore his sisters sent unto him saying, Lord, behold he whom thou lovest is sick. When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but that the glory of God might be manifest in him. Now Jesus loved Mary and her sister and Lazarus.

3. When he heard that he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place where he was. Then after that, saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

4. His disciples said unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee and goest thou thither again? Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walketh in the day he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

5. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him. These things said he, and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth, but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

6. Then said his disciples, Lord if he sleep, he shall do well. And a messenger came unto him saying, Lazarus is dead.

7. Now when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in the grave four days already (Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off). And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary to comfort them concerning their brother.

8. Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him, but Mary sat still in the house. Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord if thou hadst been here my brother had not died. But I know that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give it thee.

9. Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother sleepeth, and he shall rise again. Martha said unto him, I know that he shall rise again, at the resurrection at the last day.

10. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection and the life, he that believeth in me, though he were dead yet shall he live. I am the Way, the Truth and the Life, and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die.

11. She saith unto him, Yea, Lord : I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. And when she had so said she went her way and called Mary her sister secretly saying, The Master is come and calleth for thee. As soon as she heard that she arose quickly and came unto him.

12. Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him. The Jews then which were with her in the house and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she arose up hastily and went out, followed her saying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

13. Then when Mary was come to where Jesus was, and saw him she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord if thou hadst been here my brother had not died. When Jesus therefore saw her weeping and the Jews also weeping that came with her, he groaned in the spirit and was troubled. And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see, and Jesus wept.

14. Then said the Jews, Behold, how he loved him! And some of them said, Could not this man which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died? Jesus therefore groaning again in himself (for he feared that he might be

already dead) cometh to the grave. It was a cave and a stone lay upon it.

15. Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him supposed to be dead, saith unto him, Lord by this time he stinketh, for he hath been dead four days. Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest believe thou shouldst see the glory of God? Then they took away the stone from the place where Lazarus was laid.

16. And Jesus lifted up his eyes and chanting, invoked the great Name, and said, My Parent, I thank Thee that thou has heard me. And I know that Thou hearest me always, but because of the people which stand by I call upon Thee that they may believe that Thou hast sent me. And when he had thus spoken he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus come forth.

17. And he that was as dead came forth bound hand and foot with graveclothes, and his face was: bound about with a napkin.

18. Jesus said unto them, Loose him and let him go. When the thread of life is cut indeed, it cometh not again, but when it is whole there is hope. Then many of the Jews which came to Mary and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

Chapter 57: Concerning Little Children The Forgiveness Of Others Parable Of The Fishes

1. AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, who is the greatest in the kingdom of Heaven? And Jesus called a little child unto him and set him in the midst of them and said, Verily I say unto you, except ye be converted and become innocent and teachable as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of Heaven.

2. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is the greatest in the kingdom of Heaven. And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

3. Woe unto the world because of offenses! for it must needs be that offences come, but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh. Wherefore if thy lust, or thy pleasure do offend others, cut them off and cast them from thee, it is better for thee to enter into life without, rather than having that which will be cast into everlasting fire.

4. Take heed that ye neglect not one of these little ones, for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the Face of God. For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

5. How think ye? if a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine and go into the mountains and seek that which is gone astray? And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more over that sheep than over the ninety and nine which went not astray.

6. Even so it is not the will of your Parent, Who is in heaven, that one of these little one should perish.

7. AND there were certain men of doubtful mind, came unto Jesus, and said unto him: Thou tellest us that our life and being is from God, but we have never seen God, nor do we know of any God. Canst thou shew us Whom thou callest the Father-Mother, one God? We know not if there be a God.

8. Jesus answered them, saying, Hear ye this parable of the fishes. The fishes of a certain river communed with one another, saying, They tell us that our life and being is from

water, but we have never seen water, we know not what water is. Then some among them, wiser than the rest, said: We have heard there dwelleth in the sea a wise and learned Fish, who knoweth all things. Let us journey to him, and ask him to shew us what water is.

9. So several of them set out to find this great and wise Fish and they came at last to the sea wherein the wise Fish dwelt, and they asked of him.

10. And when he heard them he said unto them, O ye foolish fish that consider not! Wise are ye, the few, who seek. In the water ye live, and move, and have your being; from the water ye came, to the water ye return. Ye live in the water, yet ye know it not. In like manner, ye live in God, and yet ye ask of me, "Shew us God." God is in all things, and all things are in God.

11. AGAIN Jesus said unto them, If thy brother or sister shall trespass against thee, go and declare the fault between thee and thy brother or sister alone; if they shall hear thee, thou hast gained them. But if they will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

12. And if they shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church, but if they neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church, but if they neglect to hear the church, let them be unto thee as those that are outside the church. Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall justly bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye shall justly loose in earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

13. Again I say unto you, That if seven, or even if three of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they ask, it shall be done for them of my Father-Mother Who is in heaven. For where even three are gathered together in my name there I am in the midst of them, and if there be but one, I am in the heart of that one.

14. THEN came Peter to him and said, Lord, how oft shalt my brother sin against me and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times, but until seventy times seven. For in the Prophets likewise unrighteousness was found, even after they were anointed by the Holy Spirit.

15. And he spake this parable, saying, There was a certain king who would take account of his servants, and when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thousand talents. But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children and all that he had, and payment to be made.

16. The servant therefore, fell down and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me and I will pay thee all. Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion and loosed him, and forgave him his debt.

17. But the same servant went out and found one of his fellow-servants which owed him a hundred pence, and he laid hands on him and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

18. And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet and besought him, saying, Have patience with me and I will pay thee all. And he would not, but went and cast him into prison till he should pay the debt.

19. So when his fellow-servants saw what he had done they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

20. Then his lord, after he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt because thou desiredst me; shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee. And his lord was wroth,

and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

21. So likewise shall the heavenly Parent judge you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one, his brother or sister, their trespasses. Nevertheless, let every man see that he pay that which he oweth, for God loveth the just.

Chapter 58: Divine Love To The Repentant

1. Jesus said unto the disciples and to the multitude around them, Who is the son of God? Who is the daughter of God? Even the company of them who turn from all evil and do righteousness, love mercy and walk reverently with their God. These are the sons and the daughters of man who come up out of Egypt, to whom it is given that they should be called the sons and the daughters of God.

2. And they are gathered from all tribes and nations and peoples and tongues, and they come from the East and the West and the North and the South, and they dwell on Mount Zion, and they eat bread and they drink of the fruit of the vine at the table of God. and they see God face to face.

3. Then drew near unto him all the taxgatherers and sinners for to hear him. And the Pharisees and Scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners and eateth with them.

4. AND he spake this parable unto them, saying, What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it? And when he hath found it he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

5. And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost. I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons which need no repentance.

6. Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece doth not light a candle and seek diligently till she find it? And when she hath found it she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece of silver which I had lost. Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

7. AND he also spake this parable, A certain man had two sons, and the younger of them said to his parents, Give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And they divided unto him their living. And not many days after the younger son gathered all together and took his journey into a fair country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

8. And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he began to be in want. And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. And he would fain have filled his body with the husks that the swine did eat, and no man gave unto him.

9. And when he came to himself he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! I will arise and go to my father and mother, and will say unto them. My father and my mother, I have sinned against Heaven and before you, and am no more worthy to be called your son, make me as one of your hired servants.

10. And he arose and came to his parents. But when he was a great way off, his mother

and his father saw him and had compassion, and ran and fell on his neck and kissed him. And the son said unto them, My father and my mother, I have sinned against Heaven and in your sight, and am no more worthy to be called your son.

11. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and shoes on his feet, and bring hither the best ripe fruits, and the bread and the oil and the wine, and let us eat and be merry; for this my son was dead and is alive again, he was lost and is found. And they began to be merry.

12. Now his elder son was in the field, and as he came and drew nigh to the house he heard music and dancing. And he called one of the servants and asked what these things meant. And he said unto him, Thy brother who was lost is come back, and thy father and thy mother have prepared the bread and the oil and the wine and the best ripe fruits, because they have received him safe and sound.

13. And he was angry and would not go in, therefore came his father out and entreated him. And he answering, said to his father, Lo, these many years have I served thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandments, and yet thou never gavest me such goodly feast that I may make merry with my friends.

14. But as soon as this thy son is come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou preparest for him a feast of the best that thou hast.

15. And his father said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. It was meet, therefore, that we should be merry and be glad, for this thy brother was dead and is alive again, and was lost and is found.

Chapter 59: Jesus Forewarneth His Disciples Glad Tidings to Zaccheus

1. AND Jesus went up into a mountain and there he sat with his disciples and taught them, and he said unto them, Fear not, little flock, for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

2. Sell that ye have and do that which is good, for them which have not; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

3. Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning, and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding that when he cometh and knocketh they may open unto him immediately.

4. Blessed are those servants whom the lord, when he cometh, shall find watching; verily I say unto you that he shall gird himself and make them to sit down at his table, and will come forth and serve them.

5. And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch and find them so, blessed rare those servants.

6. And this know, that the guardian of the house not knowing what hour the thief would come, would have watched and not have suffered his house to have been broken through. Be ye therefore ready also, for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

7. Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all? And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them who serve their portion in due season?

8. Blessed is that servant whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

9. But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidservants and to eat and drink and to be drunken, the lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware and will appoint him his portion with the unfaithful.

10. And that servant which knew his lord's will and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall they much require the less.

11. For they who know the Godhead, and have found in the way of Life the mysteries of light and then have fallen into sin, shall be punished with greater chastisements than they who have not known the way of Life.

12. Such shall return when their cycle is completed and to them will be given space to consider, and amend their lives, and learning the mysteries, enter into the kingdom of light.

13. AND Jesus entered and passed through Jericho. And, behold, there was a man named Zaccheus, which was the chief among the collectors of tribute, and he was rich.

14. And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature. And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him: for he was to pass that way.

15. And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house. And he made haste and came down, and received him joyfully.

16. And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

17. And Zachaeus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourfold.

18. And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to thine house, forsomuch as thou art a just man, thou also art a son of Abraham. For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which ye deem to be lost.

Chapter 60: Jesus Rebuketh Hypocrisy

1. THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, saying. The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses's seat. All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say and do not. For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

2. But all their works they do for to be seen of men; they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, and love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

3. But desire not ye to be called Rabbi: for one is your Rabbi, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. And call not any one father on earth, for on earth are fathers in the flesh only;

but in Heaven there is One Who is your Father and your Mother, Who hath the Spirit of truth, Whom the world cannot receive.

4. Neither desire ye to be called masters, for one is your Master, even Christ. But they that are greatest among you shall be your servants. And whosoever shall exalt themselves shall be abased; and they that are humble in themselves shall be exalted.

5. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of Heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves neither suffer ye them that are entering, to go in,

6. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites” for ye devour widows’ houses, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

7. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

8. Woe unto you, ye blind guides, who say, Whosoever shall swear by the Temple, it is nothing, but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the Temple, he is a debtor! Ye fools and blind; for whether is greater, the gold, or the Temple that sanctifieth the gold?

9. And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty. Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar, that sanctifieth the gift?

10. Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. And whoso shall swear by the Temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. And he that shall swear by Heaven sweareth by the throne of God, and by the Holy One that sitteth thereon.

11. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. Ye blind guides! for ye strain out a gnat, and swallow a camel.

12. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, then the outside of them that they may be clean also.

13. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of the bones of the dead and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and make believe.

14. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, and say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

15. Wherefore ye be witness unto yourselves, that ye do as the children of them which killed the prophets. Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

16. Wherefore saith holy Wisdom, behold I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city. And upon you shall come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, who was slain between the temple and the altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

17. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

18. Behold, now your house is left unto you desolate. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Holy, Holy, Holy, Blessed are they who come in the Name of the Just One.

Chapter 61: Jesus Foretelleth The End

1. AND as Jesus sat upon the Mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

2. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars; see that ye be not troubled; for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows.

3. And in those days those that have power shall gather to themselves the lands and riches of the earth for their own lusts, and shall oppress the many who lack and hold them in bondage, and use them to increase their riches, and they shall oppress even the beasts of the field, setting up the abominable thing. But God shall send them his messenger and they shall proclaim his laws, which men have hidden by their traditions, and those that transgress shall die.

4. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you; and ye shall be hated of all nations for my Name's sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

5. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

6. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand) then let them which be in Judea flee to the mountains. Let them which are on the housetop not come down to take anything out of the house; neither let them who are in the field return back to take their clothes.

7. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day; for there shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days be shortened, there should no flesh be saved; but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

8. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; haste not to believe. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, who shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before.

9. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold,

he is in the secret chambers; haste not to believe. For as the lightening cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

10. Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from Heaven, and the powers of the Heavens shall be shaken.

11. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in Heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of Heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound as of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of Heaven to the other.

12. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When its branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh. So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not pass till all these things be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

13. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of Heaven, but the All Parent only. For as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

14. For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark and knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

15. Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

16. But know this, that if the guardian of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh.

17. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

18. Blessed be that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

19. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming, and shall begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat with the glutton, and drink with the drunken.

20. The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of. And shall appoint him his portion with the hypocrites in the outer darkness with the cruel, and them that have no love, no pity: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Chapter 62: The Parable Of The Ten Virgins

1. THEN shall the kingdom of Heaven be like unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

2. They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
3. While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept. And at midnight there was a great cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.
4. And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. But the wise answered, saying, Not so, lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.
5. And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.
6. Afterwards came also the other virgins, saying Lord, Lord, open to us. But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you. I know you not.
7. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh. Keep your lamps burning.

Chapter 63: Parable Of The Talents

- 1 He also said: The kingdom of Heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.
2. Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents. And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two. But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.
3. After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents; behold, I have gained beside them five talents more. His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
4. He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents; behold, I have gained two other talents beside them. His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, will make thee ruler over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
5. Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed. And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth; lo, there thou hast that is thine.
6. His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, dost thou tell me that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed? Thou oughtest therefore to have put thy talents to use, with profit, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.
7. Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him who hath two talents. For unto every one that hath improved shall be given, and he shall have abundance, but from him that hath not improved, shall be taken away, even that which he hath. And cast yet out the unprofitable servant into outer darkness, for that is the portion he hath chosen.

8. Jesus also said unto his disciples, Be ye approved moneychangers of the kingdom, rejecting the bad and the false, and retaining the good and the true.
9. AND Jesus sat over against the Treasury and beheld how the people cast money into the Treasury.
10. And there came a certain poor widow and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.
11. And He called His disciples unto him and said, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in than all they which have cast into the Treasure.
12. For all they did cast in of their abundance, but she of her poverty did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

Chapter 64: Jesus Teacheth In The Palm Circle The Divine Life And Substance

1. JESUS came to a certain fountain near Bethany, around which grew twelve palm trees, where he often went with his disciples to teach them of the mysteries of the kingdom, and there he sat beneath the shade of the trees and his disciples with him.
2. And one of them said, Master, it is written of old, The Alohim made man in Their own image, male and female created They them. How sayest thou then that God is one? And Jesus said unto them, Verily, I said unto you, In God there is neither male nor female and yet both are one, and God is the Two in One. He is She and She is He. The Alohim—our God—is perfect, Infinite, and One.
3. As in the man, the Father is manifest, and the Mother hidden; so in the woman, the Mother is manifest, and the Father hidden. Therefore shall the name of the Father and the Mother be equally hallowed, for They are the great Powers of God, and the one is not without the other, in the One God.
4. Adore ye God, above you, beneath you, on the right hand, on the left hand before you, behind you, within you, around you. Verily, there is but One God, Who is All in All, and in Whom all things do consist, the Fount of all Life and all Substance, without beginning and without end.
5. The things which are seen and pass away are The manifestations of the unseen which are eternal, that from the visible things of Nature ye may reach to the invisible things of the Godhead; and by that which is natural, attain to that which is spiritual.
6. Verily, the Alohim created man in the divine image male and female, and all nature is in the Image of God, therefore is God both male and female, not divided, but the Two in One, Undivided and Eternal, by Whom and in Whom are all things, visible and invisible.
7. From the Eternal they flow, to the Eternal they return. The spirit to Spirit, soul to Soul, mind to Mind, sense to Sense, life to Life, form to Form, dust to Dust.
8. In the beginning God willed and there came forth the beloved Son, the divine Love, and the beloved Daughter, the holy Wisdom, equally proceeding from the One Eternal Fount; and of these are the generations of the Spirits of God, the Sons and Daughters of the Eternal.
9. And These descend to earth, and dwell with men and teach them the ways of God, to love the laws of the Eternal, and obey them, that in them they may find salvation.
10. Many nations have seen their day. Under divers names have they been revealed to them, and they have rejoiced in their light; and even now they come again unto you, but

Israel receiveth them not.

11. Verily I say unto you, my twelve whom I have chosen, that which hath been taught by them of old time is true—though corrupted by the foolish imaginations of men.

12. Again, Jesus spake unto Mary Magdalene saying, It is written in the law, Whoso leaveth father or mother, let him die the death. Now the law speaketh not of the parents in this life, but of the Indweller of light which is in us unto this day.

13. Whoso therefore forsaketh Christ the Saviour, the Holy law, and the body of the Elect, let them die the death. Yea, let them be lost in the outer darkness, for so they willed and none can hinder.

**Chapter 65: The Last Anointing by Mary Magdalene
Neglect Not The Present Time**

1. NOW, on the evening of the Sabbath before the Passover, as Jesus was in Bethany he went to the house of Simon the leper, and there they made him a supper, and Martha served while Lazarus was one of them that sat at table with him.

2. And there came Mary called Magdalene, having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard, very precious and costly, and she opened the box and poured the ointment on the head of Jesus, and anointed his feet, and wiped them with the hair of her head

3. Then said one among his disciples, Judas Iscariot, who was to betray him, Why is this waste of ointment which might have been sold for three hundred pence and given to the poor? And this he said not that he cared for the poor but because he was filled with jealousy and greed, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein. And they murmured against her.

4. And Jesus said, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? for she hath done all she could; yea, she hath wrought a good work on me. For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always. She hath anointed my body for the day of my burial.

5. And verily, I say unto you, wheresoever this Gospel shall be preached in the whole world there shall also be told this that she hath done for a memorial of her.

6. Then entered Satan into the heart of Judas Iscariot and he went his way and communed with the chief priests and captains how he might betray him. And they were glad and covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver, the price of a slave, and he promised them, and after that sought opportunity to betray him.

7. And at that time Jesus said to his disciples Preach ye unto all the world, saying, Strive to receive the mysteries of Light, and enter into the Kingdom of Light, for now is the accepted time and now is the day of Salvation.

8. Put ye not off from day to day, and from cycle to cycle and eon to eon, in the belief, that when ye return to this world ye will succeed in gaining the mysteries, and entering into the Kingdom of Light.

9. For ye know not when the number of perfected souls shall be filled up, and then will be shut the gates of the Kingdom of Light, and from hence none will be able to come in thereby, nor will any go forth.

10. Strive ye that ye may enter while the calls is made, until the number of perfected souls shall be sealed and complete, and the door is shut.

**Chapter 66: Jesus Again Teacheth His Disciples
Concerning The Nature Of God
The Two In One**

1. AGAIN Jesus taught them saying, God hath raised up witnesses to the truth in every nation and every age, that all might know the will of the Eternal and do it, and after that, enter into the kingdom, to be rulers and workers with the Eternal,
2. God is Power, Love and Wisdom, and these three are One. God is Truth, Goodness and Beauty, and these three are One.
3. God is Justice, Knowledge and Purity, and these three are One. God is Splendour, Compassion and Holiness, and these three are One.
4. And these four Trinities are One in the hidden Deity, the Perfect, the Infinite, the Onely.
5. Likewise in every man who is perfected, there are three persons, that of the son, that of the spouse. and that of the father, and these three are one.
6. So in every woman who is Perfected are there three persons, that of the daughter, that of the bride, and that of the mother and these three are one; and the man and the woman are one, even as God is One
7. Thus it is with God the Father-Mother, in Whom is neither male nor female and in Whom is both, and each is threefold, and all are One in the hidden Unity.
8. Marvel not at this, for as it is above so it is below, and as it is below so it is above, and that which is on earth is so, because it is so in Heaven.
9. Again I say unto you, I and My Bride are one, even as Maria Magdalena, whom I have chosen and sanctified unto Myself as a type, is one with Me; I and My Church are One. And the Church is the elect of humanity for the salvation of all.
10. The Church of the first born is the Maria of God. Thus saith the Eternal, She is My Mother and she hath ever conceived Me, and brought Me forth as Her Son in every age and clime. She is My Bride, ever one in Holy Union with Me her Spouse. She is My Daughter, for she hath ever issued and proceeded from Me her Father, rejoicing in Me.
11. And these two Trinities are One in the Eternal, and are strewn forth in each man and woman who are made perfect, ever being born of God, and rejoicing in light, ever being lifted up and made one with God, ever conceiving and bringing forth God for the salvation of the many.
12. This is the Mystery of the Trinity in Humanity, and moreover in every individual child of man must be accomplished the mystery of God, ever witnessing to the light, suffering for the truth, ascending into Heaven, and sending forth the Spirit of Truth And this is the path of salvation, for the kingdom of God is within.
13. And one said unto him, Master, when shall the kingdom come? And he answered and said, When that which is without shall be as that which is within, and that which is within shall be as that which is without, and, the male with the female, neither male nor female, but the two in One. They who have ears to hear, let them hear.

**Chapter 67: The Last Entry Into Jerusalem
The Sheep And The Goats**

1. NOW on the first day of the week when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you, and as soon as you be entered into it, ye shalt find an ass tied, whereon never man sat, loose him and bring him.
2. And if any say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him, and straightway they will send him hither.
3. And they went their way and found the ass tied without in a place where two ways met, and they loosed him. And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt? And they said unto them, even as Jesus had commanded. And they let them go.
4. And they brought the ass to Jesus, and cast their garments upon him, and he sat upon the ass. And many spread their garments in the way, and others cut down branches off the trees and strewed them in the way.
5. And they that went before, and they that followed cried, saying, Hosanna, Blessed art thou who comest in the name of Jova: Blessed be the Kingdom of our ancestor David, and blessed be thou that comest in the name of the Highest: Hosanna in the highest.
6. AND Jesus entered into Jerusalem and into the Temple, and when he had looked round about upon all things, he spake this parable unto them, saying—
7. When the Son of man shall come in his glory and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory. And before him shall be gathered all nations, and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats. And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.
8. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Parent, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. For I was an hungered and ye gave me food. was thirsty and ye gave me drink. I was a stranger and ye took me in. Naked and ye clothed me. I was sick and ye visited me. I was in prison and ye came unto me.
9. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered and fed thee? Or thirsty and gave thee drink? when saw we thee a stranger and took thee in? or naked and clothed thee? Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison and came unto thee ?
10. And the King shall answer and say unto them, Behold, I manifest myself unto you, in all created forms; and verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.
11. Then shall he say also unto them on his left hand, Depart from me ye evil souls into the eternal fires which ye have prepared for yourselves, till ye are purified seven times and cleansed from your sins.
12. For I was an hungered and ye gave me no food, I was thirsty and ye gave me no drink. I was a stranger and ye took me not in, naked and ye clothed me not, sick and in prison and ye visited me not.
13. Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungered, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee ?
14. Then shall he answer them, saying, Behold I manifest myself unto you, in all created forms, and Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to the least of these, my

brethren, ye did it not unto me.

15. And the cruel and the loveless shall go away into chastisement for ages, and if they repent not, be utterly destroyed; but the righteous and the merciful, shall go into life and peace everlasting.

**Chapter 68: The Householder And The Husbandmen
Order Out Of Disorder**

1. AND Jesus said, Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, who planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen and went into a far country.

2. And when the time of the ripe fruits drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen that they might receive the fruits of it. And the husbandmen took his servants and beat one, and stoned another, and killed another.

3. Again he sent other servants, more honourable than the first, and they did unto them likewise. But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

4. But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves. This is the heir, come let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. And they caught him and cast him out of the vineyard and slew him.

5. When the lord of the vineyard cometh what will he do unto those husbandmen? They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men and will let out his vineyard to other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

6. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The Stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the Pyramid? this is the Lord's doing and it is marvellous in our eyes?

7. Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. And whosoever shall fall on this Stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind them to powder.

8. And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them. But when they sought to lay hands on him they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

9. And the disciples asked him afterwards the meaning of this parable, and he said unto them, The vineyard is the world, the husbandmen are your priests, and the messengers are the servants of the good Law, and the Prophets.

10. When the fruits of their labour are demanded of the priests, none are given, but they evilly treat the messengers who teach the truth of God, even as they have done from the beginning.

11. And when the Son of Man cometh, even the Christ of God, they gather together against the Holy One, and slay him, and cast him out of the vineyard, for they have not wrought the things of the Spirit, but sought their own pleasure and gain, rejecting the holy Law.

12. Had they accepted the Anointed One, who is the corner stone and the head, it would have been well with them, and the Building would have stood, even as the Temple of God inhabited by the Spirit.

13. But the day will come when the Law which they reject shall become the head stone, seen of all, and they who stumble on it shall be broken, but they who persist in

disobedience shall he ground to pieces.

14. For to some of the angels God gave dominion over the course of this world, charging them to rule in wisdom. in justice and in love. But they have neglected the commands of the Most High, and rebelled against the good order of God. Thus cruelty and suffering and sorrow have entered the world, till the time the Master returns, and taketh possession of all things, and calleth his servants to account.

15. AND he spake another parable, saying: A certain man had two sons, and he came to the first and said, Son, go work today in my vineyard, and he answered and said, I will not, but afterwards he repented and went. And he came to the second and said likewise, and he answered and said, I go, sir, and went not. Whether of them twain did the will of his father?

16. They say unto him, The first, and Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. For John came unto you in the way of righteousness and ye believed him not, but the taxgatherers and the harlots believed him, and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterwards, that ye might believe him.

17. AND the Lord gathered together all his disciples in a certain place. And he said unto them, Can ye make perfection to appear out of that which is imperfect? Can ye bring order out of disorder? And they said, Lord, we cannot.

18. And he placed them according to the number of each in a four-square order, each side lacking one of twelve (and this he did, knowing who should betray him, who should be counted one of them by man, but was not of them) .

19. The first in the seventh rank from above in the middle, and the last in the seventh from below, and him that was neither first nor last did he make the Centre of all, and the rest according to a Divine order did he place them, each finding his own place, so those which were above, were even as those which were below, and the left side was equal to the right side, and the right side to the left, according to the sum of their numbers.

20. An he said, See you how ye stand? I say unto you, In like manner is the order of the kingdom, and the One who ruleth all is in your midst, and he is the centre, and with him are the hundred and twenty, the elect of Israel, and after them cometh the hundred and forty and four thousand, the elect of the Gentiles, who are their brethren.

Chapter 69: The Christ Within The Soul

The Resurrection And The Life

Salome's Question

1. As Jesus sat by the west of the Temple with his disciples, behold there passed some carrying one that was dead to burial, and a certain one said unto him, Master, if a man die, shall he live again?

2. And he answered and said, I am the resurrection and the life, I am the Good, the Beautiful, the True, if a man believe in me he shall not die, but live eternally. As in Adam all die, so in the Christ shall all be made alive. Blessed are the dead who die in me, and are made perfect in my image and likeness, for they rest from their labours and their works do follow them. They have overcome evil, and are made Pillars in the Temple of my God, and they go out no more, for they rest in the Eternal.

3. For them that have done evil there is no rest, but they go out and in, and suffer

correction for ages, till they are made perfect. But for them that have done good and attained unto perfection, there is endless rest and they go into life everlasting. They rest in the Eternal.

4. Over them the repeated death and birth have no power, for them the wheel of the Eternal revolves no more, for they have attained unto the Centre, where is eternal rest, and the centre of all things is God.
5. AND one of the disciples asked him, How shall a man enter into the Kingdom? And he answered and said, If ye make not the below as the above, and the left as the right, and the behind as the before, entering into the Centre and passing into the Spirit, ye shall not enter into the Kingdom of God.
6. And he also said, Believe ye not that any man is wholly without error for even among the prophets. and those who have been initiated into the Christhood, the word of error has been found. But there are a multitude of error which are covered by love.
7. AND now when the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve. For there abode Lazarus and Mary and Martha whom he loved.
8. And Salome came unto him, and asked him, saying, Lord, how long shall death hold sway? And. he answered, So long as ye men inflict burdens and ye woman bring forth, and for this purpose I am come, to end the works of the heedless..
9. And Salome saith unto him, Then I have done well in not bringing forth. And the Lord answered and said Eat of every pasture which is good, but of that which hath the bitterness of death, eat not.
10. And when Salome asked when those things of which she enquired should be known, the Lord said, When ye shall tread upon the vesture of shame and rise above desire; when the two shall be one, and the male with the female shall be neither male nor female.
11. And again, to another disciple who asked, When shall all obey the law? Jesus said, When the Spirit of God shall fill the whole earth and every heart of man and of woman.
12. I cast the law into the earth and it took root and bore in due time twelve fruits for the nourishment of all. I cast the law into the water and it was cleansed from all defilements of evil. I cast the law into the fire, and the gold was purged from all dross. I cast the law into the air, and it was made alive by the Spirit of the Living One that filleth all things and dwelleth in every heart.
13. And many other like sayings he spake unto them who had ears to hear, and an understanding mind. But to the multitude they were dark sayings.

Chapter 70: Jesus Rebukes Peter For His Haste

1. NOW on the morrow as they were coming from Bethany, Peter was hungry, and perceiving a fig tree afar off having leaves thereon, he came if happily he might find fruit thereon, and when he came he found nothing but leaves, for the time of figs was not yet.
2. And Peter was angry and said unto it, Accursed tree, no man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And some of the disciples heard of it.
3. And the next day as Jesus and his disciples passed by, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, behold, the fig tree which I cursed is green and flourishing, wherefore did not my word prevail?
4. Jesus said unto Peter, Thou knowest not what spirit thou art of. Wherefore didst thou

curse that which God hath not cursed? And Peter said, Behold Lord I was a hungered, and finding leaves and no fruit, I was angry, and I cursed the tree.

5. And Jesus said, Son of Jonas knewest thou not that the time of figs was not yet? Behold the corn which is in the field which groweth according to its nature first the green shoot, then the stalk, then the ear—would thou be angry if thou camest at the time of the tender shoot or the stalk, and didst not find the corn in the ear? And wouldst thou curse the tree which, full of buds and blossoms, had not yet ripe fruit?

6. Verily Peter I say unto thee, one of my twelve will deny me thrice in his fear and anger with curses, and swear that he knows me not, and the rest will forsake me for a season.

7. But ye shall repent and grieve bitterly, because in your heart ye love me, and ye shall be as an Altar of twelve hewn stones, and a witness to my Name, and ye shall be as the Servants of servants, and the keys of the Church will I give unto you, and ye shall feed my sheep and my lambs and ye shall be my vice-gerents upon earth.

8. But there shall arise men amongst them that succeed you, of whom some shall indeed love me even as thou, who being hotheaded and unwise, and void of patience, shall curse those whom God hath not cursed, and persecute them in their ignorance, because they cannot yet find in them the fruits they seek.

9. And others being lovers of themselves shall make alliance with the kings and rulers of the world, and seek earthly power, and riches, and domination, and put to death by fire and sword those who seek the truth, and therefore are truly my disciples.

10. And in their days I Jesus shall be crucified afresh and put to open shame, for they will profess to do these things in my Name. And Peter said, Be it far from thee Lord.

11. And Jesus answered, As I shall be nailed to the cross, so also shall my Church in those days, for she is my Bride and one with me. But the day shall come when this darkness shall pass away, and true Light shall shine.

12. And one shall sit on my throne, who shall be a Man of Truth and Goodness and Power, and he shall be filled with love and wisdom beyond all others, and shall rule my Church by a fourfold twelve and by two and seventy as of old, and that only which is true shall he teach.

13. And my Church shall be filled with Light, and give Light unto all nations of the earth, and there shall be one Pontiff sitting on his throne as a King and a Priest.

14. And my Spirit shall be upon him and his throne shall endure and not be shaken, for it shall be founded on love and truth and equity, and light shall come to it, and go forth from it, to all the nations of the earth, and the Truth shall make them free.

Chapter 71: The Cleansing Of The Temple

1. AND the Jews' Passover was at hand, and Jesus went up again from Bethany into Jerusalem. And he found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting.

2. And when he had made a scourge of seven cords, he drove them all out of the temple and loosed the sheep and the oxen, and the doves, and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;

3. And said unto them, Take these things hence; make not my Father's House an House of merchandise. Is it not written, My House is a House of prayer, for all nations? but ye have made it a den of thieves, and filled it with all manner of abominations.

4. And he would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel of blood through the temple, or that any animals should be slain. And the disciples remembered that it was written, Zeal for thine house hath eaten me up.
5. Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? Jesus answered and said unto them, Again I say unto you, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.
6. Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building and wilt thou rear it up in three days? But he spake of the temple of his Body.
7. When therefore he was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them; and believed the scripture and the word which Jesus had said.
8. But the scribes and the priests saw and heard, and were astonished and sought how they might destroy him, for they feared him, seeing that all the people were attentive to his doctrines.
9. And when even was come he went out of the city. For by day he taught in the Temple and at night he went out and abode on the Mount of Olives, and the people came early in the morning to hear him in the Temple courts.
10. Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, many believed in his Name, when they saw the miracles which he did.
11. But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men. And needed not that any should testify of man; for he knew what was in man.
12. And Jesus seeing the passover night was at hand, sent two of his disciples, that they should prepare the upper room where he desired to eat with his twelve, and buy such things as were needful for the feast which he purposed thereafter.

Chapter 72: The Many Mansions In The One House

1. AND as Jesus sat with his disciples in the Garden of Gethsemane he said unto them: Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe in God, believe also in me. In my parent's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.
2. Thomas said unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? Jesus saith unto him, I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life: no man cometh unto the All-Parent but by me, If ye had known me, ye should have known my Parent also: and from henceforth ye know and have seen my Parent.
3. Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew US the All-Parent and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the All-Parent; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the All-Parent? Believest thou not that I am in the All-Parent, and the All-Parent in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the All-Parent who dwelleth in me doeth the works.
4. Believe me, that I am in the All-Parent and the All-Parent in me: or else, believe me for the very works' sake. Verily, verily, I say unto you, They who believe on me, the works that I do shall they do also; and greater works than these shall they do; because I go unto my Parent.

5. And whatsoever ye shall ask in my Name, that will I do, that the All-Parent may be glorified in the Son and Daughter of Man. If ye shall ask anything in my Name, I will do it.
6. If ye love me, keep my commandments. And I will pray the All-Parent, Who shall give you another Comforter, to abide with you for ever; even the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth not, neither knoweth, but ye know; for the Spirit dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.
8. They who have my commandments, and keep them, these are they who love me; and they that love me shall be loved of my Parent, and I will love them and will manifest myself to them.
9. Judas saith unto him, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? Jesus answered and said unto him, If any love me, they will keep my words: and the Holy One will love them and we will come unto them, and make our abode with them.
10. They that love me not keep not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the All-Parent's who sent me. These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. But the Comforter, who is my Mother, Holy Wisdom, whom the Father will send in my name, she shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.
11. Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the All-Parent: for the All-Parent is greater than I.
12. And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe. Hereafter I will not talk much with you; for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me.
13. But that the world may know that I love the All-Parent; as the All-Parent gave me commandment, even so I do. Even unto the end.

Chapter 73: Christ The True Vine

1. AFTER these things Jesus spake saying unto them: I am the true vine, and my Parent is the vinedresser. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit is taken away: and every branch that beareth fruit, is purged that it may bring forth more fruit.
2. Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the tree, ye are the branches: Whoso abide in me and I in them, the same bring forth much fruit; for without me ye do nothing.
3. If any abide not in me, they are cast forth as useless branches, and they wither away; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it will be done unto you.
4. Verily, I am the true Bread which cometh down out of Heaven, even the Substance of God which is one with the Life of God. And, as many grains are in one bread, so are ye, who believe, and do the will of my Parent, one in me. Not as your ancestors did eat manna and are dead; but they who eat this Bread shall live for ever.
5. As the wheat is separated from the chaff, so must ye be separated from the falsities of

the world; yet must ye not go out of the world, but live separate in the world, for the life of the world.

6. Verily, verily, the wheat is parched by fire, so must ye my disciples pass through tribulations. But rejoice ye: for having suffered with me as one body ye shall reign with me in one body, and give life to the world.

7. Herein is my Parent glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. As the All-Parent hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Parent's commandments, and abide in the spirit of love.

8. These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full. This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friend Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

9. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Parent I have made known unto you. Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the All-Parent in my Name, ye may receive.

10. These things I command you, that ye love one another and all the creatures of God. If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. If ye were of the world, the world would love its own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world' therefore the world hateth you.

11. Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also. But all these things will they do unto you for my Name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

12. If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin. He that hateth me hateth my Parent also. If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they, have seen and hated both me and my Parent. But this cometh to pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause.

13. But when the Comforter is come, Whom I will send unto you from the All Parent, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father and the Mother the same shall testify of me: And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

Chapter 74: Jesus Foretelleth Persecutions

1. THESE things have I spoken unto you that ye should be forewarned, They shall put you out of the synagogues; yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that they do God's service. And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the All Parent, nor me.

2. But these things have I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto you at the beginning, because I was with you. But now I go my way to my Parent that sent me; and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? But because I have said these thing unto you, sorrow hath filled your

heart.

3. Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away; for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send my Spirit unto you. And when the Spirit is come, the world shall be reprov'd of sin and of righteousness, and of judgement.

4. Of sin, because they believe not on me; of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; of judgement, because the prince of this world is judged.

5. I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when the Spirit of Truth is come, she will guide you into all truth: and the same will shew you things to come and shall glorify me: for the same shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

6. All things that my Parent hath are mine: therefore said I, that the Comforter shall take of mine and shall shew it unto you. A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the All-Parent. Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me; and, Because I go to the All-Parent?

7. Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I Said, A little while, and ye shall see me? Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

8. A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. And ye now therefore have sorrow; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

9. And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask my Parent in my name, ye will receive. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask and ye shall receiveth that your joy may be full. These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs; but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in a mystery, but I shall shew you plainly of the All-Parent.

10. At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray my Parent for you; For the All-Parent in truth loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God. I came forth from God, and am come into the world; again, I leave the world, and go unto my God.

11. His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no mystery. Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou comest forth from God.

12. Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? Be hold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own home, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

13. These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. Arise, let us go hence.

Chapter 75: The Last Paschal Supper

1. AND at evening the Master cometh into the house, and there are gathered with him the Twelve and their fellows; Peter and Jacob and Thomas and John and Simon and Matthew and Andrew and Nathanael and James and Thaddeus and Jude and Philip and their companions (and there was also Judas Iscariote, who by men was numbered with the twelve, till the time when he should be manifested).
2. And they were all clad in garments of white linen, pure and clear, for linen is the righteousness of the saints; and each had the colour of his tribe. But the Master was clad in his pure white robe, over all, without seam or spot.
3. And there arose contention among them as to which of them should be esteemed the greatest, wherefore he said unto them, He that is greatest among you let him be as he that doth serve.
4. And Jesus said, With desire have I desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer. and to institute the Memorial of my Oblation for the service and salvation of all. For behold the hour cometh when the Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of sinners.
5. And one of the twelve said unto him, Lord, is it I ? And he answered, He to whom I give the sop the same is he.
6. And Iscariot said unto him, Master, behold the unleaven bread, the mingled wine and the oil and the herbs, but where is the lamb that Moses commanded? (for Judas had bought the lamb, but Jesus had forbidden that it should be killed).
7. And John spake in the Spirit, saying, Behold the Lamb of God, the good Shepherd which giveth his life for the sheep. And Judas was troubled at these words, for he knew that he should betray him. But again Judas said, Master, is it not written in the law that a lamb must be slain for the passover within the gates?
8. And Jesus answered, If I am lifted up on the cross then indeed shall the lamb be slain; but woe unto him by whom it is delivered into the hands of the slayers; it were better of him had he not been born.
9. Verily I say unto you, for this end have I come into the world, that I may put away all blood offerings and the eating of the flesh of the beasts and the birds that are slain by men.
10. In the beginning, God gave to all, the fruits of the trees, and the seeds, and the herbs, for food; but those who loved themselves more than God, or their fellows, corrupted their ways, and brought diseases into their bodies, and filled the earth with lust and violence.
11. Not by shedding innocent blood, therefore, but by living a righteous life, shall ye find the peace of God. Ye call me the Christ of God and ye say well, for I am the Way, the Truth and the Life.
12. Walk ye in the Way, and ye shall find God. Seek ye the Truth, and the Truth shall make you free. Live in the Life, and ye shall see no death. All things are alive in God, and the Spirit of God filleth all things.
13. Keep ye the commandments. Love thy God with all thy heart, and love thy neighbour as thyself. On these hang all the law and the prophets. And the sum of the law is this—Do not ye unto others as ye would not that others should do unto you. Do ye unto others, as ye would that others should do unto you.
14. Blessed are they who keep this law, for God is manifested in all creatures. All creatures live in God, and God is hid in them.

15. After these things, Jesus dipped the sop and gave it to Judas Iscariot, saying, What thou doest, do quickly. He then, having received the sop, went out immediately, and it was light.

16. And when Judas Iscariot had gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified among his twelve, and God is glorified in him. And verily I say unto you, they who receive you receive me, and they who receive me receive the Father-Mother Who sent me, and ye who have been faithful unto the truth shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

17. And one said unto him, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore the kingdom unto Israel? And Jesus said, My kingdom is not of this world, neither are all Israel which are called Israel.

18. They in every nation who defile not themselves with cruelty, who do righteousness, love mercy, and reverence all the works of God, who give succour to all that are weak and oppressed—the same are the Israel of God.

Chapter 76: The Washing Of Feet The Eucharistic Oblation

1. AND the Paschal Supper being ended, the lights were kindled, for it was even. And Jesus arose from the table and laid aside his garment, and girded himself with a towel, and pouring water into a basin, washed the feet of each of the fourfold Twelve, and wiped them with the towel with which he was girded.

2. And one of them said, Lord, thou shalt not wash my feet. And Jesus said, If I wash thee not thou hast no part with me. And he answered, Lord, wash not my feet only, but my head and my hands.

3. And he said unto him, They who have come out of the bath, need not but to wash their feet, and they are clean every whit.

4. AND then putting on the overgarment of pure white linen without spot or seam, he sat at the table and said unto them, Know ye what I have done unto you? Ye call me Lord and Master, and if then your Lord and Master have washed your feet, ye ought also to wash one another's feet. For I have given this example, that as I have done unto you, so also should ye do unto others.

5. A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another and all the creatures of God. Love is the fulfilling of the law. Love is of God, and God is love. Whoso loveth not, knoweth not God.

6. Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples if ye have love one to another and shew mercy and love to all creatures of God, especially to those that are weak and oppressed and suffer wrong. For the whole earth is filled with dark places of cruelty, and with pain and sorrow, by the selfishness and ignorance of man.

7. I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, and give them light for their darkness and let the spirit of love dwell within your hearts, and abound unto all. And again I say unto you, Love one another, and all the creation of God And when he had finished, they said, Blessed be God.

8. Then he lifted up his voice, and they joined him, saying, As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. And when they had ended, one

brought unto him a censer full of live coals, and he cast frankincense thereon even the frankincense which his mother had given him in the day of his manifestation, and the sweetness of the odour filled the room.

9. Then Jesus, placing before him the platter, and behind it the chalice, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, gave thanks for the goodness of God in all things and unto all, and after that he took in his hands the unleavened bread, and blessed it; the wine likewise mingled with water and blessed it; chanting the Invocation of the Holy Name the Sevenfold, calling upon the thrice Holy Father-Mother in Heaven to send down the Holy Spirit and make the bread to be his body, even the Body of the Christ, and the fruit of the vine to be his Blood, even the Blood of the Christ, for the remission of sins and everlasting life, to all who obey the gospel.

10. Then lifting up the Oblation towards heaven, he said, The Son who is also the Daughter of man is lifted up from the earth, and I shall draw all men unto me; then it shall be known of the people that I am sent from God.

11. These things being done, Jesus spake these words, lifting his eyes to heaven. Abba Amma, the hour is come, Glorify thy Son that Thy Son may be glorified in thee.

12. Yea, Thou hast glorified me, Thou hast filled my heart with fire, Thou hast set lamps on my right hand and on my left, so that no part of my being should be without light. Thy Love shineth on my right hand and on my left, so that no part of my being should be without light. Thy Love shineth on my right hand, and Thy Wisdom on my left. Thy Love, Thy Wisdom, Thy Power are manifest in me.

13. I have glorified Thee on earth, I have finished the work Thou gavest me to do. Holy One, keep through Thy Name the Twelve and their fellows whom Thou hast given me, that they may be One even as we are One. Whilst I was with them in the world I kept them in Thy Name, and none of them is lost, for he who went out from us, was not of us, nevertheless, I pray for him that he may be restored. Father-Mother, forgive him, for he knoweth not what he doeth.

14. And now come I to Thee, and these things I speak in the world that they may have my joy fulfilled in themselves. I give them Thy word, and the world hath them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15. I pray not that Thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldst keep them from evil, whilst yet in the world, Sanctify them through Thy truth. Thy word is Truth. As thou sendest me into the world, so also I send them into the world, and for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also may be sanctified through the Truth.

16. Neither pray I for these alone, but for all that shall be added to their number, and for the Two and Seventy also whom I sent forth, yea, and for all that shall believe in the Truth through Thy word, that they also may be one as Thou Most Holy art in me and I in Thee, that they may also be one in Thee, that the world may know that Thou hast sent me.

17. Holy Parent, I will also, that they whom Thou hast given me, yea all who live, be with me where I am, that they may partake of my glory which thou givest me, for Thou lovest me in all, and all in me, from before the foundations of the world.

18. The world hath not known Thee in Thy righteousness, but I know Thee, and these know that Thou hast sent me.

19. And I have declared unto them Thy Name that the love wherewith Thou hast loved me may be in them, and that from them it may abound, even unto all Thy creatures, yea,

even unto all These words being ended, they all lifted up their voices with him, and prayed as he taught them, saying:

20. Our Father-Mother: Who art above and within. Hallowed be Thy sacred Name, in Biune Trinity. In Wisdom, Love and Equity Thy Kingdom come to all. Thy holy Will be done always, as in Heaven, so on Earth. Give us day by day to partake of Thy holy Bread, and the fruit of Thy living Vine. As we seek to perfect others, so perfect us in Thy Christ. Shew upon us Thy goodness, that to others we many shew the same. In the hour of trial, deliver us from evil.

21. For Thine are the Kingdom, the Power and the Glory: From the Ages of ages, Now, and to the Ages of ages. Amun.

22. THEN our Master taketh the holy Bread and breaketh it, and the Fruit of the Vine also, and mingleth it, and having blessed and hallowed both, and casting a fragment of the Bread into the Cup, he blessed the holy Union.

23. Then he giveth the bread which he had hallowed to his disciples saying, Eat ye, for this is my Body, even the Body of the Christ, which is given for the Salvation of the body and the soul.

24. Likewise he giveth unto them the fruit of the Vine which he had blessed saying unto them, Drink ye, for this is my Blood, even the Blood of the Christ which is shed for you and for many, for the Salvation of the Soul and the Body.

25. And when all had partaken, he said unto them, As oft as ye assemble together in my Name, make this Oblation for a Memorial of me, even the Bread of everlasting life and the Wine of eternal salvation' and eat and drink thereof with pure heart, and ye shall receive of the Substance and the Life of God, which dwelleth in me.

26. And when they had sung a hymn, Jesus stood up in the midst of his apostles, and going to him who was their Centre, as in a solemn dance, they rejoiced in him. And then he went out to the Mount of Olives, and his disciples followed him.

27. Now Judas Iscariot had gone to the house of Caiaphas and said unto him, Behold he has celebrated the Passover, within the gates, with the Mazza in place of the lamb. I indeed bought a lamb, but he forbade that it should be killed, and lo, the man of whom I bought it is witness.

28. And Caiaphas rent his clothes and said, Truly this is a Passover of the law of Moses. He hath done the deed which is worthy of death, for it is a weighty transgression of the law. What need of further witness? Yea, even now two robbers have broken into the Temple and stolen the book of the law, and this is the end of his teaching. Let us tell these things to the people who follow him, for they will fear the authority of the law.

29. And one that was standing by as Judas came out, said unto him, Thinkest thou that they will put him to death?

30. And Judas said, Nay, for he will do some mighty work to deliver himself out of their hands, even as when they of the synagogue in Capernaum rose up against him, and brought him to the brow of the hill that they might throw him down headlong, and did he not pass safely through their midst? He will surely escape them now also, and proclaim himself openly and set up the Kingdom whereof he spake.

Chapter 77: The Agony In The Gethsemane

1. AND as they went to the Mount of Olives, Jesus said unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night; for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. But after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

2. Simon answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended. And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat. But I have prayed for thee that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

3. And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both unto prison and unto death. And Jesus said, I tell thee, Simon, the cock shall not crow this night, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

4. Then cometh Jesus with them, having crossed the brook Kedron, unto the garden called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here while I go and pray yonder. (Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place, for Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples.)

5. Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death; tarry ye here, and watch with me.

6. And he went little farther and fell on his face and prayed, saying, O my Father-Mother, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me; nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou wilt.

7. And there appeared an angel unto him, from heaven strengthening him. And he cometh unto the disciples and finding them asleep, saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

8. Watch and pray that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

9. He went away again a second time and prayed, saying, O my Father-Mother, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, Thy will be done.

10. And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling to the ground.

11. And he came and found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy.

12. And he left them and went away again and prayed a third time, saying, O my Father-Mother, not my will but Thine be done, in earth as it is in heaven.

13. Then cometh he unto his disciples and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

Chapter 78: The Betrayal

1. AND it came to pass while Jesus yet spake, behold there came a multitude, and Judas that was called Iscariot went before them. For Judas, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, came thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

2. Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth and said unto them, Whom seek ye? They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he.

3. As soon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward and fell to the ground. And when they arose, then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. And Jesus answered, I have told you, I am he; if therefore ye seek me let these go their way.
4. Now he that betrayeth him gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast.
5. And forthwith he came to Jesus and said, Hail, Master; and kissed him. And Jesus said unto him. Friend, wherefore art thou come? Is it with a kiss that thou betrayest the Son of man?
6. Then Jesus said unto the chief priests and captains of the temple and the elders, which were come to him, Why ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves? When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me; but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.
7. Then came they and laid hands on Jesus. And Simon Peter stretched forth his hand, and drew his sword and struck a servant of the high priest's and smote off his ear.
8. Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into its place; all they that take the sword shall perish by the sword. And Jesus touched his ear and healed him.
9. And he said unto Peter, Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Parent, and He shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?
10. Then all the disciples forsook him and fled. And they that had laid hands on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas, the high priest. But they brought him to Annas first because he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was the high priest for that same year.
11. Now Caiaphas was he who gave council to the Jews that it was expedient that one man should die for the sins of the people.
12. And the scribes and the elders were assembled together, but Peter and John and Simon and Jude followed far off unto the high priest's palace, and they went in and sat with the servants to see the end.
13. And they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and when they were set down together, Peter sat down among them and warmed himself, and Simon also sat by him.
14. But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him and said, This man was also with him. And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.
15. And after a little while, another saw him and said, Thou art also of them. And Simon said, Man, I am not.
16. And about the space of one hour another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow was with Jesus of Nazareth for his speech betrayeth him.
17. And Simon denied the third time with an oath, saying, I know not the man. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.
18. And the Lord turned and looked upon Simon. And Simon remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow this day thou shalt deny me thrice. And Simon went out and wept bitterly.

Chapter 79: The Hebrew Trial Before Caiaphas

1. THE high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples and of his doctrine, saying, How old art thou? Art thou he that said that our father Abraham saw thy day?
2. And Jesus answered, Verily before Abraham was I am. And the high priest said, Thou are not yet fifty years old. How sayest thou that thou hast seen Abraham? Who art thou? Whom makest thou thyself to be? What dost thou teach?
3. And Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I even taught in the synagogue and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing. Why asketh thou me? Ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them; behold, they know what I said.
4. And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying. Answerest thou the high priest so? Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil, but if well why smitest thou me?
5. Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council sought false witnesses against Jesus to put him to death; but found none; yea, many false witnesses came, yet they agreed not together.
6. At the last came two false witnesses. And one of them said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God and to build it in three days. And the other said, This man said I will destroy this temple and build up another.
7. And the high priests arose and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? What is it which these witnesses speak against thee? But Jesus held his peace. Now it was unlawful among the Hebrews to try a man by night.
8. And they said unto him, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe; and if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go.
9. And they asked him further saying, Dost thou abolish the sacrifices of the law, and the eating of flesh as Moses commanded? And he answered, Behold, a greater than Moses is here.
10. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus saith unto him, thou hast said; and I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power and coming in the clouds of Heaven.
11. Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? Behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. What think ye? They answered and said, He is worthy of death.
12. Then did they spit in his face and buffeted him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands, saying, Prophecy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that smote thee?
13. Now when morning was come all the chief priests and the elders of the people, even the whole council held a consultation, and took council against Jesus to put him to death.
14. And they gave forth their sentence against Jesus, that he was worthy of death, and that he should be bound and carried away, and delivered unto Pilate.

Chapter 80: The Sorrow and Penance Of Judas

1. NOW Judas, who had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and

- elders, saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood.
2. And they said, What is that to us? See thou to that. And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple and departed and went out and hanged himself.
 3. And the chief priests took the pieces of silver and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.
 4. And they took council and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was called Aceldama, that is, the field of blood, unto this day.
 5. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Zachariah, the prophet, saying, They weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver. And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value, and gave them for the potteries field, and cast them to the potter in the House of the Lord.
 6. Now, Jesus had said to his disciples, Woe unto the man who receiveth the mysteries, and falleth into sin thereafter.
 7. For such there is no place of repentance in this cycle, seeing they have crucified afresh the Divine Offspring of God and man, and put the Christ within them to an open shame.
 8. Such are worse than the beasts, whom ye ignorantly affirm to perish, for in your Scriptures it is written, That which befalleth the beast befalleth the sons of men.
 9. All live by one breath, as the one dieth so dieth the other, so that a man hath no preeminence over a beast, for all go to the same place—all come from the dust and return to the dust together.
 10. These things spake Jesus concerning them which were not regenerate, not having received the Spirit of Divine Love, who, once having received the Light, crucified the Son of God afresh, putting him to an open shame.

Chapter 81: The Roman Trial Before Pilate

1. THEN led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment, to Pontius Pilate, the Governor, and it was early, and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might keep the feast.
2. Pilate therefore went out unto them and said, What accusation bring ye against this man? They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee. We have a law and by our law he ought to die, because he would change the customs and rites which Moses delivered unto us, yea, he made himself the Son of God.
3. Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and Judge him according to your law. For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.
4. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death. So the saying of Jesus was fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.
5. And they further accused him saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ a King.
6. Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again and called Jesus and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews? Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?
7. Pilate answered, Am I a Jew ? Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me; what hast thou done? Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world, if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be

delivered to the Jews; but now is my kingdom not from hence.

8. Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a King then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am, yea, a King I am. To this end was I born and for this cause came I unto the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

9. Pilate said unto him, What is truth? Jesus said, Truth is from heaven. Pilate said, Then truth is not on earth. Jesus said unto Pilate, Believe thou, that truth is on earth amongst those who receive and obey it. They are of the truth who judge righteously.

10. And when he had heard this, he went out again unto the Jews and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all. And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders he answered them nothing.

11. Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not, how many things they witness against thee?

12. And he answered him never a word, insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly, and again he said unto them, I find no fault in this man.

13. And they waxed the more fierce saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place. When Pilate heard of Galilee he asked, whether the man were a Galilean.

14. AND as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also, was at Jerusalem at the time.

15. And when Herod saw Jesus he was exceedingly glad, for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

16. Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing. And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him, and many false witnesses rose up against him, and laid to his charge things that he knew not.

17. And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe and sent him again to Pilate. And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together, for before they were at enmity between themselves.

18. And Pilate went again into the Judgment Hall and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

19. Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above, therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

20. And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him; but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go thou art no Caesar's friend, whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar.

21. And Pilate called together the chief priests and rulers of the people. When he was set down on the judgement seat his wife sent unto him, saying. Have thou nothing to do with that just man, for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

22. And Pilate said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people, and behold I have examined him before you, and have found no fault in this man touching those things: whereof ye accuse him. No, nor yet Herod, for I sent you to him, and lo nothing worthy of death was found in him.

23. But ye have a custom that I should release unto you one at the Passover, will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

24. Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a

robber. And, for sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.

25. Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them. Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you; Jesus Barabbas, or Jesus which is called the Christ? They said, Barabbas

26. Pilate said unto them, What then shall I do with Jesus which is called the Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

27. And the Governor said, Why what evil hath he done? But they cried out all the more saying, Crucify him, crucify him.

28. Pilate therefore went forth again and said unto him, Behold, again, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him, and again they cried out, Crucify him, crucify him.

29. And Pilate said unto them, the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

30. And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

31. When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

32. Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us and on our children. And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. And he delivered Jesus to their will.

Chapter 82: The Crucifixion

1. THEN released he Barabbas unto them, and when he had scourged Jesus he delivered him to be crucified. Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus to the common hall and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.

2. And they stripped him and put on him a purple robe. And when they had plaited a crown of thorns they put it upon his head and a reed in his right hand, and they bowed the knee before him and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!

3. Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man!

4. When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. And Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him and crucify him, for I find no fault in him.

5. And they spit upon him, and took the reed and smote him on the head. And after that they had mocked him they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify him.

6. And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the county, and on him they laid the cross that he might bear it after Jesus. And there followed him a great company of people and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

7. But Jesus, turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. For behold the days are coming in which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

8. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us. For it they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry.
9. And there were also two other malefactors led with him to be put to death. And when they were come unto a place called Calvary, and Golgotha, that is to say a place of a skull, there they crucified him; and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and other on the left.
10. And it was the third hour when they crucified him, and they gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall, and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink. And Jesus said, Abba Amma, forgive them, for they know not what they do.
11. Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his raiment and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also his vesture. Now the vesture was without seam, woven from the top throughout. They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be.
12. That the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did. And sitting down they watched him there.
13. And a superscription was also written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, This is the King of the Jews.
14. This title then read many of the Jews, for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city, and it was written in Hebrew and Greek and Latin. then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews, but that, he said, I am the King of the Jews. Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.
15. And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be the Christ, save thy self and us. But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds, but this man hath done nothing amiss.
16. And he said unto Jesus, Lord remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom. And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.
17. And they that passed by reviled him, wagging heir heads and saying, Thou that wouldst destroy the temple, and build it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the Cross.
18. Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, while the scribes and elders said, He saved a lamb, himself he cannot save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross and we will believe him. He trusted in God, let Him deliver him now, if He will have him, for he said, I am the Son of God.
19. The usurers and the dealers in beasts and birds also cast the like things into his teeth, saying, Thou who drivest from the temple the traders in oxen and sheep and doves, art thyself but a sheep that is sacrificed.
20. Now from the Sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the Ninth hour, and some standing around, lighted their torches, for the darkness was very great. And about the Sixth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, Eli, Eli, lame sabachthani? that, is to say, My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken me ?
21. Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias; others said, He calleth on the Sun. The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.
22. Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother and his mother's sister, Mary, the

wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

23. When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son! And he said to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her into his own home.

24. After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I am athirst. And from a vessel they filled a sponge with vinegar and put it upon hyssop and put it to his mouth.

25. And Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Abba Amma, into Thy hand I commend my spirit.

26. When Jesus had therefore received the vinegar, he cried aloud, It is finished; and he bowed his head and gave up the ghost. And it was the ninth hour.

27. And behold there was great thunder and lightning, and the partition wall of the Holy place, from which hung the veil, fell down, and was rent in twain, and the earth did quake, and the rocks also were rent.

28. Now when the centurion and they that were with him watching Jesus, saw the earthquake and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was a Son of God.

29. And many women were there, which followed from Galilee, ministering unto them, and among them were Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's children and they lamented, saying, The light of the world is hid from our eyes, the Lord our Love is crucified.

30. Then the Jews, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the Sabbath, for that was a Paschal Sabbath, besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

31. Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the two who were crucified with him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs, but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his heart and forthwith came there out blood and water.

32. And he that saw it bare record and his record is true, and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe. For these things were done that the Scriptures might be fulfilled—A bone of him shall not be broken, and again—In the midst of the week the Messiah shall be cut off.

Chapter 83: The Burial Of Jesus

1. NOW, when the even was come, Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable councillor, who also waited for the Kingdom of God, came and went in boldly unto Pilate and craved the body of Jesus. (He was a good man and just, and had not consented to the council and deed of them).

2. And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead. And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. He came therefore, and took the body of Jesus.

3. And there came also Nicodemus, who at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred weight. Then took they the body of Jesus and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

4. Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden a new

sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. There laid they Jesus therefore, and it was about the beginning of the second watch when they buried him, because of the Jews' preparation day, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

5. And Mary Magdalene and the other Mary, and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid. There at the tomb they kept watch for three days and three nights.

6. And the women also, who came with him from Galilee, followed after, bearing lamps in their hands and beheld the sepulchre and how his body was laid, and they made lamentation over him.

7. And they returned and rested the next clay, being a high day, and on the day following they bought and prepared spices and ointments and waited for the end of the Sabbath.

8. Now the next day that followed, the chief priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate, saying, Sir we remember that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three days I will rise again.

9. Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day be past, lest his disciples come by night and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead, so the last error shall be worse than the first.

10. Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make it as sure as you can. So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone and setting a watch till the third day should be past.

Chapter 84: The Resurrection Of Jesus

1. NOW after the Sabbath was ended and it began to dawn, on the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene to the sepulchre, bearing the spices which she had prepared, and there were others with her.

2. And as they were going, they said among themselves, who shall roll away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? For it was great. And when they came to the place and looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away.

3. For behold there was a great earthquake; and the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. His countenance was like lighting and his raiment white as snow: And for fear of him the keepers did shake and became as dead men.

4. And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye, for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for he is risen, as he said.

5. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. And go quickly and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him; lo, I have told you.

6. And they entered in and found not the body of Jesus. Then she ran and came to Simon Peter and the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and said unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

7. And they ran and came to the sepulchre, and looking in, they saw the linen clothes lying, and the napkin that had been about his head not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped up in a place by itself.

8. And it came to pass as they were much perplexed, behold, two angels stood by them in glistening garments of white, and said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead? He is not here, he is risen, and, behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall

we see him.

9. Remember ye not how he spake unto you, when he was yet in Galilee, that the Son of Man should be crucified and that he would rise again after the third day? And they remembered his words. And they went out quickly and fled from the sepulchre, for they trembled with amazement, and they were afraid.

10. NOW at the time of the earthquake, the graves were opened; and many of the saints which slept arose, and came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the city and appeared unto many.

11. But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping, and as she wept she again stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre and saw two angels in white garments, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. And they said unto her, Woman, why weepest thou?

12. She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

13. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? Whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. Jesus said unto her, Mary, She turned herself and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

14. Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not, for I am not yet ascended to my Father One with my Mother, but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Parent and your Parent; to my God and your God.

15. And Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her, and commanded her to announce his resurrection from the dead.

Chapter 85: Jesus Appeareth To Two At Emmaus

1. AND behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs. And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

2. And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them. But their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

3. And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one with another, as ye walk and are sad?

4. And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days? And he said unto them, What things?

5. And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth who was a Prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people; and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him. But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel; and beside all this three days have passed since these things were done.

6. Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre; and when they found not his body, they came saying, that they had also

seen a vision of angels, who said that he was alive.

7. And certain of them who were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

8. Then he said unto them, O fools and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken; Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and then to enter into his glory?

9. And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.

10. And they drew nigh unto the village whither they went; and he made as though he would have gone further. But they constrained him, saying, Abide, with us, for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

11. And it came to pass as he sat at table with them, he took bread and the fruit of the vine, and gave thanks, blessed, and brake, and gave to them. And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

12. And they said one to another, Did not our hearts burn within us while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures? And they rose up the same hour and returned to Jerusalem, and found the twelve gathered together, and them that were with them, saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

13. And they told what things were done in the way and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

14. Now while they had been going to Emmaus, some of the watch came into the city, and showed unto Caiaphas what things had been done.

15. And they assembled with the elders and took council and said, Behold, while the soldiers slept, some of his disciples came and took his body away; and is not Joseph of Arimathea one of his disciples?

16. For this cause then did he beg the body from Pilate that he might bury it in his garden in his own tomb. Let us therefore give money to the soldiers, saying, say ye, His disciples came by night and stole him away while we slept. And if this come to the ears of the governor we will persuade him, and secure you.

Chapter 86: Jesus Appeareth In The Temple Blood Sacrifices Cease

1. THE same day, at the time of sacrifice in the Temple there appeared among the dealers in beasts and in birds, One clothed in white raiment, bright as light, and in his hand a whip of seven cords.

2. And at the sight of him, those who sold and bought fled in terror, and some of them fell as dead men, for they remembered how before his death Jesus had driven them away from the Temple enclosure, in like manner.

3. And some declared that they had seen a spirit. And others that they had seen him who was crucified and that he had risen from the dead.

4. And the sacrifices ceased that day in the Temple, for all were in fear, and none could be had to sell or to buy, but, rather, they let their captives go free.

5. And the priests and elders caused a report to be spread, That they who had seen it were drunken, and had seen nothing. But many affirmed that they had seen him with their own eyes, and felt on their backs the scourge, but were powerless to resist, for when some of the bolder among them put forth their hands, they could not seize the form which they

beheld, nor grasp the whip which chastised them.

6. And from that time, these believed in Jesus, that he was sent from God, to deliver the oppressed, and free those that were bound. And they turned from their ways and sinned no longer.

7. To others he also appeared in love and mercy and healed them by his touch, and delivered them from the hands of the persecutor. And many like things were reported of him, and many said, Of a truth the Kingdom is come.

8. And some of those who had slept and risen, when Jesus rose from the dead appeared, and were seen by many in the holy City, and great fear fell upon the wicked, but light and gladness came to the righteous in heart.

Chapter 87: Jesus Appeareth To The Twelve

1. THEN the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. But they were affrighted and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

2. And he said unto them, Behold, it is I myself, like as ye have seen me aforetime. A spirit can in deed appear in flesh and bones as ye see me have. Behold my hands and my feet, handle and see.

3. And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his Heart. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

4. For Thomas, called Didymus, one of the disciples, had said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his heart, I will not believe. Then saith he to Thomas, Behold my hands, my heart, and my feet; reach hither thy hands, and be not faithless but believing.

5. And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God! And Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed; blessed are they that have not seen and yet have believed.

6. Then saith Jesus unto them again, Peace be unto you, as Abba Amma hath sent me, even so send I you. And when he had said this he breathed on them and said unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost; preach the Gospel, and anounce ye unto all nations; the resurrection of the Son of Man.

7. Teach ye the holy law of love which I have delivered unto you. And whosoever forsake their sins, they are remitted unto them, and whosoever continue in their sins they are retained unto them.

8. Baptise them who believe and repent, bless and anoint them, and offer ye the pure Oblation of the fruits of the earth, which I have appointed unto you for a Memorial of me.

9. Lo, I have given my body and my blood to be offered on the Cross, for the redemption of the world from the sin against love, and from the bloody sacrifices and feasts of the past.

10. And ye shall offer the Bread of life, and the Wine of salvation, for a pure Oblation with incense, as it is written of me, and ye shall eat and drink thereof for a memorial, that I have delivered all who believe in me from the ancient bondage of your ancestors.

11. For they, making a god of their belly, sacrificed unto their god the innocent creatures of the earth, in place of the carnal nature within themselves.

12. And eating of their flesh and drinking of their blood to their own destruction, corrupted their bodies and shortened their days, even as the Gentiles who knew not the truth, or who knowing it, have changed it into a lie.
13. As I send you, so send ye others also, to do these things in my Name, and he laid his hands upon them.
14. In the like manner as the Apostles, so also be ordained Prophets and Evangelists and Pastors, a Holy Priesthood, and afterwards he laid his hand upon those whom they chose for Deacons, one for each of the fourfold twelve.
15. And these are for the rule and guidance of the Church Universal, that all may be perfected in their places in the Unity of the Body of the Christ.

Chapter 88: The Eighth Day After The Resurrection

1. AND after seven days again, his disciples were within the Upper Room; then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in their midst and said, Peace be unto you, and he was known unto them in the holy Memorial.
2. And he said unto them. Love ye one another and all the creatures of God. Yet I say unto you, not all are men, who are in the form of man. Are they men or women in the image of God whose ways are ways of violence, of oppression and wrong, who choose a lie rather than the truth?
3. Nay, verily, till they are born again, and receive the Spirit of Love and Wisdom within their hearts. Then only are they sons and daughters of Israel, and being of Israel they are children of God, And for this cause came I into the world, and for this I have suffered at the hands of sinners.
4. These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.
5. And Jesus said, I stood in the midst of the world, and in the flesh was I seen and heard, and I found all men gluttoned with their own pleasures, and drunk with their own follies, and none found I hungry or athirst for the wisdom which is of God. My soul grieveth over the sons and daughters of men because they are blind in their heart, and in their soul are they deaf and hear not my voice.
6. Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures. And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behooved the Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead after the third day. And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in my name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. And ye are witnesses of these things.
7. And, behold, I send the promise of my Parent upon you, even of my Father One with my Mother, Whom ye have not seen on the earth. For I say unto you of a truth, as the whole world have been ruined by the sin and vanity of woman, so by the simplicity and truth of woman shall it be saved, even by you shall it be saved.
8. Rejoice therefore and be ye glad, for ye are more blessed than all who are on earth, for it is ye, my twelve thousand who shall save the whole world.
9. Again I say unto you when the great tyrant and all the seven tyrants began to fight in vain against the Light, they knew not with Whom or What they fought.
10. For they saw nothing beyond a dazzling Light, and when they fought they expended

their strength one against another, and so it is.

11. For this cause I took a fourth part of their strength, so that they might not have such power, and prevail in their evil deeds.

12. For by involution and evolution shall the salvation of all the world be accomplished: by the Descent of Spirit into matter, and the Ascent of matter into Spirit, through the ages.

Chapter 89: Jesus Appareth At The Sea Of Tiberias

1. AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias, and on this wise shewed he himself. There were together Simon, Peter, and Thomas, called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and James and John and two other of his disciples.

2. And Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth and entered into a ship immediately, and that night they caught nothing. And when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore, but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.

3. Then Jesus said unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, Nay, Lord, not enough for all; there is naught but a small loaf, a little oil, and a few dried fruits. And he said unto them, Let these suffice; come and dine.

4. And he blessed them, and they ate and were filled, and there was a pitcher of water also, and he blessed it likewise, and lo, it was the fruit of the vine.

5. And they marvelled, and said. It is the Lord. And none of the disciples dost ask him. Who art thou? knowing it was the Lord.

6. This is now the sixth time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead. So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Peter, son of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. He saith unto him again the second time, Peter, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord thou knowest that I love thee. He said unto him. Feed my sheep.

7. He saith unto him the third time, Peter, son of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me ? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee.

8. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my Flock. Verily verily, I say unto thee, thou art a rock from the Rock, and on this rock will I build my Church, and I will raise thee above my twelve to be my vicegerent upon earth for a centre of Unity to the twelve, and another shall be called and chosen to fill thy place among the twelve, and thou shalt be the Servant of servants and shalt feed my rams, my sheep and my lambs.

9. And yet another shall arise and he shall teach many things which I have taught you already, and he shall spread the Gospel among the Gentiles with great zeal. But the keys of the Kingdom will I give to those who succeed thee in my Spirit and obeying my law.

10. And again I say unto thee. When thou wast young thou girdedst thyself and walketh whither thou wouldst, but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands and another shall gird thee and carry thee whither thou wouldst not. This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorify God.

11. And when he had spoken this he saith unto him, Follow me. Then Peter, turning

about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following. Peter seeing him, saith to Jesus, Lord and what shall this man do? Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? follow thou me.

12. Then went this saying abroad among the brethren that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die, but, if I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee.

Chapter 90: What Is Truth?

1. AGAIN the twelve were gathered together in the Circle of palm trees, and one of them even Thomas said to the other, What is Truth? for the same things appear different to different minds, and even to the same mind at different times. What, then, is Truth?

2. And as they were speaking Jesus appeared in their midst and said, Truth, one and absolute, is in God alone, for no man, neither any body of men, knoweth that which God alone knoweth, who is the All in All.. To men is Truth revealed, according to their capacity to understand and receive.

3. The One Truth hath many sides, and one seeth one side only, another seeth another, and some see more than others, according as it is given to them.

4. Behold this crystal: how the one light its manifest in twelve faces, yea four times twelve, and each face reflecteth one ray of light, and one regardeth one face, and another another, but it is the one crystal and the one light that shineth in all.

5. Behold again, When one climbeth a mountain and attaining one height, he saith, This is the top of the mountain, let us reach it, and when they have reached that height, lo, they see another beyond it until they come to that height from which no other height is to be seen, if so be they can attain it.

6. So it is with Truth. I am the Truth and the Way and the Life, and have given to you the Truth I have received from above. And that which is seen and received by one, is not seen and received by another. That which appeareth true to some, seemeth not true to others. They who are in the valley see not as they who are on the hill top.

7. But to each, it is the Truth as the one mind seeth it, and for that time, till a higher Truth shall be revealed unto the same: and to the soul which receiveth higher light, shall be given more light. Wherefore condemn not others, that ye be not condemned.

8. As ye keep the holy Law of Love, which I have given unto you, so shall the Truth be revealed more and more unto you, and the Spirit of Truth which cometh from above shall guide you, albeit through many wanderings, into all Truth, even as the fiery cloud guided the children of Israel through the wilderness.

9. Be faithful to the light ye have, till a higher light is given to you. Seek more light, and ye shall have abundantly; rest not, till ye find.

10. God giveth you all Truth, as a ladder with many steps, for the salvation and perfection of the soul, and the truth which seemeth to day, ye will abandon for the higher truth of the morrow. Press ye unto Perfection.

11. Whoso keepeth the holy Law which I have given, the same shall save their souls, however differently they may see the truths which I have given.

12. Many shall say unto me, Lord, Lord, we have been zealous for thy Truth. But I shall say unto them, Nay, but, that others may see as ye see, and none other truth beside. Faith

without charity is dead. Love is the fulfilling of the Law.

13. How shall faith in what they receive profit them that hold it in unrighteousness? They who have love have all things, and without love there is nothing worth. Let each hold what they see to be the truth in love, knowing that where love is not, truth is a dead letter and profiteth nothing.

14. There abide Goodness, and Truth, and Beauty, but the greatest of these is Goodness. If any have hatred to their fellows, and harden their hearts to the creatures of God's hands, how can they see Truth unto salvation, seeing their eyes are blinded and their hearts are hardened to God's creation?

15. As I have received the Truth, so have I given it to you. Let each receive it according to their light and ability to understand, and persecute not those who receive it after a different interpretation.

16. For Truth is the Might of God, and it shall prevail in the end over all errors. But the holy Law which I have given is plain for all, and just and good. Let all observe it for the salvation of their souls.

Chapter 91: The Order of the Kingdom (Part I)

1. In that time after Jesus had risen from the dead he tarried ninety days with Mary his mother and Mary Magdalene, who anointed his body, and Mary Cleophas and the twelve, and their fellows, instructing them and answering questions concerning the kingdom of God.

2. And as they sat at supper—when it was even— Mary Magdalene asked him, saying, Master, wilt thou now declare unto us the Order of the Kingdom?

3. And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto thee, O Mary, and to each of any disciples, The kingdom of Heaven is within you. But the time cometh when that which is within shall be made manifest in the without, for the sake of the world.

4. Order indeed is good, and needful, but before all things is love. Love ye one another and all the creatures of God, and by this shall all men know that ye are my disciples.

5. AND one asked him saying, Master, wilt thou that infants be received into the congregation in like manner as Moses commanded by circumcision? And Jesus answered, For those who are in Christ there is no cutting of the flesh, nor shedding of blood.

6. Let the infant of eight clays be Presented unto the Father-Mother, who is in Heaven, with prayer and thanksgiving, and let a name be given to it by its parents, and let the presbyter sprinkle pure water upon it, according to that which is written in the prophets, and let its parents see to it that it is brought up in the ways of righteousness, neither eating flesh, nor drinking strong drink, nor hurting the creatures which God hath given into the hands of man to protect .

7. AGAIN one said unto him, Master, how wilt thou when they grow up? And Jesus said, After seven years, or when they begin to know the evil from the good, and learn to choose the good, let them come unto me and receive the blessing at the hands of the presbyter or the angel of the church with prayer and thanksgiving, and let them be admonished to keep from flesheating and strong drink, and from hunting the innocent creatures of God, for shall they be lower than the horse or the sheep to whom these things are against nature?

8. And again he said, If there come to us any that eat flesh and drink strong drink, shall we receive them? And Jesus said unto him, Let such abide in the outer court till they cleanse themselves from these grosser evils; for till they perceive, and repent of these, they are not fit to receive the higher mysteries.

9. AND another asked him saying, When wilt thou that they receive Baptism? And Jesus answered, After another seven years, or when they know the doctrine, and do that which is good, and learn to work with their own hands, and choose a craft whereby they may live, and are stedfastly set on the right way. Then let them ask for initiation, and let the angel or presbyter of the church examine them and see if they are worthy, and let him offer thanksgiving and prayer, and bury them in the waters of separation, that they may rise to newness of life, confessing God as their Father and Mother, vowing to obey the Holy Law, and keep themselves separate from the evil in the world.

10. AND another asked him, Master, at what time shall they receive the Anointing? And Jesus answered, When they have reached the age of maturity, and manifested in themselves the sevenfold gifts of the Spirit, then let the angel offer prayer and thanksgiving and seal them with the seal of the Chrism. It is good that all be tried in each degree seven years. Nevertheless let it be unto each according to their growth in the love, and the wisdom of God.

Chapter 92: The Order of the Kingdom (Part II)

1. AND another asked him saying, Master, wilt thou that there be marriages among us as it is among the nations of earth? And Jesus answered, saying, Among some it is the custom that one woman may marry several men, who shall say unto her, Be thou our wife and take away our reproach. Among others it is the custom, that one man may marry several women, and who shall say unto him, Be thou our husband and take away our reproach, for they who love feel it is a reproach to be unloved.

2. But unto you my disciples, I shew a better and more perfect way, even this, that marriage should be between one man and one woman, who by perfect love and sympathy are united, and that while love and life do last, howbeit in perfect freedom. But let them see to it that they have perfect health, and that they truly love each other in all purity, and not for worldly advantage only, and then let them plight their troth one to another before witnesses.

3. Then, when the time is come, let the angel or presbyter offer prayer and thanksgiving and bind them with the scarlet cord, if ye will, and crown them, and lead them thrice around the altar and let them eat of one bread and drink of one cup. Then holding their hands together, let him say to them in this wise, Be ye two in one, blessed be the holy union, you whom God doth join together let no man put asunder, so long as life and love do last.

4. And if they bear children, let them do so with discretion and prudence according to their ability to maintain them. Nevertheless to those who would be perfect and to whom it is given, I say, let them be as the angels of God in Heaven, who neither marry nor are given in marriage, nor have children, nor care for the morrow, but are free from bonds, even as I am, and keep and store up the power of God within, for their ministry, and for works of healing, even as I have done. But the many cannot receive this saying, only they to whom it is given.

5. AND another asked him saying, Master, in what manner shall we offer the Holy Oblation? And Jesus answered, saying, The oblation which God loveth in secret is a pure heart. But for a Memorial of worship offer ye unleavened bread, mingled wine, oil and incense. When ye come together in one place to offer the Holy Oblation, the lamps being lighted, let him who presideth, even the angel of the church, or the presbyter, having clean hands and a pure heart, take from the things offered, unleavened bread and mingled wine with incense.

6. And let him give thanks over them and bless them, calling upon the Father-Mother in Heaven to send their Holy Spirit that it may come upon and make them to be the Body and Blood, even the Substance and Life of the Eternal, which is ever being broken and shed for all.

7. And let him lift it up toward Heaven and pray for all, even for those who are gone before, for those who are yet alive, and for those who are yet to come As I have taught you, so pray ye, and after this let him break the bread and put a fragment in the cup, and then bless the holy union, and then let him give unto the faithful, saying after this manner, This is the body of the Christ even the substance of God (ever being broken and shed, for you and for all), unto eternal life. As ye have seen me do, so do ye also, in the spirit of love, for the words I speak unto you, they are spirit and they are life.

Chapter 93: The Order of the Kingdom (Part III)

1. AND another spake, saying, Master, if one have committed a sin, can a man remit or retain his sin? And Jesus said, God forgiveth all sin to those who repent, but as ye sow, so also must ye reap; Neither God nor man can remit the sins of those who repent nor forsake their sins; nor yet retain the sins of those who forsake them. But if one being in the spirit seeth clearly that any repent and forsake their sins, such may truly say unto the penitent, Thy sins are forgiven thee, for All sin is remitted by repentance and amendment and they are loosed from it, who forsake it and bound to it, who continue it.

2. Nevertheless the fruits of the sin must continue for a season, for as we sew so must we reap, for God is not mocked, and they who sow to the flesh shall reap corruption, they who sow to the spirit shall reap life, everlasting. Wherefore if any forsake their sins and confess them, let the presbyter say unto such in this wise, May God forgive thee thy sins, and bring thee to everlasting life. All sin against God is forgiven by God, and sin against man by man.

3. AND another asked him, saying, If any be sick among us, shall we have power to heal even as thou dost? And Jesus answered, This power cometh of perfect chastity and of faith. They who are born of God keep their seed within them.

4. Nevertheless if any be sick among you, let them send for the presbyters of the church that they may anoint them with oil of olive in the Name of de Lord, and the prayer of faith, and the going out of power, with the voice of thanksgiving, shall raise them up, if they are not detained by sin, of this, or a former life.

5. AND another asked him saying, Master, how shall the holy assembly be ordered and who shall minister therein? And Jesus answered. When my disciples are gathered in my name let them choose from among themselves true and faithful men and women, who shall be ministers and counsellors in temporal things and provide for the necessities of the poor, and those who cannot work, and let these look to the ordering of the goods of the

church, and assist at the Oblation, and let these be your deacons, with their helps.

6. And when these have given proof, of their ministry, let them choose from them, those who have spiritual gifts, whether of guidance, or of prophecy, or of preaching and of teaching and healing, that they may edify the flock, offer the holy Oblation and minister the mysteries of God and let these be your presbyter, and their helps.

7. And from these who have served well in their degree let one be chosen who is counted most worthy, and let him preside over all and he shall be your Angel. And let the Angel ordain the deacons and consecrate the presbyters—anooint them and laying their hands upon them and breathing upon them that they may receive the Holy Spirit for the office to which they are called. And as for the Angel let one of the higher ministry anooint and consecrate him, even one of the Supreme Council.

8. For as I send Apostles and Prophets so also I send Evangelists And Pastors—the eight and forty pillars of the tabernacle—that by the ministry of the four I may build up and perfect my Church. and they shall sit in Jerusalem a holy congregation, each with his helper and deacon, and to them shall the scattered congregations refer in all matters pertaining to the Church. And as light cometh so shall they rule and guide and edify and teach my holy Church. They shall receive light from all, and to all shall they give more light.

9. And forget not with your prayers and supplications intercessions and giving of thanks, to offer the incense, as it is written in the last of your prophets, saying, From the rising of the sun unto the setting of the same incense shall be offered unto My Name in all places with a pure oblation, for My Name shall be great among the Gentiles.

10. For verily I say unto you, incense is the memorial of the intercession of the saints within the veil, with words that cannot be uttered.

Chapter 94: The Order of the Kingdom (Part IV)

1. AND another asked him, saying, Master, how wilt thou that we bury our dead? And Jesus answered, Seek ye council of the deacons in this matter, for it concerneth the body only. Verily, I say, unto you there is no death to those who believe in the life to come. Death, as ye deemed it, is the door to life, and the grave is the gate to resurrection, for those who believe and obey. Mourn ye not, nor weep for them that have left you, but rather rejoice for their entrance into life.

2. As all creatures come forth from the unseen into this world, so they return to the unseen, and so will they come again till they be purified. Let the bodies of them that depart be committed to the elements, and the Father-Mother, who reneweth all things, shall give the angels charge over them, and let the presbyter pray that their bodies may rest in peace, and their souls awake to a joyful resurrection.

3. There is a resurrection from the body, and there is a resurrection in the body. There is a raising out of the life of the flesh, and there is a falling into the life of the flesh. Let prayer be made For those who are gone before, and For those that are alive, and For those that are yet to come, for all are One family in God. In God they live and move and have their being.

4. The body that ye lay in the grave, or that is consumed by fire, is not the body that shall be, but they who come shall receive other bodies, yet their own, and as they have sown in one life, so shall they reap in another. Blessed are they who have worked righteousness in

this life, for they shall receive the crown of life.

5. AND another asked him, saying, Master, under the law Moses clad the priests with garments of beauty for their ministration in the Temple. Shall we also clothe them to whom we commit the ministry of sacred things as thou hast taught us? And Jesus answered, White linen is the righteousness of the Saints, but the time truly cometh when Zion shall be desolate, and after the time of her affliction is past, she shall arise and put on her beautiful garments as it is written.

6. But seek ye first the kingdom of righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you. In all things seek simplicity, and give not occasion to vain glory. Seek ye first to be clothed with charity, and the garment of salvation and the robe of righteousness.

7. For what doth it profit if ye have not these? As the sound of brass and tinkling of cymbal are ye, if ye have not love. Seek ye righteousness and love and peace, and all things of beauty shall be added to you.

8. AND yet another asked him, saving, Master, how many of the rich and mighty will enter into life and join us who are poor and despised. How, then, shall we carry on the work of God in the regeneration of mankind? And Jesus said, This also is a matter for the deacons of the church in council with the elders.

9. But when my disciples are come together on the Sabbath, at even, or in the morning of the first day of the week, let them each bring an offering of a tithe, or the tithe of a tithe of their increase, as God doth prosper them, and put it in the treasury, for the maintenance of the church and the ministry, and the works thereof. For I say unto you, it is more blessed to give than to receive.

10. So shall all things be done, decently and in order, And the rest will the Spirit set in order who proceedeth from the Father-Mother in heaven. I have instructed you now in first principles, and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the Age.

Chapter 95: The Ascension Of Christ

1. AND Jesus after he had shewed himself alive to his disciples after his resurrection, and sojourned with them for ninety days, teaching and speaking of the Kingdom, and the things pertaining to the Kingdom of God, and had finished all things that he had to do, led forth the twelve with Mary Magdalene, and Joseph his father and Mary his mother, and the other holy women as far as Bethany to a mountain called Olivet, where he had appointed them.

2. And when they saw him as he stood in the midst of them, they worshipped him, but some doubted. And Jesus spake unto them, saying, Behold, I have chosen you from among men, and have given you the Law, and the Word of truth.

3. I have set you as the light of the world, and as a city that cannot be hid. But the time cometh when darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people, and the enemies of truth and righteousness shall rule in my Name, and set up a kingdom of this world, and oppress the peoples, and cause the enemy to blaspheme, putting for my doctrines the opinions of men, and teaching in my Name that which I have not taught, and darkening much that I have taught by their traditions.

4. But be of good cheer, for the time will also come when the truth they have hidden shall be manifested, and the light shall shine, and the darkness shall pass away, and the true kingdom shall be established which shall be in the world, but not of it, and the Word of

righteousness and love shall go forth from the Centre, even the holy city of Mount Zion, and the Mount which is in the land of Egypt shall be known as an altar of witness unto the Lord.

5. And now I go to my Parent and your Parent, my God and your God. But ye, tarry in Jerusalem, and abide in prayer, and after seven days ye shall receive power from on high, and the promise of the Holy Spirit shall be fulfilled unto you, and ye shall go forth from Jerusalem unto all the tribes of Israel, and to the uttermost parts of the earth.

6. And having said these things, he lifted up his pure and holy hands and blessed them. And it came to pass that while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and a cloud, as the sun in brightness, received him out of their sight, and as he went up some held him by the feet and others worshipped him, falling to the earth on their faces.

7. And while they gazed steadfastly into heaven, behold two stood by them in white apparel, and said, Ye men of Israel, why stand ye gazing into thee, heaven; this same Jesus who is taken from you in a cloud, and as ye have seen him go into heaven, so shall he come again to the earth.

8. Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the Mount of Olives, which is from the city a Sabbath day's journey. And as they returned they missed Mary Magdalene, and they looked for her, but found her not. And some of the disciples said, The Master hath taken her, and they marvelled and were in great awe.

9. Now it was midsummer when Jesus ascended into heaven, and he had not yet attained his fiftieth year, for it was needful that seven times seven years should be fulfilled in his life.

10. Yea, that he might be perfected by the suffering of all experiences, and be an example unto all, to children and parents, to the married and the celibates, to youth and those of full age, yea, and unto all ages and conditions of mortal life.

Chapter 96: The Pouring Out Of The Spirit The Taking of Mary And Joseph

1. AND as the disciples were gathered together in the upper room when they returned from the Mount, they all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, and their number was about one hundred and twenty.

2. And in that day James stood up and said; Men and brethren, it is known unto you how the Lord, before he left us, chose Peter to preside over us and watch over us in his Name; and how it must needs be that one of those who have been with us and a witness to his resurrection be chosen and appointed to take his place.

3. And they chose two called Barsabas and Matthias, and they prayed and said, Thou lord, who knowest the hearts of all men, shew which of these two thou hast chosen to take part in this Apostleship from which thou dost raise thy servant Peter to preside over us.

4. And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and the Twelve received him, and he was numbered among the Apostles.

5. Then John and James separated Peter from their number by laying on of hands, that he might preside over them in the Name of the Lord, saying, Brother be thou as a hewn stone, sixsquared. Even thou, Petros, which art Petra, bearing witness to the Truth on every side.

6. And to the Apostles were given staves to guide their steps in the ways of truth, and crowns of glory withal; and to the Prophets burning lamps to shew light on the path and censers with fire; and to the Evangelists the book of the holy law to recall the people to the first principles; and to the Pastors were given the cup and platter to feed and nourish the flock.

7. But to none was given aught that was not given to all, for all were one priesthood under the Christ as their Master Great High Priest in the Temple of God; and to the Deacons were given baskets that they might carry therein the things needful for the holy worship. And the number was about one hundred and twenty, Peter presiding over them.

8. AND when the third day had fully come they were all with one accord in the one place, and as they prayed there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and the room in which they were assembled was shaken, and it filled the place.

9. And there appeared cloven tongues of flame like fire, and sat upon the head of each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak with tongues as the Spirit gave them utterance. And Peter stood up and preached the Law of Christ unto the multitude of all nations and tongues who were gathered together by the report of what had been seen and heard, each man hearing in his own tongue wherein he was born.

10. And of them that listened there were gathered unto the Church that day, three thousand souls, and they received the Holy Law, repented of their sins, and were baptized and continued stedfastly in the Apostles' fellowship and worship, and the Oblation and prayers.

11. And they who believed gave up their possessions, and had all things in common and abode together in one place, shewing the love and the goodness of God to their brothers and sisters and to all creatures, and working with their hands for the common weal.

12. And from these there were called twelve to be Prophets with the Apostles, and twelve to be Evangelists and twelve to be Pastors, and their Helps were added unto them, and Deacons of the Church Universal, and they numbered one hundred and twenty. And thus was the Tabernacle of David set up, with living men filled with goodness, even as the Master had shewn unto them.

13. And to the Church in Jerusalem was given James the Lord's brother for its president and Angel, and under him four and twenty priests in a fourfold ministry, and helpers and deacons also. And after six days many came together, and there were added six thousand men and women who received the holy Law of Love, and they received the word with gladness.

14. AND as they gathered together on the Lord's Day after the Sabbath was past, and were offering the holy Oblation, they missed Mary and Joseph, the parents of Jesus. And they made search but found them not.

15. And some of them said, Surely the Lord hath taken them away, as he did Magdalene. And they were filled with awe, and sung praises to God.

16. And the Spirit of God came upon the Apostles and the Prophets with them and, remembering what the Lord had taught them, with one voice they confessed and praised God, saying.

17. We believe in One God: the Infinite, the Secret Fount, the Eternal Parent: Of Whom are all things invisible and visible. The ALL in all, through all around all. The holy Twain, in whom all things consist; Who hath been, Who is, Who shall be.

18. We believe in one Lord our Lady, the perfect holy Christ: God of God, Light of light

begotten. Our Lord, the Father, Spouse and Son. Our Lady, the Mother, Bride and Daughter. Three Modes in one Essence undivided: One Biune Trinity. That God may be manifest as the Father, Spouse and Son of every soul: and that every soul may be perfected as the Mother, Bride and Daughter of God

19. And this by ascent of the soul into the spirit and the descent of the spirit into the soul. Who cometh from heaven, and is incarnate of the Virgin ever blessed, in Jesu-Maria and every Christ of God: and is born and teacheth the way of life and suffereth under the world rulers, and is crucified, and is buried and descendeth into Hell. Who riseth again and ascendeth into glory; from thence giving light and life to all.

20. We believe in the Sevenfold Spirit of God, the Life-Giver: Who proceedeth from the holy Twain. Who cometh upon Jesu-Maria and all that are faithful to the light within: Who dwelleth in the Church, the Israel elect of God. Who cometh ever into the world and lighteth every soul that seeks. Who giveth the Law which judgeth the living and the dead, Who speaketh by the Prophets of every age and clime.

21. We believe in One Holy Universal and Apostolic Church: the Witness to all truth, the Receiver and Giver of the same. Begotten of the Spirit and Fire of God: Nourished by the waters, seeds and fruits of earth. Who by the Spirit of Life, her twelve Books and Sacraments, her holy words and works: knitteth together the elect in one mystical communion and atoneth humanity with God. Making us partakers of the Divine Life and Substance: betokening the same in holy Symbols.

22. And we look for the coming of the Universal Christ: and the Kingdom of Heaven wherein dwelleth righteousness. And the holy City whose gates are Twelve: wherein are the Temple and Altar of God. Whence proceed three Orders in fourfold ministry: to teach all truth and offer the daily sacrifice of praise.

23. As in the inner so in the outer: as in the great so in the small. As above, so below: as in heaven so in earth. We believe in the Purification of the soul: through many births and experiences. The Resurrection from the dead: and the Life everlasting of the just. The Ages of Ages: and Rest in God for ever.—Amun.

24. And as the smoke of the incense arose, there was heard the sound as of many bells, and a multitude of the heavenly host praising God and saying:

25. Glory, honour, praise and worship be to God; the Father,, Spouse, and Son: One with the Mother, Bride and Maid: From Whom proceedeth the Eternal Spirit: By whom are all created things. From the Ages of Ages. Now: and to the Ages of Ages—Amun—Alleluia, Alleluia, Alleluia.

26. And if any man take from, or add, to the words of this Gospel, or hide, as under a bushel, the light thereof, which is given by the Spirit through us, the twelve witnesses chosen of God, for the enlightenment of the world unto salvation: Let him be Anathema Maranatha, until the coming of Christ Jesu-Maria, our Saviour, with all the Holy Saints.

27. For them that believe, these things are true. For them that believe not, they are as an idle tale. But to those with perceiving minds and hearts, regarding the spirit rather than the letter which killeth, they are spiritual verities.

28. For the things that are written are true, not because they are written, but rather they are written because they are true, and these are written that ye may believe with your hearts, and proclaim with your mouths to the salvation of many. Amen.

Here endeth the Holy Gospel of the Perfect Life of Jesu-Maria, the Christ, the Son of David after the Flesh, the Son of God after the Spirit. Glory be to God by Whose power and help it has been written.

Addendum

Included in this addendum are four documents that provide evidence of key points highlighted and exposed by this book – 1. That Mormonism from its very earliest days was merely an extension of the Zionist Kenite Jew money power, with a clear intent to provide the means to usurp Jerusalem from its rightful owners, the Aryan Tribe of Judah. 2. That modern Satanic Ritual Abuse (SRA) practiced by ultra-secret CIA based groups such as the “Finders” are extensions of Kenite Luciferian Blood Rituals practiced since the days of Cain, and secretly performed by Mormon leaders as outlined by Presiding Bishop Glenn Pace. 3. That World Communism is nothing more than World Kenite Jewry’s preferred form of government, and the Mormon’s “United Order”. 4. That the Mormon Church in partnership with the world’s Jesuit, Kenite, and Masonic secret societies, plan on complete world control and domination and the elimination of free agency and personal freedom of thought. 5. Because of this, the LDS Church has FULLY EMBRACED the Satanic Scribes, Sadducees, and Pharisees who crucified Jesus the Christ. Therefore, the LDS Church truly is the Church of the *Anti-Christ* of Latter Day Saints! And 6. The LDS Church despises and seeks to hide the true Gospel of Jesus, The Christ!

While some of this addendum material, especially the writings on the blood rituals by Arnold Leese, is somewhat tough reading, the works are included here in their entirety for complete reference material. In the testimony of two or more witnesses, shall every TRUTH be established!

THE DEDICATORY PRAYER Of Orson Hyde

On Sunday morning, October 24, a good while before day, I arose from sleep, and went out of the city as soon as the gates were opened, crossed the brook Kedron, and went upon the Mount of Olives, and there, in solemn silence, with pen, ink, and paper, just as I saw in the vision, offered up the following prayer to Him who lives forever and ever--



"O Thou! who art from everlasting to everlasting, eternally and unchangeably the same, even the God who rules in the heavens above, and controls the destinies of men on the earth, wilt Thou not condescend, through thine infinite goodness and royal favor, to listen to the prayer of Thy servant which he this day offers up unto Thee in the name of Thy holy child Jesus, upon this land, where the Son of Righteousness set in blood, and thine Anointed One expired.

"Be pleased, O Lord, to forgive all the follies, weaknesses, vanities, and sins of Thy servant, and strengthen him to resist all future temptations. Give him prudence and discernment that he may avoid the evil, and a heart to choose the good; give him fortitude to bear up under trying and adverse circumstances, and grace to endure all things for Thy name's sake, until the end shall come, when all the Saints shall rest in peace.

Now, O Lord! Thy servant has been obedient to the heavenly vision which Thou gavest him in his native land; and under the shadow of Thine outstretched arm, he has safely arrived in this place to dedicate and consecrate this land unto Thee, for the gathering together of Judah's scattered remnants, according to the predictions of the holy Prophets--for the building up of Jerusalem again after it has been trodden down by the Gentiles so long, and for rearing a Temple in honor of Thy name. Everlasting thanks be ascribed unto Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that Thou hast preserved Thy servant from the dangers of the seas, and from the plague and pestilence which have caused the land to mourn. The violence of man has also been restrained, and Thy providential care by night and by day has been exercised over Thine unworthy servant. Accept, therefore, O Lord, the tribute of a grateful heart for all past favors, and be pleased to continue Thy kindness and mercy towards a needy worm of the dust.

"O Thou, Who didst covenant with Abraham, Thy friend, and who didst renew that covenant with Isaac, and confirm the same with Jacob with an oath, that Thou wouldst not only give them this land for an everlasting inheritance, but that Thou wouldst also remember their seed forever. Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob have long since closed their eyes in death, and made the grave their mansion. Their children are scattered and dispersed abroad among the nations of the Gentiles like sheep that have no shepherd, and are still looking forward for the fulfillment of those promises which Thou didst make concerning them; and even this land, which once poured forth nature's richest bounty, and flowed, as it were, with milk and honey, has, to a certain extent, been smitten with barrenness and sterility since it drank from murderous hands the blood of Him who never sinned.

"Grant, therefore, O Lord, in the name of Thy well-beloved Son, Jesus Christ, to remove the barrenness and sterility of this land, and let springs of living water break forth to water its thirsty soil. Let the vine and olive produce in their strength, and the fig-tree bloom and flourish. Let the land become abundantly fruitful when possessed by its rightful heirs; let it again flow with plenty to feed the returning prodigals who come home with a spirit of grace and supplication; upon it let the clouds distill virtue and richness, and let the fields smile with plenty. Let the flocks and the herds greatly increase and multiply upon the mountains and the hills; and let Thy great kindness conquer and subdue the unbelief of Thy people. Do Thou take from them their stony heart, and give them a heart of flesh; and may the Sun of Thy favor dispel the cold mists of darkness which have beclouded their atmosphere. Incline them to gather in upon this land

according to Thy word. Let them come like clouds and like doves to their windows. Let the large ships of the nations bring them from the distant isles; and let kings become their nursing fathers, and queens with motherly fondness wipe the tear of sorrow from their eye.

"Thou, O Lord, did once move upon the heart of Cyrus to show favor unto Jerusalem and her children. Do Thou now also be pleased to inspire the hearts of kings and the powers of the earth to look with a friendly eye towards this place, and with a desire to see Thy righteous purposes executed in relation thereto. Let them know that it is Thy good pleasure to restore the kingdom unto Israel--**raise up Jerusalem as its capital**, and constitute her people **a distinct nation and government**, with David Thy servant, even a descendant from the loins of ancient **David to be their king**.

"Let that nation or that people who shall take an active part in behalf of Abraham's children, and in the raising up of Jerusalem, find favor in Thy sight. Let not their enemies prevail against them, neither let pestilence or famine overcome them, but let the glory of Israel overshadow them, and the power of the Highest protect them; while that nation or kingdom that will not serve Thee in this glorious work must perish, according to Thy word--Yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted."

"Though Thy servant is now far from his home, and from the land bedewed with his earliest tear, yet he remembers, O Lord, his friend: who are there, and family, whom for Thy sake he has left. Though poverty and privation be our earthly lot, yet ah! do Thou richly endow us with an inheritance where moth and rust do not corrupt, and where thieves do not break through and steal.

"The hands that have fed, clothed, or shown favor unto the family of Thy servant in his absence, or that shall hereafter do so, let them not lose their reward, but let a special blessing rest upon them, and in Thy kingdom let them have an inheritance when Thou shalt come to be glorified in this society.

"Do Thou also look with favor upon all those through whose liberality I have been enabled to come to this land; and in the day when Thou shalt reward all people according to their works, let these also not be passed by or forgotten, but in time let them be in readiness to enjoy the glory of those mansions which Jesus has gone to prepare. Particularly do Thou bless the stranger in Philadelphia, whom I never saw, but who sent me gold, with a request that I should pray for him in Jerusalem. Now, O Lord, let blessings come upon him from an unexpected quarter, and let his basket be filled, and his storehouse abound with plenty, and let not the good things of the earth be his only portion, but let him be found among those to whom it shall be said, 'Thou hast been faithful over a few things, and I will make thee ruler over many.'

"O my Father in heaven! I now ask Thee in the name of Jesus to remember Zion, with all her Stakes, and with all her assemblies. She has been grievously afflicted and smitten; she has mourned; she has wept; her enemies have triumphed, and have said, 'Ah, where is thy God?' Her Priests and Prophets have groaned in chains and fetters within the gloomy walls of prisons, while many were slain, and now sleep in the arms of death. How long, O Lord, shall iniquity triumph, and sin go unpunished?

"Do Thou arise in the majesty of Thy strength, and make bare Thine arm in behalf of Thy people. Redress their wrongs, and turn their sorrow into joy. Pour the spirit of light and knowledge, grace and wisdom, into the hearts of her Prophets, and clothe her Priests with salvation. Let light and knowledge march forth through the empire of darkness, and may the honest in heart flow to their standard, and join in the march to go forth to meet the Bridegroom.

Let a peculiar blessing rest upon the Presidency of Thy Church, for at them are the arrows of the enemy directed. Be Thou to them a sun and a shield, their strong tower and hiding place; and in the time of distress or danger be Thou near to deliver. Also the quorum of the Twelve, do Thou be pleased to stand by them for Thou knowest the obstacles which they have to encounter, the temptations to which they are exposed, and the privations which they must suffer. Give us, [the Twelve] therefore, strength according to our day, and help us to bear a faithful testimony of Jesus and His Gospel, to finish with fidelity and honor the work which Thou hast given us to do, and then give us a place in Thy glorious kingdom. And let this blessing rest upon every faithful officer and member in Thy Church. And all the glory and honor will we ascribe unto God and the Lamb forever and ever. Amen."

History of the Church, Vol.4, Ch.26, p.45

Although this prayer was in all likelihood honest and sincere on the part of Orson Hyde, the fact remains that the "priesthood" he bore was that of Lucifer, Baal-God, the great deceiver. As a result, the land is NOT inherited by the people of Judah, but rather, is occupied by the Kenites. Even though Hyde invoked the sacred name of Jesus Christ, his heart was far from Him. Many people draw near to Christ with their lips, while their hearts are far from Him.

Here is what the Kenite Scribes and Pharisees are REALLY all about. This is why Jesus of Nazareth rebuked them for their murdering practices. A British citizen named Arnold Leese wrote this expose on Blood Ritual in 1938, just as Hitler was consolidating his power base. It has been banned by the Kenites in power. It was banned because it hit the exact heart of the matter. As Leese declares, Jewish Blood Ritual (Satanic Ritual, or Ritual Murder) was happening in 1938, just as surely as it is yet today happening in 2005. It is NOT anti-Semitic to write the TRUTH!

I'm Dick Sutphen and this tape is a studio-recorded, expanded version of a talk I delivered at the World Congress of Professional Hypnotists Convention in Las Vegas, Nevada. Although the tape carries a copyright to protect it from unlawful duplication for sale by other companies, in this case, I invite individuals to make copies and give them to friends or anyone in a position to communicate this information.

Although I've been interviewed about the subject on many local and regional radio and TV talk shows, large-scale mass communication appears to be blocked, since it could result in suspicion or investigation of the very media presenting it or the sponsors that support the media. Some government agencies do not want this information generally known. Nor do the Born-Again Christian movement, cults, and many human-potential trainings.

Everything I will relate only exposes the surface of the problem. I don't know how the misuse of these techniques can be stopped. I don't think it is possible to legislate against that which often cannot be detected; and if those who legislate are using these techniques, there is little hope of affecting laws to govern usage. I do know that the first step to initiate change is to generate interest. In this case, that will probably only result from an underground effort.

In talking about this subject, I am talking about my own business. I know it, and I know how effective it can be. I produce hypnosis and subliminal tapes and, in some of my seminars, I use conversion tactics to assist participants to become independent and self-sufficient. But, anytime I use these techniques, I point out that I am using them, and those attending have a choice to participate or not. They also know what the desired result of participation will be.

So, to begin, I want to state the most basic of all facts about brainwashing: In the entire history of man, no one has ever been brainwashed and realized, or believed, that he had been brainwashed. Those who have been brainwashed will usually passionately defend their manipulators, claiming they have simply been "shown the light" ...or have been transformed in miraculous ways.



The Birth of Conversion:
Brainwashing in Christian Revivalism in 1735.

Conversion is a "nice" word for brainwashing...and any study of brainwashing has to begin with a study of Christian revivalism in eighteenth century America. Apparently, Jonathan Edwards accidentally discovered the techniques during a religious crusade in 1735 in Northampton, Massachusetts. By inducing guilt and acute apprehension and by increasing the tension, the "sinners" attending his revival meetings would break down and completely submit. Technically, what Edwards was doing was creating conditions that wipe the brain slate clean so that the mind accepts new programming. The problem

was that the new input was negative. He would tell them, "You're a sinner! You're destined for hell!"

As a result, one person committed suicide and another attempted suicide. And the neighbors of the suicidal converts related that they, too, were affected so deeply that, although they had found "eternal salvation," they were obsessed with a diabolical temptation to end their own lives.

Once a preacher, cult leader, manipulator or authority figure creates the brain phase to wipe the brain-slate clean, his subjects are wide open. New input, in the form of suggestion, can be substituted for their previous ideas. Because Edwards didn't turn his message positive until the end of the revival, many accepted the negative suggestions and acted, or desired to act, upon them.

Charles J. Finney was another Christian revivalist who used the same techniques four years later in mass religious conversions in New York. The techniques are still being used today by Christian revivalists, cults, human-potential trainings, some business rallies, and the United States Armed services...to name just a few.

Let me point out here that I don't think most revivalist preachers realize or know they are using brainwashing techniques. Edwards simply stumbled upon a technique that really worked, and others copied it and have continued to copy it for over two hundred years. And the more sophisticated our knowledge and technology become, the more effective the conversion. I feel strongly that this is one of the major reasons for the increasing rise in Christian fundamentalism, especially the televised variety, while most of the orthodox religions are declining.

Another cult, however, founded in America early in the 19th century is today one of the fastest growing "Christian" denominations in the world. Its founders were undoubtedly influenced powerfully, and possibly mind-controlled themselves by a specific pupil and practitioner of the famed father of hypnosis, and pioneer of mass mind-control Anton Mesmer – a New England physician named Lumen Walters. It is my opinion that, like most revivalist preachers, the founders of this particular sect in all likelihood did not realize the brainwashing techniques they were perfecting.



The Three Brain Phases: The Pavlovian Explanation

The Christians and occultists may have been the first to successfully formulate brainwashing, but we have to look to Pavlov, the Russian scientist, for a technical explanation. In the early 1900s, his work with animals opened the door to further investigations with humans. After the revolution in Russia, Lenin was quick to see the potential of applying Pavlov's research to his own ends.

Three distinct and progressive states of transmarginal inhibition were identified by Pavlov. The first is the equivalent phase, in which the brain gives the same response to both strong and weak stimuli. The second is the paradoxical phase, in which the brain

responds more actively to weak stimuli than to strong. And the third is the ultra-paradoxical phase, in which conditioned responses and behavior patterns turn from positive to negative or from negative to positive.

With the progression through each phase, the degree of conversion becomes more effective and complete. The way to achieve conversion are many and varied, but the usual first step in religious or political brainwashing is to work on the emotions of an individual or group until they reach an abnormal level of anger, fear, excitement, or nervous tension.

The progressive result of this mental condition is to impair judgement and increase suggestibility. The more this condition can be maintained or intensified, the more it compounds. Once catharsis, or the first brain phase, is reached, the complete mental takeover becomes easier. Existing mental programming can be replaced with new patterns of thinking and behavior.

Other often-used physiological weapons to modify normal brain functions are fasting, radical or high sugar diets, physical discomforts, regulation of breathing, mantra chanting in meditation, the disclosure of awesome mysteries, special lighting and sound effects, programmed response to incense, or intoxicating drugs.

The same results can be obtained in contemporary psychiatric treatment by electric shock treatments and even by purposely lowering a person's blood sugar level with insulin injections.

Before I talk about exactly how some of the techniques are applied, I want to point out that hypnosis and conversion tactics are two distinctly different things--and that conversion techniques are far more powerful. However, the two are often mixed...with powerful results.



How Revivalist Preachers Work

If you'd like to see a revivalist preacher at work, there are probably several in your city. Go to the church or tent early and sit in the rear, about three-quarters of the way back. Most likely repetitive music will be played while the people come in for the service. A repetitive beat, ideally ranging from 45 to 72 beats per minute (a rhythm close to the beat of the human heart), is very hypnotic and can generate an eyes-open altered state of consciousness in a very high percentage of people. And, once you are in an alpha state, you are at least 25 times as suggestible as you would be in full beta consciousness. The music is probably the same for every service, or incorporates the same beat, and many of the people will go into an altered state almost immediately upon entering the sanctuary. Subconsciously, they recall their state of mind from previous services and respond according to the post-hypnotic programming.

Watch the people waiting for the service to begin. Many will exhibit external signs of trance--body relaxation and slightly dilated eyes. Often, they begin swaying back and

forth with their hands in the air while sitting in their chairs. Next, the assistant pastor will probably come out. He usually speaks with a pretty good "voice roll."

The "Voice Roll" Technique

A "voice roll" is a patterned, paced style used by hypnotists when inducing a trance. It is also used by many lawyers, several of whom are highly trained hypnotists, when they desire to entrench a point firmly in the minds of the jurors. A voice roll can sound as if the speaker were talking to the beat of a metronome or it may sound as though he were emphasizing every word in a monotonous, patterned style. The words will usually be delivered at the rate of 45 to 60 beats per minute, maximizing the hypnotic effect.

The Build-up Process: Inducing Altered States

Now the assistant pastor begins the "build-up" process. He induces an altered state of consciousness and/or begins to generate the excitement and the expectations of the audience. Next, a group of young women in "sweet and pure" chiffon dresses might come out to sing a song. Gospel songs are great for building excitement and involvement. In the middle of the song, one of the girls might be "smitten by the spirit" and fall down or react as if possessed by the Holy Spirit. This very effectively increases the intensity in the room. At this point, hypnosis and conversion tactics are being mixed. And the result is the audience's attention span is now totally focused upon the communication while the environment becomes more exciting or tense.

Assured Continuation: Fleecing the Flock

Right about this time, when an eyes-open mass-induced alpha mental state has been achieved, they will usually pass the collection plate or basket. In the background, a 45-beat-per-minute voice roll from the assistant preacher might exhort, "Give to God...Give to God...Give to God..." And the audience does give. God may not get the money, but his already-wealthy representative will.

Bonding by Fear and Suggestion

Next, the fire-and-brimstone preacher will come out. He induces fear and increases the tension by talking about "the devil," "going to hell," or the forthcoming Armageddon.

In the last such rally I attended, the preacher talked about the blood that would soon be running out of every faucet in the land. He was also obsessed with a "bloody axe of God," which everyone had seen hanging above the pulpit the previous week. I have no doubt that everyone saw it--the power of suggestion given to hundreds of people in hypnosis assures that at least 10 to 25 percent would see whatever he suggested they see.

Testimony: Creating Community Spirit

In most revivalist gatherings, "testifying" or "witnessing" usually follows the fear-based sermon. People from the audience come up on stage and relate their stories. "I was crippled and now I can walk!" "I had arthritis and now it's gone!" It is a psychological manipulation that works. After listening to numerous case histories of miraculous healings, the average guy in the audience with a minor problem is sure he can be healed. The room is charged with fear, guilt, intense excitement, and expectations.

Miracles

Now those who want to be healed are frequently lined up around the edge of the room, or they are told to come down to the front. The preacher might touch them on the head firmly and scream, "Be healed!" This releases the psychic energy and, for many, catharsis results. Catharsis is a purging of repressed emotions. Individuals might cry, fall down or even go into spasms. And if catharsis is effected, they stand a chance of being healed. In catharsis (one of the three brain phases mentioned earlier), the brain-slate is temporarily wiped clean and the new suggestion is accepted.

For some, the healing may be permanent. For many, it will last four days to a week, which is, incidentally, how long a hypnotic suggestion given to a somnambulistic subject will usually last. Even if the healing doesn't last, if they come back every week, the power of suggestion may continually override the problem...or sometimes, sadly, it can mask a physical problem which could prove to be very detrimental to the individual in the long run.

The Grey Area of Legitimacy

I'm not saying that legitimate healings do not take place. They do. Maybe the individual was ready to let go of the negativity that caused the problem in the first place; maybe it was the work of God. Yet I contend that it can be explained with existing knowledge of brain/mind function.

A Game in Which the Rules Keep Changing

The techniques and staging will vary from church to church. Many use "speaking in tongues" to generate catharsis in some while the spectacle creates intense excitement in the observers.

The use of hypnotic techniques by religions is sophisticated, and professionals are assuring that they become even more effective. A man in Los Angeles is designing, building, and reworking a lot of churches around the country. He tells ministers what they need and how to use it. This man's track record indicates that the congregation and

the monetary income will double if the minister follows his instructions. He admits that about 80 percent of his efforts are in the sound system and lighting.

Powerful sound and the proper use of lighting are of primary importance in inducing an altered state of consciousness--I've been using them for years in my own seminars. However, my participants are fully aware of the process and what they can expect as a result of their participation.



Six Conversion Techniques

Cults and human-potential organizations are always looking for new converts. To attain them, they must also create a brain-phase. And they often need to do it within a short space of time--a weekend, or maybe even a day. The following are the six primary techniques used to generate the conversion.

Isolation Intimidation, Deprivation and Indoctrination

The meeting or training takes place in an area where participants are cut off from the outside world. This may be any place: a private home, a remote or rural setting, or even a hotel ballroom where the participants are allowed only limited bathroom usage. In human-potential trainings, the controllers will give a lengthy talk about the importance of "keeping agreements" in life. The participants are told that if they don't keep agreements, their life will never work. It's a good idea to keep agreements, but the controllers are subverting a positive human value for selfish purposes. The participants vow to themselves and their trainer that they will keep their agreements. Anyone who does not will be intimidated into agreement or forced to leave. The next step is to agree to complete training, thus assuring a high percentage of conversions for the organizations.

They will usually have to agree not to take drugs, smoke, and sometimes not to eat...or they are given such short meal breaks that it creates tension. The real reason for the agreements is to alter internal chemistry, which generates anxiety and hopefully causes at least a slight malfunction of the nervous system, which in turn increases the conversion potential.

The "Sell It By Zealot" Technique.

Before the gathering is complete, the agreements will be used to ensure that the new converts go out and find new participants. They are intimidated into agreeing to do so before they leave. Since the importance of keeping agreements is so high on their priority list, the converts will twist the arms of everyone they know, attempting to talk them into attending a free introductory session offered at a future date by the organization. The new

converts are zealots. In fact, the inside term for merchandising the largest and most successful human-potential training is, "sell it by zealot!"

At least a million people are graduates and a good percentage have been left with a mental activation button that assures their future loyalty and assistance if the guru figure or organization calls. Think about the potential political implications of hundreds of thousands of zealots programmed to campaign for their guru.

Be wary of an organization of this type that offers follow-up sessions after the seminar. Follow-up sessions might be weekly meetings or inexpensive seminars given on a regular basis which the organization will attempt to talk you into taking--or any regularly scheduled event used to maintain control. As the early Christian revivalists found, long-term control is dependent upon a good follow-up system.

Wearing Down Resistance

Alright. Now, let's look at the second tip-off that indicates conversion tactics are being used. A schedule is maintained that causes physical and mental fatigue. This is primarily accomplished by long hours in which the participants are given no opportunity for relaxation or reflection.

Increasing Tension

The third tip-off: techniques used to increase the tension in the room or environment.

Introducing Uncertainty About Identity

Number four: Uncertainty. I could spend hours relating various techniques to increase tension and generate uncertainty. Basically, the participants are concerned about being "put on the spot" or encountered by the trainers, guilt feelings are played upon, participants are tempted to verbally relate their innermost secrets to the other participants or forced to take part in activities that emphasize removing their masks. One of the most successful human-potential seminars forces the participants to stand on a stage in front of the entire audience while being verbally attacked by the trainers. A public opinion poll, conducted a few years ago, showed that the number one most-fearful situation an individual could encounter is to speak to an audience. It ranked above window washing outside the 85th floor of an office building.

So you can imagine the fear and tension this situation generates within the participants. Many faint, but most cope with the stress by mentally going away. They literally go into an alpha state, which automatically makes them many times as suggestible as they normally are. And another loop of the downward spiral into conversion is successfully effected.

Jargon

The fifth clue that conversion tactics are being used is the introduction of jargon--new terms that have meaning only to the "insiders" who participate. Vicious language is also frequently used, purposely, to make participants uncomfortable.

Lack of Humor: No Release, No Resistance

The final tip-off is that there is no humor in the communications...at least until the participants are converted. Then, merry-making and humor are highly desirable as symbols of the new joy the participants have supposedly "found."



Not Always a Bad Thing

I'm not saying that good does not result from participation in such gatherings. It can and does. But I contend it is important for people to know what has happened and to be aware that continual involvement may not be in their best interest.

Over the years, I've conducted professional seminars to teach people to be hypnotists, trainers, and counselors. I've had many of those who conduct trainings and rallies come to me and say, "I'm here because I know that what I'm doing works, but I don't know why." After showing them how and why, many have gotten out of the business or have decided to approach it differently or in a much more loving and supportive manner.

Many of these trainers have become personal friends, and it scares us all to have experienced the power of one person with a microphone and a room full of people. Add a little charisma and you can count on a high percentage of conversions. The sad truth is that a high percentage of people want to give away their power--they are true "believers"!



Cults: A Captive Course in Stockholm Syndrome

Cult gatherings or human-potential trainings are an ideal environment to observe first-hand what is technically called the "Stockholm Syndrome." This is a situation in which those who are intimidated, controlled, or made to suffer, begin to love, admire, and even sometimes sexually desire their controllers or captors.

But let me inject a word of warning here: If you think you can attend such gatherings and not be affected, you are probably wrong. A perfect example is the case of a woman who

went to Haiti on a Guggenheim Fellowship to study Haitian Voodoo. In her report, she related how the music eventually induced uncontrollable bodily movement and an altered state of consciousness. Although she understood the process and thought herself above it, when she began to feel herself become vulnerable to the music, she attempted to fight it and turned away. Anger or resistance almost always assures conversion. A few moments later she was possessed by the music and began dancing in a trance around the Voodoo meeting house. A brain phase had been induced by the music and excitement, and she awoke feeling reborn.



The Only Hope of Immunity

The only hope of attending such gatherings without being affected is to be a Buddha and allow no positive or negative emotions to surface. Few people are capable of such detachment.



The US Marines as a Brainwashing Cult

Before I go on, let's go back to the six tip-offs to conversion. I want to mention the United States Government and military boot camp. The Marine Corps talks about breaking men down before "rebuilding" them as new men--as marines! Well, that is exactly what they do, the same way a cult breaks its people down and rebuilds them as happy flower sellers on your local street corner. Every one of the six conversion techniques are used in boot camp. Considering the needs of the military, I'm not making a judgement as to whether that is good or bad. IT IS A fact that the men are effectively brainwashed. Those who won't submit must be discharged or spend much of their time in the brig.



Steps in the Decognition Process

Once the initial conversion is effected, cults, armed services, and similar groups cannot have cynicism among their members. Members must respond to commands and do as they are told, otherwise they are dangerous to the organizational control. This is normally accomplished as a three-step ~ Decognition Process.

Alertness reduction

Step One is alertness reduction: The controllers cause the nervous system to malfunction, making it difficult to distinguish between fantasy and reality. This can be accomplished in several ways. poor diet is one; watch out for Brownies and Koolaid. The sugar throws the nervous system off. More subtle is the "spiritual diet" used by many cults. They eat only vegetables and fruits; without the grounding of grains, nuts, seeds, dairy products, fish or meat, an individual becomes mentally "spacey." Inadequate sleep is another primary way to reduce alertness, especially when combined with long hours of work or intense physical activity. Also, being bombarded with intense and unique experiences achieves the same result.

Programmed Confusion

Step Two is programmed confusion: You are mentally assaulted while your alertness is being reduced as in Step One. This is accomplished with a deluge of new information, lectures, discussion groups, encounters or one-to-one processing, which usually amounts to the controller bombarding the individual with questions. During this phase of decognition, reality and illusion often merge and perverted logic is likely to be accepted.

Thought Stopping

Step Three is thought stopping: Techniques are used to cause the mind to go "flat." These are altered-state-of-consciousness techniques that initially induce calmness by giving the mind something simple to deal with and focusing awareness. The continued use brings on a feeling of elation and eventually hallucination. The result is the reduction of thought and eventually, if used long enough, the cessation of all thought and withdrawal from everyone and everything except that which the controllers direct. The takeover is then complete. It is important to be aware that when members or participants are instructed to use "thought-stopping" techniques, they are told that they will benefit by so doing: they will become "better soldiers" or "find enlightenment."



Thought Stopping Techniques

Marching

There are three primary techniques used for thought stopping. The first is marching: the thump, thump, thump beat literally generates self-hypnosis and thus great susceptibility to suggestion.

Meditation

The second thought stopping technique is meditation. If you spend an hour to an hour and a half a day in meditation, after a few weeks, there is a great probability that you will not return to full beta consciousness. You will remain in a fixed state of alpha for as long as you continue to meditate. I'm not saying this is bad--if you do it yourself. It may be very beneficial. But it is a fact that you are causing your mind to go flat. I've worked with meditators on an EEG machine and the results are conclusive: the more you meditate, the flatter your mind becomes until, eventually and especially if used to excess or in combination with decognition, all thought ceases. Some spiritual groups see this as nirvana--which is bullshit. It is simply a predictable physiological result. And if heaven on earth is non-thinking and non-involvement, I really question why we are here.

Chanting

The third thought-stopping technique is chanting, and often chanting in meditation. "Speaking in tongues" could also be included in this category.

All three-stopping techniques produce an altered state of consciousness. This may be very good if you are controlling the process, for you also control the input. I personally use at least one self-hypnosis programming session every day and I know how beneficial it is for me. But you need to know if you use these techniques to the degree of remaining continually in alpha that, although you'll be very mellow, you'll also be more suggestible.



True Believers and Mass Movements

Before ending this section on conversion, I want to talk about the people who are most susceptible to it and about Mass Movements. I am convinced that at least a third of the population is what Eric Hoffer calls "true believers." They are joiners and followers...people who want to give away their power. They look for answers, meaning, and enlightenment outside themselves.

Hoffer, who wrote "The True Believer", a classic on mass movements, says, "true believers are not intent on bolstering and advancing a cherished self, but are those craving to be rid of unwanted self. They are followers, not because of a desire for self-advancement, but because it can satisfy their passion for self-renunciation!" Hoffer also says that true believers "are eternally incomplete and eternally insecure"!

I know this from my own experience. In my years of communicating concepts and conducting trainings, I have run into them again and again. All I can do is attempt to show them that the only thing to seek is the True Self within. Their personal answers are to be found there and there alone. I communicate that the basics of spirituality are self-

responsibility and self-actualization. But most of the true believers just tell me that I'm not spiritual and go looking for someone who will give them the dogma and structure they desire.

Never underestimate the potential danger of these people. They can easily be molded into fanatics who will gladly work and die for their holy cause. It is a substitute for their lost faith in themselves and offers them as a substitute for individual hope. The Moral Majority is made up of true believers. All cults are composed of true believers. You'll find them in politics, churches, businesses, and social cause groups. They are the fanatics in these organizations.

Mass Movements will usually have a charismatic leader. The followers want to convert others to their way of living or impose a new way of life--if necessary, by legislating laws forcing others to their view, as evidenced by the activities of the Moral Majority. This means enforcement by guns or punishment, for that is the bottomline in law enforcement.

A common hatred, enemy, or devil is essential to the success of a mass movement. The Born-Again Christians have Satan himself, but that isn't enough--they've added the occult, the New Age thinkers and, lately, all those who oppose their integration of church and politics, as evidenced in their political reelection campaigns against those who oppose their views. In revolutions, the devil is usually the ruling power or aristocracy. Some human-potential movements are far too clever to ask their graduates to join anything, thus labeling themselves as a cult--but, if you look closely, you'll find that their devil is anyone and everyone who hasn't taken their training.

There are mass movements without devils but they seldom attain major status. The True Believers are mentally unbalanced or insecure people, or those without hope or friends. People don't look for allies when they love, but they do when they hate or become obsessed with a cause. And those who desire a new life and a new order feel the old ways must be eliminated before the new order can be built.



Persuasion Techniques

Persuasion isn't technically brainwashing but it is the manipulation of the human mind by another individual, without the manipulated party being aware what caused his opinion shift. I only have time to very basically introduce you to a few of the thousands of techniques in use today, but the basis of persuasion is always to access your right brain. The left half of your brain is analytical and rational. The right side is creative and imaginative. That is overly simplified but it makes my point. So, the idea is to distract the left brain and keep it busy. Ideally, the persuader generates an eyes-open altered state of consciousness, causing you to shift from beta awareness into alpha; this can be measured on an EEG machine.

"Yes Set"

First, let me give you an example of distracting the left brain. Politicians use these powerful techniques all the time; lawyers use many variations which, I've been told, they call "tightening the noose."

Assume for a moment that you are watching a politician give a speech. First, he might generate what is called a "yes set." These are statements that will cause listeners to agree; they might even unknowingly nod their heads in agreement. Next come the truisms. These are usually facts that could be debated but, once the politician has his audience agreeing, the odds are in the politician's favor that the audience won't stop to think for themselves, thus continuing to agree. Last comes the suggestion. This is what the politician wants you to do and, since you have been agreeing all along, you could be persuaded to accept the suggestion. Now, if you'll listen closely to my political speech, you'll find that the first three are the "yes set," the next three are truisms and the last is the suggestion.

"Ladies and gentlemen: are you angry about high food prices? Are you tired of astronomical gas prices? Are you sick of out-of-control inflation? Well, you know the Other Party allowed 18 percent inflation last year; you know crime has increased 50 percent nationwide in the last 12 months, and you know your paycheck hardly covers your expenses any more. Well, the answer to resolving these problems is to elect me, John Jones, to the U.S. Senate."

Embedded Commands

And I think you've heard all that before. But you might also watch for what are called embedded commands. As an example: On key words, the speaker would make a gesture with his left hand, which research has shown is more apt to access your right brain. Today's media-oriented politicians and spellbinders are often carefully trained by a whole new breed of specialist who are using every trick in the book--both old and new--to manipulate you into accepting their candidate.

The Power of NLP

The concepts and techniques of Neuro-Linguistics are so heavily protected that I found out the hard way that to even talk about them publicly or in print results in threatened legal action. Yet Neuro-Linguistic training is readily available to anyone willing to devote the time and pay the price. It is some of the most subtle and powerful manipulation I have yet been exposed to. A good friend who recently attended a two-week seminar on Neuro-Linguistics found that many of those she talked to during the breaks were government people.

Interspersal Technique

Another technique that I'm just learning about is unbelievably slippery; it is called an interspersal technique and the idea is to say one thing with words but plant a subconscious impression of something else in the minds of the listeners and/or watchers.

Practical Examples

Let me give you an example: Assume you are watching a television commentator make the following statement: "Senator Johnson is assisting local authorities to clear up the stupid mistakes of companies contributing to the nuclear waste problems." It sounds like a statement of fact, but, if the speaker emphasizes the right word, and especially if he makes the proper hand gestures on the key words, you could be left with the subconscious impression that Senator Johnson is stupid. That was the subliminal goal of the statement and the speaker cannot be called to account for anything.

Persuasion techniques are also frequently used on a much smaller scale with just as much effectiveness. The insurance salesman knows his pitch is likely to be much more effective if he can get you to visualize something in your mind. This is right-brain communication. For instance, he might pause in his conversation, look slowly around your livingroom and say, "Can you just imagine this beautiful home burning to the ground?" Of course you can! It is one of your unconscious fears and, when he forces you to visualize it, you are more likely to be manipulated into signing his insurance policy.

Shock and Confusion

The Hare Krishnas, operating in every airport, use what I call shock and confusion techniques to distract the left brain and communicate directly with the right brain. While waiting for a plane, I once watched one operate for over an hour. He had a technique of almost jumping in front of someone. Initially, his voice was loud then dropped as he made his pitch to take a book and contribute money to the cause. Usually, when people are shocked, they immediately withdraw. In this case they were shocked by the strange appearance, sudden materialization and loud voice of the Hare Krishna devotee. In other words, the people went into an alpha state for security because they didn't want to confront the reality before them.

In alpha, they were highly suggestible so they responded to the suggestion of taking the book; the moment they took the book, they felt guilty and responded to the second suggestion: give money. We are all conditioned that if someone gives us something, we have to give them something in return--in that case, it was money. While watching this hustler, I was close enough to notice that many of the people he stopped exhibited an outward sign of alpha--their eyes were actually dilated.



Subliminal Programming

Subliminals are hidden suggestions that only your subconscious perceives. They can be audio, hidden behind music, or visual, airbrushed into a picture, flashed on a screen so fast that you don't consciously see them, or cleverly incorporated into a picture or design.

Most audio subliminal reprogramming tapes offer verbal suggestions recorded at a low volume. I question the efficacy of this technique--if subliminals are not perceptible, they cannot be effective, and subliminals recorded below the audible threshold are therefore useless. The oldest audio subliminal technique uses a voice that follows the volume of the music so subliminals are impossible to detect without a parametric equalizer. But this technique is patented and, when I wanted to develop my own line of subliminal audiocassettes, negotiations with the patent holder proved to be unsatisfactory.

My attorney obtained copies of the patents which I gave to some talented Hollywood sound engineers, asking them to create a new technique. They found a way to psycho-acoustically modify and synthesize the suggestions so that they are projected in the same chord and frequency as the music, thus giving them the effect of being part of the music. But we found that in using this technique, there is no way to reduce various frequencies to detect the subliminals. In other words, although the suggestions are being heard by the subconscious mind, they cannot be monitored with even the most sophisticated equipment.

If we were able to come up with this technique as easily as we did, I can only imagine how sophisticated the technology has become, with unlimited government or advertising funding. And I shudder to think about the propaganda and commercial manipulation that we are exposed to on a daily basis. There is simply no way to know what is behind the music you hear. It may even be possible to hide a second voice behind the voice to which you are listening.

The series by Wilson Bryan Key, Ph.D., on subliminals in advertising and political campaigns well documents the misuse in many areas, especially printed advertising in newspapers, magazines, and posters.



The big question about subliminals is: do they work? And I guarantee you they do. Not only from the response of those who have used my tapes, but from the results of such programs as the subliminals behind the music in department stores. Supposedly, the only message is instructions to not steal: one East Coast department store chain reported a 37 percent reduction in thefts in the first nine months of testing.

A 1984 article in the technical newsletter, "Brain-Mind Bulletin," states that as much as 99 percent of our cognitive activity may be "non-conscious," according to the director of the Laboratory for Cognitive Psychophysiology at the University of Illinois. The lengthy report ends with the statement, "these findings support the use of subliminal approaches such as taped suggestions for weight loss and the therapeutic use of hypnosis and Neuro-Linguistic Programming."



Mass Misuse of Subliminal Programming

I could relate many stories that support subliminal programming, but I'd rather use my time to make you aware of even more subtle uses of such programming.

I have personally experienced sitting in a Los Angeles auditorium with over ten thousand people who were gathered to listen to a current charismatic figure. Twenty minutes after entering the auditorium, I became aware that I was going in and out of an altered state. Those accompanying me experienced the same thing. Since it is our business, we were aware of what was happening, but those around us were not. By careful observation, what appeared to be spontaneous demonstrations were, in fact, artful manipulations. The only way I could figure that the eyes-open trance had been induced was that a 6- to 7-cycle-per-second vibration was being piped into the room behind the air conditioner sound. That particular vibration generates alpha, which would render the audience highly susceptible. Ten to 25 percent of the population is capable of a somnambulistic level of altered states of consciousness; for these people, the suggestions of the speaker, if non-threatening, could potentially be accepted as "commands."



Vibrato

This leads to the mention of vibrato. Vibrato is the tremulous effect imparted in some vocal or instrumental music, and the cycle-per-second range causes people to go into an altered state of consciousness. At one period of English history, singers whose voices contained pronounced vibrato were not allowed to perform publicly because listeners would go into an altered state and have fantasies, often sexual in nature.

People who attend opera or enjoy listening to singers like Mario Lanza are familiar with this altered state induced by the performers.



Extra-low Frequency Vibrations (ELFs)

Now, let's carry this awareness a little farther. There are also inaudible ELFs (extra-low frequency waves). These are electromagnetic in nature. One of the primary uses of ELFs is to communicate with our submarines. Dr. Andrija Puharich, a highly respected researcher, in an attempt to warn U.S. officials about Russian use of ELFs, set up an experiment. Volunteers were wired so their brain waves could be measured on an EEG. They were sealed in a metal room that could not be penetrated by a normal signal.

Puharich then beamed ELF waves at the volunteers. ELF's go right through the earth and, of course, right through metal walls. Those inside couldn't know if the signal was or was not being sent. And Puharich watched the reactions on the technical equipment: 30 percent of those inside the room were taken over by the ELF signal in six to ten seconds.

When I say "taken over," I mean that their behavior followed the changes anticipated at very precise frequencies. Waves below 6 cycles per second caused the subjects to become very emotionally upset, and even disrupted bodily functions. At 8.2 cycles, they felt very high...an elevated feeling, as though they had been in masterful meditation, learned over a period of years. Eleven to 11.3 cycles induced waves of depressed agitation leading to riotous behavior.



The Neurophone

Dr. Patrick Flanagan is a personal friend of mine. In the early 1960s, as a teenager, Pat was listed as one of the top scientists in the world by "Life" magazine. Among his many inventions was a device he called the Neurophone--an electronic instrument that can successfully program suggestions directly through contact with the skin. When he attempted to patent the device, the government demanded that he prove it worked. When he did, the National Security Agency confiscated the neurophone. It took Pat two years of legal battle to get his invention back.

In using the device, you don't hear or see a thing; it is applied to the skin, which Pat claims is the source of special senses. The skin contains more sensors for heat, touch, pain, vibration, and electrical fields than any other part of the human anatomy.

In one of his recent tests, Pat conducted two identical seminars for a military audience--one seminar one night and one the next night, because the size of the room was not large enough to accommodate all of them at one time. When the first group proved to be very cool and unwilling to respond, Patrick spent the next day making a special tape to play at the second seminar. The tape instructed the audience to be extremely warm and responsive and for their hands to become "tingly." The tape was played through the neurophone, which was connected to a wire he placed along the ceiling of the room. There were no speakers, so no sound could be heard, yet the message was successfully transmitted from that wire directly into the brains of the audience. They were warm and receptive, their hands tingled and they responded, according to programming, in other ways that I cannot mention here.



Technological Tools for Mass Manipulation

The more we find out about how human beings work through today's highly advanced technological research, the more we learn to control human beings. And what probably

scares me the most is that the medium for takeover is already in place. The television set in your livingroom and bedroom is doing a lot more than just entertaining you.

Before I continue, let me point out something else about an altered state of consciousness. When you go into an altered state, you transfer into right brain, which results in the internal release of the body's own opiates: enkephalins and Beta-endorphins, chemically almost identical to opium. In other words, it feels good...and you want to come back for more.

Recent tests by researcher Herbert Krugman showed that, while viewers were watching TV, right-brain activity outnumbered left-brain activity by a ratio of two to one. Put more simply, the viewers were in an altered state...in trance more often than not. They were getting their Beta-endorphin "fix."

To measure attention spans, psychophysicologist Thomas Mulholland of the Veterans Hospital in Bedford, Massachusetts, attached young viewers to an EEG machine that was wired to shut the TV set off whenever the children's brains produced a majority of alpha waves. Although the children were told to concentrate, only a few could keep the set on for more than 30 seconds!

Most viewers are already hypnotized. To deepen the trance is easy. One simple way is to place a blank, black frame every 32 frames in the film that is being projected. This creates a 45-beat-per-minute pulsation perceived only by the subconscious mind--the ideal pace to generate deep hypnosis.

The commercials or suggestions presented following this alpha-inducing broadcast are much more likely to be accepted by the viewer. The high percentage of the viewing audience that has somnambulistic-depth ability could very well accept the suggestions as commands--as long as those commands did not ask the viewer to do something contrary to his morals, religion, or self-preservation.

The medium for takeover is here. By the age of 16, children have spent 10,000 to 15,000 hours watching television--that is more time than they spend in school! In the average home, the TV set is on for six hours and 44 minutes per day--an increase of nine minutes from last year and three times the average rate of increase during the 1970s.

It obviously isn't getting better...we are rapidly moving into an alpha-level world--very possibly the Orwellian world of "1984"--placid, glassy-eyed, and responding obediently to instructions.

A research project by Jacob Jacoby, a Purdue University psychologist, found that of 2,700 people tested, 90 percent misunderstood even such simple viewing fare as commercials and "Barnaby Jones." Only minutes after watching, the typical viewer missed 23 to 36 percent of the questions about what he or she had seen. Of course they did--they were going in and out of trance! If you go into a deep trance, you must be instructed to remember--otherwise you automatically forget.



In Closing...

I have just touched the tip of the iceberg. When you start to combine subliminal messages behind the music, subliminal visuals projected on the screen, hypnotically produced visual effects, sustained musical beats at a trance-inducing pace . . . you have extremely effective brainwashing. Every hour that you spend watching the TV set you become more conditioned. And, in case you thought there was a law against any of these things, guess again. There isn't! There are a lot of powerful people who obviously prefer things exactly the way they are. Maybe they have plans for...?

The TRUTH of Jewish Blood Ritual Murders



Woodcut Picture depicting the Ritual Murder death of 19-year-old Agnes Hruza, 1899. A Polish Jew named Hilsner was found guilty of this crime. (Full story in Chapter 10.)

INTRODUCTION

ON 15th July, 1936, Mr. Oliver Locker-Lampson, M.P., a childhood friend of the Rothschild family, asked in the House of Commons whether the Attorney-General proposed to institute legal proceedings against the authors or publishers of *The Fascist*, the issue of that paper for July containing allegations against the Jews of the practice of ritual murder. The Attorney-General replied that the matter was under a consideration.

As an ultimate result of this "consideration," I was sentenced to six months' imprisonment among criminals on **21st September, 1936**, the Judge in the case being a 31st Degree Mason of the Scottish Rite. But it is important to note that the conviction was obtained, not on the ritual murder issue alone, which was not relied upon by the Prosecution for the purpose of silencing me, but on the whole contents of the July *Fascist*, and particularly on words used by me with reference to the disposal of the Jews.

Under the law of libel, the truth of my statements with reference to Ritual Murder could not be used as an argument in my defence; it was deemed sufficient under the law that the statements had been written, and that they "rendered His Majesty's subjects of Jewish faith liable to suspicion, affront and boycott" and so amounted to a Public Mischief.

I came to Court very fully prepared, if the truth of my statements was challenged, to justify the statements I had made in *The Fascist*, and was even ready to

demand that "Rex," the prosecutor, should produce from the Public Records Office certain Close and Patent Rolls of the State wherein Jewish Ritual Murder is recorded as an established fact in this country! But I was forbidden by the Judge to use this line of defense; it did not matter who else had charged the Jews with ritual murder, or how often, or what historic facts proved it, or how many convictions there had been under proper juridical authority; thus, when I asked Inspector Kitchener, the only witness who appeared against me, "When you brought this case, were you under the impression that Ritual Murder was a thing of the past?" and he replied "Yes," the Judge intervened with the remark "The truth of a libel is no defense, I must point out again."

Again, the Attorney-General, who was acting as Prosecuting Counsel, interrupted another question of mine to the same witness, by the remark: "In my submission, it is correctly laid down that the defendant is in no case allowed to prove the trash of a seditious libel as a justification for having published it." The Judge then said, "That is the law as I understand it." He made it clear to me that to proceed further in such a line of defence would be contempt of court, as the "truth" of the "libel" was "irrelevant" to the issue of the trial! Such may be the law, but it is not justice!

The last thing the Judaeo-Masonic Hidden Hand wanted was the truth about Ritual Murder!

Since I came out of prison on 6th February, 1937, I have, until recently, been too busy to write on the subject of Ritual Murder; but finding that there are, even among anti-Jewish workers, people who, never having investigated the matter for themselves, still imagine that Jewish Ritual Murder not only has not existed and does not exist, but is a fiction invented by crazy anti-Jewish fanatics, and as such, exploited by me, in my campaign against the Jews, it becomes necessary for me to take steps to defend my own reputation as a man of good faith by compiling and publishing this book.

What the court procedure prevented me from doing in my own defence, I do now in these pages, and I have no anxiety concerning the conclusions at which my readers will arrive on the matter.

The subject of Ritual Murder has always been one that the Jewish Money Power, which controls this country as well as most others, has taken all possible steps to suppress. The reason is that Ritual Murder was the dynamite which finally blew the Jew out of England in 1290, out of Spain in 1492, and out of Germany in our time. The Jews know it; and I know it too!

But there is no British law, and no 11th Commandment, which makes Ritual Murder by Jews a forbidden topic in this country. Sir Richard Burton's book about it was published shortly after his death near the end of the last century; Strack's book, defending the Jews against the accusation, was translated and published in England in 1909; whilst the Jew, C. Roth, published his Ritual Murder Libel

and the Jew in 1935. In France, as in Germany, there is free speech on the subject.

I challenge and defy the Judaeo-Masonic Power, which rules this country, by publishing the present work in 1938, not only in my own defence, but in the public interest to break the attack on Free Speech that is rapidly developing wherever any criticism of the past or present conduct of Jews is concerned an attack which relies for its success upon the ridiculous charge that a breach of the peace is likely if the truth about them is spoken! I do so in order that the Jews shall not escape simply through the power of Money and Masonry from bearing the burden of a charge which, in my opinion, has been proved against some of them through the ages. My object is, and always has been, in spite of what my Masonic Judge had to say about it, to alter "a matter of State established," namely the status of Jews in this country on an equality with Britons, a condition which is imperilling our civilization, and to enlighten the public on their true nature as beings possessing instincts utterly incompatible with our own, so that they may be removed, legally and peacefully, to a National Home in which they will be required to live together. In this aim, I keep troth with the greatest of English kings, Edward I, who expelled the Jews from these shores in 1290.

The maintenance of Free Speech demands that Jewish Ritual Murder shall be a subject for open discussion, like Suttee and Thuggee and the sacrifices of Aztec Mexico, all of which were ritual murders which, like the Jewish variety, would be practised to-day if the Aryan had not interfered to prevent them. If the world thinks that I have not, in this book, proved my case, let it laugh ! I can bear it ! But can the Jews? The Jewish Chronicle (25th September, 1936) complained after my trial was over that there had been no opportunity for the Jews to refute the charge of Ritual Murder. Well, they have one now!

ARNOLD LEESE

1st March, 1938

CHAPTER 1

HUMAN SACRIFICE , A SEMITIC TRADITION

IT is incontestable that the ancient "Semites" manifested a peculiar leaning towards the practice of bloody sacrifices to their gods.

Typical is the Jewish story of Abraham offering to slay with a knife his first-born, Isaac, as an offering to Yahweh who had commanded him so to do. More typical still is the Semitic idea that his god would require such a murder to be done.

In Excavations at Gezer, R. A. S. Macalister tells us that the bodies of sacrificed young children were found in all semitic strata; this work describes the remains of these victims of which pictures are given.

Isaiah charges the Jews with "enflaming themselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the cliffs of the rocks" (lvii, 5). There are many other Old Testament references to the practice of sacrificing children to Moloch.

Says the Rev. J. Kitto in the Cyclopaedia of Biblical Literature 1895, "their altars smoked with human blood from the time of Abraham to the fall of the Kingdoms of Judah and Israel."

G. A. Dorsey writes in Civilization (Hamish Hamilton): "Historically their temple at Jerusalem, like a Hindu or Aztec temple, was a shambles--one sacrifice after another."

The Jewish Encyclopedia (1904, Vol. VIII, p. 653) says: "The fact, therefore, now generally accepted by critical scholars, is that in the last days of the kingdom human sacrifices were offered to Yhwh as King or Counsellor of the Nation and that the Prophets disapproved of it"

Jesus Himself speaking to the Pharisees (St. John, viii, 44) charges them with being hereditary murderers, which term can have no other meaning than ritual murderers. "Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do; he was a murderer from the beginning." This is in the Book on which "witnesses" are sworn when they give evidence against "anti-semites" who expose the murder of Christian children by Jews!

"Rabbinism was but an unfolding of Pharisaism, the full and swelling stream of corrupt doctrines, views and practices, of which the rivulets run up to the days of Christ and stretch back to those of Ezra until they are lost in the fountain-head, the Religious Philosophy of a debased Zoroastrianism." (Rev. J. Kitto, Cyclopaedia of Biblical Literature.)

The trail of the tradition, then, is complete and leads to Rabbinism.

CHAPTER II

THE RACIAL URGE

SOME people say that it is the Talmud that made the Jew what he is. I take another view. I say that it is the Jew that made the Talmud.

I believe that the urge for human sacrifice comes not through religion but through race; the idea is, I think, an original one, and came to me from observation on one race in particular, that known as the Armenoid, Kenite or Hither Asiatic race, which I consider has a decided instinct towards sadism.

It is, I believe, the strong Armenoid or Hither Asiatic strain which exists in the Jewish Nation upon which we have to lay the responsibility for many unpleasant Jewish traits and practices, among them Ritual Murder.

The Jews are a nation without a home, not a race; they are a mixture of races, and the racial constituent which is most frequently to be found among them is the Armenoid, or, as it is sometimes called, Hither Asiatic. The other races which have contributed most to the Jewish types, whether Ashkenazim or Sephardim, are the Mongoloid, Negroid, Oriental and (White) Alpine.

The Armenoid race seems to have concentrated in Asia Minor, where it predominates not only in Jews, but in Armenians, and affects the blood of many "Turks," "Syrians," "Georgians" and even Kurds. From this Asiatic centre, a veritable plague of Armenoid blood has spread in every direction.

Northward, in the early centuries A.D., it advanced through the Khazar Empire which flourished about 730 A.D., the ruler becoming a converted Jew and forcing his people to do the same. Southward, the race spread over the territories of Arabia, Egypt, the Sahara and Southern Algeria. Westward, it has poisoned the populations of the Balkan States and Greece, Crete, Southern Italy, Sicily and Spain. Eastward, it has penetrated into Afghanistan and the Punjab.

Through the Jewish nation, as everyone knows, it has contaminated almost every country in the world.

The Armenoid (Another branch of the Kenite) Race has the following physical characters: Height and build, medium; head short from back to front, with large and fleshy nose turned down towards the tip. The lips are rather prominent. The hair is black and curly, the skin is of the swarthy colour, and the eyes are black or brown. It is a marked feature of this race that the skull goes straight up at the back; in other words, the Armenoid has "no back to his head." There is also a tendency for the eyebrows to "meet" over the nose. The chin is usually poorly developed.

In temperaments the Armenoid is the reverse of candid. He excels in low cunning, as his expression often denotes. He is good at business because of his flair for detailed meanness, and his knowledge of the lowest aspects of human nature. He is not usually endowed with much courage, but deliberate cruelty is only too often manifested in his nature. The spirit of revenge, and the nursing of hatred against anyone who opposes him, is very marked in people of the Armenoid type.

Every nation which contains a considerable proportion of people of Armenoid Race soon establishes for itself a reputation for cruelty treachery, dishonesty and delight in power for the sake of power. That is why such nations never flourish for long in their own territory. They are not allowed to by their neighbours.

I hold that it is not primarily the Jewish Religion which makes the Jewish Nation hated all the world over; it is the strong dose of Armenoid racial blood in their veins. The Afghan is just as cruel, an Armenoid Muslim; the Abyssinian just as treacherous, an Armenoid Christian; Armenian just as mean, another Armenoid Christian.

A characteristic of the religions which appeal to Armenoid people (Jews, Mahommedans and Yezedis) is that the initiation ceremonial usually involves some sort of mutilation, such as circumcision. The religious laws governing the slaughter of animals for food are framed and practised without consideration for the unnecessary pain inflicted on the animals by the methods prescribed.

The ancient Assyrians were Armenoids by race, and were notorious for their wanton cruelty.

Wherever the Hither Asiatic or Armenoid Race predominates, there is organised cruelty to prisoners of war; in Afghanistan, the women come out after a battle to search for the enemy wounded on whom they practise horrible mutilations; in Southern Algeria, there is a similar practice against French wounded, whilst recent operations in Abyssinia prove that there is a craving for the same sort of thing. The Turks of Armenoid race seem to revel in cold-blooded cruelty, whilst the Bolshevik Jews of Russia, Hungary, Spain and elsewhere have established the twentieth century as being as barbarous as the twelfth . . . simply because of the racial instincts possessed by imported Armenoids.

According to the Jewish Encyclopedia, 1903, Vol. IV. p. 99, when performing the operation of circumcision on children, the mohel (operator) "takes some wine in his mouth and applies his lips to the part involved in the operation, and exerts suction, after which he expels the mixture of wine and blood into a receptacle provided."

Surely this "religious rite" stamps the Armenoid as something basically different from ourselves?

All is Race; there is no other truth.

The Aryan mind grasps with difficulty the idea that any human race can have an instinct towards sadistic sacrifice, for the Aryan has himself no such instinct. The Englishman does not realise that the Jew, the Afghan, and the Armenian are differently constituted from himself, and it is his own good-nature which has

largely been responsible for the Judaisation of mind which he himself has acquired by allowing Jews to control him for so long.

I am convinced that it is to the Race rather than to the Talmud or the Kabbala that we must look before we can understand the urge for Ritual Murder and the love of torture which crops up in individuals in all countries into which the Hither Asiatic or Armenoid Race has penetrated.

CHAPTER III

HUMAN SACRIFICE & THE JEWISH RELIGION

I AM not a student of the Talmud. I have no intention of becoming one. For the same reason, I shall not become a student of Occultism or of Drainage Systems. I smell the bad smells and remain aloof.

Nevertheless, because the advocates of Jewry use a certain line of argument in denying that there has ever been any such thing as Ritual Murder of Christians by Jews, I am obliged to quote a few unimpeachable authorities on the subject.

This "argument" is that the Jewish religious law not only-does not sanction the practice of Ritual Murder, but forbids the consumption of blood altogether. It is an argument that has been used throughout the ages, and is used now, and has even been the foundation for the verdict "Not Guilty," in cases where Jews have been on trial for ritual murder!

It was the argument used by the Sultan of Turkey when, for money bribes, he issued a firman (1840) saying that the Ritual Murder Accusations against Jews were calumnies. (Described in later chapters in more detail).

But it is known that there have always been two methods of instruction among the Jews: one Exoteric, which openly taught the Laws of Moses and the Rabbinical traditions; the other Esoteric, or mysteries confided only to certain persons bound to secrecy. This latter, the Esoteric teaching, is associated with Occultism and what is known as Black Magic, and the Mystical Cabbala is its source, for certain rites and ceremonies blood is necessary; and secret rites exist which are known only to the few.

Even if the written Jewish Laws do not sanction the practice it does not prove that Jews have not done Murder in accordance with some Occult Ritual. Let a Jew speak for us here: --

Bernard Lazare, a Jew who was stated (Jewish Encyclopaedia 1904, Vol. VII, p. 650) to be "without any religious convictions," wrote what he himself described

as "an impartial study of the history and sociology of the Jews," calling his book L-Antisemitisme; in the 1934 edition of this, Vol. II, p. 215, he writes, after mentioning the accusations against the Jews of Ritual Murder.

"To this general belief are added the suspicions, often justified, against the Jews addicted to magical practices. Actually, in the Middle Ages, the Jew was considered by the people as the magician par excellence; one finds many formula of exorcism in the Talmud, and the Talmudic and Cabbalistic demonology is very complicated. Now one knows the position that blood always occupies in the operations of sorcery. In Chaldean magic it had a very great importance.... Now, it is very probable, even certain, that Jewish magicians must have sacrificed children; hence the origin of the legend of ritual sacrifice."

It is well known, as will be shown in Chapter VI, that Occult Rituals exist in which all sorts of abominable practices are carried out, and that they arise from the Jewish Cabbala.

How ridiculous then is the "argument" that because the Mosaic Laws and the Talmud do not demand Ritual Murder, and even forbid the use of blood, Isaac Abrahams cannot be guilty of any sort of Ritual Murder!

Take an analogous case. The Eighth Commandment forbids stealing. Have you ever heard that fact brought up in the defence of a Christian on trial for that crime? Can you imagine prisoner's counsel arguing that John Smith could not have stolen a purse from William Brown because the Christian religion forbids such a thing? More, can you imagine counsel getting away with such an argument? But that is what the Jews have often succeeded in doing.

So stupid is this hysterical shriek, "Our Laws do not permit it," that I, as a scientific investigator, would be willing to concede it as a fact, without further investigation of the Jewish laws, that Ritual Murder is contrary to these laws. I would concede it because the point is of no importance whatever to my case against the Jew. If the point were established what difference does it make to the verdict of the Trent affair, the Damascus affair, or to the scores of cases I am going to bring before you in later chapters?

Another point. Is it likely that we should find clear sanction for such a crime as Ritual Murder in the Jewish Laws? Why, if such a thing were to be found, I venture to say that not a Jew would be left alive, so great would be the popular indignation against the Jewish nation. We should treat them exactly as Sir W.H. Sleeman treated the Thugs, the ritual murderers of India, when he stamped them out of existence as hereditary criminals in the last century.

Dr. Erich Bischoff, the chief German authority on Jewish law and religion, claims to have laid his finger on a passage authorising Ritual Murder in the Thikunne Zohar (Edition Berdiwetsch), a book of cabbalistic theosophy. The passage runs:

"Furthermore, there is a commandment pertaining to the killing of strangers, who are like beasts. This killing has to be done in the lawful method. Those who do not ascribe themselves to the Jewish religious law must be offered up as sacrifices to the High God."

Dr. Bischoff may be right. I venture no opinion.

Nevertheless, the Jewish Laws do tell us something; without any direct sanctioning of Ritual Murder, they show us without any possibility of doubt, that the Jew is normally at war spiritually with the rest of mankind, and upon this argument I base my statement that Jewish Laws show ample foundation for the scientific investigator to take the view that there is nothing improbable in the reality of Jewish Ritual Murder I am not going to take the same line as other anti-Jewish investigators have done about this matter; I am not going to quote any Mosaic Laws nor any Talmudic tenets. I am simply going to quote the great explorer and orientalist, Sir Richard Burton, a Briton who made it his business to Study the Talmud closely and recorded his conclusions on the relations it revealed as existing between Jew and Gentile. I quote now from his *The Jew, the Gypsy and El Islam*, edited by W. H. Wilkins, and published by Messrs. Hutchinson in 1898.

Page 73. "The most important and pregnant tenet of modern Jewish belief is that the Ger, or stranger, in fact all those who do not belong to their religion, are brute beasts, having no more rights than the fauna of the field." I have long known this to be the Key of International Politics; and it shows that what would be Murder to an Aryan is only Slaughter to a Talmudic Jew.

Page 81. "The Talmud declares that there are two kinds of blood pleasing to the Lord, viz: (1) that of the Paschal holocaust; (2) that of circumcision." (The Paschal holocaust is the Easter sacrifice.)

I suppose every nation has the God it deserves and admires. What sort of a people is this whose God finds the blood obtained from mutilations of human genital organs as "pleasing"?

Sir Richard Burton comments:

Page 115. "Obviously such cruel and vindictive teaching as that recounted in the previous chapter must bear fruit in crime and atrocities."

The Jewish *Schulchan Aruch*, which codified the teachings of the Talmud, goes much further in sanctioning shameful practices against the Gentile; I do not quote it because my object is not to excite retaliation, but to mark down the Jews as having been responsible, either collectively or individually, for ritual murders. I want the Gentile to take steps to remove the Jews from our midst by expulsion to a National Home of their own, and by legal means.

There is good reason to think that it is the "Chassidim" sect to which most recent Jewish Ritual Murders can be traced; the Chassidim is sometimes considered to be a modern sect which arose in Poland only in the 18th century; but the Jewish Encyclopaedia (1905), Vol. IX, p. 661, says that the Pharisees were originally identical with the Chassidim; the Chassidim are fanatical to a degree, and soaked in mysticism.

CHAPTER IV

MOTIVE & NATURE OF JEWISH RITUAL MURDER

THE motive of Ritual Murder of Christians by Jews is almost certainly hate. It is in fact the same motive that Disraeli admitted to be the cause of revolutionary activities against Gentile governments; to use his words (from *Life of Lord George Bentinck*, 1852): "The people of God co-operate with atheists -- the most skilful accumulators of property ally themselves with Communists; the peculiar and chosen Race touch the hand of all the scum and low castes of Europe -- and all this because they wish to destroy that ungrateful Christendom which owes to them even its name, and whose tyranny they can no longer endure."

Hatred of Christianity is a tradition among the Jews: just as hate of England is a sort of perverted religion among an inferior class of Irishmen. It must be remembered that the Hymn of Hate which was debited to the Germans during the war was actually written by the Jew Lissauer.

One of the principal Jewish feast-days is that of Purim. This feast is an orgy of hate against Haman, the story of whom is found in the Book of Esther of the Old Testament. The story, which is probably a myth, is that Xerxes, King of Persia, became enamoured of a Jewess, Esther, and made her Queen in place of his rightful wife. Haman, the King's sister, complained to him of the conduct of the Jews who, he said did not keep the laws, and obtained from the King an order to slay them. Esther pleaded with the King and prevailed upon him to summon Haman to a banquet. There, Queen Esther further prevailed upon the King to spare the Jews and hang Haman on a gallows prepared for the execution of her guardian. Instead of the Jews being destroyed, their enemies were slaughtered, including Haman's ten sons, who were hanged.

This feast is often celebrated by an exhibition of gluttony, intoxication, and curses on the memory of Haman; and even to this day in London, the Jewish bakers make cakes in the shape of human ears which are eaten by the Jews on this day, and are called "Haman's Ears," revealing once again the inherent hate and barbarism of the Jew in our midst.

The two principal feast-days associated with Ritual Murder have been (1) Purim, and (2) Passover, the latter at Easter and the former about one month before it. When a Ritual Murder occurred at Purim, it was usually that of an adult Christian who was murdered for his blood; it is said that the blood was dried and the powder mixed into triangular cakes for eating; it is possible that the dried blood of a Purim murder might sometimes be used for the following Passover.

When a Ritual Murder was done at Passover, it was usually that of a child under seven years old, as perfect a specimen as possible, who was not only bled white, but crucified, sometimes circumcised and crowned with thorns, tortured, beaten, stabbed, and sometimes finished off by wounding in the side in imitation of the murder of Christ. The blood taken from the child was mixed either in the powdered state or otherwise into the Passover bread.

Another festival at which it is thought that Ritual Murder has sometimes been indulged in is Chanukah, which occurs in December, commemorating the recovery of Jerusalem under the Maccabees in B.C. 165.

Examples of Purim murders are those of Damascus, Rhodes, Xanten Polna, Gladbeck and Paderborn.

Although hate is the principal motive, superstitious traditions are also involved, one being the association of blood-sacrifices with the idea of atonement; some Jews have confessed that Jewry cannot be saved or return to Zion unless every year the blood of a Christian is obtained for the purpose of ritual consumption.

Political murders, such as the Jewish murder of the Tsar and his family and of other Russians, have sometimes been accompanied by features suggestive of ritual, but I do not wish to complicate this book by guessing at the meaning of signs left symbolically by the murderers.

CHAPTER V

A RELIC OF THE DAYS OF WITCHCRAFT AND BLACK MAGIC

ON 6th May, 1912, *The Times* published a letter, signed by many men of authority, protesting against what they called the revival of "the hideous charge of Ritual Murder" which was being brought against a Jew at Kiev. "The Blood Accusation," they said, "is a relic of the days of Witchcraft and Black Magic."

Unfortunately for the signatories of this letter, who numbered among them the Archbishops of Canterbury, York and Armagh, the Cardinal Archbishop of Westminster, Bishops galore, Dukes, Earls, Justices, Masters of Colleges and

Editors, of that period, the Blood Accusation has nothing medieval about it at all; it was more rife in the 19th century than it was in medieval times!

Unfortunately also, Black Magic is in the same category. It is not medieval either; there never was a wider cult of Black Magic than there is in the year of Our Lord 1938!

How extraordinary it is that influential men can be induced to sign such a statement as I have quoted! And how strange it is that, where Jewish interests are at stake, these same influential Christian men will see nothing improper in attempting to prejudice the course of the criminal trial of the Jew Beiliss at Kiev, a course which they would never pursue in any other cause!

Let us confound the signatories of *The Times* letter out of the mouths of Jews themselves. The Jewish Encyclopedia, 1903, Vol. III, pp. 266-7, gives a list of Accusations of Ritual Murder made against the Jews through the centuries; 122 cases are listed in chronological order, and no less than 39 of them were made in the 19th century! There were far more than double the number of Blood Accusations made in the 19th century than in any previous century, according to this authoritative Jewish list.

Let us examine the list of Ritual Murder Accusations made by a converted Jew, Cesare Algranati, in 1913, and published in Cahiers Romains; here are listed 101 accusations, of which 28 were made in the 19th century and only 73 for all the eight preceding centuries! Even the Jew Roth gives the argument away, for he says (p. 16 of his *Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew*, 1935), "The nineteenth century proved little less credulous than those which preceded it."

"Anti-semitic" authors' lists of Blood Accusations agree in this respect with the lists made by Jews; *Der Sturmer*, the paper of Julius Streicher, in a special Ritual Murder issue published in 1934, shows that in the 19th century 32 charges of ritual murder were made, which is ten more than in any other century in European history recorded by it.

The fact that the charges increase in number as the age becomes more and more enlightened is particularly significant, because the Jewish Money Power and its silencing activities are more developed than ever before and might have been expected to reduce the number of charges.

Sufficient has now been said to expose the absurdity of any attempt to consign the Blood Accusation to any medieval limbo.

It lives today; I may say with the great Sir Richard Burton (*The Jew, the Gypsy and El Islam*, 1898, P. 129): "At any rate, sufficient has been advanced in these pages to open the eyes of the student and the ethnographer; it will stand on record until Elijah."

CHAPTER VI

COULDN'T HAPPEN NOW?

THIS argument, "It couldn't happen now," seems quite good enough for a lot of people when it is applied to the matter of Jewish Ritual Murder. It is, perhaps, comforting to the democratic mind to think that "Progress" ensures that such an evil practice, even if it occurred in unenlightened days, could not have survived today. I wish I could see any comfort in this argument, but I don't. There are no facts to support it.

That the Aryan peoples have progressed I do-not deny; but I do not think there is any evidence to show any like progress among some of the other races.

Compare the following two happenings, noting the dates:

A.D. 117. From the account of Dio Cassius in 78th Book of his history Chapter 32:

"Then the Jews in Cyrene (on the modern Tripoli coast of North Africa) choosing as their leader one Andreas, slew the Romans and Greeks, and devoured their bodies, drank the blood, clothed themselves in the flayed skins, and sawed many in half from the head downwards; some they threw to wild beasts and others were compelled to fight in single combat, so that in all 220,000 were killed. In Egypt they did many similar things, also its Cyprus, led by one of them named Artemion; and there another 40,000 were slain."

A.D. 1936. From Daily Mail, 17th September (describing the horrors of the Red Revolution in Spain):

"Baena (Cordoba Province): Ninety-one assassinations, mostly by shooting, hatchet blows, or strangling. Others were burned alive. Two nuns who had been dragged from the convent of the Mother of God, had their religious medals with the figure of the Virgin, nailed into the sockets of their eyes.

"La Campana (Seville): Reds, led by a woman, Concepcion Velarde Caraballo, who either killed or was responsible for killing 11 persons in prison. The prisoners were fired on until they fell, covered with petrol, and set on fire. Some were still writhing in the flames when the city was entered.

"Lore del Rio (Seville): 138 assassinated. They were dragged to the cemetery, lined up, and shot in the legs, being buried alive as they fell in a trench. When the town was entered hands could still be seen writhing above the ground."

I cannot see much difference in outlook between the Jewish devils responsible for both these massacres, even though there are 15 centuries between them!

In view of that, why boggle at the idea of Jewish Ritual Murder still surviving?

Why make such a fuss when Jews are charged with the practice of Ritual Murder? Other Asiatics are known to have practised it until 1850, and, if left to themselves, would doubtless have maintained the custom.

In India, from 10,000 to 50,000 murders were perpetrated every year by a religious body known as the Thugs. They were mostly people of Mahomedan extraction, but a number of Hindus were also involved. They used to worship Kali, the Hindu goddess of destruction. Their custom was to club together, generally as travellers, when they would slowly gain the confidence of some innocent person, and at a given signal, would strangle him in a prescribed manner, which they regarded as a religious duty; then they would rob him if he had anything to be robbed of, and bury the body with such skill as to leave no trace. The Thugs actually received the protection of some of the native princes and chiefs who were thoroughly frightened of their power as a secret religious sect. How this reminds us of the attitude of the influential men in this country who adopt the same view of Masonry and Jewry!

Then the British Government decided the thing must stop. After many years of investigation, Sir W. H. Sleeman stamped out the Thug sect, and no Thuggee murders are on record since 1850. He found that Thuggee was hereditary among male members of a family, and he achieved his object by confining in segregation for life all male members of Thug families.

Now my point is that Thuggee happened; and happened in the 19th century until the British put an end to it under Sleeman. It was a long time before the British administration learned of the existence of Thuggee, so carefully was it concealed; another analogy with Jewish Ritual Murder!

"It couldn't happen now." Why not?

And on 13th September, 1937, a telegram was sent to *The Times* from Delhi reporting the sacrifice of a 17-year-old youth to propitiate the rain-god, in Sirmoor State. The youth was led through the village of Gunpur by a crowd of people headed by a priest and the village headman, and beheaded on a special altar to the accompaniment of devotional songs. The head was found by the police at the foot of the deity in the village temple.

As Aryan rule over India relaxes, Thuggee and other human sacrifices will re-appear.

"It couldn't happen now." Why not, again?

Here is an extract from *Magick* by the "Master Therion", published in 1929 by the Lecram Press, 26 Rue d'Hautpool, Paris, pp. 94-5:

". . . it was the theory of the ancient magicians that any living being is a storehouse of energy varying in quantity according to the size and health of the animal, and in quality according to its mental and moral character. At the death of the animal this energy is liberated suddenly. The animal should therefore be killed within the Circle, or Triangle, as the case may be, so that its energy cannot escape.... For the highest spiritual working one must accordingly choose that victim which contains the greatest and purest force. A male child of perfect innocence and high intelligence is the most satisfactory and suitable

A footnote on p. 95 says "(4) It appears from the Magical Records of Frater Perdurabo that he made this particular sacrifice on an average about 150 times every year between 1912 e.v. and 1928 e.v."

This footnote refers to the last sentence in the paragraph quoted above.

"It couldn't happen now." Why not, in the Devil's name?

Sir Richard Burton show us that the disappearance of children at Passover was talked of in Rome and in the other towns of Italy throughout the early part of the 19th century when efficient policing was unknown, as also throughout the century at Smyrna and other places in the Levant and in Turkey.

It couldn't happen now? But the Jewish method of cattle slaughter happens now and is specially exempted from the objects of the Slaughter of Animals Act, 1933, which Act orders that all cattle for Gentile food must be stunned with a mechanically-operated instrument before the throat is cut. The Jewish method is cutting the throat from ear to ear without any previous stunning. It has been condemned by a Government Commission held in 1904 as failing in rapidity, freedom from unnecessary pain and instantaneous loss of sensibility. Yet it "happens now" and is protected in this our England, by an English Law, and remains unattacked by the Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals.

Why couldn't it happen now?

To this day, we learn from Jewish sources (B'nai B'rith Messenger, California, 3rd April, 1936) that the Samaritans, an unorthodox Jewish sect who keep Passover by solar computation, indulge in bloody sacrifices of animals on that feast-day; an account is given of a visit to the scene of sacrifice on Mount Gerizim in the 20th century, and these words, are used:

"I have heard the wild, primitive scream of triumph as the knife is withdrawn from the neck of the lamb of sacrifice."

Here is a paragraph from a periodical which shall be unnamed, of 1936, showing that the urge to the "Mysteries" is not dead:

"The sophisticated Pharisee of the 20th century unceasingly gives thanks that he has outgrown the fables and rituals of the Ancients. The worldly-wise man loves the evident and is exasperated by that which is not evident. Plutocrat and proletarian alike regard themselves as victimised by that person whose words or actions they do not understand. We love the obvious because it flatters us, and hate the mysterious because it damns our intelligence with faint praise. Riddles are irksome. The modern cry is for facts. Yet, with facts for his fetish, the modernist is more foolish than his forebears. Decrying superstition, he is most superstitious; rejecting fancies, he is the fanciful product of a fictitious age. The modern world is bored with its own importance; life itself has become a botheration. Suffering from chronic ennui, how can a world ever become interested in anything but itself? Smothered in their self-complacency, these all-sufficient ones ask for facts. But what facts are there that fools can understand? How can the helpless superficial grasp the hopelessly profound, for are not realities reserved for the wise?"

Alongside this clotted nonsense was a picture of a ritual murder, with the victim crucified, below it, a portrait of the author, an obvious Jew.

I take it that- "it would happen now" if this Jew had his way!

CHAPTER VII

JEWISH RITUAL MURDER IN ENGLAND BEFORE THE EXPULSION OF 1290

THE first known case happened in 1144; after that, cases cropped up from time to time until the Jews were expelled from the realm by Edward I. The most famous of these cases was that of Little St. Hugh of Lincoln in 1255. I record these cases in chronological order; and I do not deny the possibility of some of them in which details are lacking, being "trumped-up" ones, where death may have been due to causes other than ritual murder and the Jews blamed for it; but the case of St. Hugh, particularly, was juridically decided, and the Close and Patent Rolls of the Realm record definitely cases at London, Winchester and Oxford. There seems no reason to doubt that many cases of ritual murder have been unsuspected and even undiscovered.

1144- Norwich. A twelve-year-old boy was crucified and his side pierced at the Jewish Passover. His body was found in a sack hidden in a tree. A converted Jew, called Theobald of Cambridge, confessed that the Jews took blood every

year from a Christian child because they thought that only by so doing could they ever obtain their freedom and return to Palestine, and that it was their custom to draw lots to decide whence the blood was to be supplied; Theobald said that last year the lot fell to Narbonne but in this year to Norwich. The boy was locally beatified and has ever since been known as St. William. The Sheriff, probably bribed, refused to bring the Jews to trial.

In J. C. Cox's *Norfolk Churches*, Vol. II, p. 47, as also in the Victoria Country History of Norfolk, 1906, Vol. II, is an illustration of an old painted rood-screen depicting the Ritual Murder of St. William, the screen itself is in Loddon Church, Norfolk, unless the Power of Jewish Money has had it removed. No one denies this case as a historical event, but the Jews of course say it was not a Ritual Murder. The Jew, C. Roth, in his *The Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew* (1935) says: "Modern enquirers, after careful examination of the facts, have concluded that the child probably lost consciousness in consequence of a cataleptic fit, and was buried prematurely by his relatives." How these modern enquiries arrived at a conclusion like that after all these years, Mr. Roth does not say; nor is it a compliment to the Church to suggest that its ministers would allow the boy's death to be celebrated as a martyrdom of a saint without having satisfied themselves that wounds on the body confirmed the crucifixion and the piercing of the side. And why the relatives should bury the boy in a sack and then dig it up and hang it in a tree would puzzle even a Jew to explain.

John Foxe's *Arts and Monuments of the Church* records this ritual murder, as did the Bollandists and other historians. The Prior, William Turbe, who afterwards became Bishop of Norwich, was the leading light in insisting that the crime was one of Jewish Ritual Murder; in the *Dictionary of National Biography* (edited by a Jew!) it is made clear that his career, quite apart from this Ritual Murder case, is that of a man of great strength of character and moral courage.

1160- Gloucester. The body of a child named Harold was found in the river with the usual wounds of crucifixion. Sometimes wrongly dated 1168. Recorded in *Monumenta Germanica Historica*, Vol. VI (Erfurt Annals); *Polychronicon*, R. Higdon; *Chronicles*, R. Grafton, p. 46.

1181- Bury St. Edmunds. A child called Robert was sacrificed at Passover. The child was buried in the church and its presence there was supposed to cause 'miracles.' Authority: Rohrbacher, from the *Chronicle of Gervase of Canterbury*.

1192- Winchester. A boy crucified. Mentioned in Jewish Encyclopedia as being a false charge. Details lacking.

1232- Winchester. Boy crucified. Details lacking. Mentioned in Hyamson's *History of the Jews in England*; also in *Annals of Winchester*, and conclusively in the Close Roll 16, Henry III, membrane 8, 26.6. 1232.

1235- Norwich. In this case, the Jews stole a child and hid him with a view to crucifying him. Haydn's *Dictionary of Dates* of date 1847, says of this case, "They (the Jews) circumcise and attempt to crucify a child at Norwich; the offenders are condemned in a fine of 20,000 marks." Further authority Huillard Breolles *Grande Chronique*, III, 86. Also Close Roll, 19 Henry III, m 23.

1244- London. A child's body found unburied in the cemetery of St. Benedict, with ritual cuts. Buried with great pomp in St. Paul's. Authority: *Social England*, Vol. I, p. 407, edited by H. D. Traill.

1255- Lincoln. A boy called Hugh was kidnapped by the Jews and crucified and tortured in hatred of Jesus Christ. The boy's mother found the body in a well on the premises of a Jew called Joppin or Copinus. This Jew, promised by the judge his life if he confessed, did so, and 91 Jews were arrested; eventually 18 were hanged for the crime. King Henry III himself personally ordered the juridical investigation of the case five weeks after the discovery of the body, and refused to allow mercy to be shown to the Jew Copinus, who was executed.

Hugh was locally beatified, and his tomb may still be seen in Lincoln Cathedral, but the Jewish Money Power has evidently been at work, for between 1910 and 1930, a notice was fixed above the shrine as follows:

"The body of Hugh was given burial in the Cathedral and treated as that of a martyr. When the Minster was repaved, the skeleton of a small child was found beneath the present tombstone. There are many incidents in the story which tend to throw doubt upon it, and the existence of similar stories in England and elsewhere points to their origin in the fanatical hatred of the Jews of the Middle Ages and the common superstition, now wholly discredited, that ritual murder was a factor of Jewish Paschal Rites. Attempts were made as early as the 13th century by the Church to protect the Jews against the hatred of the populace and against this particular accusation."

At a recent visit to Lincoln of the Jewish Historical Society, in 1934, the Mayor, Mr. G. Deer, said to them: "That he (St. Hugh) was done to death by Jews for ritual purposes cannot be other than a libel based upon the prejudices and ignorance of an unenlightened age." The Chancellor on the same occasion said: "It was quite obviously one of the very many cases of slander spread about the Jews from time to time. No doubt, the child died or fell down the well."

These people, Jews and Gentiles, bring no evidence whatever for their statements; it couldn't have happened, they say. Why not?

Was Henry III, weak in character as we know him to have been, ever charged with being an immoral man? Did the judges not examine the body, which was only four weeks dead? Is Haydn's *Dictionary of Dates* (1847 edition) medieval and superstitious when it said of this case "They (the Jews) crucify a child at

Lincoln, for which 18 are hanged"? There are no 'ifs' and 'buts' here! Or does Copinus's confession not tally with that of Theobald, quoted above in the first Norwich case? Copinus said, "For the death of this child, nearly all the Jews in England had come together and every town had sent deputies to assist in the sacrifice."

No one questions the historical facts in this case; but Jews and Judaised Gentiles unite in denying the fact of Ritual Murder.

Strack, in his *The Jew and Human Sacrifice*, written in defence of the Jews against the Blood Accusation, omits all mention of this famous case, which is the subject of the Prioress's Tale (Canterbury Tales) of Chaucer and is referred to in Marlowe's *Jew of Malta*. Hyamson's *History of the Jews in England* devotes the whole of Chapter IX to "Little St. Hugh of Lincoln," showing the importance of the Ritual Murder issue in the Jewish mind today.

The following Close Rolls of the Realm refer to the case of St. Hugh: Henry III, 39, m. 2,7.10.1255; 39, m. 2,14.10.1255; 40, m. 20, 24.ii.. 1255; 40,m.13,13.3.1256; 42, m. 6; 19.6.1258. And the Patent Rolls, Henry III, 40,m.20,26.11.1255; 40,m.19,9.12.1255; 40,27.3.1256; and 40,m.5, 20.8.1256.

1257. London. A child sacrificed. Authority: Cluverius. *Epitome Historia*, p. 541. Details lacking.

1276. London. Boy crucified. Authority: The Close Roll of the Realm, 4, Edward I, membrane 14, 3.3.1276.

1279. Northampton. A child crucified. Haydn's *Dictionary of Dates*, 1847, says of this case: "They (the Jews) crucify a child at Northampton for which 50 are drawn at horses' tails and hanged." Further authorities: Reiley, *Memorials of London*, p. 15; H. Desportes, *Le Mystere du Sang*.

1290. Oxford. The Patent Roll 18 Edward I, mem. 21, 21st June, 1290, contains an order for the gaol delivery of a Jew, Isaac de Pulet, detained for the murder of a Christian boy at Oxford.

Only one month after this, King Edward issued his decree expelling the Jews from the Kingdom. There is, then, every reason to believe that it was the Oxford murder which proved the last straw in toleration.

The reader will see (p. 20) that it was a similar ritual case which was one of the main stimulants to the King and Queen of Spain to expel professing Jews from that country in 1492.

The Jews, in attempting to escape responsibility for these deaths by Ritual Murder, do not hesitate to impugn the probity of two of the Kings of England,

against whose moral character no one else has dared to cast a slur. Here are some examples. From the Jewish Chronicle Supplement, April, 1936, p. 8 (speaking of the Lincoln case in the reign of Henry III):

"Henceforth and especially under the zealously Christian Edward I, the Crown and its officers became almost a worse peril to the Jews than mobs intent on loot and led on by fanatic priests and knightly spendthrifts who had borrowed Jewish money. When 18th century writers of history began to examine the old records in a new sceptical temper, some may be found venturing on such unkind surmises as that the alleged crucifixions of Christian children only seemed to happen when kings were short of money." The foul accusation against men of upright character is repeated by the Jew Hyamson (*History of the Jews in England*, 1928 edition, p. 21), writes: "it has also been pointed out that the Blood Accusation was as a rule made at a time at which the Royal Treasury needed replenishing."

To deny that the cases of St. William of Norwich and St. Hugh of Lincoln were Jewish Ritual Murders is to accuse certain English Kings, certain English Clergy, and certain English administrators, known to be men of good morals, of murdering and torturing Jews to get their money, after accusing them of horrible crimes. In the case of St. Hugh, the sentence was juridical; in the case of St. William, the mob took the matter into their own hands because the Sheriff would take no action himself.

Whom do you believe the Jews or the English?

"It is difficult to refuse all credit to stories so circumstantial and so frequent." So says *Social England* concerning Ritual Murders in England Vol. I, p. 407, 1893, edited by H. D. Traill.

A significant fact is that Haydn's *Dictionary of Dates*, at least up to 1847, quoted the Ritual Murders in Norman and Plantagenet England as undisputed facts. In later editions in the sixties, all mention of them is extirpated! We may take it that the Jewish Money Power began to dictate to the Press in England somewhere in the fifties of the last century.

CHAPTER VIII

WELL AUTHENTICATED CASES IN EARLY AND MEDIEVAL TIMES 1171 TO 1510

IN this, and subsequent chapters, I place descriptions of cases in chronological order, in which there seems to me to be no reason whatever to dispute the historical accuracy of the facts given. In this Chapter, I record such cases between 1171 and 1510 inclusive; and I would point out to the reader the great importance of the murder of St. Simon of Trent in 1475 and of the Toledo case in 1490; in fact, should the reader be one of those who approach the subject as

unbelievers, I recommend that he should read about these two cases first, and the others after.

The following abbreviations are used in this Chapter among the references to authorities:

Magd. Cent. for *Magdeburg Centuries*, a Protestant History of the Christian Church compiled at Magdeburg, sixteenth century.

Chron. Hirsaug. for *Chronicon Hirsaugiense*, a history produced by Abbot J. Trithemius, 1514.

Cosm. Munst. for Sebastian Munster's *Cosmographia Universalis*, 1544.

Spec. Viva. for Vincent of Beauvais's *Speculum Historiale*, of 13th century.

1171 Blois, France. At Passover, a Christian child was crucified, his body drained of blood and thrown into the river. A number of Jews were executed. Authority: *Monumenta Germaniae Historica*, VI, 520; Magd Cent., 12, C. 14 and 13, C. 14.

1179. Pontoise. The authorities for this case are the Bollandists (*Acta*, Vol. III, March, 591); Magd. Cent., 23, c. 14; Spec. Vinc, 129, C. 25; and Cosm. Munst., 23, C. 14. A boy named Richard was tortured, crucified and bled white. Philip Augustus's chaplains and historians, Rigord and Guillaume l'Armoricaïn, attested this case. The body of the boy was taken to the Church of the Holy Innocents in Paris and he was canonised as St. Richard.

Under date 1080, Haydn's *Dictionary of Dates*, 1847, p. 282, says: "Thinking to invoke the divine mercy, at a solemnisation of the Passover, they (the Jews) sacrifice a youth, the son of a rich tradesman at Paris, for which all the criminals are executed and all Jews banished France."

1192. Braisne. Philip Augustus attended to this case personally, and had the criminals burnt. It was a case of the crucifixion of a Christian sold to the Jews by Agnes, Countess of Dreux, who considered him guilty of homicide and theft. Authority: *Histoire des Ducs et Comtes de Champagne*, IV, 1st part, p. 72, Paris, 1865) by A. de Jubainville; Sped. Vinc., 129, c. 25; Gaguin. L. 6, De Francis; Magd. Cenf., 12, C. 14, col. 1670.

1235. Fulda, Hesse-Nassau. Five children murdered; Jews confessed under torture, but said the blood was wanted for healing purposes. Frederick II exonerated the Jews from suspicion, but the Crusaders had already dealt with a number by putting them to death. Frederick II called together a number of converted Jews, who denied the existence of Jewish ritual murder. But Frederick's bias is evident in his own words when, in publishing his decision, he gives his objects in calling these people together, "although our conscience

regarded the innocence of the aforesaid Jews adequately proved on the ground of several writings." Had Frederick II lived today, he would have relied little upon religious literature in deciding whether Jewish Ritual Murder exists or not. Authority: Chron. Hirsaug., and Magd. Cent., 13, C. 24.

1247. Valreas, France. Just before Easter, a two-year-old girl's body was found in the town moat with wounds on forehead, hands and feet. Jews confessed under torture that they wanted the blood of the child, but did not say that it was for ceremonial purposes. Pope Innocent IV said that three of the Jews were executed without confessing, but the Jewish Encyclopedia, 1903, Vol. III, p. 261, says they confessed.

1250. Saragossa. A boy crucified, afterwards canonised as St. Dominiculus. Pius VII, 24th Nov., 1805, confirmed a decree of the Congregation of Rites of 31st August, according this canonisation.

1261. Pforzheim, Baden. An old woman sold a seven-year-old girl to the Jews, who bled her, strangled her and threw the body into the river. The old woman was convicted on the evidence of her own daughter. A number of Jews were condemned to death, two committing suicide. Authorities: Bollandists, Acta, Vol. II, p. 838; Rohrbacher, L' Histoire Universelle de l'Eglise Catholique, Vol. XVIII, pp. 697-700; Thos. Cantipranus, De ratione vitae Vol. II, xxix. The child was canonised as a saint.

1287. Berne. Rudolf, a boy, was murdered at Passover in the house of a rich Jew called Matler. Jews confessed that he had been crucified; many were put to death. The boy was canonised as a martyr, and his name can be found in several martyrologies. Documental authorities: Bollandists, Acta, Vol. II, April; Helvetia sancta (H. Murer); Karl Howald, Die Brunnen zu Bern, 1848, p. 250; Cosm. Aims., 13, p. 482. But a stone monument still exists in Berne commemorating the crime. It is called The Fountain of the Child-Devourer, and is now on the Kornhausplatz. It represents a monster, with a Jewish countenance, eating a child. The figure wears the Judenbut, the hat prescribed for the Jews to wear by decree of the Fourth Lateran Council in 1215. This monument was first placed in a street of the Jews' quarter as a reminder of the monstrous crime and as a punishment for the whole of Berne Jewry. Later, it was removed to its present situation.

1288. Troyes, France. Some Jews were tried for a ritual murder and 13 were executed by burning. Authority: Jewish Encyclopedia, 1906, Vol. XII, p. 267.

1286. Oberwesel, on the Rhine. A boy named Werner was tortured for three days at Passover, hanged by the legs and bled white. The body was found in the river. This boy was beatified in the diocese of Treves, and his anniversary is on 19th April. A sculptured representation of this ritual murder is still to be seen in the

Oberwesel Church. Authorities: Aventinus, Annals of Bavaria, 1591, 17, p. 576; Chron. Hirsaug., Magd. Cent., 13, c. 14.

1462. Rinn, Innsbruck. A boy called Andreas Oxner was bought by the Jews and sacrificed for his blood on a stone in the forest. The body was found by his mother in a birch-tree. No Jew was apprehended because, the border being near, they had fled when the crime was made known. The Abbe Vacandard, defender of the Jews, says there was no trial. Well, of course there wasn't. Even in 1937 there is no trial for a crime where the criminals have escaped! The boy has been sanctified by Pope Benedict XIV in his Bull *Beatus Andreas*, Venice, 1778, which says he was "cruelly assassinated by the Jews in hatred of the faith of Jesus Christ." This last is admitted by Pope Clement XIV, who wrote his report on the investigation he made into the matter of Jewish Ritual Murder when, as Cardinal Ganganelli, he had been commissioned by Pope Benedict XIV to go into the matter; and in this report, he says "I admit the truth of another fact, which happened in the year 1462 in the village of Rinn, in the Diocese of Brixen, in the person of the Blessed Andreas, a boy barbarously murdered by the Jews in hatred of the faith of Jesus Christ." No one questions the historical occurrence or this case. An engraving on wood representing the Ritual Murder still exists in the church.

1468. Sepulveda, Segovia, Spain. The Jews sacrificed a Christian child on a cross. The Bishop of Segovia investigated the crime, and ordered the culprits to Segovia, where they were executed. It is important to know that this Bishop was himself son of a converted Jew; Jean d'Avila was his name. Colmenares's History of Segovia records the facts of the case, which was juridically decided by a man of Jewish blood. That may be the reason that one finds no mention of it in Strack's book in defence of the Jews, *The Jew and Human Sacrifice*.

1475. The Case of St. Simon of Trent. In 1475, a three-year-old boy named Simon disappeared in the Italian town of Trent; the circumstances were such that suspicion fell upon the Jews. Hoping to averr this suspicion, they themselves "found" the child's body in a conduit where they afterwards confessed to having thrown it. Examination of the body, however, revealed that the boy had not been drowned; there were strange wounds on the body, of circumcision and crucifixion. About seven Jews were arrested; they were tortured and confessed that the boy had been ritually murdered for the purpose of obtaining Christian blood to mix with the ceremonial unleavened bread; these confessions were made separately and agreed in all essential details. The Jews were tried and were ultimately executed. The officer in charge of the investigation of the crime, Jean de Salis de Brescia, had before him a converted Jew, Jean de Feltro, who described how his father told him that Jews of his town, Lanzhat, had killed a child at Passover to get the blood of which they partook in wine and cakes.

No one has ever dared to try and deny the historical events of this case; only the Jews invent "reasons" why it was not Ritual Murder! But there is no escape from

the opposite conclusion. In 1759 in answer to a Jewish appeal from Poland, the Inquisition sent Cardinal Ganganelli (later he became Pope Clement XIV) to investigate and report on the whole subject, with particular reference to the many cases then being reported in Poland; although this man went out with a biased mind in favour of the Jews (in his report, he says: "With my weak faculties I endeavoured to demonstrate the non-existence of the crime which was imputed to the Jewish nation in Poland," hardly the spirit in which to enter upon such an investigation, he actually says of this Trent case (see Report of Cardinal Ganganelli, in C. Roth's *The Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew*, 1935, p. 83): "I admit then as true the fact of the Blessed Simon, a boy three years old, killed by the Jews in Trent in the year 1475 in hatred of the faith of Jesus Christ (although it is disputed by Basnage and Wagenseil); for the celebrated Flaminio Cornaro, a Venetian Senator, in his work *On the Cult of the Child St. Simon of Trent* (Venice, 1753) disposes of all the doubts raised by the above-mentioned critics."

The Jews try to throw discredit on the judges who condemned the Jewish murderers by quoting Pope Sixtus IV who refused to sanction the cult of St. Simon; but the reason for this was that the cult was not then authorised by Rome, but was a popular movement without authority and contrary to Church discipline; this same Pope later expressed his approval of the verdict on the Jews in the Papal Bull XII Kal. July, 1478.

We have not only the testimony as to the correctitude of the proceedings from Sixtus IV; but also that of several other Popes; such as Sixtus V, who regularised the popular cult of St. Simon by ratifying it in 1588, as cited by Benedict XIV in Book I, Ch. xiv, No. 4 of his *On the Canonisation of the Saints*; also by this same Pope Benedict XIV in his *Bull Beatus Andreas* of 22nd February, 1755, in which he confirms Simon as a saint, a fact omitted from the arguments of that advocate for the Jews, Strack (*The Jew and Human Sacrifice*); Gregory XIII recognised Simon as a martyr, and even visited the shrine; and, as already stated, Clement XIV was obliged to recognise that it was a case of Jewish murder in hatred of Christianity.

St. Simon's shrine is in the Church of St. Peter, Trent; relics of him are still shown, among them the sacrificial knife.

In short, the Ritual Murder of St. Simon at Trent is supported by such evidence that those who doubt it are thereby condemning without reason high juridical and ecclesiastical authorities whose probity and intelligence there is not the slightest excuse to deny.

1480. Venice. This case, as admitted in the Jewish Encyclopedia, 1906, Vol. XII, p. 410, was settled by trial. Three Jews were executed.

1485. Padua, Italy. The victim in this case was canonised as St. Lorenzino, Pope Benedict XIV mentioning him as a martyr in his Bull *Beatus Andreas*. This case was attested by the Episcopal Court of Padua

1490. Toledo. This is a most important case, the circumstances of which have been clarified for us by W. T. Walsh in his interesting book on *Isabella of Spain*, 1931 (Sheed & Ward), in which he devotes pp. 441 to 468 to his researches on this Ritual Murder charge. Had it not been for Mr. Walsh, I might have been influenced by the Jewish Encyclopedia's statement (1903, Vol. II1, p. 262) that "Modern historians even deny that a child had disappeared at all" in this case! Strenuous efforts were made by Loeb and H. C. Lea to clear the Jews from guilt of this murder; as also by Abbe Vacandard. Walsh shows that on 17th October, 1490, a Jew named Yuce confessed to having been present at the crucifixion of a boy called Christopher at La Guardian near Toledo. He made this confession without the "aid" of any torture; he was not even threatened with that for one year after his confession. On 19th July, 1491, Yuce was promised immunity from punishment for himself and described the whole crucifixion and gave the names of his accomplices. On 25th October, 1491, a jury of seven noted Renaissance scholars who occupied the Chairs at Salamanca University examined the case and were unanimous in finding Yuce guilty. Not until after this did Yuce undergo torture. This torture was applied to make him say for what reason the boy Christopher had been crucified instead of being killed in any other way; but no "leading" questions were employed in the examination. After this, the case went before a second jury of five learned men of Avila, who considered the evidence concerning Yuce's accomplices, who had been arrested and under examination; they unanimously declared them guilty. Eight Jews (some of them Marranos. or pretended converts to Christianity) were executed.

Writing of the efforts made to discredit the trials in this case, Walsh says (p. 464): "Must we assume that they (the two learned juries) were all murderous fanatics, willing to sacrifice innocent men, and that Dr. Leob, Dr. Lea, and on the Catholic side the somewhat too credulous Abbe Vacandard were better qualified to weigh the evidence after the lapse of four centuries?"

Walsh is not an "anti-semite." He is a historian, and has not suggested that ritual murder is part or any official Jewish ceremony. But he says: "The historian, far from being obliged to make wholesale vindication of all Jews accused of murder, is free, in fact, bound to consider each individual case upon its merits."

Walsh states (p. 441) that this case of Ritual Murder was "one of the chief factors, if not the decisive one, in the decision of Fernando and Isabel" (for the expulsion of the Jews from Spain). He shows that the complete record of testimony in the trial of one of the accused has been available since it was published in 1887 in the Bulletin of the Royal Academy at Madrid (Vol.. 7- XI, pp 160), from the original manuscript. (This was, of course, before the Red revolution!)

Walsh charges Lea, the pro-Jewish author, of intellectual dishonesty (p. 628) in writing in his *Inquisition in Spain* decrying the influential men who were jurors in this case.

"If the Inquisitors sent eight men to a shameful death without being convinced beyond a reasonable doubt of their guilt, the honest verdict of history cannot shrink from finding not only Torquemada and his judges, but King Fernando and Queen Isabel, Cardinal Mendoza and several of the most illustrious professors of Salamanca University guilty of complicity in one of the most brutal judicial murders on record?" (Walsh, p. 442.)

Those who shrink from charging the Jews with the practice of Ritual Murder thereby condemn some of the finest characters on the stage of European history.

Finally, we must record that the murdered boy was canonised as St. Christopher on the authority of Pope Pius VII.

1494. Tyrnau, Hungary. A boy was bled white and killed. The Jew culprits were betrayed by the confession of women, who were persuaded to do so by the sight of some instruments of torture, which however were not applied to them. The Jews, arrested after this confession, themselves confessed that this was the fourth child they had killed for the blood, but they said they wanted this for medical purposes. Authority: Bollandists, Acta, April, Veil. II, 838.

1510. Brandenburg. Several Jews were accused in Berlin of buying a small Christian boy, bleeding him and killing him. They confessed, and 41 were executed Authorities: Richard Mun, *Die Juden in Berlin*; Sir Richard Burton, *The Jew, the Gypsy and El Islam*, 1898, p. 126.

CHAPTER IX

WELL AUTHENTICATED CASES IN SEVENTEENTH AND EIGHTEENTH CENTURIES

NATURALLY, here we get a number of juridically decided cases, as might be expected.

1603. Verona. A Jew was tried on a charge of killing a child to get its blood for an infamous purpose. He was acquitted. The sentence of acquittal, dated 28th February, 1603, given in full in the Jew Roth's *The Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew* (p. 78), released the accused "because the Hebraic witch abhors the shedding of blood" and "various Princes held this rumour of the use of blood to be vain and false?" We hold that such absurd reasoning as all excuse for acquittal is clear proof that the Court was bought.

1670. Metz. As this was a very strongly established case, one does not find any mention of it in Strack's book in defence of the Jews! A three-year-old boy was lost by his mother on the way to a well. The boy was wearing a red cap, and witnesses had seen him carried away by a Jew mounted on a horse. This Jew was Raphael Levi. At first, the boy's body could not be traced. The Jews, becoming frightened, spread the report that wolves must have killed him in the forest. The forest was searched and eventually the head, neck and ribs of a boy were found, together with clothes which were identified as the missing boy's, red cap and all, by the boy's father. But as these clothes were neither torn nor bloody, it was concluded that the wolf story was a "blind," and then witnesses came forward who had seen Raphael Levi with the boy in such places and at such times as to remove all doubt of his guilt. Levi was sentenced to death by the order of the Parliament of Metz, and was burned alive. Authority: *La France Juive*, by Drumont.

1698. Sandomir, Poland. Authority: The Jew Cecil Roth, in *Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew*, p. 24. The highest tribunal in the land, that of Lublin, condemned a Jew for Ritual Murder. the local court having exculpated him.

1748. Duniagrod, Poland. Jews condemned for Ritual Murder by Episcopal Court. Mentioned by Roth.

1753. Pavalochi, Poland. Jews condemned for Ritual Murder by Episcopal Court. Mentioned by Roth.

1753. Zhytomir, Poland. In this case, a three-year-old boy was murdered; Jews were tried by the Episcopal Court of Kiev and condemned to death. A painting supposed to commemorate this murder is even now visited by pilgrims to the Carthusian Monastery at Kalwarya near Cracow. Authority: The Jew Cecil Roth, in *Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew*, p. 25.

Of course, the Jew Roth denies that the cases quoted were Ritual Murders.

CHAPTER X

WELL-AUTHENTICATED CASES IN THE NINETEENTH CENTURY

AMONG these are the famous cases at Damascus, 1840; Tisza Eszlar, 1882; and Polna, 1899. In this century, the Jewish Money Power had obtained control over the finances of many European countries, and the reader will see for himself how it was exerted on Rulers, Governments, Courts and "public opinion" whenever the Blood Accusation was brought against the Jews.

1823. Velisch, Russia. On Easter Sunday, a 21 year old boy disappeared. His body was found in a marsh one week later; there were punctured wounds all over the body and the skin was scarified. There were wounds of circumcision; the feet were bloody and a bandage had been tied around the legs. The body had been undressed, washed, and again dressed. No blood was found near the body, which was drained of blood. Doctors gave evidence on oath that the child had been tortured to death. Some years later, five Jews were arrested together with three Russian women who had become Jewesses; these three women confessed that they had, one week before Passover in 1823, been made drunk by a Jewess who kept an inn and that the latter had bribed one of them to procure a boy. One of these converted Jewesses described how the boy had been forcibly circumcised by the Jews and rolled about in a barrel until his skin was scraped all over. The boy had been taken to the school where a number of Jews were assembled, laid in a trough, and all present had made stabs with a nail in his side and temples. When the boy died under this torture, his body was taken to a wood by two of the converted Jewesses; and the third woman took a bottle of the blood of the boy to the Jewess innkeeper aforesaid. Next day, the Rabbi's wife took the three women again to the school where the Jews were gathered; bottles were filled from the trough by means of a funnel, and the Rabbi dipped a nail into the blood and dropped a little onto a number of pieces of cloth, one piece of which was given to everyone present. The case went to the Imperial Council at St. Petersburg, all the lower courts which dealt with the case having found the Jews guilty. The Imperial Council reversed the verdict and, on 18th January, 1835, the three Russian Jewish convert women were sent to Siberia whilst all the Jews were acquitted of the crime! Authorities: Recorded in the Jewish Encyclopedia, 1903, Vol. III, p. 267; described in *Der Sturmer*, May, 1934.

1831. St. Petersburg. The daughter of a non-commissioned officer was the victim in this case. There were five judges, of whom four recognised the ritual character of the murder. The Jewish murderers were transported to Siberia. Monniot says the facts of this case are not contested.

1840. Rhodes. On the eve of Purim a small Greek boy was missed; he had been seen entering a house in the Jewish quarter; after that he was never seen again. It is interesting to note that the time of this event was the same as in the famous Damascus case, which see. Yusuf Pasha, Governor of the island, took depositions of witnesses and sent to Constantinople for instructions as to what to do next. Meanwhile, "at the instigation of the Greek clergy and the European consuls" (admits the Jewish Encyclopedia, 1905, Vol. X, p. 401) the Jewish quarter was blockaded and the leading Jews arrested. The Austrian Consul, however, supported the Jews, Austria being in need of loans from the Rothschilds. But "owing to the efforts of Count Camondo, Cremieux and Montefiore" (to quote again from the Jewish Encyclopedia) "a firman was obtained from the Sultan which declared all accusations of ritual murder null and void." The Jews were released! Now Camondo, Cremieux and Montefiore were all rich Jews. Cremieux and Montefiore figure in the Damascus case, which see.

Count Camondo "exercised so great an influence over the sultans Abdal-alMajid and Abd-al-Aziz and over the Ottoman Grand Viziers and ministers that his name became proverbial. He was banker to the Ottoman Government...." (All this is from the Jewish Encyclopedia, 1903, Vol. III, p. 521) There cannot be a shadow of doubt that the proceedings in this case were stopped by the force of the Jewish Money Power, in spite of all the efforts of "the Greek clergy and the European consuls." Authorities: M. P. -N. Hamont in Egypt under Mehemet Ali, and the Jewish Encyclopedia as cited.

1840. The Damascus Case. This case, now almost completely forgotten by Democracy, convulsed Europe for a considerable time owing to the agitation induced by the Jewish Money Power which left no stone unturned to misrepresent and vilify the individuals responsible for bringing the Jews to justice.

Achille Laurent, a Member of the Societe Orientale, brought together the full details of the trial of the culprits as reported in Arab newspapers at the time, and he published the whole facts of the case in *Relation historique des Affaires de Syrie, 1840-1842* (Historic Account of Syrian Affairs, 1840-1842), which was produced in France as a Yellow Book in two volumes, in 1846.

The Jewish Festival of Purim fell on 15th February, 1840. Father Thomas, a Catholic monk disappeared in Damascus on 5th February. His servant went to look for him and disappeared also.

The French Consul, Comte Ratti-Menton, began to make enquiries, and got the Sherif Pasha to investigate. After a while seven Jews were arrested. They confessed, some after receiving chastisement with the bastinado, to having murdered Father Thomas for the sake of his blood. Four of them were promised pardon if they would speak the truth; these were Mousa Abou-el-Afieh, who became a Mahomedan, explaining that that was necessary before he could confess about the crimes of other Jews; Aslan Farkhi; Suliman, a barber; and Mourad el Fathal. They confessed very fully. Sixteen Jews were found to have been involved, and all were arrested.

Several of the Jews, including Mourad el Fathal, Mousa Abou-el-Afieh, Isaac Arari and Aaron Arari, described how the blood was required and collected from the cut throat of the victim to send to a Rabbi for use in preparing ceremonial bread (pains azymes).

The Grand Rabbi was brought before the Court of Investigation; his name was Yakub el Entabi. He was required to listen carefully to the examination of Mousa Abou-el-Afieh, and to the answers of that Jew, and to confirm or deny each statement made by Mousa. In this way, the Rabbi admitted that blood was required for the ceremonial bread. He also confessed to having received Father Thomas's blood.

According to the Turkish custom, the bastinado was freely applied to make the Jews speak. The Jewish Money Power has endeavoured to make the world believe that it was only the torture which enforced confession from innocent men.

Unfortunately for the Jewish Money Power, one of the questions asked was about the place where the remains of Father Thomas had been disposed of; and the remains were found where the prisoners said they were -- that is, in a covered conduit. These remains were identified by European doctors as being those of Father Thomas.

Further, the wretches confessed to serving Father Thomas's servant in the same way, i.e., cutting his throat, collecting his blood, and disposing of the remains, this time in a latrine.

No amount of bastinado or torture could wring from an innocent man information as to the whereabouts of the remains of the victim of a murder.

We spare the reader the sickening details of the crime according to the confessions and admissions of the depraved Jewish murderers; long extracts from the trial's proceedings can be obtained in the following French book: *Le Crime Rituel chez les Juifs*, by A. Monniot, prefaced by the celebrated Edouard Drumont, 1914, from P. Tequi, 82 Rue Bonaparte, Paris, price 10 francs. This book shows that the confessions made by the culprits agreed in every detail, and that the questions they had to answer were not "leading questions".

Fourteen Jews were found guilty, and ten were condemned to death, two having died.

Our business is not to horrify; it is to expose the methods of Jewish intrigue and corruption which were used to conceal the guilt of the culprits in fear of the natural reaction of the Gentile to the facts if they became generally known.

As soon as the first reports of the case reached the West of Europe the Jewish Money Power rose like one man to try and cover the obvious tracks made by the obvious criminals. Money can, as we know only too well, accomplish wonders on a democracy as also on the Endings and policy of Eastern (and alas! often also Western) potentates.

It will perhaps be best to deal with each of these matters separately:

1. The Press Agitation This was on the usual Jewish lines Ritual Murder was "a Gentile invention"; Comte Ratti-Menton, the French Consul, who had insisted on the investigation, was attacked from every angle; the Jews were being persecuted, and so on and so forth.

2. Agitation by Public Meetings. For example, in London, the gullible democracy was induced to flock to a big meeting at the Mansion House in London, there to denounce the Blood Accusation of which they knew nothing at all, and to offer the Jews the sympathy of the British Nation! Paris, New York, Philadelphia and other towns followed suit!

3. Bribery of the Khedive of Egypt by Money. The rich Jews, Moses Montefiore in England, Cremieux and Munck in France, went off hotfoot to the East. They applied to the Khedive of Egypt, whose regime included Damascus, for a revision of the sentence. He was offered and accepted a huge sum of money and released the condemned Jews.

Note the result. The Jews proclaimed everywhere that the Khedive had reversed the verdict! He had done nothing of the kind. There was no reversal and no re-trial. The words of the Khedive's firman which he issued to release the Jewish murderers give the whole thing away:

"From the account and demand of Messrs. Moses Montefiore and Cremieux, who came to us as delegates of all Europeans professing the religion of Moses, we have recognised that they desire the liberation and safety for the Jews who have been detained or who have taken flight in the case of the examination of the affair of Father Thomas, monk, missing in Damascus; he and his servant, Ibrahim.

"And as, because of their numerous population, it would not be convenient (convenable) to refuse their demand and request, we order that the Jew prisoners shall be released and that the fugitives be given safety for their return. And you will take all possible measures that none are badly treated and that they are left undisturbed everywhere. Such is our will. Mehemet Ali."

He released the Jews therefore because of the numbers of Jews in the population . . . and undoubtedly for cash received. He knew their guilt, and never denied it. Yet the Jewish Encyclopaedia (1903, Vol. IV, p. 420) actually ventures to assert that the three rich Jews secured from the 'Khedive a "recognition of the innocence" of the condemned men. The Khedive's price for releasing them is stated to have been half a million piastres. A converted Rabbi, Chevalier P. L. B. Drach, wrote in his *The Harmony between the Church and the Synagogue* (1844, Paris, p. 79): "Money played a great role in this business."

4. Bribery of the Sultan. Having won the first round with the Khedive, the Jew Montefiore went on to see the Sultan of Turkey, and secured from him a decree that the Blood Accusation was baseless and that the Jews henceforth were to be on the same footing in the Sultan's dominions as other non-Muslims. The price of this was a huge bribe from the House of Rothschild.

The Sultan Abd-ul-Mejid's firman said "that a thorough examination of the religious books of the Hebrews has demonstrated the absolute prohibition of the use of either human or animal blood in any of their religious rites. It follows from this defence that the charges against them and their religion are calumnies." This, as shown in Chapter III, is mere sophistry, but even in 1936 a Miss C. Wl. Finn had the effrontery to bring forward the firman as "evidence" that the Blood Accusation is false; this was in a letter to the *Jewish Chronicle*, 2nd October, 1936.

The wording of the firman is quoted in the Jewish Encyclopaedia, Vol. I, p. 47 (1906).

On his way home, Montefiore tried to get an audience with the Pope, Gregory XVI, but Bras refused an audience.

5. Attempted Bribery of the French Consul. Comte Ratti-Menton, the French Consul who had shown such determination in having the ritual murderers dealt with, and who was a most upright man, wrote to the Sherif Pasha on 22nd April to say that the Jews had, through the Austrian Consulate, offered him half a million piastres to have the evidence suppressed. Needless to say, when this honourable man was found incorruptible, the advocates of the Jews got busy as stated above to besmirch his reputation. Thiers, the French Foreign Secretary, replying to Jew-inspired attacks on the French Consul Ratti-Menton, stated in the Chamber of Deputies, 3rd June, 1840, "Let it be known to you, gentlemen, I repeat it, that in all the Chancellories the Israelites are in insistence for that affair and our Consul can lean only on the Minister of Foreign Affairs for France. A French agent who is in his right will always be protected against all influences, whatever they may be." M. Thiers also said that the Comte's superior officer, Wl. Cochelet, Consul for Egypt, approved of his subordinate's action and that the English Consul was of the same mind.

6. Bribery of Austrian Diplomats. Throughout the proceedings, the Austrian Consul supported the Jews against the charge of ritual murder. Here, from a Jewish source, is the reason, duly confessed: From *The History of the Jews in Vienna*, by the Jew, Max Grunwald, 1936 (Philadelphia), pp. 228-9:

"Following the policy of the House [of Rothschild] in other countries, where it obtained privileges for the Jews in return for loans --in Rome, the abolition of the Ghetto, and in England, Jewish emancipation-- Solomon [Rothschild] obtained from Metternich concessions to the Jews in legislation. It was he who influenced the Chancellor to take a favourable stand in the Damascus blood-accusation case of 1840."

There you have it; Rothschild's money power; the Austrian Chancellor, Metternich; the Austrian Consul at Damascus; the Consul's attitude towards the Ritual Murder charge. A continuous chain of Jewish corruption by Money.

7. Suppression of the Reports of the Trial. We have already mentioned in the second paragraph of this description of the case the record of the trial published in Achille Laurent's book. This book cannot now be obtained anywhere. Gougenot des Mousseaux, however, had printed a very full account of the trial (taken from Laurent) in his work *Le Juif, le Judaïsme et la Judaisation des Peuples Chrétiens*, a work which earned for him the praise of Pope Pius IX who made him a Chevalier; and the writer has had a copy of this lent to him. But Gougenot des Mousseaux's book is now very rare, and the Chevalier himself died suddenly in mysterious circumstances nine hours after receiving a warning letter. Monriot, in a work; mentioned in the Bibliography (p. 56), has, however, made it easy for anyone who desires to read the details of the trial to do so.

But, the reader may ask, what about the official dossier of the affair? This naturally reposed in the archives of the French Foreign Office. But Desportes in his *Mystère du Sang* reported that under the Ministry of Cremieux (one of the Jews who went East to bribe the Khedive to release the ritual murderers of Damascus) it disappeared (in 1870)! As this report aroused comment, the Chancellerie made a declaration (5th May, 1892) that it was incorrect and that the dossier remained complete at the Ministry. However that may be, when Albert Monriot in 1913 desired to consult the documents themselves to assist him in writing his *Le Crime Rituel chez les Juifs*, he found that he was refused permission to peruse them. Whether they are still extant or not, therefore, we cannot tell; all we know is that the secrets of the Jew are well guarded. But not well enough, as I hope the reader will by now agree.

Sir Richard Burton, the great explorer and orientalist who was English Consul at Damascus 30 years after the Ritual Murder, studied the whole question of the Blood Accusation, and: eventually wrote *The Jew, the Gypsy and El Islam*, of which I have the edition edited by NS. H. Wilkins and published by Hutchinson in 1898. This work contains a damning indictment of the Talmud, and a list of Jewish Ritual Murders, but Wilkins in his Preface (p. x) writes: "In the exercise of the discretion given to me, I have thought it better to hold over for the present the Appendix on the alleged rite of Human Sacrifice among the Sephardim and the murder of Padre Tomaso (Father Thomas); the only alternative was to publish it in a mutilated form."

Let us follow therefore (1) the Book, (2) the Appendix on Ritual Murder.

(1) The Book. This is easy. It is well nigh unobtainable.

(2) The Appendix on Ritual Murder. What happened to it? This is what happened to it.

See D. L. Alexander versus Manners Sutton, King's Bench Division, 27th March, 1911, reported in *The Times* the following day. Herein D. L. Alexander, a Jew and President of the Jewish Board of Deputies was able to show that he had

obtained an assignment of the manuscript from the surviving executors of Sir Richard Burton. The executors had sold them to a bookseller, who, in turn, sold them to Manners Sutton; and he (Sutton), not knowing of any assignment, made arrangements for the publication of the Appendix. D. L. Alexander brought the action to stop this publication from taking place, claiming copyright and delivery to him of the manuscript. The Jew won his case. It remains only to say that Father Thomas' s gravestone in the cemetery at Damascus bore (and presumably still bears) the inscription in Arabic and in Italian: "Here lie the remains of Father Thomas of Sardinia, Capuchin Missionary, assassinated by the Jews, 5th February, 1840."

1852 and 1853 Saratov. Two ritual murders are involved this time; one, a 10-year-old boy in December, 1852; the other, 11-year-old, in January, 1853. After a flood, both bodies were found on the bank of the Volga, pierced with many wounds. Eight years afterwards, two Jews, Schiffermann and Zourloff, were duly tried for these murders and convicted. They were sentenced to 28 years' labour in the mines, and they died during their imprisonment. This, being a juridically decided case, the sentence in which was passed for "killing two Christian boys and having made them endure martyrdom" by the Senate and submitted to the Russian Empire Council, is, of course, not mentioned in Strack's book! Authority: Monniot's *Le Crime Rituel chez les Juifs*, 1914, P. 257.

1880. Smyrna. Many Jews were massacred after a missing child's body had been found on the beach covered with punctured wounds at Passover. Authority: *Moniteur de Rome*, 15th June, 1883.

1882. The Tisza Eszlar Case in Hungary This is a nineteenth century case, where the prisoners had duly confessed, and where, after long drawn out proceedings, they were all acquitted as the result of the Organised Power of Jewish Money.

Esther Solymosi, 14 years old, disappeared on 1st April; the five-year-old son of the Jewish sexton told some women that his mother had enticed the girl into their house, whence she had been slipped by some Jews into the synagogue premises. This report came to the ears of Mrs. Solymosi, Esther's mother, who immediately reported to the police. An enquiry was set on foot, on 19th May, under Dr. Josef Bary, and it is largely from a book written 50 years later by Dr. Bary, who became President of the Supreme Court of Justice in Hungary, that the facts of the enquiry have come to light. This book is of over 600 pages, and is called *A tiszaezslari bunper* (The Tisza Eszlar Murder Trial). These facts can also be checked from the diary of the Hungarian Minister for Justice of the period, Theodor Pauler, which diary had been kept in the Hungarian National Museum.

Another son of the Jewish sexton was Maurice Scharf, aged 14. He admitted that he had seen through the keyhole of the synagogue door that Esther had been murdered by certain Jews and bled white, her blood being collected in a vase. It

was found by ocular view on the spot that the place where these events were said to have occurred was actually in sight to anyone looking through the keyhole. Witnesses also said they had heard cries from the synagogue on the day when the girl was first missing.

To test the veracity of the 14-year-old Maurice, the Judge told him that his tale could not be true as Esther was alive; the boy replied that "no one could be alive after being cut on the neck like that."

A number of Jews were arrested, and confessed that they had taken part in the ritual murder of Esther to get her blood for the Passover.

One would think that there would be little more to report.

But no! All Israel got to work with its Money Power, and the Press of every country in Europe was employed to throw calumny on the Hungarian Court and on Hungarian Justice. The Public Prosecutors were bribed and set to work to discredit the honourable Judge who presided over the Court. No stone was left unturned, no filthy corrupting action left untried, to defeat the course of justice; and the Jews won. Here are some of the minor methods by which the Jews with their money tried to confuse the issue:

By paying the debts of, or bribing the officials.

By offering Esther's mother a bribe to say that her daughter was alive and in a situation elsewhere. This was done by the Jew Reizsmann.

By trying to steal the Court records from the house of the Judge.

By altering the synagogue lock, so that it was no longer possible to see the place of the murder by looking through the keyhole.

By spreading reports that Esther had run away; or had been drowned. The Examining Judge caused the river to be dragged without result.

By arranging that a corpse should turn up and be "identified" as Esther's. On 18th June, a girl's body dressed in Esther's clothes, which were far too small for the purpose, was drawn out of the River Theiss by Jewish raftsmen. The mother denied that the corpse was Esther's although she recognised Esther's clothes. A committee of experts examined the body, and found that the hair and eyebrows had been shaved off, obviously to conceal identity. They also found that the body was that of a girl 18 years old (Esther was only 14) and that death was due not to drowning but to tuberculosis. It became so obvious that the body had been "found" for a purpose, that the Jewish raftsmen were interrogated; and they confessed that the corpse had been taken over by them from a Jew called Herschko, that it had been dressed in Esther's clothes, put in the river, and then

"discovered" and landed. It was found also that the body could not have been in the water over four days; that death could not have taken place more than 10 days previously. Esther had been missing for 78 days. However, in spite of all this exposure of corruption, the Court found itself, as it were, an isolated unit in a hostile Europe; and the Jews were all acquitted!

Then it was found that on 21st July, 1883, Baron Bela Orczy, the Hungarian Minister, had visited Minister for Justice Pauler and had told him that Goldschmidt, the Budapest representative of Rothschild's, had demanded that the charges be withdrawn! At this time, debt-conversion was a serious matter for Hungary, and chiefly depended on the Rothschild Money Power. Later, Baron Orczy told Pauler that Goldschmidt actually demanded that the two Public Prosecutors who had made condemnation of the prisoners impossible should be decorated!

The sort of thing that had been "worked" against all the evidence may be explained by giving one example: In November, 1882, a new Committee of Experts was formed to make a further examination of the body found in the river five months before, and this committee declared that the findings of the former committee had no scientific basis, that the body was Esther's and that as the throat was not cut, it could not have been a case of ritual murder!

So ends a dismal tale of the foulest Jewish trickery to enable a few miserable degenerates to escape from well-merited punishment.

1891. Xanten, Prussia. A five-year-old boy called Hegmann was murdered, his throat cut and the body bloodless. "The Government did all in its power to suppress the rumor" of ritual murder (Jewish Encyclopedia, Vol. I, p. 645). The doctor who examined the body said (29th June) that: "The trace of blood appears as an after-bleeding." On 9th July, he retracted this and explained that his mistake was due to it being dark at the time of his examination! I think by this time the reader will guess what happened between 29th June and 9th July to his banking account. The Minister of Justice, de Schelling, was a Jew. The accused Jewish ritual slaughterer, who had been arrested, was acquitted.

1899. The Polna Case (Bohemia). Agnes Hruza, 19 years of age, was murdered 29th March 1899. On 1st April, her body was found in a wood with the head nearly severed from the body. In spite of this frightful wound, there was no blood about, although the body itself, of course, was almost bloodless.

A man called Peschak had seen a Jew Hilsner with two other Jews on the day of the murder on the spot where the body was found. Hilsner was arrested and tried; another witness testified that he had seen the prisoner very agitated on 29th March, coming from the spot where the body was found.

The Court, whilst recognizing that Hilsner must have had accomplices, found him guilty and condemned him to death. He then confessed, and implicated two other Jews, but later retracted these statements, as also his confession. The two men produced satisfactory alibis.

By the Power of Jewish Money and the agitation it was able to raise, a new trial was ordered. Meanwhile Dr. Baxa, attorney for the murdered girl's mother, had in a speech in the Bohemian Diet, 28th December, accused the Government of showing partiality to the Jews in the way they handled this case.

Then, another girl's body was found, too decomposed to show the cause of death; this was the body of Maria Klima) who had disappeared 17th July, 1898. Hilsner was charged with both murders when the case came on again in November. This time, a witness stated that at the time of the first murder, Hilsner had a ritual slaughterer's knife.

Dr. Baxa insisted that it was a case of Ritual Murder. The Court found the prisoner guilty, without however alleging ritual reasons, and the prisoner was sentenced to death on 14th November 1900. However, the Emperor intervened, and the sentence was commuted to life imprisonment.

The prisoner's counsel at this trial was Masaryk, later President of Czechoslovakia, this work seems to have stood him in good stead in after life!

Hilsner was released from prison by the Marxists in the rioting of 1918; he died a few years later.

CHAPTER XI

WELL-AUTHENTICATED CASES IN THE PRESENT CENTURY

THE best known of these is the Beiliss case at Kiev, 1911-13. It will be noticed that there are several cases also in Germany at the time when the Jews were the supreme power there previous to Hitler's success.

1900. Konitz, West Prussia. A 19-year-old youth, Ernst Winter, was murdered in March. His body had been dismembered and parts of it were found in different localities. The culprits were never discovered, but two Jewish agents were sentenced to imprisonment for false witness and for the subornation of witnesses during the enquiry! The post mortem examination was said to have shown death due to suffocation, but the county physician had previously pronounced death to have occurred from loss of blood. A large assembly of foreign Jews visited the town the night of the murder and left next day. This case aroused the country

against the Jews, and its description occupied 2 pages of the Jewish Encyclopedia.

1911-13. Kiev, Russia. This is by far the most important proved ritual murder case of the 20th century and is generally known as the Beiliss Case.

In 1911, a 13-year-old boy's body was found at Kiev with curious wounds and drained of blood. A Jew named Beiliss was arrested on suspicion.

It was proved that the murder took place inside the premises of a Jewish brick factory to which only Jews had access. This factory contained a Jewish hospice with a secret synagogue attached.

After long-drawn-out preliminaries, Beiliss, who was proprietor of the factory, was tried; the jury found that there was no proof that he himself was the culprit, although half of them considered he was; the verdict therefore having to be unanimous, he was declared Not Guilty. But the jury agreed as to the cause of the boy's death; their verdict about this was as follows:

The boy "after being gagged, was wounded with a perforating instrument in the nape of the neck, temples and neck, which wounds severed the cerebral vein, the left temporal and jugular arteries, producing thus profuse hemorrhage; and afterwards, when Joutchinski (the boy's name) had lost about five glasses of blood. his body was pierced with the same instrument, lacerating thus the lungs, the liver, the right kidney and the heart, where the last wounds were inflicted, in all 47 wounds, causing acute suffering to the victim and the loss of practically all the blood of the body, and finally death."

Thus, although the murder could not be fixed upon any particular individual, its ritual character was quite certain, the boy being first bled and then killed.

There were many strange features about this trial, viz.:

(1) On 17th October, 1913, the presiding Judge had to warn the Jewish pressmen against persisting in reporting perverted renderings of the evidence, and said that if they continued in this practice, then would be refused permission to attend the Court.

(2) Two children, Genia and Valentine Tcheberiak, who were important witnesses against Beiliss, died suddenly shortly after his arrest. This was after they had eaten sweetmeats given to them by a degraded police agent called Krassowsky. They were examined by two Jewish doctors at the hospital and were certified to be suffering from dysentery the bacilli of that disease having been found in them according to the report.

Next, it was discovered that their mother had been offered (and had refused) a bribe of 40,000 roubles by a Jew lawyer to take upon herself the guilt for the murder of the stabbed boy Joutchinski.

Finally, the Jews actually suggested she had poisoned the two children, the Jews having characteristically forgotten for the moment those dysentery bacilli that had been reported to have been discovered!

(3) Several important witnesses gave expert opinion that the Jews use Christian blood to mix with the unleavened bread at certain feasts, and that Christian children are killed by Jews for the purpose.

One of these was Father Pranaitis, theologian and Hebraist, who considered that the evidence showed every sign of it being a Jewish ritual murder. Father Pranaitis said that the Zohar, the cabbalistic book of the Chassidim sect of Jews, described the ritual of murder, prescribing thirteen stabs in the right temple seven in the left one, which is exactly how the head of the murdered boy had been treated. Another expert witness was Professor Sikorski of Kiev University, a medical psychologist, who also regarded the case as one of Ritual Murder.

After the Jewish Bolshevik revolution, the Cheka shot the Judge, the Public Prosecutor and many of the witnesses, including Father Pranaitis, the medical expert Kozorotov, and Professor Sikorski. Professor Pawlow, who was a witness for the defence, became a leading scientist in Bolshevik Russia!

The ex-General Alexandre Netchvoldov of the Russian Imperial Army, tells us the rest in an article, "*La Russie et les Juifs*," in *Le Front Unique*, published at Oran, 1927, p. 59: Quoting *Evrjiskaja Tribuna* of 24th August, 1922, he says "that at a visit of the Rabbi of Moscow to Lenin, the first word Lenin said to his visitor was to ask him if the Jews were satisfied with the Soviet tribunal which had annulled, the Beiliss verdict, saying that Joutchinsky had been killed by a Christian!"

Yes, Bolshevism is Jewish!

(4) A "British protest," published in *The Times*, dated 6th May, 1912, signed by the usual Archbishops and bishops, together with dukes (such as the late Duke of Norfolk who had been married to a Jewish woman), earls (such as Rosebery, married to a Rothschild), and people like the late Rt. Hon. A. J. Balfour, fulminated against the "revival" of the Ritual Murder charge; the "Blood Accusation" was described in this protest as "a relic of the days of witchcraft and black magic, a cruel and utterly baseless libel on Judaism."

Is it not amazing that where Jewish interests are concerned, Englishmen of standing will try to influence the course of justice by thus interfering before Beiliss had even been tried?

Beiliss died in America in 1934, and his funeral was made that of: Jewish national hero.

1928. Gladbeck, Germany. This occurred at the time of Purim; twenty-year-old lad called Helmuth Daube was found dead in front of his home, with his throat cut, his genital organs missing, whilst there were wounds on the hands and stabs in the abdomen. There was no blood about where the body was found and it was bloodless. Experts said in Court that the throat showed the Jewish ritual cut. The Jews set to work and eventually a young Gentile called Huszmann was accused of the murder, unnatural lust being alleged as a feature in the crime. The case was conducted against Huszmann by a Jew called Rosenbaum, and special police had been sent from Berlin to enquire about the circumstances; the President of the Police at Berlin was the Jew Bernhard Weiss. These special police did what they could to convince the Court that it was a "lust-murder," but Huszmann was acquitted. The Bochumer Abendblatt and Der Sturmer both gave their opinion that it was a Ritual Murder by Jews, and the latter paper was suppressed for a time, and its editor imprisoned.

1929. Manan, Germany. A five-year-old boy named Kessler disappeared on 17th March. The body was found in a wood, with throat cut from ear to ear superficially whilst there was a deep stab in the neck cutting the main vessels. The body was bloodless and there was no blood found near it. It was just before Passover, and the local Jewish butcher had suddenly disappeared. Dr. Burgel, the Court doctor, said it was a case of Ritual Murder. The Jew Money Power got to work to influence the authorities and public opinion. Before the official inquiry, the Public Prosecutor announced that it was not a case of Ritual Murder. The Judge decided the boy had met with an accidental stab from the branch of a tree or from an animal's horn, and the case was dropped. No one was ever arrested for the crime.

1932. Paderborn, Germany. Martha Kaspar was the Gentile servant in the household of a Jewish butcher named Meyer. This man had a son Kurt, and this Kurt had had sexual relations with the servant who became pregnant. She demanded that he should marry her, and the father and son promised that this should happen, but secretly decided to make away with the girl. On 18th March, near Purim, she disappeared. Two days later some human flesh was found on the road, and the Jewish Press began to spread the idea that there had been a "lust-murder." Investigation revealed blood on Kurt's clothes and in a hayloft of Meyer's, and both the Meyers were arrested. Dr. Frank, a Jewish lawyer, succeeded in getting the father certified as a lunatic and sent to an asylum, but he was soon freed and fled the country. The son, Kurt, said he had attempted to procure abortion, and that he had cut the girl's body up and distributed it in various places; a doctor told the Court that some litres of blood must have been taken. Later, Kurt said he had killed the girl in a fit of temper. The Court brought in a verdict of manslaughter, and sentenced Kurt Meyer to 15 years' imprisonment. The general newspapers did not report the case; *Der Sturmer* said

it was Ritual Murder, and was suppressed for a time. These circumstances cause me to include this case among the "well-authenticated" ones.

It will be noted that the last three cases occurred at a time when the Jews were supreme in Germany just before the Hitler revolution, when it was easy to suppress all expression of opinion as to the true nature or the murders.

CHAPTER XII

THE JEWISH DEFENCE

THE Jews and their advocates use sundry arguments whereby they seem to have successfully camouflaged and almost obliterated in this country the trail of historic fact concerning the practice of Ritual Murder. When the author was proceeded against in 1936 for daring to mention Jewish Ritual Murder, the trial was reported in some newspapers under the heading "Amazing Story," as though he had invented it! Let us list the Jewish "arguments" and answer them:

1. That the confessions made by the accused Jews were extracted by torture.

This is true of many medieval cases; it is unlikely that the Jews would confess without such aids to memory, because of the certain dire consequences that would follow the confession.

But I have shown in Chapter 13 (which see) that many confessions of the practice of Ritual Murder by Jews have been made by those who have been converted to the Christian faith and made freely; many confessions have been made by accused Jews without torture, or by their relations without torture; whilst at Damascus, where the bastinado was used to aid the memory of the accused, it inspired them to reveal where the fragments of the bodies of the murdered men were to be found, and they were found in the indicated spots; I take it that Jews do not allege that the bastinado endowed the culprits with telepathic second sight?

There is thus nothing in the argument.

2. That the Jewish laws not only do not sanction the practice of Ritual Murder, but forbid the use of blood.

In other words, John Smith cannot be guilty of theft from William Brown because the Eighth Commandment says 'Thou shalt not steal.'

There is nothing in this argument, dealt with in Chapter III.

3. That the Blood Accusation is the result of mediaval and ignorant superstition.

In Chapter V, I show that there were, according to the Jews themselves, more Blood Accusations in the 19th century than in any previous one.

There is therefore nothing in this argument.

4. That the guilt of the Jews was not juridically established.

The emptiness of this statement is shown in Chapter XIV, where a number of cases are quoted in which, through the centuries, competent and full authority decided the guilt of the accused or approved the verdict.

There is nothing in this argument

5. That it couldn't happen now.

Chapter VI is devoted to meeting this objection.

It will be seen that there is nothing in the objection.

The objection appeals to the good-nature of the Aryan mind which cannot conceive anything so alien as a desire to commit Ritual Murder. It is the false teaching of Equality of Race, spread by Masonry, perverted religion and democracy, that is responsible for this attitude of mind.

6. That Papal Bulls refuse credence to the charge of Ritual Murder.

This matter is dealt with in Chapter XV.

There are Popes who obviously wished to register their disbelief in the practice of Ritual Murder by Jews, and did so.

There are other Popes who equally registered by their actions and Bulls that they did believe in the charge.

So there is nothing in the argument.

7. That Pope Gregory XIV's report of 1758 (made when he was Cardinal Ganganelli) is a final and incontrovertible refutation of the charge.

In Chapter XV, I have shown how actually this report by the Cardinal is proved utterly unreliable as he says in it that "he endeavoured to demonstrate the non-existence of the crime," which shows that he did not endeavour to demonstrate the truth, which is all that an investigator has any right to do; whilst he specifically admits that St. Simon of Trent and St. Andreas of Rinn were killed by Jews in hatred of the faith of Jesus Christ. Thus, Pope Gregory XIV is that most valuable witness in the support of the Blood Accusation--the unwilling witness.

8. The charges are unworthy of credence because they have been brought by anti-semites.

This is an argument used by the Jew, Israel Abrahams, in his article on Ritual Murder in the 11th edition of the Encyclopedia Britannica, in which he writes: "The literature on the other side is entirely anti-semitic and in no instance has it survived the ordeal of criticism."

How strangely the Jewish mind works! How could anyone fail to be "anti-semitic" if they believed that that Jews commit ritual murder of Gentile children?

If there is not a glut of literature on the subject in English, it is not any ordeal of criticism which has brought about the scarcity, but the Jewish Money Power which has been brought to bear on that literature, making it so scarce that no one can get hold of it. Instance, Sir Richard Burton's *The Jew, the Gypsy and El Islam*, by an author of unimpeachable integrity and illustrious fame, a book the fate of which has been described on page 28, which see.

So much for the Jews' methods of defence by argument. Now let us see what other methods of defence they adopt. These are:

1. The killing of authors or witnesses, or of others with knowledge of the subject.

On page 27 are recorded the circumstances surrounding the death of Gougenot des Mousseaux, author of *Le Juif, le Judaïsme et la Judaisation*, etc.; on page 32 is registered the fact of the death of child witnesses in the Kiev case, 1911-13; on p. 33 is given the fate of the Judge, counsel and expert witnesses in the same case, all murdered by the Jewish Bolsheviks.

2. Violent abuse of lawyers, witnesses for the prosecution or accusers.

This is a modern development since the Jews obtained control over the Gentile press. It was marked in cases of the 19th and 20th centuries.

The Jewish Press in this country has succeeded in so reviling the name of Herr Julius Streicher, editor of *Der Sturmer*, that many decent citizens take it for granted that Herr Streicher is a kind of crazy and sadistic devil instead of (as we know him to be) a gallant and faithful German officer.

3. Disappearance of books containing evidence of Ritual Murders.

Under the description of the 1840 Damascus case, I give particulars of the fate of the Official Dossier, and of Gougenot des Mousseaux's and Sir Richard Burton's books.

The suppression of reports of trials has been noted in pre-Hitler Jew-controlled Germany in the 20th century.

4. The silencing of reference to Ritual Murder

The penal laws are stretched in the Jew-run countries to secure the imprisonment of anyone daring to break the Jew-imposed silence on the subject of Ritual Murder. Herr Julius Streicher was imprisoned in 1928 for this "offence," and the author of the present work was sentenced by a 31st degree Scottish Rite Masonic Judge in 1936 to six months imprisonment among criminals on a trumped-up charge of the same nature.

Nevertheless there is no law in England forbidding reference to Ritual Murder.

5. Deliberate misrepresentation of the statements of authoritative people.

A good example of this is described on p.p. 43-44, where the late Baron Rothschild endeavoured to use Cardinal Merry del Val's confirmation of the authenticity of a certain Papal letter as a confirmation of a false interpretation of the contents of that letter made by Baron Rothschild himself. Another example is in the case of the Jewish Encyclopedia, Hyamson's *History of the Jews in England* and Lucien Wolf's *Essays in Jewish History*, all of which assert that the Khedive of Egypt declared the condemned Jews in the Damascus murder to be innocent; he simply released them contemptuously for spot cash, without any such declaration.

6. Bribery of the witnesses for the prosecution, the officials of the courts, or the Potentates who could overrule those courts.

Examples of this are the cases of Rhodes and of Damascus in 1840, Tisza Eszlar in 1882, Konitz in 1900, and Kiev, 1911-13.

7. False accusations of innocent people.

As in the cases of Kiev and of Gladbeck.

8. The production of a corpse supposed to be that of the missing victim, but actually that of someone who died from a cause other than Ritual Murder; this was done in the Tisza Eszlar case.

9. Refusal or threatened refusal of loans to governments.

From Jewish sources, I give on p. 27 an instance where Rothschild influence in the matter of loans clearly governed the attitude of the Austrian consul at Damascus through the Chancellor Metternich, in the 1840 case.

On p. 30 is shown how the same Rothschild family were able to threaten the Government of Hungary so as to induce it to cause the acquittal of the accused Jews in the 1882 case at Tisza Eszlar.

In all methods of propaganda, the Jew Money Power ends ready allies among the gullible Gentiles, particularly among Archbishops, politicians, and even with Royalty. These rely chiefly on the idea that the Blood Accusation is a relic of the dark and wicked ages of the past, an idea which I have shown to have no foundation in fact.

How is it that influential Gentiles so readily lend themselves in support of the Jews against the Blood Accusation? The answer to this question deserves a short chapter to itself. (See Chapter XX.)

There have been a number of books published from time to time refuting the Blood Accusation; some of these are written by Jews, others by Gentiles. Among such, the best known are those of Strack and Cecil Roth. The works of Drs. Loeb and Lea are proved worthless; these concerned the Toledo case of 1490.

The Jew and Human Sacrifice, by H. L. Strack, Regius Professor of Theology at Berlin, went through eight editions before it was published in English in 1909. Strack was a Gentile, but his French edition was prefaced by the Jew Theodore Reinach, who was both son-in-law and nephew to Baron Jacques Reinach, who was found dead in bed after a warrant for his arrest had been issued in connection with the Panama Canal scandal.

The English edition is a book of 289 pages, of which only pp. 160 to 274 are relevant to the issue. The book is damned because there is no mention of the case of St. Hugh of Lincoln; no mention of Benedict XIV's Bull in which that Pope beatifies St. Simon of Trent, a victim of ritual murder, whilst the Bulls of other Popes are freely quoted as an argument against the Blood Accusation; in describing the Damascus case, no mention is made that the flogging of the accused Jews caused them actually to reveal where the remains of the two murdered men were to be found; and the authorities quoted by Strack with regard to the La Guardia, Toledo, ritual murder have been proved by Walsh utterly unreliable. *The Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew*, 1935, by the Jew, Cecil Roth, is adequately dealt with on page 45.

CHAPTER XIII

EVIDENCE OF CONVERTED JEWS

Jews who have professed conversion to Christianity have sometimes denied that there is any practice of Ritual Murder of Christians among people of the Jewish faith. On the other hand, many "converts" have confessed that Jews practice Ritual Murder. When one considers that the history of the Marrano ("converted"

Jew) community has conclusively shown that the conversion of these Jews was simply a ruse and as false as the Jew himself, and that the establishment of the Inquisition of Spain was almost entirely due to the fact that the pretended converts could be dealt with in no other way, they practising Jewish rites secretly whilst outwardly pretending to be devout followers of the Church, one will naturally place more credence on those "converts" who admit that Jewish Ritual Murder is practised than on those who deny it.

It would be interesting to know whether those converts, who have admitted the fact of Ritual Murder, were people with a mixture of either the Aryan or of the Alpine racial strain in their blood. But that knowledge is denied to us.

The cases which have come to light in which Jewish converts to Christianity or to Mahomedanism have confessed that: Ritual Murder is practiced by Jews are chronologically arranged below:

1144. Theobald, a monk and a Jewish convert, of Cambridge, came forward at the time when enquiry was being made into the death of St. William of Norwich, and said that as a Jew in Norwich he himself had known that a child was to be sacrificed at that place in 1144. He said that the custom of the Jews was to draw lots as to where the deed should be done, and that it fell to Norwich to supply the blood which was required by them in the year 1144; the Jews believed that without the shedding of human blood, they could never gain their freedom and return to Palestine.

1468. Bishop Jean d'Avila, himself the son of a converted Jew, actually investigated the Ritual Murder case in Segovia, Spain, and himself found the Jews guilty, who were afterwards executed (see page 18).

1475 Hans Vayol, converted Jew, charged the Rabbi of Ratisbon with Ritual Murder for the sake of the blood. Authority: Jewish Encyclopedia, Vol. II, p. 16 (1903).

1475 Wolfkan of Ratisban, Jewish convert to Christianity, charged the Jews with the Ritual Murder of St. Simon of Trent for the sake of the blood they required for their Passover celebrations. Authority: Ibid, Vol. XII, p. 554 (1906).

1475. A converted Jew, Jean de Felro, described to the officer investigating the Ritual Murder of St. Simon of Trent, how his father had told him that the Jews of his town had killed a child at Passover to get the blood for their Passover bread.

1490. Torquemada, himself of Jewish blood (Roth, *History of the Marranos*, 1931, p. 39), must have confirmed the sentence of death against the Jews responsible for the Toledo ritual murder, and it would be through him that Ferdinand and Isabella would learn about it. The Ritual Murder case was one of

the main factors which disposed the King and Queen to expel the Jews from Spain.

1494. Alonzo de Spina, stated by a Jew historian to have been of Jewish blood (*History of the Marranos*, Roth, 1932, p. 34) accused the Jews of murdering children for ritual purposes. He occupied the high position of Rector of Salamanca University, and his accusation was made in his work *Fortalitium Fidei*.

1555. Hananel di Foligno, of Rome, Jewish convert to Christianity, accused the Jews before Pope Marcellus 11 of the Ritual Murder of a boy. Enquiry under the auspices of a Cardinal resulted in a Mahomedan apostate, guardian of the murdered boy, being charged with the crucifixion of his ward "for the sake of getting possession of some property." This sounds like the usual cock-and-bull story which, under the powerful influence of Jew Money, is resorted to when Courts are faced with the difficult job of shielding Jews from "the Blood Accusation." Why on earth should the man crucify the boy instead of quietly getting rid of him in a more usual manner? Authority: *Jewish Encyclopedia* (1903), Vol. V, p. 423.

1614. Samuel Friedrich Brenz, a Jew, who was converted in 1610, wrote a book revealing the Ritual Murder practice of the Jews. It was called *Judischer Abgestreifter Schlangenbalg* and was published at Nuremberg. The title translated is The Jewish Serpent's Skin Stripped. The Jewish Encyclopedia's description of the author speaks of his "crass ignorance, hatred, falsehood and pernicious fanaticism." The book was republished in 1680 and again in 1715.

1720. Paul Christian Kirchner, converted Jew, admitted in his *Judisches Ceremoniel*, Frankfurt, that dried Christian blood was considered useful as a remedy for certain diseases of women.

18--. Paulus Meyer, converted Jew, accused the Jews of Ritual Murder in his *Wolfe in Schafsfell, Schafe in Wolfspelz* (Wolf in Sheep's Clothing, etc.). He had a libel action brought against him by the Jews he accused of being involved in a case of alleged ritual murder, and was sentenced to four months' arrest.

The Jewish Encyclopedia describes all these last three authors as "malicious and ignorant enemies of their people."

17--. A converted Jew, Serafinovicz, wrote a book admitting Ritual Murder as a Jewish practice. Authority: The Jew, C. Roth *Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew*, 1935, p. 24.

1759. A converted Jew, J. J. Frank, formed a sect called the Frankists at Lemberg. These people were all Jews who had become Christians in revolt against the evils taught in the Talmud. They said that it was the Talmud which

was the root of all the troubles between Jews and Gentiles. Prince Etienne de Mikoulissky, administrator of the archdiocese of Lemberg, instituted public debates between the Frankists and the Talmudic Jews. A debate held in July took place in which various matters were dealt with point by point until six points had been settled; the seventh one was the Frankists' declaration that "the Talmud teaches the employment of Christian blood and he who believes in the Talmud ought to make use of this blood." The Frankists said they had learned this in their youth as Jews. Under the heading Baruch Yavan, the *Jewish Encyclopedia*, 1903) Vol. II, p. 563, admits that the Frankists brought the blood accusation against the Talmudists; also in Vol. VII, p. 579, under Judah Lob ben Nathan Krysa.

The Frankists completely defeated their opponents in these debates. Ultimately they became assimilated into the Christian community.

There is a large bibliography with reference to the Frankist community, of which the following two works may receive mention here: *La malfaisance juive*, by Pikulski, Lvov, 1760; and *Materiaux sur la question relative aux accusations portees contre les Juifs a propos des crimes rituels*, by J. O. Kouzmine, St. Petersburg, 1914.

1803. A converted ex-Rabbi wrote a book in the Moldavian language in 1803 which was published again in Greek in 1834 by Giovanni de Georgio under the title *Rain of the Hebraic Religion*. This converted Rabbi called himself by the name Neophyte. Extracts from his book were quoted in Achille Laurent's *Relation Historique des Affaires de Syrie depuis 1840 a 1842*, a book described on p. 24 under the Damascus case. This extract gives very full information, confirms the murder, crucifixion and bleeding of Christians by Jews for Ritual purposes and the use of the blood for mixing with the Passover bread; and says that the practice is handed down by oral tradition and that nothing appears about it in writing in the Jewish religious books. Monniot in his *Le Crime Ritual chez les Juifs* copies long extracts from Laurent's quotations from Neophyte.

1826. Paul Louis Bernard Drach, ex-Grand Rabbi of Strasburg, published a *Deuxieme lettre d'un rabbin converti*, Paris, 1827. On page 7 he said: "The zeal of these Rabbis goes as far as dedicating to death all those who follow the doctrine of the Trinity, and consequently all Christian Israelites."

1840. Ex-Rabbi Mousa Abou-el-Afieh, who became a Mahommedan during the Damascus Ritual Murder trial, gave evidence that the blood of the murdered Father Thomas had been ordered by the Grand Rabbi Yakoub el Entabi, and was required for the use of zealous persons who sent Yakoub their flour for Passover, in which he mixed the Christian's blood. The employment of the blood was a secret of the Grand Rabbis.

1913. A converted Jew, Cesare Algranati, enumerated a number of ritual murders for a book *Cahiers Romains*, 1913, a Catholic publication of Rome. Its date was 29th November, 1913. Over 100 cases are cited, of which 27 were in the 19th century. Authority: A. Arcand, in *Le Miroir*, Montreal, September, 1932, p. 12.

CHAPTER XIV

CASES CONFIRMED BY CONSTITUTED AUTHORITY

THE Jews are wont to pretend that the Blood Accusation, as they call it, is the product of medieval superstition and credulity, and anti-Jewish prejudice. They bring forward as examples cases where Jews have been wrongfully charged with Ritual Murder or against whom there was insufficient evidence, the mob taking the initiative and lynching every Jew it could lay hands on. Such things have occurred, but they are quite useless in support of the Jewish claim of innocence of Ritual Murders.

There is an exact analogy in more modern times in the case of the negroes of the Southern States of the U.S.A. Everyone knows that lynching has been resorted to where negroes have been suspected of certain outrages against white women and children. Everyone knows also that sometimes the mob, in its racial thirst for vengeance, and in its impatience of the slow and corrupt legal procedure, has lynched innocent men. But no one will argue on such grounds that negroes guilty of such offences have not frequently met with the rough justice they deserved at the hands of the mob, or that negroes never attack white women and children! Yet the Jews bring forward this same rotten argument to shield themselves from the charge of Ritual Murder! Because innocent Jews have been lynched, no Jew ever does a Ritual Murder!

We have, fortunately, many cases on record in which constituted authority has duly tried the Jewish murderers and found them guilty, or has, sometimes without finding the culprit, given a verdict concerning the cause of death which leaves no doubt as to its ritual character. Let me enumerate some of these:

1192. Jews convicted after personal investigation by Philip Augustus, a sagacious man of good judgment.

1255. The case of "Little St. Hugh" at Lincoln, duly tried by proper authority and the judgment approved of by King Henry III.

1288. Jews tried by proper authority for ritual murder at Troyes.

1468. Jews tried by the Bishop of Segovia, himself son of a converted Jew.

1475. Jews tried at Trent by proper authority.

1480. Jews tried at Venice by proper authority.

1485. Jews tried at Padua by proper authority.

1490. Jews tried for the Toiedo ritual murder by the most learned men of the Universities of Salamanca and of Avila, under proper authority.

1494. Jews tried by proper authority for ritual murder at Hungary.

1670. Jew tried by proper authority at Metz. Sentenced by order of Parliament.

1698. Jew tried by the highest tribunal of the land for a ritual murder at Sandomir, Poland.

1748. Jews tried for ritual murder at Duniagrod, Poland, by Episcopal Court.

1753. Jews tried by Episcopal Court at Kiev for a ritual murder at Zhytomir.

1753. Jews tried by Episcopal Court for ritual murder at Pavalochi, Poland.

1831. Jews tried by proper authority at St. Petersburg for ritual murder.

1840. Jews tried by proper authority at Damascus for the ritual murder of Father Thomas and his servant.

1852 and 1853. Jews tried for two ritual murders at Saratov. Actual trial eight years after the murder.

1899. Jew convicted of the Polna murder by proper authority.

1911-13. Verdict of the Court in the Kiev case that the victim had been first bled and then killed; murderer not identified. See p. 32.

Finally we may also mention the case at Breslau in 1888 (see Chapter XVIII) where a rabbinical student was found guilty of extracting blood from a Christian boy without intention to cause fatal injury.

It is interesting to note that when the Jew, Jacob Selig, made his appeal to the Pope in 1758 complaining of "persecution" of Jews in Poland by means of the blood accusation, he admitted that the cases he complained of had been brought before the Courts!

In pre-Hitler Jew-controlled Germany, there were several cases in which the Courts were obviously made use of for the smothering of the Ritual Murder

Accusation, just as the Old Bailey was made use of in 1936 in an endeavour to silence me on the same matter.

CHAPTER XV

THE ATTITUDE OF THE CATHOLIC CHURCH TOWARDS JEWISH RITUAL MURDER

THE Jew, Cecil Roth, in *Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew*, 1935, p. 20, says: "The Catholic Church never gave the slightest countenance to the calumny" (the blood accusation). This seems to be very inaccurate, as we shall demonstrate. The Jews say that the Popes Innocent IV, Gregory X, Martin V, Nicholas V, Paul III, Clement XII and Clement XIV have all expressed disbelief in the Ritual Murder practice of Jews.

Let us first take the case of Innocent IV, who has issued Bulls about the matter on 28th May and 5th July, 1247, and again on 25th September, 1253. Now the first of these simply demands that no action should be taken against Jews on a Ritual Murder charge unless they have been tried and found guilty; the Bull of 1253 defended the Jews against the charge of Ritual Murder because the Old Testament did not sanction that practice!

But the views of Innocent IV are dealt with in the *Catholic Bulletin*, Dublin, August, 1916, pp. 435-8, from which I shall quote. The late Lord Rothschild was greatly perturbed about a Ritual Murder trial which was going on at Kiev in 1913, and which we describe fully in this book (see p. 32). He wrote a letter to Cardinal Merry del Val, asking him to state whether the Bull of Innocent IV dated 5th July, 1247, was authentic; Lord Rothschild said that this Bull declared that Ritual Murder was "an unfounded and perfidious invention." When the Cardinal replied that the letter was authentic, this was taken to mean that Innocent IV had denied the existence of ritual murder by Jews! But note that no such statement as Baron Rothschild imputed to Innocent IV was contained in the Bull!

Let the Catholic Bulletin deal with the matter in its own words:

"The document [the Bull] consists of two parts, one part sums up the case as presented by the Jews themselves. The Pope states that he has received a complaint that the Jews are being oppressed and pillaged by both ecclesiastical and secular princes, that they are being cast into prison, and even put to death, without trial or confession of guilt, that they are being falsely accused of ritual crime which they assert is manifestly opposed to their law, namely the Divine Scriptures. The second part, which alone expresses the Pope's mind, is as follows:

"not wishing, therefore, that the said Jews be unjustly harassed, whose conversion God expects in his mercy . . . we wish that you should show yourselves benign and favourable towards them. Restore to their proper state those of the mentioned matters that you find to have been rashly attempted by the said Nobles against the Jews, and do not permit that in the future they should be for those or similar pretexts unjustly molested by anyone."

"Jews must consider Christians to be very uncritical and gullible if they think they can be induced to accept this document as a papal declaration that ritual crime does not exist. It is obvious that the Sovereign Pontiff merely gives instructions according to general principles, ordering that the Jews should not be unjustly oppressed or molested. He makes no pronouncement whatever regarding the truth or falsehood of the specific charges. Naturally, he must leave the decision regarding this point to the judgment of the bishops to whom he writes. Least of all was he likely to be impressed by the sophistry that ritual crime could not exist among the Jews because it was forbidden in the sacred Scriptures. None could know better than he that it was not the teaching of the Scriptures, but the infamous teachings of the Talmud that caused people to look upon Jews as a grave danger to society. Only three years before the appearance of his letter, namely in 1244, he showed plainly what he thought of the Talmud by pressing Louis IX to collect from his subjects all the copies he could obtain and consign them to the flames."

Before leaving Innocent IV. I ask the reader to realise the typical Jewish cunning exhibited by Rothschild in exploiting the answer of Cardinal del Val regarding the authenticity of the letter as confirming an interpretation of that letter's contents by Rothschild! How Jewish!

Gregory X in a Bull of 7th October, 1272, is a little more explicit than Innocent IV; the same exhortation is made for legal trial of all cases, but he says that they should "not be arrested again on such groundless charge unless (which we think impossible) they are captured in flagrant crime." Gregory thus does not deny that the crime exists; he says he thinks it is impossible.

Pope Martin V, Nicholas V, Paul III and Clement XIII issued statements which show to my satisfaction, although not apparently to that of some anti-Jew writers, that they did not wish to support the opinion that the Ritual Murder charge was a true one against the Jews.

Then we come to Clement XIV. Before he became Pope, he was Cardinal Ganganelli. He was despatched by the Inquisition in 1759 to investigate Ritual Murder charges against the Jews in Poland, and he wrote a long report about it. This report is quoted in full in Roth's *Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew* and is, indeed, the only "evidence" brought forward by Roth in that book, published in 1935.

From beginning to end of Ganganelli's report, there is nothing that a scientific investigator would regard as evidence that Ritual Murder was not practised by Jews. The Polish cases he admits were juridically decided; and he brings forward examples of definitely false charges of Ritual Murder such as everyone knows have arisen, but which do not in the least affect the question as to whether Ritual Murder happens or not. He merely opposes his opinion to those of the men in authority on the spot.

But there is more. Definitely, and far from being able to refute the charge of Ritual Murder against Jews, Ganganelli admits the Ritual Murders of St. Simon of Trent and of St. Andreas of Rinn in these words:

"I admit then, as true, the fact of the Blessed Simon, a boy three years old, killed by the Jews in Trent in the year 1475 in hatred of the faith of Jesus Christ"; and "I also admit the truth of another fact, which happened in the year 1462 in the village of Rinn, in the Diocese of Brixen, in the person of the Blessed Andreas, a boy barbarously murdered by the Jews in hatred of the faith of Jesus Christ."

One thing concerning Ganganelli's report seems to have escaped the notice of other anti-Jewish workers, and to my mind it damns the report from the beginning; in undertaking an investigation such as that with which Ganganelli was confronted, one should surely start with an unbiased outlook? Read Ganganelli's admission about his own outlook when he went to Poland to investigate:

"With my weak faculties, I endeavoured to demonstrate the non-existence of the crime which was imputed to the Jewish Nation in Poland."

The Cardinal set forth, not to find out whether Ritual Murder existed in Poland or not, but "to demonstrate the non-existence of the crime"! And yet, he had to admit the crimes of Trent and of Rinn!

Thus, the book *Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew*, by the Jew Roth, which relies entirely upon Ganganelli for its material, is valueless except to the anti-Jewish worker to whom it is a God-send! Yet, what a good "press" this book had when it was published in 1935! The Morning Post greeted it (16th January, 1935) with headlines "Ritual Murder: Jewish people absolved: striking denunciation," and called the book "a final and incontrovertible refutation of the hideous Ritual Murder accusation." It is clear that the critic had either never taken the trouble to read the book or was deliberately misleading the public as to its contents; it is no "incontrovertible refutation"; it is an unscientific conglomeration of irrelevant matter, with a confession of bias and of the truth of the Ritual Murder accusation itself. The *Catholic Times* (15th February, 1935) says: "The learned Cardinal completely refutes the persecutors of the Jews and conclusively shows the flimsiness of the charges against them and their inherent absurdity." Ganganelli

"completely refutes" nothing, and all that he "conclusively shows" is that Ritual Murders were a Jewish practice.

The Birmingham Mail, 22nd September, 1936, is typical of the attitude of the "British" critics of the book: "It is symptomatic of the unhealthy state of the Continental mind that credence can be given in certain parts of Europe to the atrocious libel in which it is alleged that Christian blood is a necessary concomitant of the Jewish Passover celebrations."

Although the book was widely advertised when it came out, the Jews seem to have realised that it merely gives evidence in favour of Ritual Murder, for I found it difficult to get a copy in 1936, having ultimately to resort to a friend in the second-hand book trade to get one for me.

Thus Clement XIV, far from being a witness for the defence of the Jews, is an unwilling witness of the truth of the anti-Jewish accusation.

And what of the Popes who have supported the Ritual Murder accusation by their acts? There are many.

Sixtus IV approved in his Bull XII Kal. July, 1478, of the conduct of the Bishop who dealt with the Jews in the St. Simon case at Trent. The Jews endeavoured to enlist Sixtus IV on their side by pointing out that he had suspended the cult of St. Simon of Trent; this was done by Sixtus IV solely as a disciplinary measure, for Simon had not yet been beatified by papal authority, but was being made the centre of a local cult.

Gregory XIII recognised Simon as a martyr and himself visited the shrine.

Sixtus V ratified the cult of St. Simon in 1588, allowing the celebration of mass in his name. This is confirmed as a fact by Benedict XIV.

Benedict XIV himself in a *Bull Beatus Andreas* (1778, Venice, IV, p. 101 seq.), beatified both Simon and Andreas, two boys murdered by the Jews "in hatred of the faith of Jesus Christ"; "the Jews," he said, "used every means to escape the just punishment that they had merited and to escape the just anger of the Christians."

How significant of the methods of the advocates for the Jew, to note that in Strack's book, no mention whatever is made of Benedict XIV's Bull, although the actions of Sixtus IV are wilfully misinterpreted!

Pius VII, 24th November, 1805, confirmed a decree of the Congregation of Rites of 31st August according to the Church at Saragossa the right to honour Dominicus, killed by the Jews in hatred of the faith of Jesus Christ (see p. 17).

He also authorised for the church at Toledo the same privilege in respect to St. Christopher, the boy crucified by the Jews near that place in 1490 (see p. 20).

In 1867, the Congregation of Rites authorised the cult of Lorenzino, at Vicenza, Padua, ritually murdered by Jews.

Gregory XVI, also, gave his support to the anti-Jewish accusers when he honoured Gougenot des Mousseaux by making him a Chevalier of the Order of St. Gregory the Great, in reward for writing his book, *Le Juif, le Judaisme et la Judaisation des Peuples Chrétiens*, in which Gougenot des Mousseaux devoted a chapter charging the Jews with Ritual Murder of Christians for the sake of their blood.

Pius IX refused to see the Jew Montefiore when the latter was returning from his visits to Egypt and to Constantinople, where he had bribed the Khedive and the Sultan so that the Jews at Damascus could escape the consequences of their guilt of the Ritual Murder of Father Thomas and his servant; this, in spite of a shameless Jewish persistence which has been fully described in Sir Moses Montefiore's biography. That showed what Pius IX thought about it, and he himself was of Jewish blood.

Pope Leo XIII bestowed distinctions on Edouard Drumont, author of *La France Juive*, who accused the Jews of Ritual Murder therein. Authority: *Jewish Encyclopedia* (1905), Vol. X, p, 127.

To sum up: The Popes who have appeared to disbelieve the existence of the Ritual Murder crime have, with the exception of Clement XIII, been those who lived in the least enlightened times; many later Popes have given very clear evidence that they hold the opposite opinion. The reader has the facts before him and can judge for himself.

Remember that although other martyred boys, victims of Jewish Ritual Murder, have been regarded in many places as saints without papal authority, there is no record of papal disapproval of these cults except in the case of Sixtus IV, already mentioned, whose action was purely disciplinary and who himself specifically approved of the conduct of the Ritual Murder Case to which the matter referred. Such locally beatified "saints" or martyrs were St. William of Norwich (1144), St. Richard of Pontoise (1179), St. Hugh of Lincoln (1255), St. Werner of Oberwesel (1286) and St. Rudolph of Berne (1287). In every such case it is quite obvious that the cult had the full approval at least of the episcopal authorities over the places mentioned.

Those who condemn the Blood Accusation as a wicked invention for the purpose of persecuting Jews and robbing them, must at the same time condemn wholesale some of the highest dignitaries of the Catholic Church, men against

whom nothing is known beyond that they had excellent characters, like William Turbe, Bishop of Norwich to give an English example.

When the reader peruses the details of the cases that I have cited in this book, he will realise that Episcopal Courts have dealt with many of them; in other words, the Jews were condemned by the existing religious authority of the day.

Many of the earliest records we have of these Ritual Murders come from the pens of Catholic historians, such as the Bollandists, a body of Belgian Jesuits; a list of the principal works on the subject will be found at the end of the book.

Father Creagh, Redemptorist, publicly accused Jews of the practice of Ritual Murder, on 11th January, 1904, in a speech in Limerick. Authority: *Jewish Encyclopedia* (1904), Vol. VIII. p. 89.

Perhaps I may best wind up this chapter by giving the names of the twelve members of juries who investigated, considered and condemned the Jews in the Ritual Murder case of La Guardia in Toledo, together with their qualifications:

(1) Maestre Fray Juan de Santispiritus, Professor of Hebrew, Salamanca University; (2) Masetre Fray Diego de Bretonia, Professor of Scripture; (3) Fray Antonio de la Pena, Prior; (4) Dr. Anton Rodriguez Carnejo, Professor of Canon Law; (5) Dt. Diego de Burgos, Professor of Civil Law; (6) Dr. Juan de Covillas, Professor of Canon Law; (7) Fray Sebastian de Hueta; (8) Licentiate Alvaro de Sant Estevan, Queen Isabel's corregidor for Avila; (9) Ruy Garcia Manso, Bishop Talavera's provisor; (10) Fray Rodrigo Vela, head of the Franciscan Monastery, Avila; (11) Dr. Tristan, Canon of Avila; (12) Juna de Saint Estevan. On the findings of such men of standing we surely have every right to rely.

CHAPTER XVI

THE ATTITUDE OF THE PROTESTANT CHURCH

THIS may be summed up very briefly. The Protestant Church appears to have allied itself to Jewry, if one may judge from the political views expressed by our Archbishops and most of our bishops. These views are almost invariably similar to those expressed by Masons, and are almost always pernicious. However, there was a time when Protestants were Protestants, unaffected by Masonry or by the powerful propaganda of which Jewish money is the source.

Martin Luther seems to have had an inkling of the true nature of the Jew when he said: "How the Jews love the Book of Esther, which is so suitable to their bloodthirsty, revengeful, murderous appetite and hopes. The sun has never

shone on such a bloodthirsty and revengeful people, who fancy themselves to be the chosen people so that they can murder and strangle the heathen." (From the Erlangen edition of *Luther's Table Talks*, Vol. XXXII, pp. 120.)

This seems plain speaking enough; but we find the Jew, C. Roth, *Ritual Murder Libel and the Jew*, citing Martin Luther as having condemned the "libel" of Ritual Murder "in unqualified terms."

However, the *Jewish Encyclopedia* (1904), Vol. VIII, p. 213, definitely states that Luther charged the Jews with Ritual Murders.

At Magdeburg in 1562, a Protestant History of the Christian Church was compiled, called the *Magdeburg Centuries*; it was compiled by a number of Lutheran theologians headed by M. Flacius, and was first published at Basle as the *Historia Ecclesiae Christi*. This work records the ritual murders of Blois, Pontoise (Paris), Braisne, Fulda, Berne and Oberwesel.

John Foxe in his *Acts and Monuments of the Church* (1563) says: "For every year commonly their [the Jews'] custom was to get some Christian man's child from his parents and on Good Friday to crucify him in despite of our religion." He describes the ritual crucifixion of British children by Jews at Norwich and Lincoln, before the expulsion.

The learned and distinguished Puritan, William Prynne, a fearless fighter against evil, in his *Short Demurrer to the Jewes long discontinued Remitter into England*, 1656, gave details and references of the Ritual Murders at Norwich, Gloucester, and Bury St. Edmunds in England, and those of Blois, Braisne, Richard "of Paris," Fulda, Prague, Werner of Oberwesel, Rudolph of Berne, Simon of Trent and others. In Book I p 67, he says: "The Jews . . . have oftentimes . . . maliciously acted it [crucifixion] over and again in representation; . . . by crucifying sundry Christian children on Good Friday or near Easter, on a Crosse, in a most barbarous manner, in derision of our Saviour's death and passion." On p. 68 he quotes several authorities "that the Jews in Paris did every year steal some Christian child, or another brought up in the King's Court, and carrying him to a secret house or vault, did, on Good Friday or Easter-Day, in contempt and derision of Christ and Christian religion crucify him on a Crosse . . . and that they have been frequently apprehended, persevering in this wickednesse; for which, upon Direction, they were usually murdered, stoned, burned, destroyed, hanged, by the furious multitude's violence, or executed, imprisoned, banished by Christian Kings and Magistrates, yet such was their malice to Christ, that they would still persevere therein, and act it over again upon every opportunity."

This book of Prynne's, which ran into two editions, is in the British Museum and Guildhall Libraries, but is unobtainable, though stated by booksellers to be of no great rarity or value; in the London Library there is no copy, but there is a Jewish refutation of it!

Our nation has been so carefully schooled by the Jewish Money Power, which has been able to destroy or rarefy all sources of information on Ritual Murder, that the twentieth century Protestant Church has come to believe that the thing is a mere relic of medieval superstition.

CHAPTER XVII

OTHER CASES WORTHY OF CREDESCENCE

THIS book is not intended to be an exhaustive history of Jewish Ritual Murder. In previous chapters I have described the cases which occurred before the Expulsion of the Jews from England, and also the cases which appear to me to be historical events admitting of no reasonable doubt as to their correct interpretation as Jewish Ritual Murders.

In this chapter, I am listing a number of reported cases of Ritual Murder which, whilst being in my opinion worthy of credence, are not supported by the same detail or authority that constitute authenticity.

There are many discoveries of bodies of children, thought to have been ritually murdered by Jews, which are not mentioned in this list, and since the Sultan issued his firman in 1840 denying that Ritual Murder existed among the Jews, it is not surprising that many of these cases happened in territories under Turkish rule.

The following reports of alleged Ritual Murder appear to me worthy of record:

A.D. 419. Socrates (Hist. Eccles., Lib. VII, Chap. XVI) gives an account of a case at Inmestar, a town between Chalcis and Antioch.

The Syrian Posidonius (135-51 B.C.), and the first century Greeks Apollonius Molon and Apion had previously reported that it was a Jewish custom to sacrifice annually a Greek boy, specially fattened for the occasion. The probable reason for the Ritual Murder accusation being made against Christians themselves in the early years of the Religion was that many of these Christians were of Jewish origin.

1285. Munich. Illustrated in Bavaria Sancta.

1270. Wissembourg. Monniot quotes on p. 148 of his *Le Crime Rituel chez les Juifs* a letter dated 19th November, 1913, from the cure of the town, in which the

details of this case are quoted from the Alsatian historian Hertzog, who says the victim's tomb was for many years in the church.

1283. Mayence.

1303. Weissensee (Thuringia).

1305. Prague. The mob took the law into its own hands in a case of alleged crucifixion of a Christian at Passover.

1331. Lieberlingen. Child's body found in well with wounds indicating that it had been sacrificed by Jews. The judges of the place had a number of Jews burned.

1345. Munich. Illustrated in Bavaria Sancta.

1347. Cologne. The sacrificial knife in this case is preserved at the Church of St. Sigbert.

1401. Diessenhofen.

1407. Cracow. A Polish priest, Budek, charged the Jews with murdering a boy at Easter.

1429. Ravensbourg.

1435. Palma.

1470. Endingen, Baden. Jews burned for killing eight years previously four Christians ritually.

1529. Posing, Hungary. Child murdered for its blood. Many Jews burned after confession by torture of some.

1598. Podolia. Jews tried and condemned, after a rabbi had confessed to killing four-year-old Albert at Passover and bleeding him.

1764. Orcuta, Hungary. Boy found dead, covered with wounds suggestive of Ritual Murder.

1791. Tasnad, Hungary. Jews condemned for murdering and bleeding a boy, on the evidence of the small son of one of them aged five years. Accused received the royal pardon.

1797. Galatz, Rumania. About this time "The Ritual Murder accusation became epidemic" (*Jewish Encyclopedia*, 1905, Vol. X, p. 513)

1812. Corfu. Three Jews were condemned for the murder of a Christian child. Monriot (*Le Crime Rituel chez les Juifs*) says the archives of the island report this case.

1847. Mount Lebanon. Mentioned by Sir Richard Burton in *The Jew, the Gypsy and El Islam*, 1898, p. 128.

1935. Afghanistan. The White Russian paper *Nasch Put of Harbin*, 7th October, reports a case in Afghanistan where a Mahomedan child was robbed and riddled with stabs by Jews, the Court verdict being that this was done for ritual purposes.

I repeat that there are many other cases of Ritual Murder accusations not mentioned in this book; they are omitted because I have insufficient detail concerning them.

CHAPTER XVIII

TWO QUEER HAPPENINGS 1839

A Remittance of Blood. During the Damascus Ritual Murder trial, the French Consul, Comte Ratti-Menton, by whose energy and determination the case was brought to light, received a letter from Comte de Suzannet, who wrote: "Nearly a year ago, a box arrived at the custom-house that a Jew came to claim on being asked to open it, he refused and offered first 100 piastres, then 200, then 300, then 1,000 and at last 10,000 piastres (2,500 francs). The custom-house official persisted, and opened the box, discovering therein a bottle of blood. On asking the Jew for an explanation, the latter said that they had the custom of preserving the blood of their Grand Rabbis or important men. He was allowed to go, and left for Jerusalem." Comte Ratti-Menton then looked for the chief of the customhouse, but found he had died! His successor, who had been associated with him, only vaguely recollected the affair; but he confirmed that the box had contained several bottles of red liquid and that he thought the Jew who came to claim it was Aaron Stambouli of Damascus who had told him that the substance was an efficacious drug.

The quick death of the chief custom-house officer is not surprising; witnesses of the crimes of the Jews are subject to a sudden demise. But the reader will perhaps be more impressed by the fact that this Aaron Stambouli was one of those subsequently found guilty of the Ritual Murder of Father Thomas at Damascus and condemned!

1888. Breslau, Germany. On 21st July, Max Bernstein, aged 24, a pupil at the Talmudic College, met an eight-year-old Christian boy, Severin Hacke, bought him some sweetmeats and took him to his (Bernstein's) home. There, he stripped the boy of his clothing and with a knife made incisions in a certain part of the child's body, collecting the blood that came from the cuts on a piece of blotting-paper. When the boy was naturally frightened, the Jew told him there was no need for fear as he only wanted a little blood.

The boy went home and said nothing about the matter; but his father, seeing the scars, questioned him and the truth came out.

Bernstein was arrested, and the prosecuting attorney after preventing a manoeuvre on the part of the defending counsel to have the case settled behind closed doors, maintained that this was a ritual case for the extraction of blood for the needs of a Jewish rite.

The Court, however, refused to recognise this, but sentenced Bernstein to three months' imprisonment for having made incisions in the body of the child.

The facts of this case are not disputed by anyone. The Jews, of course, spread the rumour that Bernstein was a religious maniac. Dr. Edmond Lesser of Breslau wrote a report to that effect which the Royal Scientific Committee for the Medical Profession endorsed. This Professor was a Jew, of course. But the reader should note that the report was issued in 1890, and that the Court itself never had any such "expert" propaganda before it!

CHAPTER XIX

WHAT OF THESE?

DURING my trial I asked the only witness brought against me, Inspector Kitchener, "Are you a Detective-Inspector?"

Kitchener: "Yes."

Leese: "Are there any cases of child-murder nowadays which cannot be solved?"

Kitchener: "Yes."

Leese: "Has it ever occurred to you that some of them may be cases of Ritual Murder by Jews?"

The Judge: "If it had, he would have acted without evidence, and he has no right to."

In the belief that it is the business of the detective first to investigate and then to collect evidence, and then to act upon that evidence, I give here some facts on recent happenings which seem to me to open up the necessary field for investigation. They are, the Chorlton murder, the Lindbergh baby case, and a queer business in the Argentine.

1928. Chorlton, Manchester. A school-boy named O'Donnell was murdered on 1st or 2nd December, just before the Jewish feast of Chanukah, which commemorates the recovery of Jerusalem by the Maccabees.

The throat had been cut; the body was drained of blood; it was found on some waste ground and it was remarkable that there was no blood on the boy's clothes and hands. There was a pool of blood seven yards from the body. The wound was pronounced by experts as not being self-inflicted. A police witness said the body seemed to have been dragged along the grass; the Coroner suggested that someone had washed the boy's hands.

The police were completely baffled; it was certain that the work was not that of any maniac, but that the crime was premeditated, and was in fact, "the perfect crime." The verdict at the inquest was an open one.

The affair was reported in *The Times*, 3rd, 4th and 6th December 1928, and in the early edition only of that of 23rd February, 1929; also in the *Manchester Evening* papers, 6th to 13th December, 1928.

My only comment is that the murder could not have been done on the spot where the body was found, since the boy's clothes and hands were not stained with blood, indicating that the boy must have been naked when the throat was cut; therefore, some blood was probably poured onto the ground a few yards away to mislead the detectives.

Ritual murders have several times been discovered by the fact that no blood has been found at the place where the corpse, bled white, has been recovered.

2. The Lindbergh Case. Colonel Lindbergh's son was missed on 1st March, 1932. The Jewish Feast of Purim was on 22nd March. A child's body was found on 12th May, dead at least two months according to the experts, with the skull fractured in two places.

I cannot see that it has ever been proved that the body found was that of Colonel Lindbergh's son. It is true that the child's clothes were identified, but the 'body' was only a skeleton, and the 'identification' by the nursemaid, Betty Gow, was made by means of the clothes and a matter of 'twisted toes.' (We must remember that the Tisza Eszlar case, see p. 30, was conjured with by the finding and false identification of a body dressed in the murdered girl's clothes.)

Chas. Lindbergh, the father, America's air hero, appointed two Jews, Salvatore Spitale and Irving Bitz, as intermediaries between himself and a gang who pretended to know where his son was. The Purple Gang all-Jewish and headed by a Jew called Fleischer, was the object of the police search.

Ultimately, a German called Hauptmann was arrested, and the whole Jewish Press of America condemned him several score of times before his trial; actually he was ultimately found "guilty" on evidence which would not have hanged a dog, and met his death in the electric chair.

The condemned man said that Reilly, his lawyer, had brought about his fate by sabotaging his defence; Reilly went insane and committed suicide.

Hauptmann said that the receiver of the kidnap ransom was Isador Fisch, a Jew; but he had died.

The mob of people outside the death-house at Hauptmann's execution, shouted and joked and laughed in the same obscene fashion as did the female furies over the victims of the guillotine in the French Revolution. It was commonly considered in America that Hitler, not Hauptmann, had been found guilty!

It is possible that Hauptmann was paid to steal the child, without knowing that it was going to be anything but an ordinary kidnapping; and that the boy was intended for Ritual Slaughter for Purim.

It was Chas. Lindbergh's father who had strongly opposed the establishment of the Federal Reserve Banking System sponsored by powerful Jewish interests and had also brought to public notice the wicked circular letter of the American Banking Association which ordered the member banks to deflate "to make a monetary stringency among your Patrons." This, it is thought, might determine the choice of the innocent child of Hon. Chas. Lindbergh's famous son for a victim.

1937. Argentine. On 28th February the *Sunday Pictorial* (London) reported that the two-year-old Eugenio Iraola had been kidnapped and killed for ritual purposes; the heading under which this appeared was "Millionaire's Baby as Human Sacrifice." Eight arrests were made, including that of Ganceda Silva. The next (and last) we hear of this case is in the *London Evening News* of 24th March, which simply reports: "While awaiting trial for kidnapping and murder, Jose Gancedo has hanged himself in his cell at Dolores, Buenos Ayres." That, of course, simplified matters! It will be noticed that the suggestive name of Silva had already been lost by the deceased!

CHAPTER XX

IRRELEVANT MEDITATIONS

I WRITE this chapter in an endeavour to try and account for the strange attitude adopted by Gentiles, often influential people, in rushing forward to shield the Jews, not only from the Ritual Murder charge, but from accusations concerning other activities hostile to Western Civilization.

Consider the Letter of Protest signed by archbishops, bishops, lords, justices, editors and professors, which was sent to *The Times* as stated on p. 8 against the "revival" of the Blood Accusation against a Jew at Kiev, 1911-13. Consider that the trial of the accused had not been made. Consider that none of the signatories would have thought it proper to intervene in the course of justice in a foreign country on behalf of anyone not a British subject. Yet they did it for the sake of a Jew. Why?

Here is another instance: Mr. J. Hall Richardson reports it on pp. 216-217 of his book, *From the City to Fleet Street* (S. Paul & Co., 1927). He is writing of the murders of Jack the Ripper, and he says:

"It would scarcely be believed that the Metropolitan Police held the clue to the identification of the murderer in their own hands and deliberately threw it away under the personal direction of the then Commissioner of Police, Sir Chas. Warren, who acted in the belief that an anti-Semitic riot might take place if a certain damning piece of writing were permitted to remain on the walls."

Writing of the murderer: "Some freak of fancy had led him to write upon the wall this sentence: 'The Jewes are not the men to be blamed for nothing.'

"I have never learned that any photographic record was made of this inscription, and when the City Police came to hear of it, they were horrified that their colleagues in the Metropolitan Force had wiped away what might have been an important piece of circumstantial evidence as to the class to which the murderer belonged."

That the Jack the Ripper murders were ritual I do not allege; but that they were Jewish seems to be established by the above-quoted paragraphs. Yet the clue was passed over and the murderer remained at large. In what other cause would such an important piece of evidence be ignored, and the whole community's interests sacrificed for the sake of a Jew? It is significant, that Sir Chas. Warren was not only District Grand Master in Masonry, 1891-5, but was actually the founder of the first research Lodge--Quatuor Coronati.

Is it a sort of mass hypnotism worked upon people who have already either consciously or unconsciously accepted some sort of mental or spiritual subservience to Jewish influence? Is it cabbalistic?

I cannot answer the question, but I find no other explanation for the wholesale denunciation which is made by so many authoritative Britons against those who have the courage to come forward and state their conviction that the Jews have been responsible for the Ritual Murder of Christians. I know I shall be subjected to a long-continued typhoon of abuse and libel against which I shall have no defence except the contents of this book. I can only ask those who feel compelled to take part in the campaign against what is inaccurately called "anti-semitism" to pause and ask themselves whether they are really mentally free, or whether they are almost unconsciously directed in their intended action by alien tenets absorbed perhaps in their youth under Old Testament teachings, in adult life by Masonic influence, or by Jewish books.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF WORKS SUPPORTING THE BLOOD ACCUSATION

Acta Sanctorum. This is the work of the Bollandists, who were a band of Jesuits devoting themselves to historical record between 1643 and 1883. The volumes in which they recorded various ritual murders by Jews are mainly those written in the seventeenth century.

Histoire Universelle de l'Englise Catholique, by Abbe Rohrbacher (Gaume et Freres, 1845).

Lives of the Saints, by Alban Butler.

Dizionario Ecclesiastico, Vol. 64-66 (Semenario Peo-scire, Venice, 1853-4).

Annales Ecclesiastici, ab 1198, p. 568, by O. Raynaldus, 1753. These two deal with the case of St. Simon of Trent.

Catholic Bulletin, August, 1916 (published at Dublin, M. H. Gill & Sons).

Cahiers Romains, Catholic publication in Rome, 29th November, 1913.

Acts and Monuments of the Church, by John Foxe, 1563.

A Short Demurrer to the Jewes long discontinued Remitter into England, by William Prynne, 1656.

Les Juifs devant l'Eglise et l'Histoire, by Rev. Father Constant.

Meine Antworten an die Rabbiner: Funf Briefe uber den Talmudismus und das Blut-Ritual der Juden, by August Rohling (1883), Canon of Prague Cathedral.

La France Juive, by Edouard Drumont. Obtainable from M. Petit, 12 rue Laugier, Paris 17. 70 francs.

Le Juif, le Judaisme et la Judaisation des Peuples Chretiens, by Gougenot des Mousseaux, Chevalier, 1886. The whole of Chapter VI is devoted to Ritual Murders.

Le Mystere du Sang chez les Juifs de tous les Temps, by Henri Desportes, 1889 (Savine).

Le Crime Rituel chez les Juifs, by A. Monniot, 1914. Obtainable from M. Petit) 12 rue Laugier, Paris 17. 10 francs. An excellent general guide to the whole subject, with preface by Edouard Drumont. It was Drumont who exposed the Jewish Panama scandals.

Der Ritual Mord bei den Juden, by Eugen Brandt.

Ritual Morde, by Ottokar Stauf von der March (Hammer Verlag).

Judische Moral und Blut Mysterium, by A. Fern, 1927.

Der Ritual Mord, by G. Utikal. This book is recommended by the Reich Office for the Promotion of German Literature as "a truly national representation of Jewish Ritual Murder."

Das Blut in Judischen Schriftum, by Dr. Bischoff, 1929.

Der Sturmer, Special Ritual Murder Issue, dated May, 1934, Nuremburg. The reader should not be prejudiced by the Jewish campaign of hate against the editor of *Der Sturmer*. *The Ritual Murder issue is a valuable historical record.*

The Jew, the Gypsy, and El Islam, by Sir Richard Burton, edited by W. H. Wilkins (Hutchinson, 1898).

Isabella of Spain, by ECU. T. Walsh, 1931 (Sheed & Ward), pp. 125, 439-468, and 628.

References to other authorities in particular cases of Ritual Murder are made in the text when describing these cases.

To the above list should be added a recent work intended to clear the Jews from the Blood Accusation, but which, at least in my own opinion, appears to support it: -- The Ritual Murder Libel and the Jews, by C. Roth (Woburn Press, 1935) .

The Harold Wallace Rosenthal Interview 1976

**The Hidden Tyranny
INTRODUCTION**

This booklet contains the text of a most revealing and shocking interview of a Jew by the name of Harold Rosenthal, which was conducted in 1976, by a concerned patriot, a Walter White, Jr.. Mr. Rosenthal, an influential Jew learned in the Jewish ways and involved in the workings of government in Washington, D.C., explained the Jewish involvement and cause of the major problems we face today.

Rosenthal, in exposing certain aspects of the 'inner invisible world of Jewry', revealed the modes and tactics Jews have used in destroying Christian civilization and covertly attaining control over our lives and governments. The result has been a 'hidden tyranny' upon us like the tyranny waged against the Saints by the red beast system of Revelation referred to as 'Mystery Babylon.

But how could such a small number of Jews enslave so many people and gain such an overwhelming control over their governments, especially without their being aware of it? The answer to this may be found in Christ's parable of the unjust steward, which represents Jewry. They are able to prevail in the world despite their ungodly ways because of their cunning and shrewd ways. As Christ said "For the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light." (Luke 16:8)

In other words, the Jew, with his worldly mind set, is wiser than God's Christian people. When you read the words of Mr. Rosenthal the reality of this statement will come to light. This problem was so prevalent and important for us to overcome that Christ had instructed us to "be wise as serpents". (Matthew 10:16)

America and the world is now covered in political, economic, moral and social problems which need to be acted upon by Christian people. As Edmund Burke stated: "The only

thing necessary for evil to triumph is for good men to do nothing." But before we can properly act we need a proper (not just a superficial) understanding of the problem. This booklet will help provide the reader with that understanding. Charles A. Weisman June, 1992.

In a highly confidential interview with a Jewish administrative assistant to one of this nation's ranking senators, he said, "It is a marvel that the American people do not rise up and drive every JEW out of this country." The Jew, Mr. Harold Wallace Rosenthal, made this statement after admitting Jewish dominance in all significant national programs. He said, "We Jews continue to be amazed with the ease by which Christian Americans have fallen into our hands. While the naive Americans wait for Khrushchev (a Kenite) to bury them, we have taught them to submit to our every demand."

Asked how a nation could be captured without their knowing it, Mr. Rosenthal attributed this victory to absolute control of the media. He boasted of Jewish control of ALL NEWS. Any newspaper which refused to acquiesce to controlled news was brought to its knees by withdrawing advertising. Failing in this, the Jews stop the supply of news print and ink. "It's a very simple matter," he stated.

Asked about men in high political office, Mr. Rosenthal said that no one in the last three decades has achieved any political power without Jewish approval. "Americans have not had a presidential choice since 1932. Roosevelt was our man; every president since Roosevelt has been our man." In a discussion about George Wallace, Mr. Rosenthal smiled and suggested that "we note where Wallace stands today."

When the U.S. foreign policy was mentioned, the bedroom confidence of the interview was all but set aside. With disdain and mockery he sneered at the American stupidity in failing to see through the entire scope of Kissinger's foreign policy. "It is Zionist-Communist policy from beginning to end. Yet the citizens think this Jewish policy will benefit America." He cited "detente" and Angola as examples of Jewish diplomacy. The credulous nature of Americans drew only contempt from him.

The interview continued on an almost omniscient plane. "We Jews have put issue upon issue to the American people. Then we promote both sides of the issue as confusion reigns. With their eyes fixed on the issues, they fail to see who is behind every scene. We Jews toy with the American public as a cat toys with a mouse."

As the conversation went on into the late hours, one could sense that perhaps America deserves the reign of terror being planned for her. The Jewish mind pits every ethnic group against the other. "The blood of the masses will flow as we wait for our day of world victory," Mr. Rosenthal said coldly.

For hours after this incredible discussion, a sense of inadequacy prevailed. Is it possible that another group of "human beings" could be so treacherous in spirit, so evil in intent? Yet, the words heard and the evidence at hand is real. Is it possible that the American people can remain docile, even while their life's blood is being drained from them? It

seems so.

WHAT DOES ALL THIS SAY TO US? Since what you have just read plus the lengthy interview that followed, Mr. Harold Wallace Rosenthal, age 29, the administrative assistant to Senator Jacob K. Javits of New York was killed in an alleged sky-jacking attempt on an Israeli airliner in Istanbul, Turkey, August 12, 1976.

It would appear that Mr. Rosenthal might have "talked too freely" because although four people were killed and some 30 injured during the sky-jacking attempt, Rosenthal was not killed by a random bullet as were the others. From reports secured at the time, it seems amazing and strange that of all the people involved in this incident Mr. Rosenthal should have been fatally wounded. Meanwhile, I Walter White who conducted this confidential interview, can now state after much investigation, expense and travel, that Harold Rosenthal was undoubtedly murdered at the Istanbul Airport, in what was to appear as a hijacking probably by his own people

We had no desire to hurt anyone and especially members of the Rosenthal family who had suffered enough in this tragedy. We corresponded with his mother and father in Philadelphia and his brother Mark David Rosenthal who is attending college in Northern California. In fact, it was he who advised me that Harold's friends in Washington had set up a memorial fund in Harold W. Rosenthal's name. He sent us a copy of "The Harold W. Rosenthal Fellowship in International Relations" American Jewish committee, Washington Chapter, 818-18th street N.W. Washington, D.C. 20006. It lists some of the "who's who" and the honorary Co-Chairmen are Vice President Walter F. Mondale and Senator Jacob K. Javits. Out of respect, we decided to wait until a year had passed since the death of Harold Wallace Rosenthal so we delayed publishing everything he gave us on the memorable day and evening. And as stated before, the interview was lengthy as he seemed to enjoy pouring out this information and at times it was broken and went on into the evening. This writer and editor is not easily shocked but as this egotist Harold W. Rosenthal raved on and on I found so much of what he said actually horrifying the actual betrayal of which he admittedly was a part and he appeared to gloat over the apparent success of a Jewish World Conspiracy. This, mind you, comes from an "administrative assistant" to one of our ranking Senator's Jacob K. Javits of New York.

What you are about to read should act as a WARNING to all non-Jews throughout the world. It hopefully should open the eyes of many who knew him in Washington government circles. It becomes indeed obvious that what he discloses is not fiction. It is not imagination! He was not pretending as he spoke with knowledge and intelligence. Many things have been said and written about the One World Jewish Conspiracy but never has it been described so openly. It staggers the imagination. Their plans are shocking and many will be astonished at the contents of this document. NOTHING like it has ever been told before. We prefer not to elaborate. You be the judge. Looking back to the time of this interview and having had time to analyze Harold Rosenthal's candidness, we are compelled to think of him as a conceited, boastful yet very knowledgeable person. I would classify him as an egotist and a egoist. At times his cruelty surfaced with a venom, especially as he describes the STUPID CHRISTIANS or "goys" as he so often

referred to "us."

This surprised me because the word "goy" is not in our language and he must have known this. His mind was thoroughly immersed in the ONE-WORLD PLAN of World Jewry. With arrogance, he boasted that the Jew's conquest of the world was almost complete thanks to Christian stupidity. When asked if he was a Zionist, Mr. Rosenthal replied: "That's a hell of a question! At the foundation of the issue the traditional Zionist concept of aliyah, a Hebrew term meaning the 'in gathering' or return of Diaspora L(dispersed Jews) Jews to the Palestine homeland. Ever since 1948 and the creation of the State of Israel, aliyah has become a basic imperative of Israeli government policy." What is aliyah? Will you please spell it for me? He did so and we inquired as to the realistic meaning of aliyah. Mr. Rosenthal said: "It is a permanent physical migration to Palestine, not just a visit. "We asked, what is Zionism? I've heard Jews define it as anything from permanent migration to financial spiritual support of Israel from around the world.

Mr. Rosenthal replied: "Our first leader, former Prime Minister David Ben-Gurion, said that Zionism without a 'return to Zion' is phony. Not many American Jews migrate permanently to Israel. Some say tha all Jews, by definition, are Zionists. Others say that a Jew is not a Zionist unless he's a member who pays dues to an actively Zionist organization. Definitions have been tossed everywhere since the Jewish homeland became a reality."

Millions of tax-exempt American dollars are sent to Israel yearly and we true American do not like this. Mr. Rosenthal replied: "the naive politicians in Washington are gullible. Most of them are not too bright so the powerful Jewish lobbyists influenced this practice years ago and there is no one strong enough to stop it. Some of the money is even returned to the United States and spent on Zionist propaganda efforts, much of it through the B'nai B'rith and the Conference of Jewish Organizations and the World Jewish Congress. The Jewish Agency is a funding arm, a sort of body of B'naiB'rith officials. There is nothing wrong with sending American dollars to Israel tax-free so long as we are smart enough to get away with it. Let's reverse this conversation for a minute. You made it clear and quite vociferously, that you don't like Jews. Why do you hate us?"

Mr. Rosenthal I do not hate anybody. I said I hate what the Jews are doing to us and especially as it relates to any and everything related to Christianity. I hate their deceit, trickery, cunning and their detestable dishonesty. Does that make me anti-semitic? If it does then I am anti-semitic!!

"Anti-Semitism does not signify opposition to Semitism. There is no such thing. It is an expression we Jews use effectively as a smear word used to brand as a bigot, like you guys, anyone who brings criticism against Jews. We use it against hate-mongers."

It was made clear that I despised the Jews' corruptive influence on our Christian culture and on our properly Christ-oriented American way of life, to which Mr. Rosenthal said: "During Christ's time, the Jews were seeking a material and earthly kingdom but Christ

offered the Jews a spiritual kingdom. This, they could'nt buy, so they rejected Jesus Christ and had him crucified."

What do you mean had him crucified? Doesn't history prove that the Jews crucified Jesus Christ? To which he answered: "Yes, I guess they did. I don't beat around the bush but 2,000 years ago your people would have done the same thing to a man who mistreated them as Christ did the Jews."

You speak of Jesus Christ as merely a man. "That's all he was a man who walked on the Earth like any other man and this myth about Christ rising from the dead and returning to Earth to visit with his disciples is a bunch of crap. The Jews who drove the Arabs out of Palestine did so to disprove Christ's mission for a spiritual kingdom. You see, instead of a leader who would make an empire for the Jews, your kind of people gave the Jews a peaceful preacher called Christ who instead of an eye-for-an-eye turns the other cheek. Rubbish! We are building and, in fact, have built an earthly empire without your kind and your disappointing Messiah."

I can see that it is you and your kind who try to get Christ out of Christmas. I feel sorry for you... to which he quickly replied: "Don't give me that shit. I don't want your pity. I don't need it! Too many Jews do not have the guts to tell you how we live and plan, but I am not intimidated by anyone or anything. I know where I'm going."

We asked why do Jews frequently change their names he said: "Jews are the most intelligent people in the world so if it benefits them to change their name they do so. That's all there is to it. They mix in your society which is plenty corrupt so while the Jews are benefiting themselves the dumb goy doesn't realize that these Jews with non-Jew names are Jews. I know what you are thinking about Jews in government who use non-Jew names. Well don't be concerned because in the foreseeable future there will be no Presidential power in the United States. The invisible government is taking strength in that direction."

To your knowledge, are the Jews in Russia really persecuted or are they given any kind of freedom? To which he said: "Most Jews throughout the world I'd say more than 90%, know what is really happening to our people. We have communication unequalled anywhere. It is only the jerks, the ignorant and misinformed and degenerates who can find peace in your society and you bastards hide your sins by donning sheep's clothing. You are the hypocrites not the Jews, as you say and write about. To answer your question in Russia, there are two distinct governments one visible and the other invisible. The visible is made up of different nationalities, whereas the invisible is composed of ALL JEWS. The powerful Soviet Secret Police takes its orders from the invisible government. There are about six to seven million Communist in Soviet Russia, 50% are Jews and 50% are gentiles, but the gentiles are not trusted. The Communist Jews are united and trust each other, while the others spy on one another. About every five to six years the secret Jewish Board calls for the purge of the party and many are liquidated."

When asked "why"? he said: "Because they begin to understand too much about the Jewish secret government. Russian Communists have a Secret Group Order which

consists of Jews only. They rule over everything pertaining to the visible government. It was this powerful organization that was responsible for the secret removal of the center of Communism to Tel Aviv from where all instructions now originate."

Does our government and the United Nations have knowledge of this? He replied: "The United Nations is nothing but a trap-door to the Red World's immense concentration camp. We pretty much control the U.N." When asked why the Communist destroy the middle class or educated and their entire families when they invade a country Mr.

Rosenthal replied:

"It is an established rule to destroy all members of pre-existing government, their families and relatives, but never Jews. They destroy all members of the police, state police, army officers and their families but never Jews. You see, we know when a government begins to search for the Communists within its borders they are really attempting to uncover Jews in their area. We're not fooled! The invisible rulers in the Communist countries have a world control over the propaganda and the governments in free countries. We control every media of expression including newspapers, magazines, radio and television. Even your music! We censor the songs released for publication long before they reach the publishers. Before long we will have complete control of your thinking."

The way you boast, if this is true, it is frightening to think about our future, and that of Christianity, to which Mr. Rosenthal said: "There will be a forced class warfare here in the United States and many will be liquidated. You will unquestionably be among them. The Jews will not be harmed. I'm not boasting! I'm giving you the facts! And it is too late for your Christian followers to put up a defense. That time is long past. Long, Long Ago we had to become the aggressors!! That is undoubtedly one of our great purposes in life. We are aggressors!! Because you stole your pretended religious beliefs from our Talmud."

After reminding him that we thought he was intelligent but now realize that he doesn't know what he was talking about he replied:

"Judaism is the unequaled culture -- with nothing, nothing anywhere in the world to compare with it. Your so-called Christianity is an outgrowth of Judaism. The cultural and intellectual influence of Judaism is felt throughout the entire world -- yes, throughout civilization."

When I asked whether he thought we faced a problem eventually with the Blacks because of their startling population increase he said that the Blacks are helping to serve 'our purpose' which might mean several things.

We discussed the Black invasion of city, county and state and their prominence now in television. Also how ridiculous it is for Blacks to become converted to Jews -- like Sammy Davis for instance. Mr. R. replied:

"That doesn't mean anything. We know that a Black cannot become a Jew and that Sammy Davis is still Black. It may have been to his advantage to become converted. In

reality he still remains a nigger and not a Jew."

I told him of my in-depth study of the Jews and that there were few who have done more research on world Jewry than I -- and about my unpleasant discoveries -- reminding Mr. R. that there is no morality among Jews. He replied:

"Money is more important than morality. We can accomplish anything with money. Our people are proving that in Israel where its strength against attack is its permanent state of war readiness. Israel can now win in any encounter. The kibbutz-raised intellectual elements are going to build that small country into a mid-east wonderland. It will also eventually be the base for World Government Headquarters." (Talmudic Judaism is a religion of Jewish world control and slavery.)

We discussed the tragedy of Watergate and corruption at all levels of government and suggested that government representatives practice more openness and candor in dealing with the people. Mr. R. said:

"What good would it do? What the hell does the public know about the running of government. The great majority are asses -- horses asses!!"

May we quote you on that?

"I don't care: what you do -- as I said, few have the guts to speak out. We would all have better understanding between each other -- jews and gentiles -- if we spoke out more openly. Your people don't have guts. We establish your thinking -- we even place within you a 'guilt complex' making you afraid to criticize Jewry openly."

The Jewish Belief and Religion

In the quietness of this enlightening conversation it became clear that the understanding poured forth did not come from a novice. Mr. Rosenthal was asked how Jews gain acceptance so easily among other races. His answer was long and thorough.

"At a very early date, urged on by the desire to make our way in the world, Jews began to look for a means whereby we might distract all attention from the racial aspect. What could be more effective, and at the same time more above suspicion, than to borrow and utilize the idea of a religious community? We've been forced to borrow this idea from the Aryans. We jews never possessed any religious institution which developed out of our own consciousness, for we lack any kind of idealism. This means that a belief in life beyond this terrestrial existence is foreign to us. As a matter of fact, the Talmud does not lay down principles with which to prepare the individual for a life to come, but furnishes only rules for a sumptuous life in this world. It is a collection of instructions for maintaining the Jewish race and regulating intercourses between us and the goy. Our teachings; are not concerned with moral problems, but rather with how to 'get.' (This explains the parasitic nature of Jewish people. Jews never get rich off one another, but seek to 'get' the

labor and wealth of others.)

"In regard to the moral value of the Jews' religious teaching, there exist quite exhaustive studies which show the kind of religion that we have in a light that makes it look uncanny to the Aryan mind. We are the best example of the kind of product which religious training evolves. Our life is of this world only and our mentality is as foreign to the true spirits of Christianity as our character was to the Founder of this new creed 2,000 years ago. The Founder of Christianity made no secret of his estimation of the Jews and the fact that he was not one of us. When he found it necessary he drove us out of the temple of God, because then, as always, we used religion as a means of advancing our commercial interest." (The Merchants of Babylon have commercialized our society.)

"But at that time, we managed to nail Jesus to the cross for his attitude towards us; whereas, the modern Christians enter into party politics and in order to win elections, they debase themselves by begging for Jewish votes. They even enter into political intrigues with us against the interests or their own nation. (These people have been called by various names -- scalawags, political prostitutes, carpetbaggers, charlatans, traitors, stooges, pawns, etc.)

"We can live among other nations and states only as long as we succeed in persuading them that the Jews are not a distinct people, but are the representatives of a religious faith who, therefore, constitute a 'religious community,' though this be of a peculiar character. As a matter of fact, this is the greatest of our falsehoods.

(The Jews have established five major falsehoods which work to conceal their nature and protect their status and power, to wit:

- 1) The Jews are Israelites, and thus God's chosen people;
- 2) Jesus Christ was a Jew;
- 3) That 6 million Jews were killed in a holocaust during WW II;
- 4) That all races are equal, or that all are brothers; and,
- 5) That the Jews are just another religious group.)

"We are obliged to conceal our own particular character and mode of life so that we will be allowed to continue our existence as a parasite among the nations. Our success in this line has gone so far that many believe that the Jews among them are genuine Frenchmen, or Englishmen, or Italians, or Germans who just happen to belong to a religious denomination which is different from that prevailing in these countries. Especially in circles concerned with government, where the officials have only a minimum of historical sense, we are able to impose our infamous deception with comparative ease. Therefore, there is never the slightest suspicion that we Jews form a distinct nation and are not merely the adherents of a 'confession.' Though one glance at the press which we control ought to furnish sufficient evidence to the contrary, even for those who possess only the smallest degree of intelligence."

The Money Power

When questioned about the ways in which the Jews have gained power, Mr. Rosenthal said:

"Our power has been created through the manipulation of the national monetary system. We authored the quotation. 'Money is power.' As revealed in our master plan, it was essential for us to establish a private national bank. The Federal Reserve system fitted our plan nicely since it is owned by us, but the name implies that it is a government institution. From the very outset, our purpose was to confiscate all the gold and silver, replacing them with worthless non-redeemable paper notes. This we have done!"

When asked about the term 'non-redeemable notes,' Mr. Rosenthal replied:

"Prior to 1968, the gullible goy could take a one dollar Federal Reserve note into any bank in America and redeem it for a dollar which was by law a coin containing 412 1/2 grains of 90 per cent silver. Up until 1933, one could have redeemed the same note for a coin of 25 4/5ths grains of 90 per cent gold. All we do is give the goy more non-redeemable notes, or else copper slugs. But we never give them their gold and silver. Only more paper," he said contemptuously. "We Jews have prospered through the paper gimmick. It's our method through which we take money and give only paper in return." (The economic problem of America and the world is ultimately a Jewish problem, or as Henry Ford stated: "The Money Question, properly solved, is the end of the Jewish Question and every other question of a mundane nature.")

Can you give me an example of this we asked?

"The examples are numerous, but a few readily apparent are the stocks and bonds market, all forms of insurance and the fractional reserve system practiced by the Federal Reserve corporation, not to mention the billions in gold and silver that we have gained in exchange for paper notes, stupidly called money. Money power was essential in carrying out our master plan of international conquest through propaganda."

When asked how they proposed doing this, he said:

"At first, by controlling the banking system we were able to control corporation capital. Through this, we acquired total monopoly of the movie industry, the radio networks and the newly developing television media. The printing industry, newspapers, periodicals and technical journals had already fallen into our hands. The richest plum was later to come when we took over the publication of all school materials. Through these vehicles we could mold public opinion to suit our own purposes. The people are only stupid pigs that grunt and squeal the chants we give them, whether they be truth or lies."

Mind Control & Conditioning

When asked if the Jews felt any threat from the 'silent majority,' he laughed at the idea, saying:

"There is no such thing as the silent majority because we control their cry and hue. The only thing that exists is an unthinking majority and unthinking they will remain, as long as their escape from our rigorous service is the opiate of our entertainment industry. By controlling industry, we have become the task masters and the people the slaves. When the pressure of daily toil builds to an explosive degree, we have provided the safety valve of momentary pleasure. The television and movie industries furnish the necessary temporary distraction. These programs are carefully designed to appeal to the sensuous emotions, never to the logical thinking mind. Because of this, the people are programmed to respond according to our dictates, not according to reason. Silent they never are; thinking they will remain."

Continuing his thought of Jewish control over the goy, Mr. Rosenthal said:

"We have castrated society through fear and intimidation. Its manhood exists only in combination with a feminine outward appearance. Being so neutered, the populace has become docile and easily ruled. As all geldings in nature, their thoughts are not involved with the concerns of the future and their posterity, but only with the present toil and the next meal,"

Manipulation of Labor & Industry

It was obvious that the excitement of Mr. Rosenthal was triggered when mention was made of the nation's industry.

"We have been successful in dividing society against itself by pitting labor against management. (The social-labor movement, employing labor unions, a manipulation of wages and prices, and government regulation of business, was the brainchild of Jews such as Karl Marx and Samuel Gompers. The result was a destruction of free enterprise.) This perhaps has been one of our greatest feats, since in reality it is a triangle, though only two points ever seem to occur. In modern industry where exists capital, which force we represent, is the apex. Both management and labor are on the base of this triangle. They continually stand opposed to each other and their attention is never directed to the head of their problem. Management is forced to raise prices since we are ever increasing the cost of capital. Labor must have increasing wages and management must have higher prices, thus creating a vicious cycle. We are never called to task for our role which is the real reason for inflation, since the conflict between management and labor is so severe that neither has time to observe our activities. It is our increase in the cost of capital that causes the inflation cycle. We do not labor or manage, and yet we receive the profits. Through our money manipulation, the capital that we supply industry costs us nothing. Through our national bank, the Federal Reserve, we extend book credit, which we create from nothing, to all local banks who are member banks. They in turn extend book credit to industry. Thus, we do more than God, for all of our wealth is created

from nothing. You look shocked! Don't be! It's true, we actually do more than God. With this supposed capital we bring industry, management and labor into our debt, which debt only increases and is never liquidated. Through this continual increase, we are able to pit management against labor so they will never unite and attack us and usher in a debt-free industrial utopia.

"We are the necessary element since we expend nothing. Management can create its own capital -- the profits. Its business would grow and profits increase. Labor would prosper as well, while the price of the product would remain constant, the prosperity of industry, labor and management would continually increase. We Jews glory in the fact that the stupid goy have never realized that we are the parasites consuming an increasing portion of production while the producers are continually receiving less and less."

The Control Over Religion

As the hours rolled on in this intense, but cordial, interview, Mr. Rosenthal exposed his thoughts concerning religion.

"Religion, too, must be taught, and through this necessity we have labored. (As the Jew Karl Marx stated: "Religion is the opiate of the people.") With our control of the text book industry and the news media, we have been able to hold ourselves up as the authorities on religion. Many of our rabbis now hold professorships in supposed Christian theological seminaries. We are amazed by the Christians' stupidity in receiving our teachings and propagating them as their own. (This is one of the main reasons for the power and the control Jews have attained over white nations -- the adopting of Jewish ways. As Henry Ford stated: "The Christian cannot read his Bible except through Jewish spectacles, and, therefore, reads it wrong." (The International Jew Vol. IV, p. 238). As a result, Christians don't have God's word on a certain matter, they have the Jew's word.) Judaism is not only the teaching of the synagogue, but also the doctrine of every 'Christian Church' in America. Through our propaganda the Church has become our most avid supporter. This has even given us a special place in society, their believing the lie that we are the 'chosen people' and they, gentiles.

"These deluded children of the Church defend us to the point of destroying their own culture. (Jews need not have their finger on every button that causes a destruction or a Judaization of Christian civilization, as in many cases they have their proselytes or "Gentile fronts" to do it for them.) This truth is evident even to the dullard when one views history and sees that all wars have been white fighting white in order that we maintain our control. We controlled England during the Revolutionary War, the North during the Civil War, and England and America during World War I and II. Through our influence of religion we were able to involve the ignorant white Christians in war against themselves which always impoverished both sides while we reaped a financial and political harvest. Anytime truth comes forth which exposes us, we simply rally our forces -- the ignorant Christians. They attack the crusaders even if they are members of their own

families. (Anyone who has been in the forefront exposing the truth of the Jewish issue can attest to this fact stated by Mr. Rosenthal.)

"Through religion we have gained complete control of society, government and economics. No law is ever passed except its merits have previously been taught from the pulpits. An example of this is race equality which led to integration and ultimately to mongrelization. The gullible clergy in one breath instruct their parishioners that we are a special, chosen people while in another breath proclaim all races are the same. Their inconsistency is never discovered. So we Jews enjoy a special place in society while all other races are reduced to racial equality. It is for this reason that we authored the equality hoax, thereby reducing all to a lower level.

"We have been taught that our current economic practices are benevolent therefore Christian. These pulpit parrots extol our goodness for loaning them the money to build their temples, never realizing that their own holy book condemns all usury. They are eager to pay our exorbitant interest rates. They have led society into our control through the same practice. Politically, they hail the blessings of democracy and never understand that through democracy we have gained control of their nation. Their book (Notice that Mr. Rosenthal always refers to the Bible as their book -- the white people, never as our book or the Jews' book) again teaches a benevolent despotic form of government in accordance with the laws of that book, while a democracy is mob rule which we control through their Churches, our news media and economic institutions. Their religion is only another channel through which we can direct the power of our propaganda. These religious puppets' stupidity is only exceeded by their cowardice, for they are ruled easily."

The Light Dawns

Rarely does any man confess the intimacy of his soul as did Mr. Rosenthal. Hindsight suggests that there was a greater Force compelling this man to reveal what has been written here. The remainder of the interview seems to confirm this.

"Since we do not believe in a life after death, all our efforts are directed to the 'now.' We are not as foolish as you and will never adopt an ideology that is rooted in self-sacrifice. Whereas you will live and die for the benefit of the community, we will live and die only for our own individual self. The idea of self-sacrifice is abhorred by Jews. It is abhorrent to me. No cause is worth dying for since death is the end. The only time we unite is to preserve our individual selves. As a group of wolves unite to attack a prey, but then disperse after each is filled, so we Jews unite when peril is pending, not to preserve our community but to save our own skin.

"This attitude permeates our entire being and philosophy. We are not the creators for to create would only benefit another. (The white race has clearly been the creators in terms of inventions, achievements, etc., and by them "all the families (or races) of the world have been blessed (or have benefited from them), as prophesied in Genesis 12:3, 28:14. This proves Jews are not God's chosen people.) We are the 'acquirers' and are interested only in satisfying the 'self.' To understand our

philosophy understand the term 'to get.' We never give but only take. We never labor but enjoy the fruits of others' labor. We do not create but confiscate. We are not the producers but the parasites. We can physically live within any society, but always remain spiritually apart. To work would be to produce and the highest form of that labor would be to create. Your race has always worked for the satisfaction of what it produces. We would never work for anyone's benefit, only for what we can get. We have used this Aryan attitude to achieve our greatest prosperity. You will work for the enjoyment you derive out of producing, while never being concerned about the pay. We take your productivity for a paltry fee and turn it into fortunes.

"Until recently, the pride of workmanship exceeded the quest for high incomes. However, we have been able to enslave society to our own power which is money, by causing them to seek after it. We have converted the people to our philosophy of getting and acquiring so that they will never be satisfied. A dissatisfied people are the pawns in our game of world conquest. Thus, they are always seeking and never able to find satisfaction. The very moment they seek happiness outside themselves. they become our willing servants.

"Your people never realize that we offer them only worthless baubles that can not bring fulfillment. They procure one and consume it and are not filled. They procure one and consume it and are not filled. We present another. We have an infinite number of outward distractions, to the extent that life can not again turn inward to find its definite fulfillment. You have become addicted to our medicine through which we have become your absolute masters. (For this reason Christ said, "beware of the leaven of the Pharisees" (Matt. 16:6). This was a warning against their Talmudic-Babylonian doctrines, which grow in men's minds and permeates throughout society, until this philosophy finally enslaves them (Col. 2:8).)

"On the first and fundamental lie, the purpose of which is to make people believe that we are not a nation but a religion, other lies are subsequently based. Our greatest fear is that this falsehood will be discovered, for we will be stamped out the moment the general public comes into possession of the truth and acts upon it (It is one thing to put a man in possession of the truth, to get him to understand it is another, and to get him to act upon it is another still. Truth by itself has no value unless used or applied in some way.) It is becoming apparent that an awakening is occurring even here in America. We had hoped that through our devastation of Christian Germany that any subject dealing with us would be a fearful taboo. However, there seems to be a resurgence here in the one nation that we so strongly control. We are presently making plans for a rapid exodus. We know that when the light begins to dawn, there will be no stopping it. All efforts on our part will only intensify that light and draw focus upon it.

"We fear that light is coming forth in movements across this land, especially yours. It has amazed us how you have been successful in reaching the people after we closed every door of communication. This, we fear, is a sign of a coming pogrom that will take place in America soon. The American public has realized that we are

in control, which is a fatal mistake on our part. This nation could never be the land of the free as long as it is the land of the Jew. (This is a concept most patriots cannot understand. Patriots have spent untold man-hours fighting the IRS, the Federal Reserve, the media, Congress or government in general. These things are merely tools which the Jew now uses against the detestable 'goyim'. The problem is not the tool or device, but the heathen in control of it.) This is the revelation that will be our undoing.

"The American people have been easily ruled through our propaganda that the pen is mightier than the sword. We virtually get away with murder, and all the goy do is to talk about it, which is ineffective since we, the masters of propaganda, always publish a contradicting account. If the Aryan would review history and apply those lessons of the past, then the pen will be thrown down in disgust and the sword wielded in the heat of passion. (A recurrence to history would edify our minds and show us that the European countries solved their Jewish problem only by use of force.) Thus far, we have escaped the sword, when the only reprisal is some periodical of no repute, or some pamphlet with limited circulation. Their pen is no match for ours, but our constant fear is that they may open their eyes and learn that no change was ever brought about with a pen. History has been written in blood, not with ink. No letter, editorial or book has ever rallied the people or stopped tyranny. We understand this principle and are continually propagandizing the people to write letters to the President, to Congress and to their local media. We are safe to continually exploit, intimidate and disenfranchise the white American as long as they are preoccupied with the illusion of educating the masses through printed material. Woe be unto us if they ever see the futility of it, lay down the pen and employ the sword.

"History confirms the fact that the passions of an aroused minority, no matter how small a group, have exerted enough power to topple the greatest empire. The movements that control destiny are not those that rest on the inactive majority; but on the sheer force of an active minority. Will is power, not numbers, for a strong Will will always rule the masses!" (In examining the extent of Jewish power and control over America Henry Ford stated this control "can be explained only by the Jewish Will to Power." The International Jew (1920) Vol. I, p. 210.)

"Again, we are safe as long as our Will is stronger, or the Will of the people is misdirected, scattered and without leadership. We will never be deposed with words, only force!" (Would this not be the logical and proper course of action required to rid the land of any type of invader or hostile enemy?)

The wisdom of Mr. Harold Rosenthal has been set forth truthfully and accurately. The question now to you is, WHAT CAN YOU DO TO PROTECT THE NATION AND EVERY CITIZEN FROM THE ABOVE POTENTIALS????

Those of us who have been in this battle to save our once great nation for so many years possibly become calloused, not too sensitive to the horrible things going on

around us. I must admit however, that the FACTS as conveyed by Harold Wallace Rosenthal have made their impact on this writer. The interview, or perhaps a better word might be confession, has helped to bring to the surface a reality of what we veterans have known for years, but the stark reality of Jewish treachery becomes more shocking when getting it ALL in one package.

Mr. Rosenthal, a former influential Jew in his own right, prided himself in being a vital part of the admitted control of the media, and of their invisible government in which no political power is exercised without Jewish approval. Let us also highlight the other key remarks of Mr. Rosenthal:

- That the American people have no guts and the Jews sneer at their stupidity.
- The Jews' power through their money and the money power afford them a "master plan" for international conquest through propaganda.
- There is in America an "unthinking majority."
- The Jews' treachery of pitting labor against management.
- The Jewish belief that Christ was just another man on the earth.
- That Jews are admitted parasites who have gained control of our society, "government and economies through their religion.
- The myth of the Jews being the "chosen people."
- The confessed "big lie" that the Jews are a religion and not a nation.
- That the Jews fear being discovered for what they are.

We are beginning to uncover the whole conspiracy on the part of the Communists and World Zionism to capture control of our nation, and the Jews and their prostituted media are beginning to admit, as Mr. Rosenthal said, that we have them on the run, Believe us, dear reader, it will be a shock to the Jewish world when this gets into circulation and they discover we have our hands on this 'first hand' information from a Jew who was formerly respected in high government office, and it is this Report that could 'trip the miracle.' If, with your help, we can get this material distributed in the hands of citizens and even in government offices throughout the country, it might help bring about the desired 'action.'

As you have observed, the Jew conspiracy is to reduce our population to a subservient obedience designed to groom us for a Jew-controlled, international, money-changing dictatorship designed by Jewish-Zionists and Communists. This is occurring and will continue if the American public allows itself to be so subdued. (The ignorance and apathy of the people have been an open invitation to the Jew to

ensnare them in their socialist plans.) These One World subverters who have been running our bureaucracy in Washington have permitted over 12,000,000 aliens to come into this country illegally from all the nations of the world including China and Mexico and all nations in between. They are holding jobs which amount to more than the number of people we have unemployed.

This manuscript can act as a weapon with which we will open the eyes of the masses. They know something is wrong but they do not know what to do. NOW we can show them. Only by knowing the truth of the problems can a proper course of action be made. Thus the importance of circulating this evidence to tens of thousands is necessary so a victory could be within our grasp. Although it is a lengthy manuscript, its contents will hold the attention of almost any reader. Why? Because it affects every man, woman and child in America. Yes, even throughout the world. **IT IS THAT IMPORTANT!** There cannot ever be another document of such vital importance.

This has to do with life and death truth. The revelations in this document are shocking and unbelievable to the innocent who can scarcely imagine such self-confessed evil ambitions. Mr. Rosenthal appeared to take great pride in being able to disclose some of their inner, untold secrets -- all of which unfolds as we listen to every word spoken (mine and his) during the lengthy interview (Walter White's interview with Harold Rosenthal) which is recorded on cassette tapes as our documentation.

The Jewish nation is the enemy of ALL nations. They have already become hysterical since this document was brought to their attention.

God save us! And that appeal to God is not an idle gesture. My Christian faith remains intact. "God save our nation," even if at present we are prisoners of a propaganda monopoly by a handful of subverters and manipulators. We can, with His help, lift the yoke and break the bonds so that our majority by righteous representation, can assert itself in following the freedom under our United States Constitution.

Warning

There is a risk involved in printing this manuscript. This writer was struck down on March 13, 1978 and badly beaten. But I risked my life before and I shall gladly do it again if only to get this knowledge into the hands of a few million people. The reward that comes to those who stand by the Truth, regardless of the cost, is akin to what our Lord must have experienced when He resisted the devil. After the devil went away, the Scripture says, "Angels came and ministered unto Him." We are in the final battle. We must do everything possible to "Pass the Word"... including prayer. (God has a plan for a nation to follow to free it from alien captivity -- "If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble my, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land." 2 Chr. 7:14, also Deut. 30:1-4, I Kings 8:33-34.)

At the time of my interview with Mr. Rosenthal, I knew it was powerfully potent and I had an overwhelming confidence in its content to arouse and awaken many who formerly disbelieved. It is interesting how the Rosenthal document confirms the theme of the "Protocols of The Learned Elders of Zion ." It might be called "Personalized Protocols -- 1979 Edition."

Anyone who does not know that the organized Jew is the instigator of World Communism, of International Zionism, and is in a conspiracy to destroy Christian civilization, is too naive and too ignorant to deal with the problems we face. The Christ-hating Jew who conspires against our Christian Heritage, enjoys nothing better than the conservative who protects the Jew and will talk about everything dangerous to our country except the Hidden Hand of the Jew conspirators, the root of all evil which threatens Christian civilization. (While it is "the love of money" which "is the root of all evil" (I Tim. 6:10), the Jew exhibits far above other peoples, a love of money; and have an instinctive and compelling desire for attaining as much wealth as possible regardless of the means or harm it may cause.)

This evil force is the "ANTI-CHRIST," as revealed in the second letter of John, who says: "He is the Anti-Christ, that denies the Father and the Son." These Jew protecting conservative Americans are knowingly or unknowingly helping to destroy their own country. As a result -- JEWS RULE AMERICA -- THEY PLOT TO RULE THE WORLD -- WE ARE IN BONDAGE -- CAN WE ESCAPE? -- YES, BUT ONLY, if the Jew protecting conservatives, who are helping the ANTI-CHRIST ZIONIST to DIVIDE AND CONQUER will learn and accept the TRUTH and be guided by the warnings of OUR SAVIOUR (John 8:44, and Matt. 23:12, etc.), and never think that they know better than He, -- and if they will UNITE with REAL Americans who know the TRUTH, in a battle to save our Country, we can escape from the clutches of CHRIST'S WORST ENEMIES -- THE ANTI-CHRIST JEWS, for this is ONE of several ways in which our Country can be saved.

This means that whosoever forgets or omits the Jewish question, be it through ignorance, or fear, is unfit to be a preacher, teacher or official. This means that every Security risk, ONE WORLDERS ATLANTIC UNION PLOTTER and Alien ANTI-CHRIST ZIONIST, whose loyalty is to another Country, and all of their TRAITOR agents and stooges MUST BE BANISHED BY "REAL" AMERICANS UNITED FROM EVERY POSITION OF POWER AND INFLUENCE IN THIS NATION -- AND INSTEAD -- PUT NONE BUT REAL AMERICANS ON GUARD" -- For this is the way by which our Country started, and thus the way it can be saved.

The Harold Wallace Rosenthal Interview 1976
Part Two
The Hidden Tyranny

"Most Jews do not like to admit it, but our god is Lucifer."

The above is an exact quote of Harold Wallace Rosenthal, former top Administrative Aide to the then Senator Jacob Jayits, who was since defeated in the 1980 election.

I, Walter White, Jr., for the past 17 years Director and Editor of the monthly conservative publication WESTERN FRONT, was told about Mr. Rosenthal's boastings around Washington, D.C., and I was encouraged to meet with him and to interview him (for a fee).

Mr. Rosenthal had stated publicly that the Jews will completely dominate throughout the entire world -- and that they control every facet of political life in America and every aspect of the communication media. (Mr. R's emphasis).

Eventually Mr. Rosenthal and I were brought together, at which time I interviewed him privately and taped said interview with Mr. Rosenthal's knowledge and consent. During the lengthy meeting Mr. Rosenthal became impatient, rude and vulgar (all of which is recorded on the tape) and he sought the balance of his fee before I had concluded my questioning.

Since the entire interview was so lengthy, in 1977 we released and published only the first portion under the same title as above "THE HIDDEN TYRANNY." Copies of this manuscript (Part I) have been sought by people from all around the globe. We now release the balance of the taped interview as Part Two. Although I do not wish to digress, an Eastern analyst has told me that "The Hidden Tyranny" manuscript (Part I) has had a pass-on readership of 3.5%. Thus, if true, the manuscript (Part I) has been read by more than 7 MILLION people. When this final portion (Part Two) begins circulating, its impact may be even greater. It depends upon you, the reader.

Before any agreement was reached between us, I had established with Mr. Rosenthal that he would answer an unlimited number of questions with complete honesty and to the best of his ability. It was because of this understanding that I took issue with Mr. Rosenthal during the final stages of the interview and accused him of not being honest with me as it related to his response to my question: "Do you have knowledge of WHEN and WHY the story began about the Jews being God's chosen people?" That is when he said in part: "Most Jews do not like to admit it, but our god is Lucifer -- so I wasn't lying -- and we are his chosen people. Lucifer is very much alive."

As this goes to press, we still seek a governmental body to investigate Harold Rosenthal's allegations. My dictionary conveys such allegations as "TREASON."

We now pick up after a dispute during which the tape recorder has been turned off.

Obviously where the "W" appears, those are my words. Where the "R" appears, that indicates comment.

"W". Mr. Rosenthal, when true history is permitted to be published at large -- when the truth actually surfaces -- what do you expect the people of the world will do to you Jews'?

R. I thought we had concluded this interview.

W. I'm concerned -- and this question seems to require your answer.

R. We were all finished White, and now you start to pump me again. I've already given you the 'tables of stone' and yet you want more.

R. Never mind -- you wouldn't understand anyway -- you Christians!!!

W. So now you damn me because I'm a Christian. I thought we had tried to keep this on a business-like basis did we not?

R. (Mumbled exclamation by Rosenthal!!)

W. Whatever that is -- or means, you're using words I've never heard before. Are you speaking English?

R. I said -----.

W. Will you spell it?

R. (Rosenthal spells M-I-S-C-H-N-A-H and briefly says it is from the basics of the Talmud). Mr. R. continues: Let's not dwell on this. We're not getting anywhere -- besides we had concluded things and that ends our agreement.

W. Are you afraid to answer the question I posed?

R. Who the hell do you think I am -- I'm not afraid to answer any question but I've given you enough information for a book.

W. Did I not pay you as per our agreement?

R. Yeah -- sure -- but again you're wanting more. All right, you want my opinion as to what the people of the world are going to think when history is written.

W. Well, I didn't pose the question exactly like that, but go ahead.

R. I don't give a damn what the people will think. Besides, whenever that happens you and I will be dead. Plain dead. Does that satisfy you?

W. There are two or three questions among my notes here Mr. Rosenthal which have yet to be answered and one is quite important.

R. What is that?

W. The story about the six million Jews supposedly cremated or murdered by the Nazis.

R. What about it?

W. Do you know who or what Jewish organization created that big lie?

R. No, I don't know anything about its authenticity. I don't think it's too important anyway.

W. Mr. Rosenthal, you know better than that, What about the younger generation who is growing up believing this big lie? And you say it's not important!!

R. It was an outgrowth of the war and we all know that Hitler hated the Jews so someone, somewhere, thought of exaggerating the number. We know that many, many Jews were killed by the Nazis.

W. I'm sure you know that when World War II broke out there were less than a quarter of a million Jews in ALL of Germany. Many thousands had already left Germany.

R. So what? As I said before, the Jewish people are the cleverest people in the world. So somebody thought up a big number and perhaps it grew until now the number of Jews killed is six million. We have control of the news media and that is the great difference. Otherwise your people could tell YOUR big lie.

W. Go you brush it off that lightly. Something of such enormity...

Mr. R. interrupted here saying -- My people have been taught to give consideration and attention to our teachers rather than to the words of your people and laws.

W. You're living in America, Mr. Rosenthal, It is our duty to uphold the laws of our Country. Your religion teaches you that you may take an oath such as when being inducted into political office -- and if the oath displeases you, you can deny silently the fact you have taken that oath. Now I have copies of the Jewish document -- called the Kol Nidre and I have proven their authenticity. (The Kol Nidre ("all vows") is found in the Talmud book Nedarim (Vows), and is recited each year in the synagogue on the Day of Atonement It allows all future obligations. oaths or pledges a Jew may engage in to "be deemed absolved, forgiven, annulled, and void, and made of no effect." This allows Jews to lie, subvert, cheat, etc.

R. Well -- all Jews don't practice that oath business, I'm sure.

W. But they do practice it, do they not -- with the Rabbi's approval.

R. To some extent. Perhaps when it is helpful to the individual.

W. Is that not sinful?

R. Maybe to your way of thinking. I've told you -- you and I are different. We are different people. Our beliefs are entirely different. We have been raised that way for many centuries so it is not a sin for us to take any oath and break it. It's our teaching. (This point on the difference of character has been made by many other Jewish writers and statesmen, and is well supported in history and science. Yet, ironically, Christians continue to believe the Jewish lie that "we are all the same" or "equal.")

W. I've possibly saved the most important question of all until now.

R. Listen, White, if you're going on any further, my time is money. We made an agreement and you're extending it beyond reason. You have it all on tapes and remember that we agreed for you to take whatever you want from the tapes and your notes -- but no reproduction of the tapes under any circumstances. They are to be destroyed. If you violate this White, we'll cut your balls off.

W. Who are WE?

R. Just get smart and you'll find out. You don't want any trouble and I don't either. You keep our agreement and no one gets hurt!! Now give me the rest of my money. Okay?

W. I intend to keep our agreement to the letter and you have my word of honor that these tapes will not go any further than my use in the preparation of the story. There is no misunderstanding. We agree on that and I'll keep my word. You'll get your money in a minute.

R. I have friends White -- I know a lot of people and I don't want them to be reading things attributed to me that I didn't say. I don't give a damn what you or anybody else thinks -- but I don't want lies printed -- only the questions and answers of this interview.

W. We understand each other perfectly in that regard, Mr. Rosenthal. Now, please, this question!!

R. Shoot. But remember I need Las Vegas money.

W. Surely you must know somewhere in your schooling, or you have some kind of personal feeling or understanding as to WHEN and WHY the story began that the Jews are God's Chosen People.

R. We ARE God's chosen people.

W. Do you really believe that Mr. Rosenthal?

R. Maybe I can explain or perhaps Jake could give you a better answer...

W. Who is Jake?

R. Jake Javits -- you know, my associate. He's the man that I work for and he's a pretty smart guy. Plenty smart. His answer might serve your purpose for the story better.

W. I want your answer!

R. . . . You and we actually have a different God.

W. Is that the answer to the Jews being God's chosen people?

R. To our god we are chosen ones. We are taught that from our childhood.

W. That is an evasive answer. You know what I mean when I pose such a question and I don't believe your reply or your explanation.

R. Okay. I don't give a damn what you believe.

W. Do your people believe that Jesus Christ was a Jew?

R. Hell! We're not going back to that again are we? We've already gone over that.

W. That was before the tape machine was ever turned on. I don't think we recorded your reply to this question.

R. Well, I can't answer for all Jews. I guess you're asking what Jews throughout the world believe?

Yes.

R. Jake could answer that better than I.

W. Please, I don't want Senator Javits' answer to anything. I want your answer.

R. White, I know what you're searching for. I've known from the beginning but that's all right. You and we are so apart. You're another breed. You're not our kind. It's not a secret that we do not respect you, and of your kind. (Genesis 3:15).

W. Are you referring to just our kind as 'Christians'?

R. No, you gentiles -- all of you are our enemies. When I was a little boy, just a kid, very young, we were taught very wisely. Many centuries ago when the Jews were persecuted in almost every country and driven out of so many countries -- some of the governments, I cannot remember exactly whether it was the government of France or Spain. Anyway, the government demanded that the Jews must become Christians or be expelled from the country.

W. Yes, I recall reading of this many times.

R. Was it France or Spain.

W. Possibly both but I vividly remember the story of Queen Isabella of Spain -- how patient she was with the Jews -- always giving them the benefit of doubt -- until such time as her eyes were opened completely to the deceptions of the Jews. But please go on.

R. Anyway, the Jews at that time had a very wise Rabbi leader, a world leader, and his advice was respected throughout the world. He said that the Jews must pretend to become Christians and bide their time and make real sacrifices if necessary. We have always been ready to sacrifice a few thousand Jews in exchange for world leadership. (This was the plan of the Jews who instigated WW II. Some Jews were sacrificed so that the "persecution" propaganda could continue.) It is a small price and there is nothing wrong with that. I was taught that we Jews must become lawyers so we could control and strangle the courts, and even the judges, unless they were Jews. We should become doctors and teachers and leaders in all the churches - - and this goal has almost been fully accomplished.

I said it before and I'll say it now -- that we will have complete, I say complete control, throughout the entire world possibly before I die. We are very successful in keeping you gentiles confused. We create confusion. (The word Babylon in Hebrew is Babel and means confusion. The Jews are masters at confusion because they are the ringleaders of the system known as "Mystery Babylon.") You're not stupid White. You know that the Jews are successful because of our unity. We die for one another if necessary. We generously finance our own, so it is understandable how we govern not only in this country. We direct American foreign affairs. We are the super government of the world. Is that enough?

W. Go on. I find what you are saying most interesting. Please go on.

R. We are the most powerful international body of people in the world! Do you believe that?

W. You speak with such confidence that I . . .

Mr. R. interrupted -- We can destroy any country's economy without their even being aware of it -- if we want to. I think this is what you want to hear. (Most Americans are totally unaware that by the Federal Reserve system their money has been stolen and the economy debauched.)

W. I'm expecting you to be truthful with me Mr. Rosenthal.

R. Well, it's true. We're smart -- we are powerful and at the proper time we will mix up your gentile women with the Blacks and in 50 years you'll be all mixed up. Niggers love to s---w your white women and we encourage it by using them to our advantage.

W. I recall your saying that the Blacks serve a purpose.

R. Yes, we will use them to a great advantage. (It was primarily by Jewish merchant ships and Jewish-run slave auctions that the blacks got to America.)

W. And try to destroy them after you have used them I presume?

R. If necessary. Yes! You and I know they're inferior people, a dumb race, but can be useful with the use of money. I mean real big money. Niggers will do anything for money. So, when the time comes -- and you might even live to see it -- we will have that complete control while you stupid Christians are waiting for your Christ, the impostor, to return as your savior.

W. You sound bitter.

R. Not at all. Why should I be bitter? We are on top!!

W. And when this whole sordid story becomes known, the result will be an aroused citizenry -- an angry citizenry who will want to destroy you.

R. How? I ask you how? YOU can't reach the people. We have it all under such control that no one -- no one or no-body can people unless it is done through our media control. (Who has had control of the mass media in the 20th century? -- Chairman of ABC pp Leonard Goldenson, President of CBS -- James H. Rosenfield, Chairman of RCS -- David Sarnoff, Chief Executive of NBC -- Fred Silverman, President of PBS -- Lawrence Grossman, Chairman of Time -- Arthur Heiskell, Editor of U.S. News & World Report -- Marvin Stone, Chief Executive of Dow Jones -- Warren H. Phillips, Editor of Newsweek -- Lester Bernstein, President of TV Guide -- Walter Annenberg, President of New York Times -- Sulzberger family, TV program producer -- Norman Lear -- these and more all are Jews!!) We have it sewed up!! We have infected your churches completely and we now control the school system in the United States. It is a reality that we have complete control of organized Christianity. Almost anywhere -- completely.

W. I find so many things you say to be repulsive. The way you say things . . .

R. It's what you wanted to hear or you wouldn't have paid good money for this interview.

W. So long as you are truthful with me -- but you still haven't answered that question I posed long back -- do you believe that Jesus Christ was a Jew?

R. As I said, Jake could give you a really intelligent answer. I know that most of our friends, kids and people I grew up with -- in fact all of our friends -- I'd say all of them, don't believe Christ was a Jew. He was an impostor and millions of people all over the world now believe that Christianity was founded on untruth and deliberate incorrect translations of your Bible. Christ was a fraud. Even the National Council of Churches agree that there were false translations of the book your people respect. It's built on lies. (This comment can hardly be regarded as coming from a true Christian source since the National Council of Churches was organized by Jews and its theology is controlled by them.)

W. According to the latest scholarly research, your ancestors are not Israelites but Mongolians and Asiatics from Eastern Europe and Western Asia, so your ancestors were thousands of miles from the Holy Land. They never, ever saw the Holy Land -- proving that your people were not the chosen people of God.

R. So what? What difference does it make?

W. We have been taught the big lie for many years that Jews are God's Chosen people, so it does make a difference. A very grave difference.

R. What grave difference?

W. Does it not prove that the great majority of Jews today are Khazar in origin. Your ancestors never trod the lands where Christ walked. They never knew Jerusalem and Palestine so how could . . . (Mr. R. interrupted)

R. (shouting) What the hell difference does it make now?

W. I find so many things that you have said as being repulsive and your arrogant manner in boasting, as it were, to admittedly being a part of this gigantic . . . this heinous plot against mankind -- and at times, you attempt to brush things off by saying 'what difference does it make'. So much of what you have admitted staggers me, in fact, I lack the words . . . (Mr. R. interrupts here).

R. That's because you're a gentile. You don't understand. You never will! Until it's too late and my hope, personally, is that the American people do not... (Mr. R. paused here).

W. There is so much of what you have said, that as an individual, people may not believe you -- they may not believe this interview...(Mr. R. interrupts).

R. That is why we have the control today. One of the reasons. Your people did not believe that it was possible for any people or race to accomplish what we have within a couple of hundred years. The gentile is stupid. WE are intelligent. I am going to be a very important person in and around Washington and soon. I intend to become nationally prominent. You are going to hear and read about me in the future. I'm young and have had the guts to tell you more than any other Jew would ever dare to tell you -- at least publicly. I've stuck my neck out White. Some of what I have told you is part of the inner, invisible world of Jewry.

W. Looking at you now as I denote your change, I see you as a despicable bastard -- all of you . . . (Mr. R. interrupts).

R. No one calls me a bastard and gets away with it!!

W. You are all contemptible, base and detestable ---

R. I'll knock your God damn head off if you call me a bastard . . .

W. I wouldn't try it if I were you. I too have friends, many of them would like a chance to get to you so let's keep this on a formal basis as it was intended at the beginning. (Mr. R. then said something which I asked him to spell. He spelled O-Y V-A-Y, Oy Vay, and added oy vay iz mir, and when asked what it meant he said I would not understand, but I am including it here because it is on the tape.

W. Many times when referring to a person being a Jew, I have heard it said, 'Well, I understand he is a Presbyterian or a Catholic.' So, I would like your opinion or explanation. How do Jews feel about another Jew who becomes a Christian Scientist or converts to any other religion? Is he or she no longer a Jew?

R. That can best be answered -- well let me put it this way. I don't know what your mother and father were -- what nationality I mean . . .

W. My father was British -- English, and my mother was German.

R. Well, if you decided to study Zionism or the Talmud or actually wanted to become converted and attended the synagogue would that erase your English or German heritage?

W. Of course not -- but I wanted to hear it from a learned Jew. What you have said then is that he or she is always a Jew.

R. It's stupid -- stupid. We are what we are! No matter what we join or adopt it doesn't change what we ARE. I am a Jew and nothing can change me because I take

up another religion. Such stupidity! (This concept is verified in Scripture by the rhetorical question: "Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots?" And in the parable of the Tares and the Wheat we find that the Tares (the children of the wicked) are utterly destroyed. None are saved from the destroying fire, none are converted into Wheat. God is not going to change the tares into something they never were.)

W. But the Jews are a great part of this deceit.

R. We have a talent for confusing your issues.

W. You are masters of deceit and this cunning practice of yours has allowed your people to infiltrate the governments throughout the world.

R. Why not? Why shouldn't we take over the banks, the universities, the church and the government if the gentiles are not intelligent enough to run them? I could not have talked this way a few years ago but now it is different. There is nothing to undo our strategy in the world today so I can speak much more freely. What I've disclosed may help other Jews to speak out if they have any guts. We are not a pusillanimous race.

W. You're very sure of yourself and your people aren't you?

R. We may be divided in many things, but nothing ever actually separates us.

W. Who is WE?

R. My people, the Jews are 'as one' when it counts most. No incident can ever divide us. (Down throughout the centuries Jews have learned they cannot trust other people. Thus, the Jewish racial bond is their greatest bond.)

W. I have heard Jews fight each other with venom!

R. Ahh, that's entirely different. Sure we will fight one another but as I say, when it counts most we're 'as one'. Our forte White is division and duplicity. It is an infallible weapon and we are skillful -- perhaps perfectionists in its application. You don't have the intelligence to compete.

W. But we have a culture that you Jews will never understand or equal.

R. Jews have a family life. Our culture requires a high standard in education. We establish standards so that our kids exceed that of their parents. Our people continue to show a dramatic educational advancement. Our kids' success doesn't depend entirely on schools but on the family and we are damn proud of these accomplishments. You can't compete! More than 12,000 doctors are graduated from medical schools in the United States every year and almost 10,000 of them are Jews.

Among the law students the Jewish percentage is even higher. Jews are on such a solid foundation here in the United States that any kind of opposition to our control would only be temporary. You know we laugh about the, six million story just like the story that Christ was a Jew and the God's Chosen People story. This should show people that we have a solidarity like none other in the world. Jews have a closeness to other Jews whom they have never seen or perhaps even heard of. (As it is said - "Blood is thicker than water.")

W. Mr. Rosenthal, I hope you haven't lied to me in any of this interview because if you did we could retaliate on you. Understand?

R. What I have told you is true -- ALL of it. I don't need to lie.

W. I have found the Jews' passion is greed, profit and the destruction of Christianity. Am I correct?

R. I cannot speak for all Jews.

W. I'm speaking of the great majority of Jews. Am I right?

R. Maybe most Jews feel that way -- but there's nothing wrong with that!!

W. I think you just go on and on because there is a bitterness within you and perhaps you say things that even you do not believe. Some of the things you say are almost unbelievable.

R. Well I don't give a good God damn what you believe. I've given you honest answers and opinions. Now no more questions. And don't forget our agreement -- if I learn that the tapes are used other than what we agreed upon you will suffer serious consequences. Do you understand?

W. I understand. And now Mr. Rosenthal, here is the balance of the money agreed upon for this interview.

-- FINIS --

Dear reader -- after the tape machine had been turned off, I accused Harold Rosenthal of not living up to our agreement in replying truthfully to my question as to the Jews being God's Chosen people. He replied:

"We are god's chosen people . . . Most Jews do not like to admit it, but our god is Lucifer -- so I wasn't lying -- and we are his chosen people. Lucifer is very much alive."

I was stunned. I had no further comment. I had watched this arrogant, boastful person change at times like a chameleon that changes its color. Many times he

showed a hatred -- yes, even a venom. At the conclusion I felt unclean being around him.

The Hidden Tyranny Has Been Revealed

Much of what Harold Wallace Rosenthal said brought to the surface a reality we veterans have known all along -- but this "Jewish" treachery is more shocking when getting it all in one package.

It has been alleged that Harold Rosenthal was killed because he talked too much so it is understandable, if true, inasmuch as he made such shocking statements almost seven years ago that we now see as a reality. As an example we cite the staggering exploitation of the Negro and the Black presence everywhere today. We minimized Mr. R's boastings of their control of our churches. Unbelievable then. Now, in the Fall of 1983 it is a reality that the "Supreme Court sanctions IRS approved State Churches."

When Rosenthal made such statements about church control we felt that he was bragging, but the present-day persecution of the church and its ministries here in America by the government is today a FACT. If you were told that a sheriff and three deputies would wait in the darkness of midnight to arrest a Pastor, one Everett Sileven, in Omaha, Nebraska, because he intended to resume the daily educational ministry in Faith Baptist Church in Louisville -- you would not have believed it six years ago. Today, however, it is just another bizarre episode in one of the most incredible stories in American history. Organized Jewry is determined and the 'Final Oppression of Christianity via Taxation and Regulation is now FACT'.

The enemy is not coming. The enemy is here. War has been declared on Christianity, churches, religious freedoms, the true American Way, and the white race. Are other freedoms worth standing for; living for; fighting for; dying for? If so, let's stand up and be seen and speak up and be heard. The time to fight for freedom is while we still have the freedom to do so. Christians are to be the salt of the earth and the light of the world. Salt and light are dominion qualities. It is time for Christians to exercise Godly dominion -- and if by the instrument of governmental authority a people is being driven to its destruction, then rebellion is not only the right but the duty of every member of that people.

The hot blood which stood us at Concord still flows in our veins! We need true Americans for the defense of America against Jewish tyranny and there are millions of freedom-loving, red-blooded Americans out there waiting to be told. So let us ally ourselves together in the refusal to permit those alien devils from ruining our once great nation.

When the American people really discover and realize what the unspeakable Jew has perpetrated, their wrath will know no bounds, and the gutters will run deep with blood.

A Jewish Defector Warns America

by Benjamin H. Freedman (1961)

Benjamin H. Freedman was one of the most intriguing and amazing individuals of the 20th century. Mr. Freedman, born in 1890, was a successful Jewish businessman of New York City who was at one time the principal owner of the Woodbury Soap Company. He broke with organized Jewry after the Judeo-Communist victory of 1945, and spent the remainder of his life and the great preponderance of his considerable fortune, at least 2.5 million dollars, exposing the Jewish tyranny which has enveloped the United States. Mr. Freedman knew what he was talking about because he had been an insider at the highest levels of Jewish organizations and Jewish machinations to gain power over our nation. Mr. Freedman was personally acquainted with Bernard Baruch, Samuel Untermyer, Woodrow Wilson, Franklin Roosevelt, Joseph Kennedy, and John F. Kennedy, and many more movers and shakers of our times. This speech was given before a patriotic audience in 1961 at the Willard Hotel in Washington, D.C., on behalf of Conde McGinley's patriotic newspaper of that time, *Common Sense*. Though in some minor ways this wide-ranging and extemporaneous speech has become dated, Mr. Freedman's essential message to us - his warning to the West - is more urgent than ever before. - K.A.S.

Zionists Rule the US

Here in the United States, the Zionists and their co-religionists have complete control of our government. For many reasons, too many and too complex to go into here at this time, they and their co-religionists rule these United States as though they were the absolute monarchs of this country. Now you may say that is a very broad statement, but let me show you what happened while we were all asleep.

The First World War.

What happened? World War I broke out in the summer of 1914. There are few people here my age who remember that. Now that war was waged on one side by Great Britain, France, and Russia; and on the other side by Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Turkey.

Within two years Germany had won that war: not only won it nominally, but won it actually. The German submarines, which were a surprise to the world, had swept all the convoys from the Atlantic Ocean. Great Britain stood there without ammunition for her soldiers, with one week's food supply and after that, starvation. At that time, the French army had mutinied. They had lost 600,000 of the flower of French youth in the defense of Verdun on the Somme. The Russian army was defecting, they were picking up their toys

and going home, they didn't want to play war anymore, they didn't like the Czar. And the Italian army had collapsed.

Not a shot had been fired on German soil. Not one enemy soldier had crossed the border into Germany. And yet, Germany was offering England peace terms. They offered England a negotiated peace on what the lawyers call a status quo ante basis. That means: "Let's call the war off, and let everything be as it was before the war started." England, in the summer of 1916 was considering that - seriously. They had no choice. It was either accepting this negotiated peace that Germany was magnanimously offering them, or going on with the war and being totally defeated.

Stalemate in 1916. Zionists Offer to get USA into the War

While that was going on, the Zionists in Germany, who represented the Zionists from Eastern Europe, went to the British War Cabinet and (I am going to be brief because it's a long story, but I have all the documents to prove any statement that I make) they said: "Look here. You can yet win this war. You don't have to give up. You don't have to accept the negotiated peace offered to you now by Germany. You can win this war if the United States will come in as your ally." The United States was not in the war at that time. We were fresh; we were young; we were rich; we were powerful. They told England: "We will guarantee to bring the United States into the war as your ally, to fight with you on your side, if you will promise us Palestine after you win the war." In other words, they made this deal: "We will get the United States into this war as your ally. The price you must pay is Palestine after you have won the war and defeated Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Turkey." Now England had as much right to promise Palestine to anybody, as the United States would have to promise Japan to Ireland for any reason whatsoever. It's absolutely absurd that Great Britain, that never had any connection or any interest or any right in what is known as Palestine should offer it as coin of the realm to pay the Zionists for bringing the United States into the war.* However, they did make that promise, in October of 1916. And shortly after that (I don't know how many here remember it) the United States, which was almost totally pro-German, entered the war as Britain's ally.

** Benjamin Freedman obviously did not know that the British peoples are the true Israel whose land it is. Even so, they had no right to give it to the Zionists whose land it is not, even though it was prophesied by Ezekiel that the Zionists would do this and succeed - 11:15 Son of man, thy brethren, [even] thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the House of Israel wholly, [are] they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the "I AM": unto us is this land given in possession (Idumean zionists - 1948).*

I say that the United States was almost totally pro-German because the newspapers here were controlled by Jews, the bankers were Jews, all the media of mass communications in this country were controlled by Jews; and they, the Jews, were pro-German. They were pro-German because many of them had come from Germany, and also they wanted to see

Germany lick the Czar. The Jews didn't like the Czar, and they didn't want Russia to win this war. These German-Jew bankers, like Kuhn Loeb and the other big banking firms in the United States refused to finance France or England to the extent of one dollar. They stood aside and they said: "As long as France and England are tied up with Russia, not one cent!" But they poured money into Germany, they fought beside Germany against Russia, trying to lick the Czarist regime.

Now those same Jews, when they saw the possibility of getting Palestine, went to England and they made this deal. At that time, everything changed, like a traffic light that changes from red to green. Where the newspapers had been all pro-German, where they'd been telling the people of the difficulties that Germany was having fighting Great Britain commercially and in other respects, all of a sudden the Germans were no good. They were villains. They were Huns. They were shooting Red Cross nurses. They were cutting off babies' hands. They were no good. Shortly after that, Mr. Wilson declared war on Germany.

USA Railroaded into World War I after Balfour Declaration

The Zionists in London had sent cables to the United States, to Justice Brandeis, saying "Go to work on President Wilson. We're getting from England what we want. Now you go to work on President Wilson and get the United States into the war." That's how the United States got into the war. We had no more interest in it; we had no more right to be in it than we have to be on the moon tonight instead of in this room. There was absolutely no reason for World War I to be our war. We were railroaded into (if I can be vulgar, we were suckered into) that war merely so that the Zionists of the world could obtain Palestine. That is something that the people of the United States have never been told. They never knew why we went into World War I.

After we got into the war, the Zionists went to Great Britain and they said: "Well, we performed our part of the agreement. Let's have something in writing that shows that you are going to keep your bargain and give us Palestine after you win the war." They didn't know whether the war would last another year or another ten years. So they started to work out a receipt. The receipt took the form of a letter, which was worded in very cryptic language so that the world at large wouldn't know what it was all about. And that was called the Balfour Declaration.

The Balfour Declaration was merely Great Britain's promise to pay the Zionists what they had agreed upon as a consideration for getting the United States into the war. So this great Balfour Declaration, that you hear so much about, is just as phony as a three dollar bill. I don't think I could make it more emphatic than that.

Versailles

That is where all the trouble started. The United States got in the war. The United States crushed Germany. You know what happened. When the war ended, and the Germans went to Paris for the Paris Peace Conference in 1919 there were 117 Jews there, as a

delegation representing the Jews, headed by Bernard Baruch. **I was there:** I ought to know. Now what happened? The Jews at that peace conference, when they were cutting up Germany and parceling out Europe to all these nations who claimed a right to a certain part of European territory, said, "How about Palestine for us?" And they produced, for the first time to the knowledge of the Germans, this Balfour Declaration. So the Germans, for the first time realized, "Oh, so that was the game! That's why the United States came into the war." The Germans for the first time realized that they were defeated, they suffered the terrific reparations that were slapped onto them, because the Zionists wanted Palestine* and were determined to get it at any cost.

** Without Adolf Hitler, who was half Jewish and his Jewish generals and SS officers (YES, Jewish SS Officers), there would be no Zionist State in Israel. Why was Rudolf (Walter Richard) Hess (1894-1987), who was Adolf Hitler's second-in-command, kept incommunicado in Spandau Prison until his death in 1987, after parachuting into Scotland to seek peace in 1941? Even the prison guards were not allowed to speak to him. What did he know that had to be kept so secret and made him seem so dangerous? Was the formation of the Zionist State the REAL reason for WW2? Was that what Hess knew?- JAH.*

Effect on Germans when they understood Jewish Activity

That brings us to another very interesting point. When the Germans realized this, they naturally resented it. Up to that time, the Jews had never been better off in any country in the world than they had been in Germany. You had Mr. Rathenau there, who was maybe 100 times as important in industry and finance as is Bernard Baruch in this country. You had Mr. Balin, [Albert Ballin-RW] who owned the two big steamship lines, the North German Lloyd's and the Hamburg-American Lines. You had Mr. Bleichroder, who was the banker for the Hohenzollern family. You had the Warburgs in Hamburg, who were the big merchant bankers - the biggest in the world. The Jews were doing very well in Germany. No question about that. The Germans felt: "Well, that was quite a sellout."

It was a sellout that might be compared to this hypothetical situation: Suppose the United States was at war with the Soviet Union. And we were winning. And we told the Soviet Union: "Well, let's quit. We offer you peace terms. Let's forget the whole thing." And all of a sudden Red China came into the war as an ally of the Soviet Union. And throwing them into the war brought about our defeat.* A crushing defeat, with reparations the likes of which man's imagination cannot encompass.! Imagine, then, after that defeat, if we found out that it was the Chinese in this country, our Chinese citizens, who all the time we had thought were loyal citizens working with us, were selling us out to the Soviet Union and that it was through them that Red China was brought into the war against us. How would we feel, then, in the United States against Chinese? I don't think that one of them would dare show his face on any street. There wouldn't be enough convenient lampposts to take care of them. Imagine how we would feel.

** Ironically, as is prophesied to happen both by George Washington's Vision (see end of article) and the Holy Scriptures.*

Well, that's how the Germans felt towards these Jews. They'd been so nice to them: from 1905 on, when the first Communist revolution in Russia failed, and the Jews had to scramble out of Russia, they all went to Germany. And Germany gave them refuge. And they were treated very nicely. And here they had sold Germany down the river for no reason at all other than the fact that they wanted Palestine* as a so-called "Jewish commonwealth."

** Ezekiel 11:15 Son of man, thy brethren, [even] thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the House of Israel wholly, [are] they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the "I AM": unto us is this land given in possession (Idumean zionists - 1948).*

Now Nahum Sokolow, and all the great leaders and great names that you read about in connection with Zionism today, in 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922, and 1923 wrote in all their papers (and the press was filled with their statements) that the feeling against the Jews in Germany is due to the fact that they realized that this great defeat was brought about by Jewish intercession in bringing the United States into the war. The Jews themselves admitted that. It wasn't that the Germans in 1919 discovered that a glass of Jewish blood tasted better than Coca-Cola or Muenschner Beer. There was no religious feeling. There was no sentiment against those people merely on account of their religious belief. It was all political. It was economic. It was anything but religious. Nobody cared in Germany whether a Jew went home and pulled down the shades and said "Shema' Yisroel" or "Our Father." Nobody cared in Germany any more than they do in the United States. Now this feeling that developed later in Germany was due to one thing: the Germans held the Jews responsible for their crushing defeat (*and the reparations, which ruined and crippled Germany financially*).

Freedman says World War I was started against Germany

And World War I had been started against Germany for no reason for which Germany was responsible. They were guilty of nothing. Only of being successful. They built up a big navy. They built up world trade. You must remember that Germany at the time of the French Revolution consisted of 300 small city-states, principalities, dukedoms, and so forth. Three hundred separate little political entities. And between that time, between the times of Napoleon and Bismarck, they were consolidated into one state. And within 50 years they became one of the world's great powers. Their navy was rivaling Great Britain's, they were doing business all over the world, they could undersell anybody, they could make better products. What happened as a result of that?

There was a conspiracy between England, France, and Russia to slap down Germany. There isn't one historian in the world who can find a valid reason why those three countries decided to wipe Germany off the map politically.

German Camps in 1933

When Germany realized that the Jews were responsible for her defeat, they naturally resented it. But not a hair on the head of any Jew was harmed. Not a single hair. Professor Tansill, of Georgetown University, who had access to all the secret papers of the State Department, wrote in his book, and quoted from a State Department document written by Hugo Schoenfelt, a Jew whom Cordell Hull sent to Europe in 1933 to investigate the so-called camps of political prisoners, who wrote back that he found them in very fine condition. They were in excellent shape, with everybody treated well. And they were filled with Communists. Well, a lot of them were Jews, because the Jews happened to comprise about 98 per cent of the Communists in Europe at that time. And there were some priests there, and ministers, and labor leaders, and Masons, and others who had international affiliations.

Germans fought Jewish Control

Some background is in order: In 1918-1919 the Communists took over Bavaria for a few days. Rosa Luxemburg and Karl Liebknecht and a group of other Jews took over the government for three days. In fact, when the Kaiser ended the war he fled to Holland because he thought the Communists were going to take over Germany as they did Russia and that he was going to meet the same fate as the Czar. So he fled to Holland for safety, for security. After the Communist threat in Germany was quashed, the Jews were still working, trying to get back into their former status, and the Germans fought them in every way they could without hurting a single hair on anyone's head. They fought them the same way that, in this country, the Prohibitionists fought anyone who was interested in liquor. They didn't fight one another with pistols. Well, that's the way they were fighting the Jews in Germany. And at that time, mind you, there were 80 to 90 million Germans, and there were only 460,000 Jews. About one half of one per cent of the population of Germany were Jews. And yet they controlled all the press, and they controlled most of the economy because they had come in with cheap money when the mark was devalued and bought up practically everything.

The Jews tried to keep a lid on this fact. They didn't want the world to really understand that they had sold out Germany, and that the Germans resented that.

The Germans took appropriate action against the Jews. They, shall I say, discriminated against them wherever they could. They shunned them. The same way that we would shun the Chinese, or the Negroes, or the Catholics, or anyone in this country who had sold us out to an enemy and brought about our defeat.

1933: Jews Declare Sacred War (and Trade War) on Germany

After a while, the Jews of the world called a meeting in Amsterdam. Jews from every country in the world attended this meeting in July 1933. And they said to Germany: "You fire Hitler, and you put every Jew back into his former position, whether he was a Communist or no matter what he was. You can't treat us that way. And we, the Jews of the world, are serving an ultimatum upon you." You can imagine what the Germans told them.

So what did the Jews do?

In 1933, when Germany refused to surrender to the world conference of Jews in Amsterdam, the conference broke up, and Mr. Samuel Untermyer, who was the head of the American delegation and the president of the whole conference, came to the United States and went from the steamer to the studios of the Columbia Broadcasting System and made a radio broadcast throughout the United States in which he in effect said, "The Jews of the world now declare a Holy War against Germany. We are now engaged in a sacred conflict against the Germans. And we are going to starve them into surrender. We are going to use a world-wide boycott against them. That will destroy them because they are dependent upon their export business." And it is a fact that two thirds of Germany's food supply had to be imported, and it could only be imported with the proceeds of what they exported. So if Germany could not export, two thirds of Germany's population would have to starve. There was just not enough food for more than one third of the population. Now in this declaration, which I have here, and which was printed in the *New York Times* on August 7, 1933, Mr. Samuel Untermyer boldly stated that "this economic boycott is our means of self-defense. President Roosevelt has advocated its use in the National Recovery Administration," which some of you may remember, where everybody was to be boycotted unless he followed the rules laid down by the New Deal, and which was declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court of that time. Nevertheless, the Jews of the world declared a boycott against Germany, and it was so effective that you couldn't find one thing in any store anywhere in the world with the words "made in Germany" on it. In fact, an executive of the Woolworth Company told me that they had to dump millions of dollars worth of crockery and dishes into the river; that their stores were boycotted if anyone came in and found a dish marked "made in Germany," they were picketed with signs saying "Hitler," "murderer," and so forth, something like these sit-ins that are taking place in the South. At a store belonging to the R. H. Macy chain, which was controlled by a family called Strauss who also happen to be Jews, a woman found stockings there which came from Chemnitz, marked "made in Germany." Well, they were cotton stockings and they may have been there 20 years, since I've been observing women's legs for many years and it's been a long time since I've seen any cotton stockings on them. I saw Macy's boycotted, with hundreds of people walking around with signs saying "murderers," "Hitlerites," and so forth. Now up to that time, not one hair on the head of any Jew had been hurt in Germany. There was no suffering, there was no starvation, there was no murder, there was nothing.

Naturally, the Germans said, "Who are these people to declare a boycott against us and throw all our people out of work, and make our industries come to a standstill? Who are they to do that to us?" They naturally resented it. Certainly they painted swastikas on stores owned by Jews. Why should a German go in and give his money to a storekeeper

who was part of a boycott that was going to starve Germany into surrendering to the Jews of the world, who were going to dictate who their premier or chancellor was to be? Well, it was ridiculous.

Reichskristallnacht and Rearmament

The boycott continued for some time, but it wasn't until 1938, when a young Jew from Poland walked into the German embassy in Paris and shot a German official, that the Germans really started to get rough with the Jews in Germany. And you found them then breaking windows and having street fights and so forth.

Now I don't like to use the word "anti-Semitism" because it's meaningless, but it means something to you still, so I'll have to use it. The only reason that there was any feeling in Germany against Jews was that they were responsible for World War I and for this world-wide boycott. Ultimately they were also responsible for World War II, because after this thing got out of hand, it was absolutely necessary for the Jews and Germany to lock horns in a war to see which one was going to survive. In the meanwhile, I had lived in Germany, and I knew that the Germans had decided that Europe is going to be Christian or Communist: there is no in between. And the Germans decided they were going to keep it Christian if possible. And they started to re-arm. In November 1933 the United States recognized the Soviet Union. The Soviet Union was becoming very powerful, and Germany realized that "Our turn was going to come soon, unless we are strong." The same as we in this country are saying today, "Our turn is going to come soon, unless we are strong." Our government is spending 83 or 84 billion dollars for defense. Defense against whom? Defense against 40,000 little Jews in Moscow that took over Russia, and then, in their devious ways, took over control of many other countries of the world.

1961: Nuclear War? For Israel?

For this country now to be on the verge of a Third World War, from which we cannot emerge a victor, is something that staggers my imagination. I know that nuclear bombs are measured in terms of megatons. A megaton is a term used to describe one million tons of TNT. Our nuclear bombs had a capacity of 10 megatons, or 10 million tons of TNT, when they were first developed. Now, the nuclear bombs that are being developed have a capacity of 200 megatons, and God knows how many megatons the nuclear bombs of the Soviet Union have.

What do we face now? If we trigger a world war that may develop into a nuclear war, humanity is finished. **Why might such a war take place?** It will take place as the curtain goes up on Act 3: Act 1 was World War I, Act 2 was World War II, Act 3 is going to be World War III. The Jews of the world, the Zionists and their co-religionists everywhere, are determined that they are going to again use the United States to help them permanently retain Palestine as their foothold for their world government. That is just as

true as I am standing here. Not alone have I read it, but many here have also read it, and it is known all over the world.

Secrecy (e.g. 1916 Zionist deal with USA) can happen again

What are we going to do? The life you save may be your son's. Your boys may be on their way to that war tonight; and you don't know it any more than you knew that in 1916 in London the Zionists made a deal with the British War Cabinet to send your sons to war in Europe. Did you know it at that time? Not a person in the United States knew it. You weren't permitted to know it. Who knew it? President Wilson knew it. Colonel House knew it. Other insiders knew it.

Did I know it? I had a pretty good idea of what was going on: I was liaison to Henry Morgenthau, Sr., in the 1912 campaign when President Wilson was elected, and there was talk around the office there. I was "confidential man" to Henry Morgenthau, Sr., who was chairman of the finance committee, and I was liaison between him and Rollo Wells, the treasurer. So I sat in these meetings with President Wilson at the head of the table, and all the others, and I heard them drum into President Wilson's brain the graduated income tax and what has become the Federal Reserve, and I heard them indoctrinate him with the Zionist movement. Justice Brandeis and President Wilson were just as close as the two fingers on this hand. President Woodrow Wilson was just as incompetent when it came to determining what was going on as a newborn baby. That is how they got us into World War I, while we all slept. They sent our boys over there to be slaughtered. For what? So the Jews can have Palestine as their "commonwealth." They've fooled you so much that you don't know whether you're coming or going.

Now any judge, when he charges a jury, says, "Gentlemen, any witness who you find has told a single lie, you can disregard all his testimony." I don't know what state you come from, but in New York state that is the way a judge addresses a jury. If that witness told one lie, disregard his testimony.

History of 'Jews'

What are the facts about the Jews? (I call them Jews to you, because they are known as Jews. I don't call them Jews myself. I refer to them as so-called Jews*, because I know what they are.) The eastern European Jews, who form 92 per cent of the world's population of those people who call themselves Jews, were originally Khazars. They were a warlike tribe who lived deep in the heart of Asia. And they were so warlike that even the Asiatics drove them out of Asia into eastern Europe. They set up a large Khazar kingdom of 800,000 square miles. At the time, Russia did not exist, nor did many other European countries. The Khazar kingdom was the biggest country in all Europe - so big and so powerful that when the other monarchs wanted to go to war, the Khazars would lend them 40,000 soldiers. That's how big and powerful they were.

** Revelation 2:9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and [I know] the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are NOT,*

but [are] (Idumeans) the synagogue of Satan.

3:9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are NOT, but do LIE (Idumeans); behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

They were/are phallic worshippers, which is filthy and I do not want to go into the details of that now. But that was their religion, as it was also the religion of many other pagans and barbarians elsewhere in the world. The Khazar king became so disgusted with the degeneracy of his kingdom that he decided to adopt a so-called monotheistic faith - either Christianity, Islam, or what is known today as Judaism, which is really Talmudism. By spinning a top, and calling out "eeny, meeny, miney, moe," he picked out so-called Judaism. And that became the state religion. He sent down to the Talmudic schools of Pumbedita and Sura and brought up thousands of rabbis, and opened up synagogues and schools, and his people became what we call Jews. There wasn't one of them who had an ancestor who ever put a toe in the Holy Land. Not only in Old Testament history, but back to the beginning of time. Not one of them! And yet they come to the Christians and ask us to support their armed insurrections in Palestine by saying, "You want to help repatriate God's Chosen People to their Promised Land, their ancestral home, don't you? It's your Christian duty. We gave you one of our boys as your Lord and Savior. You now go to church on Sunday, and you kneel and you worship a Jew, and we're Jews." But they are pagan Khazars who were converted just the same as the Irish were converted. It is as ridiculous to call them "people of the Holy Land," as it would be to call the 54 million Chinese Moslems "Arabs." Mohammed only died in 620 A.D., and since then 54 million Chinese have accepted Islam as their religious belief. Now imagine, in China, 2,000 miles away from Arabia, from Mecca and Mohammed's birthplace. Imagine if the 54 million Chinese decided to call themselves "Arabs." You would say they were lunatics. Anyone who believes that those 54 million Chinese are Arabs must be crazy. All they did was adopt as a religious faith a belief that had its origin in Mecca, in Arabia. The same as the Irish. When the Irish became Christians, nobody dumped them in the ocean and imported from the Holy Land a new crop of inhabitants. They hadn't become a different people. They were the same people, but they had accepted Christianity as a religious faith.

These Khazars, these pagans, these Asiatics, these Turko-Finns, were a Mongoloid race who were forced out of Asia into eastern Europe. Because their king took the Talmudic faith, they had no choice in the matter. Just the same as in Spain: If the king was Catholic, everybody had to be a Catholic. If not, you had to get out of Spain. So the Khazars became what we call today Jews. Now imagine how silly it was for the great Christian countries of the world to say, "We're going to use our power and prestige to repatriate God's Chosen People to their ancestral home and, their Promised Land." **Could there be a bigger lie than that?** Because they control the newspapers, the magazines, the radio, the television, the book publishing business, and because they have the ministers in the pulpit and the politicians on the soapboxes talking the same language, it is not too surprising that you believe that **lie**. You'd believe black is white if you heard it often enough. You wouldn't call black black anymore you'd start to call black white. And nobody could blame you.

That is one of the great lies of history. It is the foundation of all the misery that has befallen the world.

Kol Nidre: Evidence of Disloyalty

Do you know what Jews do on the Day of Atonement, that you think is so sacred to them? **I was one of them. This is not hearsay. I'm not here to be a rabble-rouser. I'm here to give you facts.** When, on the Day of Atonement, you walk into a synagogue, you stand up for the very first prayer that you recite. It is the only prayer for which you stand. You repeat three times a short prayer called the Kol Nidre. In that prayer, you enter into an agreement with God Almighty that any oath, vow, or pledge that you may make during the next twelve months shall be null and void. The oath shall not be an oath; the vow shall not be a vow; the pledge shall not be a pledge. They shall have no force or effect. And further, the Talmud teaches that whenever you take an oath, vow, or pledge, you are to remember the Kol Nidre prayer that you recited on the Day of Atonement, and you are exempted from fulfilling them.* How much can you depend on their loyalty? You can depend upon their loyalty as much as the Germans depended upon it in 1916. We are going to suffer the same fate as Germany suffered, and for the same reason.

** Exodus - The Ten Commandments - 20:16 Thou shalt not tell lies [even to thyself].*

Matthew 5:37 (Jesus said) But let your Yes, be yes; and your No, be no: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

15:1 Then came to Jesus lawyers and politicians, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

15:2 Why do thy disciples transgress the Tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

15:3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the COMMANDment of God by your Tradition?

George Washington's Vision:

George Washington described the vision as "appalling". Thick, black clouds came over America from Europe, Asia and Africa. Separate at first, they ultimately joined together into one great threatening cloud.

"And throughout this mass there gleamed a dark RED light by which I saw hordes of armed men who, moving with the cloud, marched by land and sailed by sea to America, which country was enveloped in the volume of the cloud. I dimly saw these vast armies devastating the whole country and burn the villages, towns and cities that I had beheld springing up."

EZEKIEL Gog and Magog.

38:9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

The Bible quotes are quoted from The King James Bible

Translations: The translators of the Talmud sometimes translate the Hebrew word *goyim* (Gentiles) under any number of terms such as heathen, Cuthean, Egyptian, idolater etc. But these are actually references to Gentiles (all non-Jews). See for example footnote 5 of the Soncino edition Talmud: >>Cuthean (Samaritan) was here substituted for the original *goy*...<< Christians are sometimes referred to by the code word Min or Minim.

It is the standard disinformation practice of the Pharisees to deny the existence of the following Talmudic scriptures and to claim they are the fabrications of "anti-Semites." This disinformation can only obtain cachet among those too lazy to go to the English-language books of the Talmud and look these passages up for themselves. Hebrew University Professor emeritus Israel Shahak in his monumental 1994 work, "Jewish History, Jewish Religion" (London: Pluto Press), has confirmed the malice and racism contained in Talmud.

We publish the following educational material in the hope of liberating people, both Jewish and non-Jewish, from the superstitions, hate-mongering and barbarities of Talmud. The implementation of Talmudic philosophy has caused untold suffering throughout history and now in occupied Palestine it is used as a justification for the mass murder of Palestinian civilians.

Some Teachings of the Talmud

Erubin 21b. Whosoever disobeys the rabbis deserves death and will be punished by being boiled in hot excrement in hell.

Moed Kattan 17a . If a Jew is tempted to do evil he should go to a city where he is not known and do the evil there.

Non-Jews are Not Human

Baba Mezia 114a-114b. Only Jews are human ("Only ye are designated *men*"). Also see Kerithoth 6b under the sub-head, "Oil of Anointing" and Berakoth 58a in which Gentile women are designated animals ("she-asses").

Jews are Divine

Sanhedrin 58b. If a heathen (Gentile) hits a Jew, the Gentile must be killed. Hitting a Jew is the same as hitting God.

O.K. to Cheat Non-Jews

Sanhedrin 57a . A Jew need not pay a Gentile ("Cuthean") the wages owed him for work.

Jews Have Superior Legal Status

Baba Kamma 37b. "If an ox of an Israelite gores an ox of a Canaanite there is no liability; but if an ox of a Canaanite gores an ox of an Israelite...the payment is to be in full."

Jews May Steal from Non-Jews

Baba Mezia 24a . If a Jew finds an object lost by a Gentile ("heathen") it does not have to be returned. (Affirmed also in Baba Kamma 113b).

Sanhedrin 76a . God will not spare a Jew who "marries his daughter to an old man or takes a wife for his infant son or returns a lost article to a Cuthean..."

Jews May Rob and Kill Non-Jews

Sanhedrin 57a . When a Jew murders a Gentile ("Cuthean"), there will be no death penalty. What a Jew steals from a Gentile he may keep.

Baba Kamma 37b. Gentiles are outside the protection of the law and God has "exposed their money to Israel."

Jews May Lie to Non-Jews

Baba Kamma 113a. Jews may use lies ("subterfuges") to circumvent a Gentile.

Non-Jewish Children Sub-Human

Yebamoth 98a. All Gentile children are animals.

Abodah Zarah 36b . Gentile girls are in a state of *niddah* (filth) from birth.

Abodah Zarah 22a-22b . Gentiles prefer sex with cows.

Abodah Zarah 67b . "The vessels of Gentiles, do they not impart a worsened flavor to the food cooked in them?"

Insults Against Blessed Mary

Sanhedrin 106a . Says Jesus' mother was a whore: "She who was the descendant of princes and governors played the harlot with carpenters." Also in footnote #2 to Shabbath 104b it is stated that in the "uncensored" text of the Talmud it is written that Jesus mother, "Miriam the hairdresser," had sex with many men.

Gloats over Christ Dying Young

A passage from Sanhedrin 106 gloats over the early age at which Jesus died: "Hast thou heard how old Balaam (Jesus) was?--He replied: It is not actually stated but since it is

written, *Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days* it follows that he was thirty-three or thirty-four years old."

Says Jesus was a Sorcerer

Sanhedrin 43a . Says Jesus ("Yeshu" and in footnote #6, Yeshu "the Nazarene") was executed because he practiced sorcery.

Horrible Blasphemy of Our Lord

Gittin 57a . Says Jesus (see footnote #4) is being boiled in "hot excrement."

Sanhedrin 43a . Jesus deserved execution: "On the eve of the Passover, Yeshu was hanged...Do you suppose that he was one for whom a defense could be made? Was he not a *Mesith* (enticer)?"

Attacks Christians and their Books

Rosh Hashanah 17a . Christians ("minim") and others who reject the Talmud will go to hell and be punished there for all generations (see footnote #11 for the definition of minim).

Sanhedrin 90a.Those who read the New Testament ("uncanonical books," see footnote #9) will have no portion in the world to come.

Shabbath 116a (p. 569). Jews must destroy the books of the Christians, i.e. the New Testament. See footnote #6.

Israel Shahak reports that the Zionists burned hundreds of New Testament books in Occupied Palestine on March 23, 1980 (cf. *Jewish History, Jewish Religion*, p. 21).

Sick and Insane Teachings

Gittin 69a . To heal his flesh a Jew should take dust that lies within the shadow of an outdoor toilet, mix it with honey and eat it.

Shabbath 41a. The law regulating the rule for how to urinate in a holy way is given.

Yebamoth 63a. States that Adam had sexual intercourse with all the animals in the Garden of Eden.

Yebamoth 63a. Declares that agriculture is the lowest of occupations.

Sanhedrin 55b . A Jew may marry a three year old girl (specifically, three years "and a day" old).

Sanhedrin 54b . A Jew may have sex with a child as long as the child is less than nine years old.

Kethuboth 11b . "When a grown-up man has intercourse with a little girl it is nothing."

Yebamoth 59b . A woman who had intercourse with a beast is eligible to marry a Jewish priest. A woman who has sex with a demon is also eligible to marry a Jewish priest.

Abodah Zarah 17a. States that there is not a whore in the world that Rabbi Eleazar has not had sex with.

Hagigah 27a . States that no rabbi can ever go to hell.

Baba Mezia 59b. A rabbi debates God and defeats Him. God admits the rabbi won the debate.

Gittin 70a . The Rabbis taught: "On coming from a privy (outdoor toilet) a man should not have sexual intercourse till he has waited long enough to walk half a mile, because the demon of the privy is with him for that time; if he does, his children will be epileptic."

Toilet and excrement obsessions are laced throughout Talmud and were exhibited in Spielberg's *Schindler's List* where the Hollywood director shows a Jewish child jumping through a toilet seat in an outhouse and falling into a pool of liquefied excrement. There the child meets two other Jewish children partially immersed who inform the interloper that this cesspool is their hiding spot exclusively and that he must find his own. These are the kind of disgusting and morbid, psychotic images which Jewish kids are exposed to constantly in the cinematic liturgy of Holocaustianity and for that matter, in the Talmud as well.

Gittin 69b (p. 329). To heal the disease of pleurisy ("catarrh") a Jew should >take the excrement of a white dog and knead it with balsam, but if he can possibly avoid it he should not eat the dog's excrement as it loosens the limbs.<

Pesahim 111a. It is forbidden for dogs, women or palm trees to pass between two men, nor may others walk between dogs, women or palm trees. Special dangers are involved if the women are menstruating or sitting at a crossroads.

Menahoth 43b-44a . A Jewish man is obligated to say the following prayer every day: Thank you God for not making me a Gentile, a woman or a slave.

Shabbath 86a-86b. Because Jews are holy they do not have sex during the day unless the house can be made dark. A Jewish scholar can have sex during the day if he uses his garment like a tent to make it dark.

Tall Tales of a Roman Holocaust

Here are two early "Holocaust" tales from the Talmud: Gittin 57b. Claims that four billion Jews were killed by the Romans in the city of Bethar. Gittin 58a claims that 16 million Jewish children were wrapped in scrolls and burned alive by the Romans. (Ancient demography indicates that there were not 16 million Jews in the entire world at that time, much less 16 million Jewish children or four billion Jews).

A Revealing Admission

Abodah Zarah 70a . The question was asked of the rabbi whether some wine stolen in Pumbeditha might be used or if it was defiled, due to the fact that the thieves might have been Gentiles (a Gentile touching wine would make the wine unclean). The rabbi says not to worry, that the wine is permissible for Jewish use because the majority of the thieves in Pumbeditha, the place where the wine was stolen, are Jews

Pharisaic Rituals

Erubin 21b (p. 150). >>>Rabbi Akiba said to him, "Give me some water to wash my hands."

"It will not suffice for drinking," the other complained, "will it suffice for washing your hands?"

"What can I do?" the former replied, "when for neglecting the words of the Rabbis one deserves death? It is better that I myself should die than that I transgress against the opinion of my colleagues." [This is the ritual hand washing condemned by Jesus in Matthew 15: 1-9].

Great Rabbi Deceives A Woman

Kallah 51a (Soncino Minor Tractates). Teaches that God approves of rabbis who lie:

"The elders were once sitting in the gate when two young lads passed by; one covered his head and the other uncovered his head. Of him who uncovered his head Rabbi Eliezer remarked that he is a bastard. Rabbi Joshua remarked that he is the son of a *niddah* (a child conceived during a woman's menstrual period). Rabbi Akiba said that he is both a bastard and a son of a *niddah*.

"They said, 'What induced you to contradict the opinion of your colleagues?' He replied, 'I will prove it concerning him.'" He went to the lad's mother and found her sitting in the market selling beans.

"He said to her, 'My daughter, if you will answer the question I will put to you, I will bring you to the world to come.' (eternal life). She said to him, 'Swear it to me.' Rabbi Akiba, *taking the oath with his lips but annulling it in his heart*, said to her, 'What is the status of your son?' She replied, 'When I entered the bridal chamber I was *niddah* (menstruating) and my husband kept away from me; but my best man had intercourse

with me and this son was born to me.' Consequently the child was both a bastard and the son of a *niddah*.

It was declared, '..Blessed be the God of Israel Who Revealed His Secret to Rabbi Akiba...'

In addition to the theme that God rewards clever liars the preceding discussion is actually about Christ (the lad who 'uncovered his head'). The reference to the lad's mother is of course to the mother of Jesus, Blessed Mary (called Miriam and sometimes, Miriam the hairdresser, in Talmud).

Genocide Advocated by Talmud

Minor Tractates. Soferim 15, Rule 10. This is the saying of Rabbi Simon ben Yohai: *Tob shebe goyim harog* ("Even the best of the Gentiles should all be killed").

This passage is not from the Soncino edition but is from the original Hebrew of the Babylonian Talmud as quoted by the 1907 *Jewish Encyclopedia*, published by Funk and Wagnalls and compiled by Isidore Singer, under the entry, "Gentile," (p. 617).

This original Talmud passage has been concealed in translation. *The Jewish Encyclopedia* states that, "...in the various versions the reading has been altered, 'The best among the Egyptians' being generally substituted." In the Soncino version: "the best of the heathens" (Minor Tractates, Soferim 41a-b].

Israelis annually take part in a national pilgrimage to the grave of Simon ben Yohai, to honor this rabbi who advocated the extermination of non-Jews. (*Jewish Press* of June 9, 1989, p. 56B).

On Purim, Feb. 25, 1994, Israeli army officer Baruch Goldstein, an orthodox Khazar from Brooklyn, massacred 40 Palestinian civilians, including children, while they knelt in prayer in a mosque. Goldstein was a disciple of the late Rabbi Kahane who has stated that his view of Arabs as "dogs" is "from the Talmud." (Cf. *CBS 60 Minutes*, "Kahane").

Univ. of Jerusalem Prof. Ehud Sprinzak described Kahane and Goldstein's philosophy: "They believe it's God's will that they commit violence against 'goyim,' a Hebrew term for non-Jews." (*NY Daily News*, Feb. 26, 1994, p. 5).

Rabbi Yitzhak Ginsburg declared, "We have to recognize that Jewish blood and the blood of a goy are not the same thing." (*NY Times*, June 6, 1989, p.5). Rabbi Yaacov Perrin says, "One million Arabs are not worth a Jewish fingernail." (*NY Daily News*, Feb. 28, 1994, p.6).

Judeo-Christian Response to Talmud

Neither the modern popes or the modern preachers of Protestantism, have ever insisted that the rabbis of Judaism repudiate or condemn the Talmud. On the contrary, the heads of Churchianity have urged the followers of Christ to obey, honor and support the followers of the Talmud. Therefore, it should be obvious that these Catholic and Protestant leaders are the worst betrayers of Jesus Christ on earth today.

Published By Warrant of John 18:37; Matthew 23:13-15 I Thess. 2:14-16; Titus 1:14; Luke 3:8-9; Rev. 3:9.

"Pray for the Conversion of the Pharisees as Christ converted Nicodemus"